Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

https://archive.org/details/carolinacomments2728nort

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

JAN 24 1979

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVII, NUMBER 1 — JANUARY, 1979

Culture Week

Culture Week, an annual tradition in North Carolina since 1913, convened the week of November 14-18 in Raleigh at the Hilton Inn. A wide-ranging program brought together diverse people and groups dedicated to the promotion and appreciation of art, music, literature, and history.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The seventy-eighth meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association took place on November 17 with an overflow crowd attending the morning business session and program. Dr. Larry E. Tise, secretary-treasurer of the association, presented a report on the past year's activities and suggested future directions the association might take. Vice-president Walser H. Allen presided over the morning program that featured a discussion of Indians in North Carolina by Dr. Joffre Coe, Ruth Wetmore, and A. Bruce Jones. Dr. Philip T. Wade surveyed the competition entries for the Sir Walter Raleigh, Roanoke-Chowan, and juvenile literature awards.

At the luncheon meeting, presided over by President Sarah M. Lemmon, Richard Walser announced the North Carolina Student Publications Award to the Cape Hatteras School at Buxton for *Sea Chest*, with honorable mentions to Ocracoke School for *Wokokon* and to the Bear Grass School, Williamston, for *Smoke to Gold*. Mrs. Barbara Hughes presented the American Association of

A panel discussion on "The Creative Process" highlighted the seventy-eighth meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. Panelists were (*left to right*): Reynolds Price, Betty Adcock, Lawrence Goodwyn, and Robert F. Durden. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

There are not many times in the course of contemporary life that one can perceive the outlines of dramatic change. Usually change is so gradual and subtle that it is almost futile for frail beings to identify the nature and direction of marked change. But since I sometimes feel a little of the daring of the prophet, I would like to share one crossroad we are experiencing in the realm of history.

There has been a confluence over the past decade of the philosophy of historic preservation and the ethic of conservation. In the 1960s historic preservationists found themselves fighting a rather lonely battle to preserve individually significant historic properties. To their sides they saw conservationists, ecologists, and environmentalists win victory after victory in the saving of wildlife, natural resources, energy reserves, and other natural phenomena. A spate of federal and state laws consolidated and perpetuated the victories.

It was quite natural that historic preservationists should then borrow from and emulate the ethic of conservation, duplicate conservation law, and adopt conservation techniques. So long as preservationists remembered that their calling was history and their method was conservation all was well and good. Everyone then knew, however, there was a possibility that the conservation of the built environment could become an end in itself and the history in historic preservation lost in the shuffle. But the means justified the ends.

But now comes the crossroad. We have come full circle. As we have gone about attempting to preserve historic properties, we have recognized that buildings are not often unique structures built in a vacuum. They are built in pairs and dozens forming districts. Districts blend into neighborhoods. Neighborhoods blend into landscapes. Landscapes blend into both above and below ground historical resources. And the continuum of above and below ground historical resources blends into an endless natural setting in which man has forged an existence.

The end of the process is as natural as its beginning. We come to the conclusion that we should preserve all of the relatively unblemished natural environment, all of the adaptable structures crafted by man, and all of the vestiges of man that are likely to reveal information or evidence about the life and condition of man through time. When we reach that conclusion, and I admit that I have done so both consciously and perhaps subconsciously, we have fully embraced and are living the ethic of conservation.

But what happened to history, that history in historic preservation? Has it been lost? Is it being lost? I am afraid that in many instances it is. And it should not be lost. I have no difficulty in my own mind being both a historic preservationist and a conservationist. I believe that we should conserve buildings and sites because it makes good economic and ecological sense. I do not believe that we should seek to denominate something as historically significant or unique merely to rally the troops behind its preservation or to invest it with an aura that will make it inviolable to destructive man. In my way of thinking history is just as delicate as the world's ecological balance. Twist it, distort it, fabricate it and you have just as deleterious an effect on our existence as if you pollute the air and streams.

The long and the short of it is that we can find plenty of good reasons to conserve the man-made environment without a mockery and a mess of our past.

L.E.T

(*Left*): Carol Sue Humphrey received the Undergraduate Award from Dr. Blackwell P. Robinson for her paper on the Declaration of Independence; (*right*) Mrs. Ida Brooks Kellam received an Award of Merit from AASLH, presented by Dr. H. G. Jones.

University Women Award in juvenile literature to Suzanne Newton for her book *What Are You Up To, William Thomas?* Charles Paul, substituting for Hargus Taylor, presented the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Mary Louise Medley for her volume of poetry *Seasons and Days*. Dr. Blackwell Robinson then named Carol Sue Humphrey, originally a student at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington but now a graduate student at Wake Forest University, winner of the Undergraduate Award for the best paper on a historical subject. Dr. James T. Baker was named winner of the Robert D. W. Connor Award for his article "The Battle of Elizabeth City: Christ and Antichrist in North Carolina" in the Autumn, 1977, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The latter two awards are sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina. Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary of the American Association for State and Local History, announced the following AASLH awards: an Award of Merit to Mrs. Ida Brooks Kellam of Wilmington for her distinguished contributions to the preservation of the history of the lower Cape Fear; a certificate of commendation to the Chapel Hill Historical Society for its effective local history program; a certificate of commendation to the Martin '76ers Tar Heel Junior Historian Club of Raleigh for the preservation of the Pullen Park carousel; and a certificate of commendation to the Skewarkians Tar Heel Junior Historian Club in Williamston for its history of tobacco, *Smoke to Gold*. Mrs. Anne Kennedy and Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson respectively are advisors to the junior historian clubs. The luncheon session concluded with Dr. Herbert R. Paschal's review of the Mayflower Cup competition entries.

The association's evening banquet was chaired by Vice-president Peter W.

(*Left*): Suzanne Newton won the award for the best book of juvenile literature, presented by Mrs. Barbara Hughes; (*right*) Charles Paul announced the awarding of the poetry prize to Mary Louise Medley.

As her presidential address, Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon presented a memoir of transportation in the twentieth century.

Hairston and highlighted by Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon's presidential address, "Transportation in the Twentieth Century—A Historical Memoir." The day's activities concluded with a lively panel discussion on "The Creative Process" by novelist Reynolds Price, poet Betty Adcock, and historian Lawrence Goodwyn. Vice-president Robert F. Durden split duties as moderator and participant. Afterward Mrs. Robert W. Hites announced Mary Sheppard winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for her novel *All Angels Cry.* Louis D. Rubin received the Mayflower Cup, presented by Samuel B. Dees, for his book *The Wary Fugitives: Four Poets and the South.* Finally, the Christopher Crittenden Award, announced by Larry E. Tise, was given to John Fries Blair, Winston-Salem publisher, for his contributions toward publishing North Carolina history.

New officers of the association include Suzanne Britt Jordan, president, and Lindley S. Butler, Alan D. Watson, and Cratis Williams, vice-presidents. Larry E. Tise was reelected secretary-treasurer. Mrs. Jordan teaches English at North Carolina State University and is a well-known contributor to such publications as the *New York Times*, *Reader's Digest*, *Newsday*, and *Newsweek*.

Award winners: (*upper left*) John Fries Blair (Crittenden Award); (*upper right*) Mary Sheppard (Sir Walter Raleigh Award); (*right*) Louis D. Rubin (Mayflower Cup).

Roanoke Island Historical Association

Chairman Thomas J. Pearsall presided over the luncheon meeting on November 14. A presentation of the touring production of the outdoor drama *The Lost Colony* was the highlight of the meeting. The touring company is currently performing at high schools throughout the state.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The twenty-second annual music day of the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs met on November 14. Stewart Cass discussed music boxes, and Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins spoke on "Music and the Arts." Scott R. Meister of Appalachian State University received the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup and performed his winning composition "Seven Short Pieces for Solo Vibraphone."

North Carolina Museums Council

Meeting on November 14, the North Carolina Museums Council was treated by Carol S. Spears, a staff archaeologist with the Division of Archives and History, to a presentation of slides and commentary on "Art, Archaeology, and Architecture of Yugoslavia." "Viable Volunteerism" was the subject of a panel discussion conducted by Ray E. Ashton, Jr., Mary Ann Powell Britton, Janice Williams, and Elizabeth Fentress. Richard Alan Stout of the Schiele Museum of Natural History in Gastonia received the council's annual award. Officers for the coming year are Peter Domville, president; Allen Stout, vice-president; and Janet Seapker, secretary-treasurer.

North Carolina Art Society

The fifty-second annual meeting of the North Carolina Art Society on November 15 featured an address by Dr. Charles Frankel, president and director of the newly established National Humanities Center in the Research Triangle. Members and guests toured a special exhibit titled "Art about Art" and elected the following officers: George E. London, president; Ann Turner, vice-president; Louise Talley, secretary; and Ivie L. Clayton, Jr., treasurer.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

The North Carolina Genealogical Society gathered on November 15 for its fifth annual meeting. Margaret Hofmann presented a slide/lecture on "Land Records as a Genealogical Tool." Miss Joy Harrison of the Couratuck Junior Historians in Barco received a Certificate of Honor for her "visual family tree." Hugh B. Johnston, Jr., presided over the meeting at which the following officers were elected: Mrs. Stahle Linn, Jr., president; Dr. Lenox D. Baker, first vice-president; Mrs. Margaret Hofmann, second vice-president; Mrs. Lee Albright, treasurer; and Mrs. Helen F. M. Leary, secretary.

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina

The thirty-eighth annual meeting of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina was held on November 16. President Thomas A. Gray announced the awarding of the Stedman Incentive Grant of $1,000 to the Polk County Tryon Depot Committee of Tryon. The sixty-year-old Tryon depot will be renovated for use as a community center. After a morning program on the

"Do's and Don'ts of Preservation" given by members of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section in the Division of Archives and History, twelve awards of merit were conferred on the following groups and individuals: Mrs. Belle Mordell of Black Mountain for preserving a Southern Railway depot; the Cleveland County Historical Museum of Shelby for adapting the old county courthouse; Harry C. Robbins and Lena R. Brooks of Blowing Rock for restoring the Green Park Inn; Mt. Pleasant-Concord National Bank for converting the century-old Ludwig House into a bank; Follett's Firehouse of Salisbury, converted by Bonnie and George Wilson into a restaurant; Lloyd Pardue of Yadkinville for his work with Tar Heel Junior Historians; Arthur J. Ballard of Winston-Salem for his preservation of historical fashions; Hillsborough Town Hall for converting the Ruffin-Roulhac House into municipal offices; Edgecombe County Historical Society for restoring Tarboro's cotton press, one of the few left in the South; Thilbert H. Pearce of Franklinton for his historical research and book *Early Architecture in Franklin County*; Beaufort County Historic Properties Commission for the rehabilitation of the 1786 county courthouse in Washington; and Gertrude Shepard Rosevear of Edenton for her preservation efforts in that historic town.

The evening banquet meeting was highlighted by the presentation of the Cannon Cup awards. Mrs. Margaret Huske deRosset of Fayetteville was honored for her forty years of leadership in the North Carolina historic preservation movement. Also receiving the award were Mr. and Mrs. Thomas H. Wright, Jr., of Wilmington who have consistently led and supported the most successful example of city-wide preservation in the state. Charles A. Howell III of Nashville, Tenn., concluded the day's activities with an address to the society.

New officers of the society are J. Robert Warren, president; Dr. Houck M. Medford, vice-president; and Brent D. Glass, secretary-treasurer. Banks C. Talley, Diane Lea, Larry E. Tise, and Thomas A. Gray will serve on the executive committee.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The North Carolina Folklore Society began on November 17 with an exhibition of photography and crafts. Amos "Doc" Abrams performed a concert on the roller organ, and Algia Mae Hinton performed traditional black music and dance. Featured speaker was Dr. Richard M. Dorson of Indiana University, who discussed "Personal Narrative as Folklore." Karen Baldwin of East Carolina University discussed "Family Folklore."

Three Brown-Hudson Folklore awards were presented for 1978. Mrs. Leona Hayes of Asheville received the award for her work with the annual "Youth Jamboree" in which over 52,000 students have participated. Mabel and Herman Estes of Brasstown were honored for their woodcarving, and Mr. and Mrs. Grayden Paul of Beaufort were recognized for their collecting and dissemination of folklore on coastal North Carolina.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The morning program of the North Carolina Poetry Society, which met on November 18, included a "Little Magazine Fair" in which publishers talked about poetry. Poet Charles Edward Eaton of Winston-Salem was the featured speaker at the luncheon.

President Thomas A. Gray announced the awarding of Cannon cups to (*left*) Mrs. Margaret Huske deRosset and (*right*) Mr. and Mrs. Thomas H. Wright, Jr.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The thirty-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians convened on November 18 with Dr. Chalmers Davidson and Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon delivering the principal addresses. The biennial Cooke Award was presented to Mrs. Stahle Linn of Salisbury for the best book on a North Carolina family. James Pate and William M. Reaves were runners-up. The Smithwick Award for the best newspaper or magazine article went to Tucker R. Littleton of Swansboro for "North Carolina's First Steamboat" in the November, 1977, issue of *The State*. Runners-up in the competition were Ed H. Smith and Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson. The election of new officers included Mrs. Robert B. Cooke, president; Mrs. Nellie Nix, Garland P. Stout, and Glenn Woodley, vice-presidents; and Mrs. Margaret McMahan, secretary-treasurer.

NEH Funds Social History Project

In the largest special project grant ever received by the Division of Archives and History, the National Endowment for the Humanities has provided $97,000 to develop a series of booklets on North Carolina's social history. Provisionally titled *The Way We Lived*, the series will feature social histories of existing historic places, illustrations with period photographs, and drawings. The series is intended to show how people lived in North Carolina, where they worked, what they did for instruction and recreation, and even how they died. The booklets will emphasize the lives of ordinary citizens rather than focus on political or military watersheds, and they will also serve as travel guides to selected historic places. Consequently, researchers on the project are interested in locating old family photographs or perhaps drawings to document everyday life and culture in North Carolina. Such resources will help them to reconstruct "past environments." The historic places to be studied and included in the series must be open to the public regularly or by appointment, and they must be safe for visitation and unlikely to be harmed by visitors.

Heading the project is Larry Misenheimer of the Historic Sites Section. Assisting in the planning have been Dr. Sydney Nathans of Duke University;

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the division; and Christine Alexander, also of the Historic Sites Section. The eighteen-month project is beginning in January, 1979, and a researcher, historian, and designer will work full time on the series. If you have information or old photographs that might be of interest to the researchers, write Larry Misenheimer, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611 or call (919) 733-7862.

Edenton Site of New Office

The Division of Archives and History has established an office, Northeastern North Carolina Historic Attractions, as a service to the region's historic sites and museums. Located in the Penelope Barker House in Edenton, the office will offer planning and program design services to nonprofit historic attractions in the counties of Halifax, Martin, Beaufort, Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Gates, Perquimans, Chowan, Hertford, Northampton, Bertie, Washington, Tyrrell, Dare, and Hyde. It will also administer seed grants for development of these counties' attractions. Participation in the program is voluntary.

Legislators Vernon James and Melvin Daniels sponsored the bill that made the office and program possible. Anne Schenck is the program coordinator for the office and Nancy Bailey is the development specialist. For additional information write the Historic Sites Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

Staff Attends SHA

Representing the Division of Archives and History at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in St. Louis, November 8-11, were Drs. Larry E. Tise, William S. Price, Jr., and Jeffrey J. Crow; Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who is a member of the executive board; and Jerry C. Cashion, Joe Mobley, James Sumner, and Wilson Angley. Dr. Tise presented a paper at a session on public history in which he discussed the establishment of North Carolina's Institute of Applied History.

Conference on Local History Held

The History Department of Appalachian State University, assisted by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee, sponsored "Living with History: A Conference on the Role of Local History in Western North Carolina," November 30-December 2, 1978. The conference's purpose was to examine the link between the study of local history and the individual's understanding of the community. Drs. Raymond H. Pulley and Carl A. Ross served as codirectors of the conference.

Various sessions were devoted to oral history, family history, historic preservation and community planning, research in cemeteries and on gravestones, music, and writing local history. Featured speaker was Prof. Paul Conkin of the University of Wisconsin at Madison, who discussed "Local History: A Mirror for American Values and Culture.

European Preservation Program Announced

For the fourth year the United States National Committee of the International Council on Monuments and Sites is seeking young men and women between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three to take part in a nature conservation/historic preservation summer program in France for one year, to be followed by a second year in England.

The French program will select up to 120 American students to work with French students on conservation and preservation projects at specially chosen chateaux, castles, and historic buildings. Two-week sessions at each site will be designed to give young people the opportunity to experience rehabilitation work as well as the cultural life of nearby villages. Participants must be able to communicate freely in French and be physically fit.

The English program will welcome twenty young Americans to participate in the Acorn Conservation Camp Scheme. It offers firsthand experience in the workings of the great English estates, the preservation of historic buildings, and the maintenance of the natural environment and landscape. Each camper will attend two camps in different parts of the country.

For further information and application forms, write to Natalia Krawec, US/ICOMOS, 1522 K Street N.W., Suite 530, Washington, D.C. 20005.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section has inaugurated a film series on alternate Wednesday nights to complement the public education program of the archaeology staff. The films are presented at the Archives and History/State Library Building at 7:30 P.M. The film shown on November 1 was a 1939 classic entitled *Evolution of the Skyscraper*. Keith Morgan, preservation planner, led a discussion after the showing.

Jacqueline Fehon, Mark Mathis, Carol Spears, Thomas Burke, and Thomas Scheitlin attended the meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference in Knoxville, Tenn., November 8-11. Langdon Edmunds spoke to the North Carolina Board of Realtors and the North Carolina Downtown Development Association in High Point on the Tax Reform Act of 1976 on November 20. Carol Spears also published an article, entitled "Dugout Canoe Found in North Carolina," in a recent issue of *Popular Archeology*. The article concerned the recovery of a nineteenth-century canoe from the Neuse River in March, 1978. Elaine S. Nelson has joined the Archaeology Branch as a technician, replacing Linda H. Pinkerton, who transferred to the division's Western Office in Asheville. John W. Clauser, Jr., who received his M.A. degree in anthropology in August from the University of Florida at Gainesville, was elected to membership in the North Carolina Archaeological Council. He also presented a talk to the first meeting of the Committee on Abandoned Cemeteries that bravely met on Halloween!

Archives and Records

Eighty-three persons attended the fall workshop for beginning genealogists conducted by the Archives Branch, October 26-27. New lecturers at this session were Mrs. Helen F. M. Leary, who spoke on methodology and sources of aid to the genealogist, and Robert Anthony of the Archives Branch, who discussed county court minutes.

Last September George Stevenson traveled to California to address the Napa Valley Genealogical Society on research in North Carolina records. In October he went to Texas to conduct an all-day workshop on the use of records (county, state, military, land and cartographic, nonrecord sources, and Spanish and British records) for the Mesquite Historical and Genealogical Society.

One hundred forty-two accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch during the months of September, October, and November, 1978.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Cumberland (20 boxes), Orange (13 boxes), Wake (1 volume), and Washington (5 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Alamance, Anson, Ashe, Burke, Caswell, Catawba, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Davie, Duplin, Franklin, Granville, Greene, Haywood, Hyde, Iredell, Onslow, Orange, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Polk, Randolph, Rockingham, Sampson, Stokes, Vance, Wake, Watauga, Wilkes, and Wilson counties; Alamance, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Caswell, Chatham, Columbus, Cumberland, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Franklin, Greene, Guilford, Harnett, Henderson, Iredell, Johnston, Lee, Mecklenburg, Moore, Orange, Pender, Randolph, Robeson, Rowan, Surry, Vance, Wake, Warren, Wilkes, and Wilson county churches; the Orange Presbytery and the Methodist Episcopal church; and the municipalities of Beaufort, Columbus, Durham, Greenville, Landis, Milton, Morganton, Newton Grove, Selma, Wake Forest, Wilson, and Zebulon.

State agency records accessioned included: Department of Administration, Veterans' Affairs Division, commission minutes, 1967-1968 (partial reel); Division of Archives and History, Director's Office, general correspondence, 1975 (3 cubic feet); North Carolina Art Society, general records, 1935-1976 (15 cubic feet); Department of State Auditor, annual reports, 1970-1977 (7 volumes); Department of Human Resources, Division of Social Services, county letters file, 1974-1976 (3 reels); Department of Public Education, State Board of Education, Division of Auditing and Accounting, nine months' school fund, monthly financial reports, 1956-1973 (5 reels).

Organization records deposited included the Roanoke Lodge, Knights of Pythias (1 volume), and Daughters of the American Revolution (2 volumes).

New private collections were the James Abercrombie Letter Book, the Cutler Family Papers (film), the Phillip Huzzard-James M. Grice Diary (film), the *Monitor* Collection, the John Singletary Diary (film), the Sarah Stadler Scripbook (film), the John H. Thorpe Papers, the Reverend T. H. Walker Marriage Register (film), and the Joseph Howell Way Collection. Additions were made to the Zachariah Eborn Papers, the Gales Papers, the Hugh Buckner Johnston Collection, the Bartholomew Figures Moore Papers, and the Robert W. Scott II Papers.

Additions to the Audiovisual Collection included the Anne McKaughan Farrell Photograph Collection, the Lenox Thornton Photograph Collection, an addition to the Charles Anderson Farrell Photograph Collection, a photograph of Mitchell College, and four glass lantern slides.

Among other accessions were church records from Richmond and Wake counties; records of the U.S. Department of Commerce, National Climatic Center, 1928-1964; cemetery records from Pasquotank and Wilkes counties; and copies of Bible records from 15 family Bibles.

Historical Publications

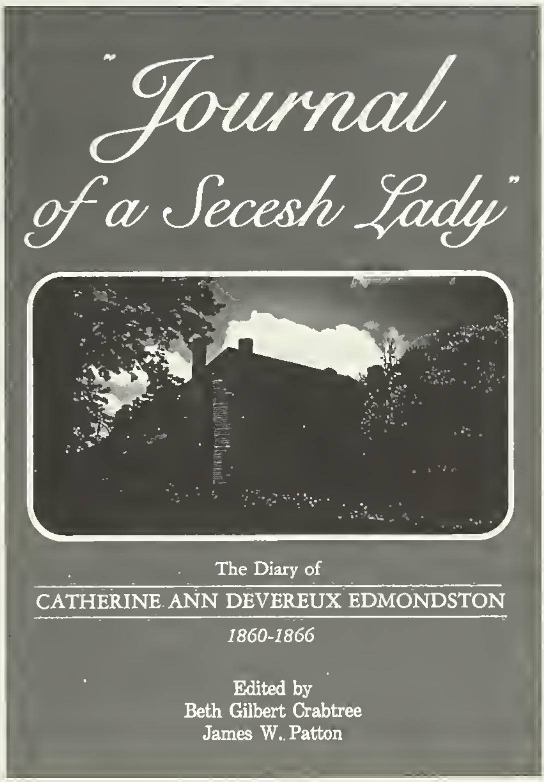
On December 15, Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr., presented to his predecessor the first copy of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Eubert Holshouser, Jr.*,

Former Gov. James E. Holshouser, Jr. (*right*), received a copy of his addresses and papers from incumbent Gov. James B. Hunt, Jr. (*left*), at ceremonies on December 15.

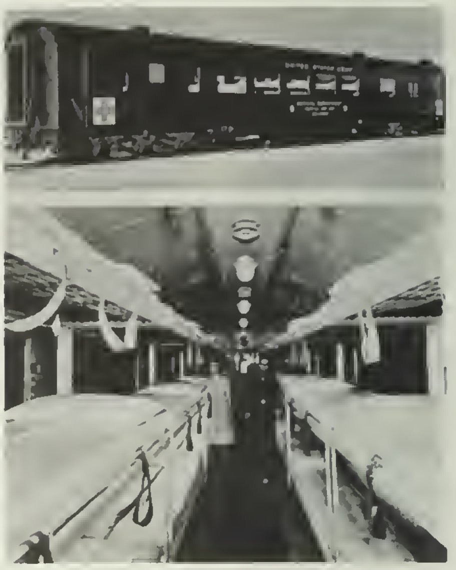
Governor of North Carolina, 1973-1977. The ceremony was held at the Archives and History/State Library Building and was attended by members of the cabinet who served during Governor Holshouser's administration and by current members of the Council of State and cabinet, North Carolina Supreme Court, North Carolina Court of Appeals, and North Carolina Historical Commission, as well as members of the publications staff. A reception for those in attendance followed the ceremony.

Publication of the documentary continues the practice of issuing a volume of addresses and public papers covering each gubernatorial administration. The first such volume published by the state covered the Thomas W. Bickett administration, 1917-1921. The Holshouser volume is the fourth to be edited by Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, historical publications administrator. She also edited the documentary volumes for Governors Terry Sanford, Dan K. Moore, and Robert W. Scott, all of whom were invited to attend the presentation of the Holshouser book; she is currently at work on the papers of Governor Hunt.

A limited number of copies of the Holshouser volume are available without charge upon request to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.



Delivery of the Edmondston diary is expected in January. The massive documentary will sell for $28.00 per volume. Unforeseen delays by the printer prevented its appearing before Christmas.



Recent acquisitions at Spencer Shops include (*left*) the "Bedford," built for the Southern Railway Company in 1941, and (*right*) an army hospital car similar to the one pictured here.

Historic Sites

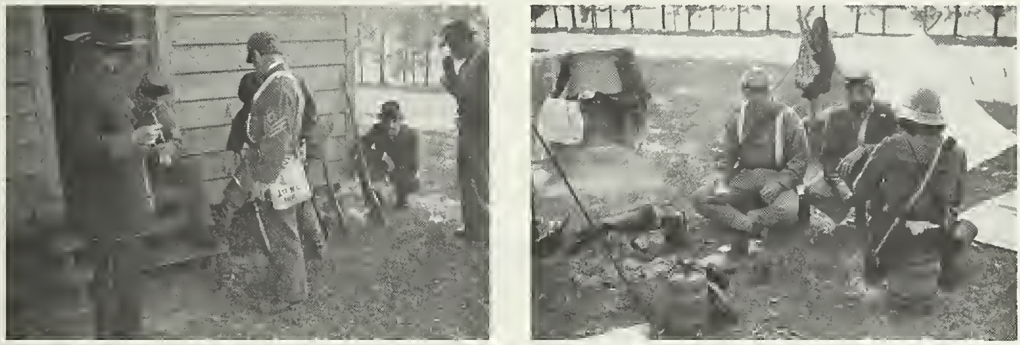
The roster of artifacts at Spencer Shops continues to grow. Four more railroad cars and a collection of railroad silverware have now been added. The silver, some twenty-five pieces in all, was a gift from the Spencer Woman's Club, which had purchased the items from the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Museum. Most of the pieces date from the 1920s, though a few are as recent as the 1960s.

The Southern Railway Company donated a circa 1907-1915 combination baggage and coach car to the Transportation History Corporation. Remodeled several times during its years of service, the car was in active use until 1975. The donation saved the car from being scrapped in Asheville. The Transportation History Corporation also purchased a Southern Railway postal car (number 49) from the Atlanta chapter of the National Railway Historical Society. Built by the American Car and Foundry Company in 1922, the car enabled postal workers to snatch mail sacks as the train moved along the rails. Retired postal employees in the Salisbury-Spencer area are contributing time and money for the car's restoration.

In 1941 as diesel locomotives were beginning to appear on American railroads, the Southern Railway ordered three lightweight, streamlined combination cars. One of these was the "Bedford," built especially for The Southerner, a diesel passenger train based in Washington, D.C. The car was originally intended as a "Jim Crow" car that carried black dining car crews and passengers with sleeping facilities for nine crewmen and seats for twenty-two paying riders. The "Bedford," which was retired in 1975, will now come to rest at Spencer Shops.

Another acquisition built in the 1940s was a U.S. Army hospital car. During the Second World War the army ordered a fleet of 200 such cars to handle the transfer of thousands of casualties from foreign theaters of combat to hospitals throughout the United States. Each car was self-contained and could accommodate thirty-six patients and a medical staff; each included three-tier berths, dressing tables, and kitchen facilities. After the war most of the cars were sold to circuses and various railroads for modification and adaptive use. Number 480 remained in the military service until 1970, however, before finding a home on a Raleigh siding. Apparently the only remaining army hospital car in the nation with its original interior still intact, the car was purchased by the North Carolina Medical Society Foundation, Inc., and donated to Spencer Shops.

The Charlotte branch of the American Association of University Women hosted a reception for Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins at Polk Memorial State Historic Site in November. Meanwhile, thirty-five costumed members of the First North Carolina Volunteers mustered at Bentonville Battleground in October where they reenacted a skirmish, replete with uniforms, original weapons, and black powder. On October 29 some 600 people attended a mock tobacco auction at Duke Homestead in Durham. Three chanting auctioneers, two from Smithfield and one from the "Bull City," led six buyers from various tobacco companies between rows of tobacco. Fort Dobbs was the scene of a fall festival featuring live music, a black powder rifle demonstration, and an art contest. Reed Gold Mine hosted the final workshop for teachers in the 1978 series of five educational conferences. Thirty-eight principals and teachers learned about mining history and did a little panning for gold themselves. In Asheville the Thomas Wolfe Memorial commemorated the writer's birthday in October with an open house. Two weeks later an old-fashioned boardinghouse dinner was served to about forty diners from a menu researched by the site staff. Steve Harrington, site manager at Wolfe Memorial, has announced the reprinting in pamphlet form of "Asheville and Thomas Wolfe" by George W. McCoy. The article originally appeared in a 1953 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Copies of the new booklet are available for $1.95 plus $.40 postage from the Wolfe Memorial, Box 7143, Asheville, N.C. 28807.



The First North Carolina Volunteers relived Civil War camp life at Bentonville Battleground in October, 1978.

January is "Know Your Heritage Month" in Edenton; free tours of Historic Edenton are available during the period to all residents of Chowan County. The James Iredell House and other public and private homes and gardens will be open for special tours April 20-22, 1979, as part of the biennial "Edenton Pilgrimage." Information is available from Ava G. Humphrey, Box 474, Edenton, N.C. 27932.

After eight years of sporadic activity archaeologists have completed excavation of a timbered, bombproof room in the earthen fortifications of Fort Fisher. Five different state archaeologists—Stuart Schwartz, Gordon Watts, Thomas Funk, Richard Lawrence, and Mark Wilde-Ramsing—and over a hundred laborers have worked on the project. Frequent cave-ins and the necessity of moving huge amounts of sand hampered the dig until late 1977 when workers began utilizing heavy equipment to supplement manual digging. Besides the room, archaeologists found a few artifacts, including five brass infantry buttons, several underwear buttons, and a handful of unfired minie balls. The new knowledge gained will prove invaluable in possible reconstruction and restoration plans for Fort Fisher.

An eight-year archaeological dig at Fort Fisher has finally been concluded. Shown here are the remains of a bombproof room uncovered during the dig.

Staff changes include the promotion of Jo Ramsay to consulting architect, succeeding John W. Kinney, Jr., who resigned, and resignations by Eliza Davidson, architectural intern, and Lynn Gamble, assistant manager at Brunswick Town. William B. Herring is the new archaeological technician.

Museum of History

The Museum of History is currently displaying approximately 120 antique dolls from its collection, including a rag doll (ca. 1775) that belonged to Anna Caswell, daughter of Gov. Richard Caswell. The dolls are made of wood, wax-over-composition, papier-mâché, glazed china, bisque, hard plastic, celluloid, and cloth (rag). The display includes German, French, and American dolls. Some are dressed as John Alden and Priscilla Mullins, Little Red Riding Hood, early schoolboys, teachers, and a New York Presbyterian Hospital nurse. Also featured are a Patsy, Shirley Temple, Madame Alexander Little Women series, a Bye-lo, and peg-wooden dolls of Austrian origin.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates is offering a $1,000 annual award to a North Carolina historical museum or historical house for excellence in local involvement and programming. According to Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., president of the associates, the first award will be made in March, 1979, at the associates' annual meeting; the museum receiving the award must have a budget of no more than $50,000. The associates also launched a statewide membership campaign in October. For further information write Mrs. Eve Blades, Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

John D. Ellington, administrator of the Museum of History, announced in October that the museum had received a $9,523 grant from the Institute of Museum Services, a recently created federal agency within the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. The museum was one of only 256 out of 859 applicants to receive funding. The money will be used to support the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association for half a year.

The opening of the exhibit of the Mary Lyde Hicks Williams paintings will be on February 16. The theme of the twenty-eight oil paintings encompasses "Plan-

Among the dolls on display at the new exhibit that opened at the Museum of History on December 5 are (*left to right*): a Griner (ca. 1860); a bisque Blueboy, ca. 1890; another bisque boy beside the train (ca. 1900); and a china-head doll (ca. 1870).

tation Scenes from Life." A North Carolina history lecture series has also been scheduled for the winter season. Sponsored by the Museum of History Associates, the series will be held in the Archives and History/State Library auditorium on Monday nights, beginning January 22 and ending February 26. Topics will be as follows:

January 22	Prehistory and Exploration
January 29	Colonial Period
February 5	American Revolution to 1835
February 12	1835 through the Civil War
February 19	Reconstruction to 1900
February 26	1900 to Present

Speakers for the lecture series will be announced later.

"Month of Sundays," held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M. at the Museum of History, will include live presentations and films from the collection of the North Carolina State Library for programs in January and February.

Eddie Bernard Clinton has joined the staff as the mobile museum interpreter/driver with funds provided by the grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for "The Black Presence in North Carolina."

State Capitol/Visitor Center

Programs at the State Capitol in October featured "Works for Wind Quintet" under the direction of Anthony Danby, formerly first chair oboist for the London Philharmonic Orchestra. The group played selections by Ibert, Scott Joplin, and others. During State Fair week cloggers, string bands, and other musicians performed on the Capitol grounds to noontime crowds.

The annual meeting of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., was held on October 6. Officers reelected included John L. Sanders, president; Mrs. Marsden B. deRosset, vice-president; and Samuel P. Townsend, secretary-treasurer. The treasurer's report showed that $68,000 in donations and pledges had been received toward a goal of $300,000.

During the month of November restoration of the Capitol continued with the painting of the interior of the dome. Paint spoilage was corrected, and the walls were restored to their original 1840s-era color.

A ten-page article on the State Capitol will appear in the February, 1979, issue of the *DAR Magazine*, a national publication. Mrs. Martha G. Robinson, state regent for the North Carolina Society of the DAR, chose the Capitol as her three-year project. The North Carolina society has consequently donated a number of pieces to the Capitol, including the governor's nineteenth-century partner's desk; a gilt-framed mirror belonging to the family of Gov. Charles B. Aycock; and eight pairs of mid-nineteenth-century andirons for the House and Senate fireplaces.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

At the Southern Conference on British Studies in St. Louis Michael J. Moore commented on the papers given at a session on "Labor and Twentieth-Century England." He also published an article in the *Journal of British Studies* in 1977 on "Social Work and Social Welfare: The Organization of Philanthropic Resources in Britain, 1900-1914." Winston Kinsey published an article in *Agricultural History* (January, 1979) on "The Immigrant in Texas Agriculture during Reconstruction." Alain H. Posteau spoke to the Ohio Academy of History on "Michel and Louis de Marillac: Two Absolutists against Absolutism." Helena F. Lewis presented a paper at the 1977 meeting of the American Historical Association on "The Literature of French Imperialism, 1880-1920," while at the same meeting Sheldon Hanft discussed "The Image of Women in Foxe's 'Book of Martyrs.' " He also published an article on "The British Roots of Our Heritage" in the *North Carolina Journal of Social Studies* in 1978. At a teaching conference held on the campus of Purdue University, Stephen J. Simon spoke on the use of the proseminar in introductory survey courses. He published in addition an article on Marcus Aurelius, three sons-in-law, and the Roman priesthoods in the *Liverpool Classical Monthly* (December, 1978). Silvia Parvei Forgus has recently published two articles and delivered a paper on nationalism and modernization in the Baltic republics in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Davidson College

Dr. Malcolm Lester published *Anthony Merry Redivivus: A Reappraisal of the British Minister to the United States, 1803-1806* with the University Press of Virginia in September, 1978. He was also elected a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society of England.

North Carolina Collection

Alice Robinson Cotten has been appointed assistant curator of the North Carolina Collection. Mrs. Cotten has been a member of the collection's staff for five years.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Mary E. Wheeler was elected president of the Southern Slavic Congress in November, 1978. Dr. Doris E. King presented a talk in Raleigh on "Community

Spirit and Public Housing." She is also a member of the Simkins Award Committee of the Southern Historical Association. Dr. William C. Harris chaired a session at the Southern Historical Association's annual meeting in St. Louis on "Southern Republicans in Congress during Reconstruction."

State, County, and Local Groups

Archaeological Society of North Carolina

The annual meeting of the Archaeological Society of North Carolina was held at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site. Keynote speaker was Dr. Joffre Coe, who traced the history of excavations at Town Creek and the culture of the Pee Dee peoples. The election of officers for 1979 included the Reverend Tucker R. Littleton, president; Louis A. Brown, vice-president; Elizabeth R. Perkinson, secretary; and the Reverend Douglas R. Woodworth, editor of the society's newsletter.

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held at Atlantic Christian College. Thomas V. Moseley spoke on "USMA: Education and the Training of the Civil War Officer Corps with Brief Views on Quality of the Volunteers," and Elizabeth Griffin discussed "British Strategy behind the Polish Guarantee of March 31, 1939." Commentators were John Duvall and Robert Perkins, respectively. Jeffrey B. Allen then analyzed "The Myth of the Antislavery Southerner: Kentucky's Colonizationists as a Test Case," with comments by Charles Price. After dinner Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch, presented an address on the "British Records Program of the North Carolina Archives."

Caswell County Historical Society

Plans for publication of an architectural history of Caswell County are proceeding. Mrs. Ruth Little-Stokes is preparing the book with the assistance of society members. The Division of Archives and History lists 392 important structures in Caswell County, but not all of these will be included in the architectural history.

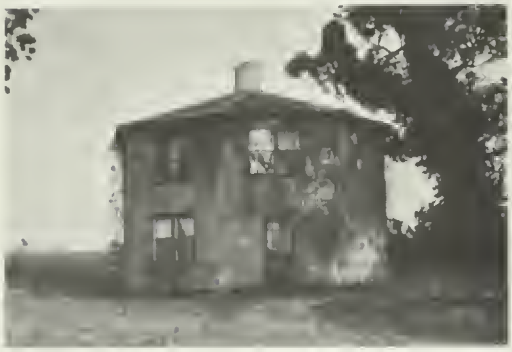
Cumberland County Historical Society

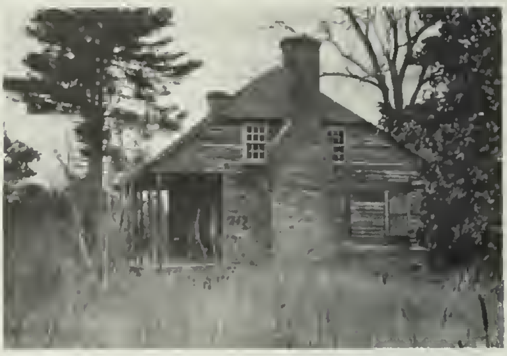
The Cumberland County Historical Society is in the process of publishing two volumes of court minutes from 1755 to 1800. The first volume, covering the years to 1779, has already been published; the next volume is to appear in the spring. Bill Fields has compiled and edited the two volumes, which will sell for $25.00.

Randolph County Historical Society

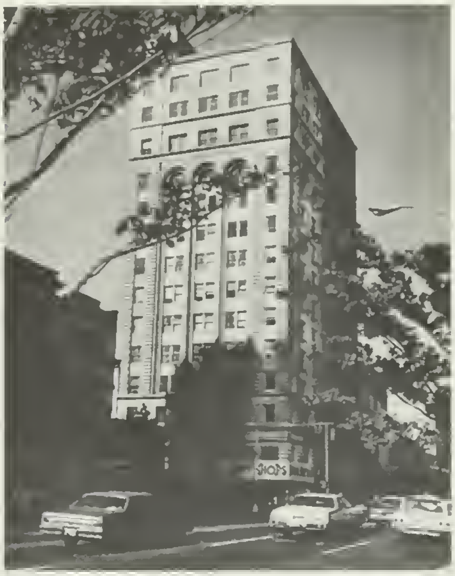
Robert Carey, district ranger of the Uwharrie National Forest, was the speaker at a recent meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society. Funds for the purchase of land for the forest were first authorized by the United States Congress in the 1930s. Approximately 10,000 acres of the county are included in the U.S. Forest Service's acreage. Frank D. Gatton discussed the state's local records project at the November meeting of the historical society.

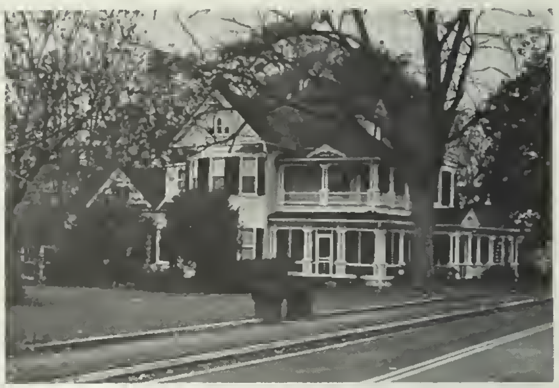
Additions to the National Register





(*Left*): The Inkwell (Hyde County) is one of the few surviving octagonal mode buildings in the state. According to tradition, it was built for Dr. William T. Sparrow during the 1850s. (*Right*): The Black-Cole House (Moore County) dates back to perhaps the first quarter of the nineteenth century.





(*Above right*): The Luther Caldwell House in Lumberton (Robeson County) dates from the 1890s and was built in the Queen Anne style for this prominent local businessman. (*Left*): The Independence Building in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) is an impressive Renaissance Revival style building, built in 1908-1909; it was the first steel frame high-rise building erected in North Carolina.

Victorian Society of North Carolina

The first meeting of the North Carolina chapter of the Victorian Society in America was held on November 11, 1978. Over 100 people attended the organizing meeting in Wilmington. By-laws were adopted and officers elected. C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., is president; Elizabeth L. Wright, vice-president; Davyd F. Hood, treasurer; Suzanne Brindell, corresponding secretary; Dru Haley, bulletin secretary; Frances Gay, membership secretary; and John B. Flowers III, preservation representative.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

Dr. Richard W. Iobst, George N. Stephen, and Miss Ora Blackmun discussed the droving business west of the Blue Ridge at a recent meeting of the Western North Carolina Historical Association. Transportation, population, economics, and colorful personalities were detailed back to the early nineteenth century.

Editor's Note: *Mr. Glass is the administrator of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and a specialist on the industrial history of nineteenth-century North Carolina. An earlier article on sources for the study of industrialization in North Carolina, also by Mr. Glass, appeared in the May, 1978, issue of* CAROLINA COMMENTS.

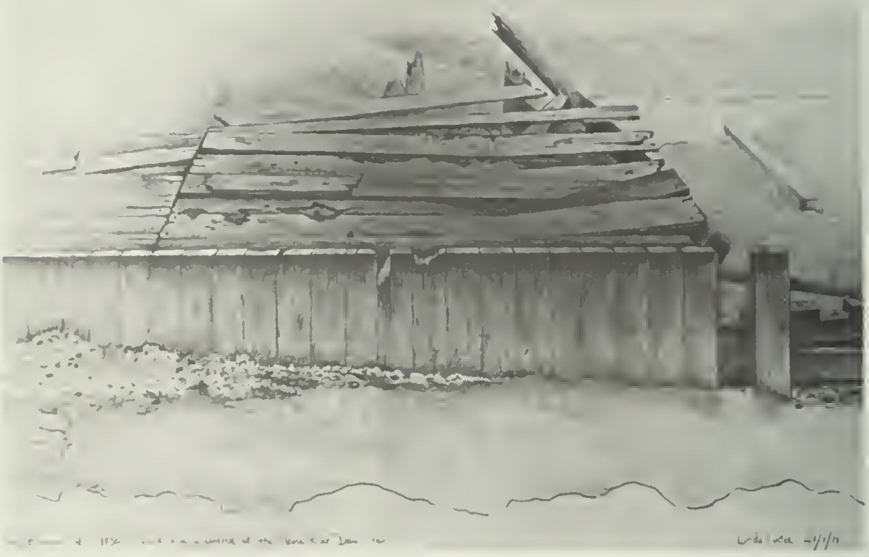
Power and Paper for the Piedmont: The Falls of the Neuse Dam

BRENT D. GLASS

As the summer of 1978 drew to a close, the site of the proposed Falls of the Neuse Dam and Reservoir looked like a brownish-red crater. Construction crews from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers worked feverishly to clear and dredge the dam site. Their goal was to prepare the site for construction. If they could complete this phase before the rainy season began, they would be on schedule for the project. If not, a whole year of the multimillion dollar project would be lost.

In the last weeks of August the crews made a discovery that brought them face to face with their dam-building predecessors who harnessed the power of the falls for industry in the nineteenth century. By removing the silt and mud deposited in the river, the corps uncovered the remains of a wooden dam located over 1,000 feet upstream from the old Falls of the Neuse paper mill and only a few yards above a stone dam. All work at the dam site stopped abruptly. As a federal agency, the corps is responsible for the identification and protection of all archaeological, architectural, and historic resources in areas affected by its projects. It must therefore mitigate the effect any of these projects might have upon significant resources. Consequently, archaeologists from the corps' Wilmington district office hurried to the site to determine an appropriate course of action. Because salvage is essentially a destructive activity, it is not preferred normally by most archaeologists. At this point in the project, however, salvage and recording were the only practical solution. Within hours a team of staff archaeologists from the Division of Archives and History, headed by John W. Clauser, Jr., arrived at the dam site to begin the recovery operations.

For four blistering hot August days the team labored to stay ahead of the demolition and dredging crews of the Army Corps of Engineers who waited at a cost of $10,000 per day. The archaeologists excavated, measured, and photographed the dam. They found a remarkably well-preserved structure about 3 feet high and slightly angled on the upstream side. Its frame consisted of 8-inch square beams set on iron spikes driven into the bedrock. The beams were mortised and tenoned and major members connected with pegs. The beautiful workmanship in the structure impressed the salvage team. After team members completed their fieldwork, they prepared measured drawings. Research historians provided background material to complement the physical information recorded by the archaeologists.



Sketch by Linda Luster of the front view of the 1830s wooden dam uncovered at the Falls of the Neuse Dam project.

"Important to Capitalists"

It was not chance that led the Army Corps of Engineers to select this location for the Falls of the Neuse project. The wooden dam and its sister stone dam stood at one of the oldest power and manufacturing sites in North Carolina. The location itself had attained a measure of historical significance long before its use as power source for various industrial enterprises. One of the first white visitors to this area of North Carolina, John Lawson, reported stopping "at the Falls of a large Creek, where lay mighty rocks, the Water making a strange noise, as if a great many Water-Mills were going at once. I take this to be the Falls of Neus-Creek, called by the Indians Wee-quo-Whom." This was in February, 1701. It would be several years before the sound of "Water-Mills" was actually heard at the falls. The earliest mill use is not known, but an operation was under way by 1835, as evident in the following advertisement that ran in the *Raleigh Register* on November 27, 1846, and again on January 15, 1847.

> GREAT FALLS OF NEUSE RIVER. Important to Capitalists. The undersigned wishing to sell his property at this place, now offers for sale the Mill tract, containing one hundred and thirteen acres, on which is situated his Grist Mills, Saw Mills, Tan Yard, and Store House, etc. The Grist Mills are in a large house, sixty feet long and forty feet wide, and consists of three Corn Mills, and one pair of Burr Mill Stones, for grinding wheat, and with Smutt mill Elevators, Bolting cloths, and all fixtures for making first rate flour . . . machinery . . . entirely new, having been put up last year. . . . The Tan Yard containing upwards of Twenty Vats . . . fixtures and tools.
>
> The water power at this place is immense, embracing from head to foot a fall of upwards of thirty feet, and sufficient to run any amounts of machinery that might be desired . . . situated in a Cottongrowing region, and within less than four miles of either Huntsville or Forestville Depots, on the Raleigh and Gaston Rail Road, and 13 miles North of Raleigh on the road

> leading to Oxford. I have owned this property since 1835, since which time these mills have never been stopped by either high or low water . . . devote most of my time to other pursuits. . . .
>
> James D. Newsom, Forestville, Wake County

The legislative records of North Carolina document the incorporation of the Neuse River Manufacturing Company in January, 1851, for the purpose of manufacturing cotton, wool, iron, grain, and other articles. However, there is no further documentation for these industrial enterprises.

Paper for the Piedmont

It was as a site for paper manufacturing that the falls attained its greatest prominence. The first paper manufacturing of record at the falls began in 1854. The Manteo Manufacturing Company, organized by James F. Jordan, had operated a paper-making concern on Crabtree Creek beginning in 1851. In 1854 Jordan sought the greater waterpower of the Falls of the Neuse and transferred his property to that location. In September, 1854, the *Raleigh Register* reported paying a visit to "the splendid Mills at present in progress of construction at the Falls of the Neuse in the County." This report described a sawmill, flour mill, and a paper mill, adding that

> the Paper Mills are built of substantial and beautiful granite, of which there is a very extensive quarry upon the spot. [The paper mills] are supplied with every convenience necessary to an establishment of the sort and the latest improvements have been consulted in their construction. When completed (which will be in a few weeks) they will be fitted up with the most perfect machinery now employed in paper-making.

The report concluded with an evaluation of the company and its ownership: "The owners are men of enterprise and improvement. . . . [T]he enterprise . . . will certainly prove a public blessing. The benefits . . . are already visible in the air of business which prevails there."

Despite these optimistic projections, Jordan's company failed to prosper. Ownership of the property was transferred to Daniel G. Fowle as trustee for the Manteo Manufacturing Company. In December, 1855, Fowle announced the sale of the property which included the paper mill, described as a "massive stone building, two hundred and one feet long and fifty-five feet wide, two and a half stories high, and . . . covered with a tin roof." The mill was equipped with four steam engines "of great power," one Rotary Boiler, one Fourdinier machine of "excellent quality," all driven by Blake waterwheels under a head of water 18 feet high. The power was created by a dam which extended about 400 feet across the river. This dam was 6 feet, 3 inches in height and backed up the river for about 10 miles. The mill race was 1,000 feet long, 14 feet wide, and about 5 feet deep. It was estimated that as much as 300 horsepower could be created at this site. The stone mill produced 3,400 pounds of paper each day. The waterpower also operated a grist mill (40 feet long and 32 feet wide, four stories, with three pairs of stones each driven by a Blake waterwheel) and a sawmill. There was also a large stock house, an office, a blacksmith's shop, a carpenter's shop, and eleven houses for operatives at the site. The entire mill property covered 369 acres.

The property was purchased by William R. Poole in 1856 and the name of the company changed to the Forest Manufacturing Company. Poole continued to produce paper at this site, one of five paper-making factories in operation in North Carolina as of 1860. The Forest Manufacturing Company employed nineteen men and twelve women, producing 52,000 pounds of rag paper annually. The mill apparently operated for some time during the Civil War but was dismantled when Gen. William T. Sherman's army approached the Raleigh area. According to H. P. Chamberlain's *History of Wake County* (1922), the machinery was hidden and saved. Sherman's army somehow overlooked the mill at Falls of the Neuse although it did set fire to a small paper mill at Milburnie and a powder plant at Crabtree Creek.

Following the war the mill resumed operation as the Forest Manufacturing Company under the direction of William B. Allegre. Allegre continued to operate the sawmill and flour mill at the site. The paper mill then had a daily capacity of 3½ tons and was powered by a Blake waterwheel developing only 40 horsepower out of the potential 300 horsepower. The labor force consisted of twenty men, ten women, and two children.

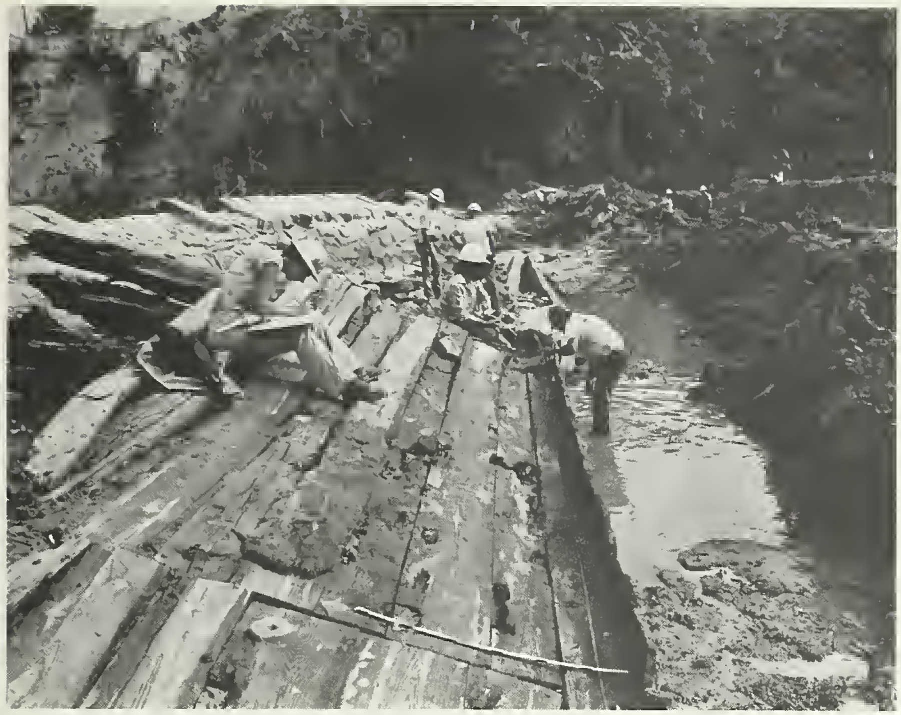
Allegre's success was short lived, however. On March 21, 1871, the Raleigh *Sentinel* reported a major fire that destroyed nearly half of the stock and interior structure of the mill building. So great was the damage that only the shell of the mill building was left. Allegre's losses were great and in May, 1871, he sold his interest in the Forest Manufacturing Company to William F. Askew for $10,000 plus Askew's agreement to pay off all debts owed by the company.

William F. Askew soon put the mill back in working order. He had been a wealthy slave trader before the Civil War but lost his fortune as a result of the defeat of the Confederacy. He developed the falls paper mill into a well-respected and profitable producer of paper goods. In 1872 Askew reincorporated the paper mill company as the Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company. He and his wife Harriet sold to the Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company the property bought from Allegre, plus improvements for $45,834.29. While Askew retained control of the everyday operations, financial and corporate control of the company rested with Rufus Y. McAden, George W. Swepson, and George Rosenthall, all prominent and sometimes notorious entrepreneurs of Raleigh.

For many years Askew's paper mill ran at less than full capacity. The industrial census of 1880 noted that the mill was in operation only six months of the year. Nevertheless a government publication of 1883 listed the Falls of the Neuse mill as the largest producer of paper in the state with a capacity of one ton every twelve hours of operation. By the late 1880s Askew had put his mill into continuous operation and had gained recognition as a producer of quality paper. Rag paper had been produced in North Carolina as early as 1777. Although the manufacture of paper from rags was a more expensive process than from straw fiber, ground wool, or chemical wood, it made a more durable product.

Rag Pickers and Receivership

The paper produced at Falls of the Neuse was used for books, newsprint, government printing, and wrapping. Askew supplied nearly all the newspapers in eastern North Carolina as well as the printing office of the state government. The process utilized at Askew's mill was described by Josephus Daniels, well-known Raleigh editor, who paid a visit to the mill in 1887:



Archaeologists Linda Luster, Jacqueline Fehon, and John Clauser recorded the wooden dam.

> It is interesting to see the rag pickers begin to separate the good from the bad, the rag cutter and duster making the good still better; the tremendous rotating boiler in which the rags are steamed and started on the cleaning process; the washers which take up and continue the cleaning; the converting of rags into cotton; the carrying of the converted rags—cleaned—into the perfect [Fourdinier] machine and the turning out of the purest white paper, at the rate of 3000 pounds in 18 hours.

The mill was finally operating at full capacity with two twelve-hour shifts at work. Twenty men and women were employed, with men paid from $.50 to $2.00 a day and women from $.40 to $.50 a day. Daniels noted the difference with the following comment: "It is a crying shame. Here [Falls of the Neuse] their work is different and lighter than that performed by men. When this is the case, they don't expect the same pay. It is against the inequality in wages when there is equality in labor that I protest."

According to Daniels, the mill at the falls "is the only place east of Charlotte where paper is made in the State, and no better paper is made anywhere, as the readers of the [*State Chronicle*] can testify." Daniels was equally lavish in his praise of William F. Askew. In his autobiography Daniels recalled that

> [Askew] had given me credit when I needed it and in assuming editorship of the *State Chronicle* I continued to buy paper made of rags from the same mill. A newspaper printed on rag paper is both beautiful and durable. [Askew] invited me to pay a visit to the mill and see the processes of converting rag to paper. It was a beautiful location and Colonel Askew took pride in the operation of his mill. . . . He was a man of remarkable vitality and an interesting talker, and I enjoyed his stories.

After Askew died in November, 1887, supervision of the mill passed to his son, James Askew, and his son-in-law, J. Newton Holding. In 1890 the Falls of the Neuse Company announced the purchase of new pulp machines and the expecta-

This cotton warehouse is one of the few remaining evidences of the industrial history that has transpired at Falls of the Neuse.

tion of making "paper cheaper than any mills north of Mason's and Dixon's line." The corporation operating the mills was reorganized under the Raleigh Paper Company. For the next six years the company enjoyed moderate success until the fall of 1896 when a flood wrecked the plant. Two floors collapsed and the machinery was ruined. The Raleigh Paper Company went into receivership. The building was bought in 1899 by Charles Latta, who organized the Neuse River Manufacturing Company. The building was remodeled to process cotton and manufacture white sheetings and bed ticking.

Immovable Survivor

The demands of new machinery and new processes were too great for the waterpower developed at the falls. Even in the days of simpler technology the waterpower was not always reliable. An 1899 report issued by the North Carolina Geological Survey stated that "the power used is said to be 300 horsepower, but it is evident that this power can only be obtained during eight or nine months of the year." Latta supplemented the water power with steam engines. He operated the mill with some success until he was killed in a subway accident in New York in 1912.

Later in 1912 Kenneth Gant purchased the mill and operated it as the Neuse River Cotton Mill. Gant was the son of John Q. Gant, a prominent textile manufacturer of Alamance County. The mill operated until 1936 when it was closed, a victim of the Great Depression. A New York businessman, Samuel Levine, reopened the mill in 1939 under the name of Diana Cotton Mills. Within a year, however, he was sued by employees claiming he owed $2,000 in back wages. Again the mill was placed in receivership until 1948 when it was purchased by Erwin Mills, Inc. It was reopened as Plant # 7 and equipped with modern machinery to produce synthetic yarns, principally gabardines and suitings.

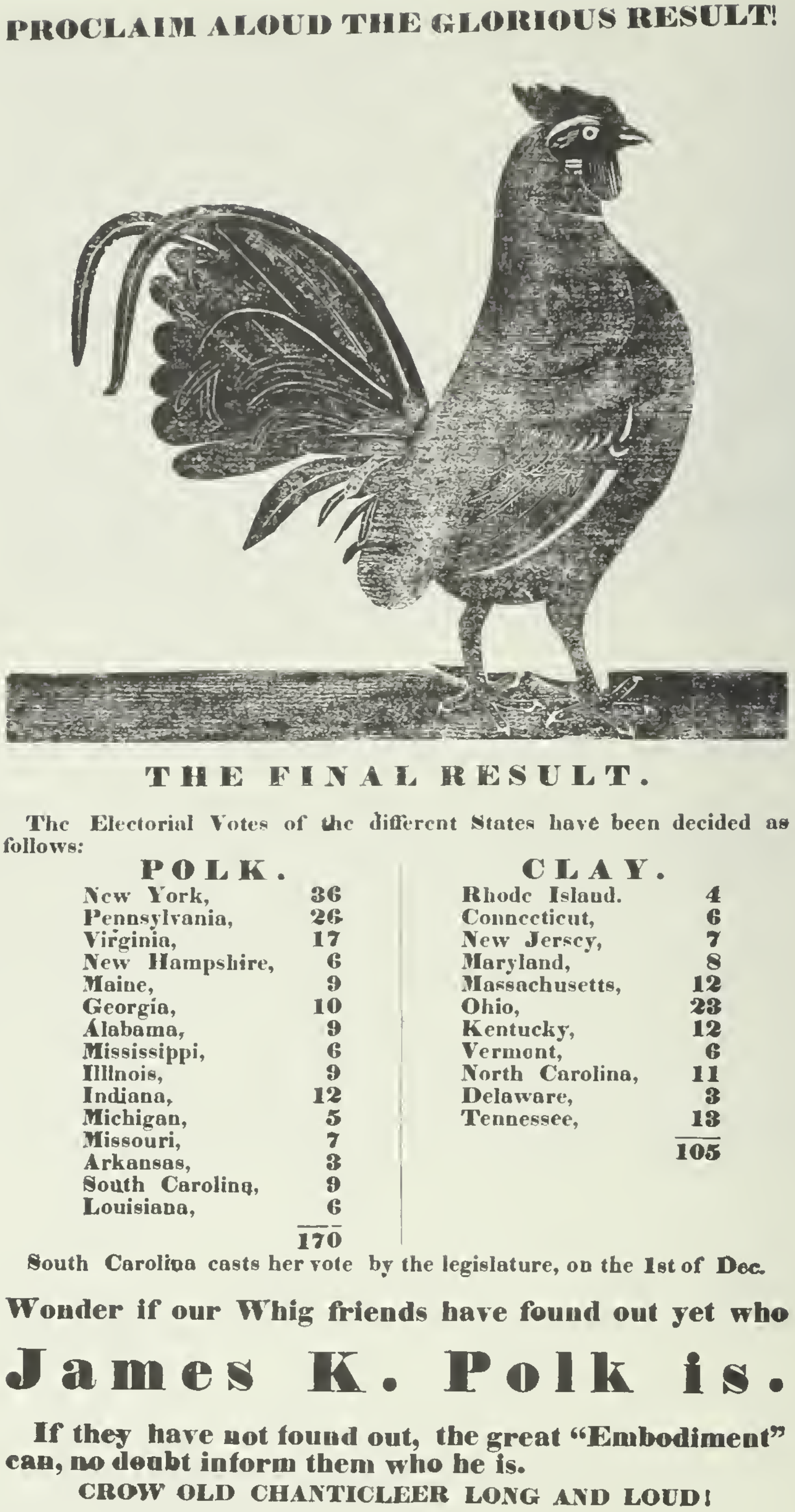
In 1959 Erwin Mills suspended operations at Plant # 7. The Falls of the Neuse property, which consisted of two original granite buildings as well as newer

Despite the passage of years, floods, and the "march of progress," the sturdy granite structure still stands as an awesome reminder of North Carolina's industrial past.

brick mill buildings and warehouses, was purchased by W. W. Holding and Company and is now used as a cotton warehouse. It stands awesome still in its beauty and dimension as a lone immovable survivor in the shadow of progress. After it is recorded, the wooden dam will give way easily to the forces of twentieth-century technology. The stone dam, however, obdurately refused to yield to the engines of modern destruction. Charges of dynamite were set at 10-foot intervals along the dam, but as the smoke cleared, the old structure still stood. Even charges along the 2-foot intervals were not sufficient to effect the dam's destruction. Several hundred pounds of dynamite and still the dam stood. Only the giant earth-moving equipment of the corps' construction crews could finally remove the last vestige of nineteenth century engineering from the site. Another brief encounter of past, present, and future had ended.

Note to the Readers

Because of a printer's error, the Autumn, 1978, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* was cut ⅜ of an inch too narrow. Subscribers who would like to receive a replacement copy free of charge, particularly those libraries and institutions that will be binding the year's issues into one volume, should write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. All requests postmarked no later than March 1, 1979, will be honored.



PROCLAIM ALOUD THE GLORIOUS RESULT!

THE FINAL RESULT.

The Electorial Votes of the different States have been decided as follows:

POLK.		CLAY.	
New York,	36	Rhode Island.	4
Pennsylvania,	26	Connecticut,	6
Virginia,	17	New Jersey,	7
New Hampshire,	6	Maryland,	8
Maine,	9	Massachusetts,	12
Georgia,	10	Ohio,	23
Alabama,	9	Kentucky,	12
Mississippi,	6	Vermont,	6
Illinois,	9	North Carolina,	11
Indiana,	12	Delaware,	3
Michigan,	5	Tennessee,	13
Missouri,	7		105
Arkansas,	3		
South Carolina,	9		
Louisiana,	6		
	170		

South Carolina casts her vote by the legislature, on the 1st of Dec.

Wonder if our Whig friends have found out yet who

James K. Polk is.

If they have not found out, the great "Embodiment" can, no doubt inform them who he is.

CROW OLD CHANTICLEER LONG AND LOUD!

Indiana may have been the state in which the rooster was first used to symbolize the Democratic party. Willard Heiss offers this example from the Paoli, Ind., *True American*, November 28, 1844.

Letters to the Editor

Editor's Note: *The North Carolina Division of Archives and History reserves the right to accept or reject any letters submitted to this column and to edit such letters to fit the editorial policy and standards of* CAROLINA COMMENTS.

To the Editor:

I have recently received a copy of your July issue of the *Carolina Comments,* via Miss Rebecca Swindell of the Hyde County Historical Society, and was surprised, nay amazed to read on the front page and page 75 a garbled account of the Hyde portrait and how it was discovered by George Stevenson in the town of Ashton-on-Lyne.

I have read a number of press reports from various newspapers in North Carolina regarding this portrait, the main features of which have been that they relied more on their imagination than sticking to the facts.

I let these pass by, for our local papers, here in England, do much the same thing. However, when I read a similar account in the official publications of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, I thought that it was time to make an official protest.

The facts are these:

For fifteen months or more I searched the length and breadth of England and part of Wales until I located the portrait in the basement of the HYDE library.

I then informed George Stevenson, who was then in London, whose only "discovery" was to come and stay with me for the weekend whilst he had a look at it.

Will you therefore try and put the records right in the next issue after receiving this letter and have the courtesy to send me a copy and/or an apology?

Norman H. Turner
Recognised Official Historian of
Norbury and Hyde Family
Stockport, England

Editor:

The Division of Archives and History gratefully acknowledges the efforts of Mr. Turner in locating the Gov. Edward Hyde portrait. The omission of recognition for Mr. Turner was unintentional, and we trust that we have now clarified the facts of the Hyde portrait's discovery.

To the Editor:

I was intrigued with the cut of the rooster on the cover of the spring issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review.* It is thought by some that the symbol originated in Indiana. There is a book on the matter, *The Rooster: Its Origin as the Democratic Emblem,* by John F. Mitchell, Jr. (Greenfield, Ind., 1913). He dates the first use as 1840. I have suspected that it is even earlier.

Willard Heiss
Indianapolis, Indiana

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

7/2
NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
MAR 29 1979
Doc

Carolina Comments

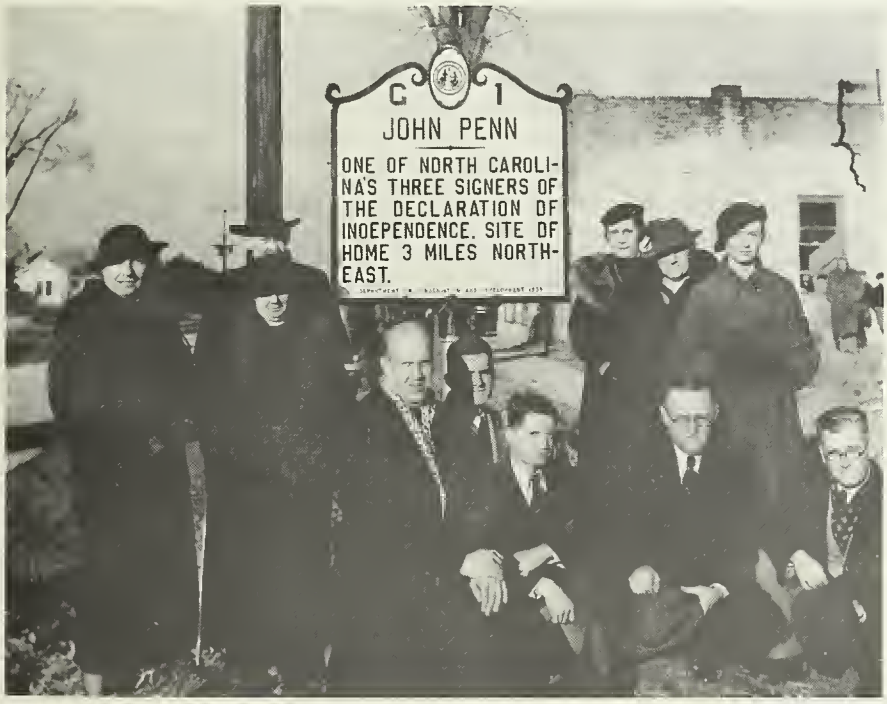
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVII, Number 2 March, 1979

Highway Historical Marker Program at Crossroads

Standing like so many sentries along the Tar Heel state's major highways and thoroughfares, 1,200 highway historical markers preserve and protect the state's rich heritage. Now in its forty-fourth year, the North Carolina Historical Marker Program continues to attract the interest and devotion of Tar Heel history buffs, tourists, junior historians, and old hands who sometimes have personal recollections of the places, events, and persons commemorated by the markers. The program is conducted cooperatively by the Division of Archives and History (Department of Cultural Resources) and the Division of Highways (Department of Transportation).

Any Tar Heel citizen may submit a request for a marker, along with documentary justification, to Jerry C. Cashion, head of the Research Branch in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, but simple nomination is no assurance that a marker will be erected. Controversy has frequently surrounded the marker program, for strict criteria are maintained. Historical proof and statewide significance must be approved for each proposed marker by the North


C 1
JOHN PENN
ONE OF NORTH CAROLINA'S THREE SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. SITE OF HOME 3 MILES NORTHEAST.

The first North Carolina highway historical marker was dedicated at ceremonies held on January 10, 1936, shown here. The General Assembly appropriated $5,000 annually for the program in 1935 and increased the funding to $10,000 annually in 1950. Since then, no increases have been granted.

From the Director's Desk...

In the last issue of *Carolina Comments* I donned the mantle of Jeremiah, of Isaiah, of Ezekial, and of the other great prophets of another age to discern in my own feeble manner one of the great crossroads of history in contemporary American life—the confluence and divergence of historic preservation and of conservation. In this issue, I will seek to carry the thrust into an equally fundamental area of historical concern—the disposition and use of public records.

In this issue of *Carolina Comments* one will find a tersely worded, yet comprehensive treatment of public records access in North Carolina and the nation. Written largely by Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell as the division's position paper on the preservation of and access to public records in North Carolina, the document contains the wisdom and perspective of seventy-five years of dealing with public records at Archives and History.

So what? What is at stake? Any archivist or records manager can tell you in no uncertain terms that the key to having public records created and then having them preserved for the use of contemporary and succeeding generations is frequently, but not always, the matter of access. Total access to all public records would lead unalterably to the destruction or even noncreation of certain types of records by public officials. Total closure of public records to public access would lead to an equally destructive result—the inability of citizens to know and to discern the nature and tendency of their government. And yet there are certain types of records—adoption records, mental patient case files, active criminal investigative files—which we can all agree should remain restricted for varying periods of time.

Given this situation, there are several alternatives open to us. We can

1. Permit the matter of access to remain in the hands of those who create the records, largely the circumstance which reigns in North Carolina today;
2. Establish a freedom of information law such as exists on the federal level and in many states today with all of the attendant bureaucratic red tape that inevitably grows up around the system making access more difficult than ever;
3. Place the matter of access in the hands of a board or council to decide which will be open and which will be closed with the result that everyone will await the deliberations of that body;
4. Or, as we have chosen to propose, declare all public records of the state of North Carolina immediately open and accessible unless otherwise specified by statute.

This makes the General Assembly the forum, as it properly should be, in which particularly difficult access problems can be resolved. Combined with this vast "Open Door" policy, we propose the establishment of penalties for the withholding of public records and a board of appeal to which either citizens or public officials may resort in cases more gray than black and white.

Without the establishment of some type of moderate ground for access to public records, we foresee a potential reversal of the tremendous achievements in North Carolina in preserving and protecting a larger percentage of its public records than any other state in the nation. Although as historians and archivists we admit that our principal interest is in the preservation of records, we also argue that it is in the greater public interest to have records actually created and preserved than to risk their destruction by total and blind open access in every case. We invite comment and recommendations on the position we have taken on public access, and we trust that our approach to the problem will prove, with necessary modifications, to be the solution that to this time has eluded other states and the nation as a whole.

L.E.T.

Ignorance and neglect are
the mainsprings of misrule
Albion W. Tourgée

Two of the markers approved in December, 1978, designate (*left*) Albion W. Tourgée and (*right*) Henry G. Connor. Tourgée, perhaps the state's most famous carpetbagger during Reconstruction, served as a Republican judge and clashed with the Ku Klux Klan. Connor, a noted jurist, served as Speaker of the House in the 1899 legislature that disfranchised black voters. Later a justice on the North Carolina Supreme Court, he was also the father of R. D. W. Connor, first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission and first archivist of the United States.

Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, made up of specialists in Tar Heel history. Through December, 1978, the committee's membership included Prof. William S. Powell (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr. (Duke University); Dr. Max R. Williams (Western Carolina University); Dr. Robert F. Durden (Duke University); Dr. H. G. Jones (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); Dr. Joseph F. Steelman (East Carolina University); Dr. Percival Perry (Wake Forest University); Dr. Alan D. Watson (University of North Carolina at Wilmington); and Dr. Robert N. Elliott (North Carolina State University). Advisers to the committee are Dr. Hugh T. Lefler, Dr. Frontis W. Johnston, and Prof. Luther Barnhardt.

Miss Gertrude S. Carraway, longtime member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, originated the idea of a historical marker program in North Carolina, and in 1935 the General Assembly allocated $5,000 annually to implement it. Individual markers at that time could be purchased for $45.00. That cost rose to $75.00 by 1950 when the assembly increased the annual appropriation to $10,000. Since then, however, the level of funding has remained constant. Individual markers now cost $410, an increase of over 500 percent in the last three decades. Almost the entire annual appropriation is required to maintain markers already approved, and thus no more than eight to ten new markers can be erected in any given year. Consequently, the advisory committee has had to become more critical in its review of the scores of marker proposals it receives every year. Tentative plans have been made to place large historical markers in rest areas and at visitor centers on the interstate highway system. These markers would present the history of the surrounding area to motorists in an attempt to entice them into investigating the history of that region. This innovative approach to the marker program will remain in abeyance, however, unless adequate funding is obtained. At its meeting in December, 1978, the advisory committee passed a resolution urging the General Assembly to increase the annual appropriation from $10,000 to $50,000.

The advisory committee also approved nine new markers, deferred one, and rejected six. Those markers approved were LEWIS DAVID VON SCHWEINITZ (Stokes County); CONCORDIA COLLEGE (Catawba County); LINDLEY FIELD (Guilford County); HENRY G. CONNOR (Wilson County); POTTERY INDUSTRY (Moore County); NORTH CAROLINA PHARMACEUTICAL ASSOCIATION (Wake County); NEWPORT BARRACKS (Carteret County); CAROLINA COLLEGE (Robeson County); and ALBION W. TOURGÉE (Guilford County).

Jerry Cashion and his staff, in conjunction with the Historical Publications Section, have also updated the 1964 edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers.* The new edition is now in press and should be available later this year.

North Carolina's highway marker program is one of the best in the nation. Though the state borrowed the idea from Virginia in 1935, the Virginia program has not run continuously. Tar Heel citizens continue to take great pride in the program and in the markers they propose and see erected. The severe curtailment of the program in the past few years because of a lack of funds threatens the quality and effectiveness of this popular approach to the state's heritage. Jerry Cashion perhaps has provided the best perspective. "You know," he says, "some people ask me when we are going to finish the program. My reply to that is 'when they finish making history.' "

North Carolina History for Government Executives

On February 19 and 26 twenty of North Carolina's top government executives went to school in North Carolina history in a special course offered by the Division of Archives and History. With representatives of nearly every cabinet and Council of State department present, Jerry C. Cashion of the division staff gave a five-hour overview of North Carolina history and a three-hour overview of the development of North Carolina state government. Participants in the course were selected from a group of executives who had previously graduated from the first Government Executive Institute (GEI) held at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in the spring of 1978. Although that program was designed to provide government executives with the basic management tools for work in state government, it did not include any instruction in the state's history. In an effort to fill an obvious void the division began the course in history and intends to offer it to other classes graduating from the GEI program. Among the participants were Charles Gordon and Jane Patterson of the Department of Administration; Leo Tilley of Commerce; Roger Koger, chairman of the State Utilities Commission; Dwight Sanderford of Correction; Doug Champion and Michael Thomas of the Governor's Office; Libby Koontz of Public Instruction; John Booker of Revenue; Eb Peters, Billy Rose, and Pearson Stewart of Transportation; Ted Roberson of the School of Dentistry; Barbara Smith and Gordon Smith of Crime Control and Public Safety; and Lucy Bode, Minta Saunders, Robert Ward, and William Windley of Human Resources.

Abandoned Cemeteries to Be Surveyed

The Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries in North Carolina, a special group formed by the General Assembly of 1977, has selected seven counties for intensive survey of the number, location, ownership, and condition of abandoned cemeteries. Counties selected for close study are Lenoir, Halifax, Rutherford, Moore, Hyde, Guilford, and Madison. Each was selected on the basis of its representation of a broader type of historical, social, and cultural context in various areas of the state.

In each of the counties selected an exhaustive survey of cemeteries will be conducted in cooperation with local governmental officials, historical and patriotic organizations, and citizens who are interested in the preservation and protection of cemeteries. Coordinating groups in each county will be formed to assist the committee in conducting the local study. Persons and organizations interested in participating in the study are requested to contact Dr. Larry E. Tise or Frank D. Gatton of the state Division of Archives and History in Raleigh. The Division of Archives and History is serving as the administrative agency for the committee.

The committee was established during the 1978 short session of the General Assembly and was given the task of making a comprehensive study of the approximate number and condition of abandoned cemeteries in North Carolina so that it could recommend to the General Assembly measures to preserve and protect the state's thousands of local and often family cemeteries. The committee is to report its findings to the 1981 session of the General Assembly.

Members of the committee are as follows: Representative Gordon H. Greenwood, Black Mountain; William C. Reeves, Weaverville; Phillip I. Ellen, Southern Pines; Mrs. Lucy Greenwood Miller, Hendersonville; Miss Ruth Allen, Henderson; Mrs. Newman A. Townsend, Jr., Raleigh; Carson C. Foard, Asheville; Mrs. Henry E. Kendall, Raleigh; Mrs. Robert M. Leary, Raleigh; Neill A. Jennings, Sr., Greensboro; Clyde M. Norton, Old Fort; Dr. Lloyd Bailey, Durham; Max Bauguess, Purlear; Marvin L. Davis, Jr., Elm City; and Frank D. Gatton, Raleigh.

Monitor Research Council Meets

The first full meeting of the *Monitor* Research Council, a body established by executive order of Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and appointed by him, convened at Bogue Banks on January 12 and 13. The council outlined a number of objectives to promote and encourage research on the famed Civil War ironclad located fourteen miles off the coast of North Carolina. The council will assist the Division of Archives and History in securing an appropriate underwater archaeology laboratory for the handling of artifacts from the *Monitor* site. The council will also construct a full-scale reproduction model of the ironclad, mount a national publicity program to promote research on the vessel, and underwrite such research as may be required to determine by January, 1981, if it is feasible to remove the *Monitor* from its present location to a controlled environment where it can be further analyzed and preserved.

Citizen members of the council include Mrs. Carolista F. Baum, Horace B. McLean, Phillip H. Quidley, Dr. Leo W. Jenkins, William R. Roberson, Jr., Hugh M. Morton, James E. Mims, Thomas J. Schoenbaum, Charles D. Evans, Clauston L. Jenkins, Jr., and Carl M. Smith. Professional members include Dr. B. J. Copeland, Dr. L. Jay Langfelder, Edward L. Foss, Dr. Theodore Ropp, Dr. W. Michael Hammond, Dr. Dirk Frankenberg, Dr. Bruce J. Muga, Dr. Ralph W. Brauer, Dr. Gilbert W. Bane, and Eric B. Nelson.

Methodist Anniversary Observed

The 150th anniversary of the founding of the North Carolina Annual Conference of the former Methodist Protestant church was observed with a special commemorative service held at Whitaker's Chapel near Enfield on December 17, 1978. Bishop Robert M. Blackburn of Raleigh was the featured speaker. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives presented a history of the North Carolina Methodist Protestant Conference that united with the Methodist church in 1939. Whitaker's Chapel was designated a shrine of United Methodism because of the 1828 conference held there.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Background research and actual fieldwork on the New Hanover County archaeological predictive model survey began officially in January. The project is headed by Dr. Conran Hay, principal investigator, who will be assisted by Alan Snavely, field director, and Tom Maher, Sarah Tichnor, and Ellen Piwoz. The project team is supervised by Thomas E. Scheitlin, computer archaeologist. A full description of the project appeared in the New Leaves section of *Carolina Comments*, XXVI (November, 1978), pp. 145-150. The research team will be based at Fort Fisher.

The first anniversary of the Archaeology Branch's public archaeology program was celebrated on February 28. The program continues the second and fourth Wednesday of each month.

A brochure concerning the underwater archaeology field school held in 1977 at Fort Branch has been published. It is available upon request from the Archaeology Branch in Raleigh or the Underwater Archaeology Branch at Fort Fisher.

Jacqueline R. Fehon, chief archaeologist, is teaching a course on cultural resources management at Duke University this semester. John W. Clauser, Jr., attended the annual meeting of the Society of Historical and Underwater Archaeology in Nashville, Tenn., from January 2 to 6. Carol S. Spears officially received her M.A. degree in anthropology from the University of Arkansas in December. Marcia Montgomery, a senior at St. Andrews College, assisted the Archaeology Branch as an intern in January. Dorothy Dunn joined the branch as a clerk/steno III. She replaced Sandra Perry, who has been promoted to branch secretary following the resignation of Peggy Hopson.

Brent D. Glass resumed his duties as administrator of the section following a three-month leave-of-absence to complete work on his Ph.D. dissertation. The *Monitor* Research Council met January 12-13 and again on February 21, while the *Monitor* Technical Review Committee will meet on March 5.

Workshops are planned on March 16 by the Archaeology Branch on National Register nominations and on March 23 by the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch on "Do's and Don'ts of Restoration." Keith Morgan will speak at a seminar on preservation law, sponsored by the state attorney general's office, on March 9. Langdon Edmunds attended a workshop on the Tax Reform Act of 1976 at Charleston, S.C., on February 19. Ed Turberg resigned effective December 31.

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Archives closed for three days in January so as to permit an inventory of all records. It was the first such inventory since the unit moved into the Archives and History/State Library Building in 1969. County records, state records, private papers, organization records, and miscellaneous records (military, English, Spanish, account books, maps, etc.) were surveyed. A number of misfiled volumes and boxes were retrieved and returned to their proper location. The inventory also provided an overall view of the correlation—or lack of it—between the records and the finding aids in the Search Room. After this ten-year survey, it is expected that an annual inventory can be taken in a two-day period.

Jesse R. Lankford, iconographic archivist, has completed a project of copying over 3,000 nitrate and glass negatives in the Albert Barden Photograph Collection under a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. The entire collection contains 18,000 negatives dating from 1900 to 1950 and depicting life in eastern North Carolina towns and on other Tar Heel subjects. Lankford is also trying to locate a photograph of Henry Howard Eddy, who was state archivist from 1946 to 1948.

The National Endowment for the Humanities has provided a seven-month extension of a grant to complete the revision of the *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives.* The new *Guide* will include all private papers accessioned to January 1, 1978, a total of approximately 1,600 collections. Publication is scheduled for the spring of 1980. Mrs. Barbara Cain, compiler of the revised *Guide,* is being assisted by Mrs. Josephine Walker, retired head of the documents branch of the State Library.

Lacking funds to hire additional personnel, the North Carolina State Archives has attempted to cope with the increasing use of records by patrons and the rise in out-of-state mail inquiries by closing the Search Room on Mondays, thereby allowing staff members to catch up with numerous archival chores, and by charging a $2.00 fee for each letter from out-of-state correspondents. After a trial of several months there has been no decline in out-of-state inquiries, but the fee has created more paper work for the staff. The Monday closings have accomplished their purpose, albeit at the expense of fewer research days (five instead of six) for patrons.

Stephen E. Massengill, project director of the *Biographical Directory of the General Assembly of North Carolina,* has recently completed biographical sketches for members of the General Assembly from 1963 to 1978. In addition he has located composite pictures and photographs of officers during this period. Carol L. Morris has assisted as clerk-typist.

Mrs. Salley Hunter, records management analyst II, resigned in November, 1978, to accept a position with the Department of Administration. Mrs. Mary Tsui, records management analyst II, resigned in December, 1978. Mrs. Frances Ashford, records management analyst I, was promoted to the second level to replace Mrs. Hunter. Donald Rains was appointed records management analyst I. Henry (Skip) A. Berry III was appointed a records clerk I/driver to replace Hosea McCallister.

The annual Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, offered jointly by the Friends of the Archives and the Archives and Records Section, will be held the week of May 14-18, 1979. Registration for the institute is $40.00. Persons interested in enrolling should ask to have their names placed on the mailing list as soon as possible, so as to receive announcements.

Historical Publications

Several new publications are now available from the Historical Publications Section. Most important is *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866,* edited by Beth G. Crabtree and James W. Patton. The Civil War documentary sells for $28.00. Also available upon request is an index to the 1978 issues of *Carolina Comments,* but the supply is limited.

In addition, *Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978* has now been published. The 110-page book features eight papers on the history of the North Carolina Historical Commission delivered on the commission's seventy-fifth anniversary, March 7, 1978. Included are illustrations, an index, notes, and appendixes on past members of the commission, on former directors of the Division of Archives and History, and congratulatory letters from other public and private institutions. The volume was edited by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, and it sells for $3.00 plus $.50 for postage and handling. The Historical Publications Section offers a 20 percent discount on orders exceeding $50.00. Requests for a list of publications and all orders should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The third Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing will be held on March 22 and 23 at the division's Western North Carolina Office at the Oteen Center in Asheville. Sessions on preparation of copy, proofreading, design, copyright, and technical aspects of printing are being planned. Registration is limited to the first thirty-five persons applying. For further information write the Historical Publications Section.

Blair Gibson, a native of Norfolk, Va., has joined the publications staff as a marketing specialist. She attended Wake Forest University and graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill with a degree in classics. She has studied in Greece and at the Goethe Institute in Germany. Previously, she has worked for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section.

7000
SLEEPER

A Pullman troop sleeper similar to this World War II era coach was recently donated to Spencer Shops by the Southern Railway.

Historic Sites

A very full schedule of special events at the state's historic sites highlights spring activities. Continuing to June 1 is a program of demonstrations of nineteenth-century cooking, weaving, and candle making at Aycock Birthplace. Archaeological excavations are in progress through May at Lot 52 in Historic Halifax. The same site will also celebrate the 203rd anniversary of the Halifax Resolves on April 12. The "Gold Rush" at Reed Gold Mine on April 7 will feature runners competing in three races: a 13-mile half-marathon; a 10,000-meter run; and a one-mile "fun run." Fort Dobbs will be the scene of an Easter sunrise service on April 15, while the same afternoon Vance Birthplace will repeat its popular "Pioneer Living Day." The biennial Edenton Pilgrimage, a tour of private and public homes and gardens, will take place on April 20. From April 22 to April 25 "American Heritage Week" will be observed at Alamance Battleground with demonstrations of spinning, weaving, rifle firing, and other crafts. The site will also commemorate the 208th anniversary of the battle on May 16 at 5:00 P.M.

A number of short courses are being offered by Stagville Preservation Center this spring. Topics include a historical survey of North Carolina architecture, historical archaeology, preservation law, and maintenance of historic structures. Workshops during the next few months feature "Do's and Don'ts of Restoration" in Raleigh on March 23, a symposium on construction of log cabins at Stagville on May 23, and an examination of techniques in the survey and inventory of historic properties at Asheville on May 25.

The conference on "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" in Winston-Salem, April 26-28, will deal principally with the upper South. It is being sponsored jointly by Stagville, Old Salem, Inc., and Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University. Lecturers include Rudy J. Favretti, professor of landscape architecture at the University of Connecticut; George C. Rogers, Jr., professor of history at the University of South Carolina; Hubert B. Owens, emeritus dean of the School of Environmental Design at the University of Georgia; and Peter Hatch, superintendent of grounds at Jefferson's Monticello.

With the continuing addition of rolling stock, Spencer Shops might be termed the nation's fastest growing railroad. The Southern Railway Company announced recently the addition of two more cars to the expanding collection of artifacts at Spencer. A troop-carrying car of World War II vintage is perhaps the most interesting of the two, both of which ended their years of service as maintenance-of-way work cars. Pullman constructed a fleet of boxcarlike sleepers for the government to transport tens of thousands of soldiers to seaports for embarkation overseas during the war, and the car donated to Spencer will be restored to its 1940s origins. The second gift dates from 1924. The "Cannonsburg," a Pullman sleeper, accommodated twenty passengers comfortably. In 1942 it was converted into an office car, named the "Virginia," and a decade later into a work car.

Now available at Spencer is a handsome new railroad book entitled *Fogg and Steam* (Boulder, Colo.: Pruett Publishing Co., 1978). Written by Frank Clodfelter, a Southern Railway locomotive engineer for forty years and noted photographer of railroads, the limited edition contains over 100 photographs and 26 original paintings in oil and watercolor by Howard Fogg. The book incorporates considerable material on many of the best-known steam railways in North Carolina, including the Southern, Linville River, and East Tennessee and

North Carolina Gold

Two new booklets by staff members of Historic Sites are a guidebook to Duke Homestead by Linda Funk and a bibliography on Tar Heel gold mining by Dr. Richard F. Knapp. Note the twist of tobacco and chunk of gold ore.

Western North Carolina lines. The volume may be ordered for $75.00 from Spencer Shops, Box 165, Spencer, N.C. 28159.

A new master plan for Fort Dobbs was announced in January by Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., administrator of the Historic Sites Section; Larry G. Misenheimer, assistant administrator; and John Dysart, site manager at Fort Dobbs. Fort Dobbs was the only frontier fort in North Carolina during the French and Indian War. Plans call for improved interpretation of the fort through a new visitor center, an audiovisual program, indoor and outdoor exhibits, and reconstruction of typical features from a fort of ca. 1756. Reconstruction of the fort was not recommended because extensive research has failed to uncover sufficient evidence to determine the actual appearance of the fort. The first priority is to build a new entrance road and to relocate the parking lot.

A new exhibit opened at Bennett Place at ceremonies attended by Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources; Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History; Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., and local officials. Naomi Slifkin designed the exhibit, which consists of eight panels illustrating the events surrounding the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnston to General William T. Sherman in 1865. Also featured is a case of Civil War artifacts.

The new social history series, provisionally titled *The Way We Lived*, has been receiving the full-time attention of three special employees since January. Mrs. Jean B. Anderson is researching specific places; Thomas H. Clayton is serving as general historian; and Christine Alexander is acting as designer and photographer for the series of booklets. The series, funded by a $97,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, will examine typical places in the daily lives of North Carolinians. Possible topics include rivers, roads, taverns, churches, graveyards, mill villages, markets, canals, forests, mines, and ethnic settlements.

Two new publications have been completed by staff members. Linda Funk's illustrated guidebook, *The Duke Homestead*, is available for 50 cents at the site in Durham or from the Historical Publications Section. The Gold History Corporation has published Richard F. Knapp's *North Carolina Gold: A Selected Bibliography of Mining History, Technology, and the Reed Gold Mine.* It is available from Reed Gold Mine for $1.35 plus 25 cents postage.

New Leaves

The following position paper on public records access has been prepared by the Division of Archives and History in part as a response to recent discussions concerning access to public records in North Carolina and in part as a positive alternative to what we perceive as a national dilemma. The dilemma, as we see it, is not so much the right of the public to know the content of public records as it is whether or not public records will be created, and if they are created whether or not they will be preserved so that the public will be able to exercise its right to know. Beginning with the creation of the North Carolina Historical Commission by legislative enactment in 1903, North Carolina rapidly became the nation's leader in the preservation of a state's public records. The first secretary of the historical commission, R. D. W. Connor, became the first archivist of the United States in 1935, the same year North Carolina became the first state, insofar as we know, to enact a public records law calling for the protection and preservation of the public records of the state and of the counties and municipalities of the state. Building on earlier initiatives, North Carolina in 1959 became the first state to launch a massive program to collect and preserve its local public records. As a result of these pace-setting steps and as a consequence of a continuing strong archives and records management program, North Carolina today has a greater proportion of its historical and semicurrent records preserved and available to the public than any other state in the nation.

As historians and archivists, then, we would be remiss if we did not interpose a note of caution as North Carolinians increasingly seek to address the matter of public access to public records. From our experience in managing the state's public records our caution extends not merely to the matter of preserving public records (which will certainly be jeopardized by the method and extent of access that are adopted), but also to the various types of access statutes that have been implemented on the state and national level. From our purview of both federal practices and the practices currently regnant in other states, we are convinced that no statute has yet emerged that properly safeguards at once (1) the creation of public records; (2) the preservation of public records; and (3) appropriate and immediate access to public records. We believe that all three considerations must be combined before altering any public records legislation and before formulating a statutory access framework. Taking all of these matters into consideration, we have developed what we would propose as a model statute for North Carolina, which proposal is appended to the following position paper. While it does not take its cue from any other federal or state law of which we are aware, such a law, we believe, would provide the maximum guarantee for safeguarding and making accessible the public records of North Carolina.

The position paper and proposed bill are almost entirely the work of Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, North Carolina state archivist, and administrator of the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History. We commend his work, with the support he received from his associates, to North Carolinians as a most considered approach to public records access and as one that embodies more than seventy-five years of sound archival and records practices in North Carolina.—Larry E. Tise, director, Division of Archives and History.

Public Access to Public Records

(A Position Paper by the Division of Archives and History)

Introduction

For two years various organizations and individuals in North Carolina have addressed the subject of public access to public records beginning with Joseph D. Johnson and David M. Lawrence's "Interpreting North Carolina's Public Record Law," *Local Government Law Bulletin* (Institute of Government, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), No. 10, March, 1977. The discussion continued with Joseph D. Johnson, "Administrative Law—Public Access to Government-Held Records: A Neglected Right in North Carolina," *North Carolina Law Review*, LV (1977), pp. 1187-1227, and was carried over to 1978 by Fred Harwell, "Government Secrecy vs. Public Access," *NCINSIGHT*, I (Summer, 1978). The most recent statement is contained in Fred Harwell, *The Right to Be Able to Know: Public Access to Public Information—A Report by the North Carolina Center for Public Policy Research* (Raleigh: North Carolina Center for Public Policy Research, Inc., 1978).

This discussion was precipitated, in part, by changes in the State Personnel Act that were made by the 1975 General Assembly which removed virtually all information concerning public employees from public access and by revisions to *General Statutes of North Carolina* (G.S.), 53-99 relating to the confidentiality of bank examination records by the 1978 session of the General Assembly of 1977 after the original G.S. 53-99 was found unconstitutional. The prominence of the discussions relating to the Richard M. Nixon papers and tapes and both their ownership and availability contributed to the interest in public access to public records and led to questions about the meaning of the phrase "public records."

Since neither Johnson, Lawrence, nor Harwell, the authors of the four articles and pamphlets mentioned in the above paragraph, discussed the subject of public access to the public records of North Carolina with the agency having the most knowledge of the subject and having the greatest concern about it, the Division of Archives and History through its Archives and Records Section has prepared this position paper to analyze the problem from its government-wide vantage point, to correct some errors of fact and assumption, and to propose a viable solution to the problem.

North Carolina has probably done more to plan for and preserve its public records than other states, and until recently all legislation relating to records was proposed to further that end. Historically the matter of access to public records has not been a principal consideration. The absence of a legal distinction between public records from the point of view of their ownership, on the one hand, and public access to official records, on the other, has caused confusion that requires clarification.

The Definition of Public Records

Public records are defined in the North Carolina *General Statutes* as follows:

> "Public record" or "public records" shall mean all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, photographs, films, sound recordings, magnetic or other tapes, electronic data processing records, artifacts, or other documentary material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance in connection with the transaction of public business by any agency of North Carolina government or its subdivisions.[1]

This provision was adopted by the General Assembly in chapter 787 of the 1975 *Session Laws.* It has been suggested that this definition, which replaced one initially enacted in 1935, sprang fully grown, like Athena from the head of Zeus, from some unknown source.

The 1975 revision, however, was based on a definition of public records that was enacted in 1973 when chapter 121 of the *General Statutes* was rewritten. G.S. 121-2(8) states:

> "Public record" or "public records" shall mean all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, photographs, films, sound recordings, magnetic or other tapes, electronic data processing records, artifacts, or other documentary material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by any agency.[2]

The desirability of bringing the two definitions into conformity developed during the initial stages of the case of *State of North Carolina* v. *B. C. West, Jr.*, when judicial notice was taken of the fact that the statutes contained two dissimilar meanings of public records. The intent of the 1975 change was to make G.S. 132-1 identical to G.S. 121-2(8), but John Sanders, then vice-president for planning of the University of North Carolina system, objected to the broadness of the phrase "law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business" that he claimed would permit any student to demand access to any examination before it was given. The final phrase of the definition was amended as it now reads. The broad definition of "agency of North Carolina government or its subdivisions" appearing in G.S. 132-1 was added to the section at the request of the North Carolina Press Association.

Although the 1973 definition in G.S. 121-2(8) represented a major departure from the definition of "public records" in the 1935 legislation, the 1973 definition itself was not new. It was, in fact, almost an exact duplicate of the Florida archives and history statute of 1967, which stated:

> "Public records" means all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, tapes, photographs, films, sound recordings or other material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by any agency.[3]

The similarity between the 1973 North Carolina definition and the Florida law is not surprising since Dr. H. G. Jones, director of the Division of Archives and History when the 1973 legislation was prepared, wrote the Florida legislation.

The Florida definition itself was not unique since the 1960 program of suggested state legislation by the Council of State Governments included a records management act containing the following:

> "Record" means document, book, paper, photograph, sound recording or other material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business.[4]

The definition of a public record appearing in the 1975 North Carolina legislation, therefore, is neither unusual nor unique, and it appears in identical or similar form in other statutes, including the public records law of Virginia.[5]

Until 1975 the definition of public records appearing in chapter 132 of the *General Statutes of North Carolina* stated:

> Public records comprise all written or printed books, papers, letters, documents and maps made and received in pursuance of law by the public offices of the State and its counties, municipalities and other subdivisions of government in the transaction of public business.[6]

This definition was enacted in the 1935 public records act, although it also appeared in an unsuccessful bill introduced in 1933.[7] It was, in all probability, written by the late Albert Ray Newsome, then secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission (later the Department of Archives and History), and was probably one of the first efforts to define in legislation what was meant by a record or a public record. The sole purpose of the 1935 definition was to provide the means to protect and to preserve the historical records, both state and local, of the state of North Carolina.

Public Records: Ownership v. Access

The whole problem of what comprises "public records" has been seriously confused in the discussions that have taken place because of failure to differentiate between the public ownership of records made or received in the transaction of public business on the one hand and the access of the public to those records on the other. The term "public records" may have two entirely different meanings: the first refers to public ownership; the other concerns public access to public records and their availability for public examination. It is the matter of public access that has become controversial in recent years.

Although the issue of the public ownership of records made or received by public officials in the transaction of public business would appear to have been resolved adequately by statutory definition, the principle of public ownership of public records was not firmly established until 1977 with the decisions in *State of North Carolina* v. *B. C. West, Jr.*[8] Both the North Carolina Court of Appeals and the North Carolina Supreme Court held:

> Public records and documents are the property of the State and not of the individual who happens, at the moment, to have them in his possession; and when they are deposited in the place designated for them by law, there they must remain, and can be removed only under authority of an act of the Legislature and in the manner and for the purpose designated by law. The custodian of a public record cannot destroy it, deface it, or give it up without authority from the same source which required it to be made.

The West case argued decisively that public records are public property and that ownership is vested in the state; and, further, that public records cannot be disposed of except as provided by law.

Public Access

The matter of public access to public records is not as clear as is the matter of public ownership. There has been a growing debate on the subject in North Carolina in recent years, occasioned principally by the 1975 amendments to the State Personnel Act and the 1978 legislation relating to access to the records of the State Banking Commission.[9]

There is a common law right of access to public records. The right of access may be traced back to the late medieval period, but it was first expressed in written form in article 37 of the 7 Messidor II Decree (June 24, 1794) following the French Revolution, which stated: "Every citizen is entitled to ask in every depository . . . for the production of the documents it contains."[10] The principle was first expressed in English in 1838 when the British Public Records Act stated it was "expedient to establish One Records Office and a better Custody, and to all the free Use of the said Records, as far as stands with their Safety and Integrity, and with the Public Policy of the Realm. . . ."[11] The clearest statement of the common law principle of access may be found in a decision of the New Jersey Supreme Court in 1879, which cites common law precedents and states: "It seems, therefore, to be sufficient if the person seeking inspection has such an interest in a specific controversy as will enable him to maintain or defend an action, for which the public documents will furnish competent evidence or necessary information."[12] The common law precedents on public access are of such a nature that it is clear that simple curiosity is not enough to warrant access to public records, but that access is limited to those with a "need to know."

The common law principle of access to public records was written into North Carolina statutes in 1935 with the passage of the Public Records Act. Initially introduced in 1933 by Representative Clarence Griffin but failing of passage, the 1935 committee substitute contained section 6, which has been codified as G.S. 132-6, and which states: "Every person having custody of public records shall permit them to be inspected and examined at reasonable times and under his supervision by any person, and he shall furnish certified copies thereof on payment of fee as prescribed by law."[13] This provision has not been challenged in the courts in the years since its passage.

With this broad access provision written into its statutes, North Carolina has generally followed the principle that all records are available for inspection and examination at reasonable times unless the General Assembly by law decrees that specific records are "confidential," "not available for public inspection," or "not subject to the provisions of G.S. 132-6." In only two instances (the records of the State Bureau of Investigation comprising one of them) do the statutes provide that records are not public records as defined in G.S. 132-1.

The types of records that have been exempted from public inspection and examination by the North Carolina General Assembly fall generally into three categories. The most extensive of these is intended to protect the privacy of individuals.

G.S. 7A-287	The court shall maintain a complete record in all juvenile cases which shall be withheld from public inspection and may be examined only by order of the judge.
G.S. 15-207	All information and data obtained by any probation officer in the discharge of official duties shall be privileged information and shall not be disclosed other than to a judge or others entitled to receive it, unless ordered by a judge of the court.
G.S. 20-7(e)	Motor Vehicles may require a medical certificate for a person suffering from a physical defect or disease which affects the operation of a motor vehicle, which certificates shall in all cases be treated as confidential.
G.S. 48-25	In the case of adoptions, neither the original file in the office of the clerk nor the recording file of the proceeding maintained by the Department of Human Resources shall be open for general public inspection. No information relating to the adopted child is to be disclosed except by order of the clerk of court of original jurisdiction, which shall be approved by order of a judge of the court after due notice of the hearing.

G.S. 48-29(b)	The state registrar is to place the original birth certificate and all papers pertaining to an adoption under seal which may be broken only upon order of a judge of the superior court of original jurisdiction.
G.S. 97-92(b)	Records of the Industrial Commission referring to accidents, injuries, and settlements are not open to public inspection but only to the parties satisfying the commission of their interest in such records and the right to inspect them.
G.S. 108-45	It is unlawful for any person to obtain, disclose, or use, or to authorize, permit, or acquiesce in the use of any list of names or other information concerning persons applying for or receiving public assistance.
G.S. 111-28	It is unlawful for any person or persons to solicit, disclose, receive, make use of, or to authorize, knowingly permit, participate in, or acquiesce in the use of any list of or name of or any information concerning persons applying for or receiving aid to the needy blind.
G.S. 122-8.1(a)	No member of the Department of Human Resources shall be required to disclose any information, record, report, case history, or memorandum made or compiled in attending or treating an inmate or patient of a state mental hospital unless a court of competent jurisdiction shall compel such disclosure.
G.S. 126-22	Personnel files of state employees, former state employees, or applicants for state employment shall not be subject to inspection and examination except to those persons defined in G.S. 126-24.
G.S. 130-59(c)	No persons other than those authorized by the State Registrar of Vital Statistics shall have access to any original birth and death records.
G.S. 153A-98(c)	All information in a county employee's personnel file except that which is specified as public information is confidential.

The second major category of records that have been exempted from public access are those that deal with financial information relating to individuals, especially tax information.

G.S. 105-259	Except in accordance with a proper judicial order, it is unlawful to divulge or make known the amount of income, income taxes, or other taxes, notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 132 or any other law or laws relating to public records.
G.S. 105-289(e)(2)	Reports made to the State Board of Assessment relating to the listing or appraisal of property for taxation shall not be made public.
G.S. 105-296(h)	Inventories of assets and liabilities or other information obtained by the tax supervisor shall not be open to public inspection.

The third major category of records not available for public access are those that may be construed as dealing with business or trade secrets.

G.S. 53-99	Records compiled during an examination, audit, or investigation of any bank, banking office, or trust department; records containing names of borrowers from a bank and collateral given by the borrower; and related records shall be confidential and not disclosed or subject to public inspection.
G.S. 143-215.3(a)(2)	Any records, reports or information to which the En-

vironmental Management Commission has access that, if made public, would divulge methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets shall be considered confidential.

G.S. 143-215.19 No person shall be required to disclose any secret formula, processes, or methods used in any manufacturing operation or any confidential information concerning business activities reported to the Environmental Management Commission.

Records That Are Not Public Records

There are two groups of records that are defined by statute as not being public records in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 132-1. The records of the State Bureau of Investigation comprise the first group. G.S. 114-15 provides that all records and evidence collected and compiled by the State Bureau of Investigation shall not be considered public records within the meaning of G.S. 132-1 and following and may be made available to the public only upon the order of a court of competent jurisdiction. In view of the fact that the State Bureau of Investigation voluntarily complies with other provisions of chapter 132, *General Statutes*, it appears that the reference in G.S. 114-15 should be to G.S. 132-6, which would remove the records of the bureau from public access.

In addition, G.S. 132-1.1, written into the statutes by the General Assembly of 1975, provides that written communications to any public board, council, commission, or other governmental body made within the scope of the attorney-client relationship are not included within the definition of public record as contained in G.S. 132-1. These may be opened to public access only by the body receiving them. The statute further provides that such material shall become public records after three years. This section appears to relate solely to access and not to the ownership of public records. It would further appear to extend the common law principle of privileged communications contained in G.S. 8-53 and sections following.

Freedom of Information

The federal government depends on the Freedom of Information Act of 1967 as amended in 1974 to assure public access to public records.[14] Each agency of the federal government is required to make available for public inspection and copying final opinions as well as orders made in the adjudication of cases; statements of policy and interpretations adopted by the agency and not published in the *Federal Register*; and administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public. Each agency is also required to prepare and make available an index to all such materials.

The federal act, as amended, exempts certain records from its provisions, establishing nine categories of records that are not accessible under the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act. These categories consist of records that are:

1. (a) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (b) in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order.
2. Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency.
3. Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute.

4. Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged and confidential.
5. Interagency or intraagency memorandums or letters that would not be available by law to a party other than through an agency in litigation with the agency.
6. Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.
7. Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes but only to the extent that the production of such records would:
   a. interfere with enforcement proceedings;
   b. deprive a person of the right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;
   c. constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
   d. disclose the identity of a confidential source and (in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation) confidential information furnished only by a confidential source;
   e. disclose investigative techniques and procedures;
   f. endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel.
8. Contained in or related to examinations, operating, or conditional reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions.
9. Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

Additional exemptions were written into federal statute by the Privacy Act of 1974, the most notable of which is the provision relating to the disclosure of student records.[15]

The Freedom of Information Act contains provisions for elaborate administrative machinery and requires response within ten working days of the request for information. The 1974 amendments, which refined exemptions 1 and 7, greatly increased the requests for information with correspondingly massive increases in staff to handle applications and/or legal actions under the act. Originally passed to enable a citizen with a "need to know" and the media to obtain information that was being deliberately withheld for inadequate or improper reasons, the Freedom of Information machinery has become an enormous device for fishing for information by the idly curious, by competitors, and by others who feel, with or without justification, that they are entitled to information. A recent statement indicated that about 90 percent of the Freedom of Information requests are of this nature. The Federal Bureau of Investigation, for example, has been forced to increase its staff of three persons handling requests under the act to 350 employees, and individuals have requested—and obtained—as many as 250,000 pages of copies of documents from the bureau.[16]

As frequently is the case, several states have adopted Freedom of Information acts as the means of solving problems relating to access to public records. Included among these states are:

Arkansas	Five exemptions, with appeal, to the Pulaski Circuit Court or circuit court of the residence of the aggrieved party as remedy.
California	Six exemptions, with the Office of Information Practices responsible for administering and with remedy in civil courts.
Colorado	Ten exemptions, with appeal to the district court or the district in which the record is found as remedy.
Massachusetts	Nine exemptions, with appeal to the supervisor of records (an official in the Office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth) as remedy.
Michigan	Twenty exemptions, with the final decision as to access made by the body responsible for the record and with appeal to the circuit court as remedy to compel disclosure.
Minnesota	Private and confidential data on individuals exempted, with appeal to commissioner of administration and courts as remedy.
Ohio	Five exemptions, with appeal to Ohio Privacy Board and criminal sanctions as remedy.
South Carolina	Seven exemptions, with injunctive relief for enforcement in the circuit court as remedy.
Texas	Sixteen exemptions, with a writ of mandamus obtained by the attorney general or the person seeking the information as remedy.
Vermont	Sixteen exemptions, with judicial review by the superior court as remedy.
Virginia	Six exemptions, with petition for mandamus or injunction to the court of record as remedy.

It is obvious that the number of exemptions vary from state to state, although several kinds of records (income tax returns, for example) are exempt from public inspection in all states that have adopted the Freedom of Information approach to assure public access to public records. Enforcement has, almost without exception, been vested in the courts with the attendant cost, added work load, and delays.

Eugenics Board Records

Although the General Assembly has apparently made every effort to protect the privacy of individuals through use of its power to remove certain records from public access, the provisions of G.S. 132-6 are sufficiently broad that unless confidential records are removed from its scope there may be an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. A case in point may be found in the medical records of the former Eugenics Board, which documented the medical sterilization of mental defectives.

When the Eugenics Board was created in 1933, provision was made that:

> Records in all cases arising under this article shall be filed permanently with the secretary of the said Eugenics Board. Such records shall not be open to public inspection except for such purposes as the court may from time to time approve.[17]

This provision of confidentiality was codified as G.S. 35-53, but the limitation on access was repealed when the Eugenics Board was abolished in 1973, and the records that were formerly confidential were apparently opened to public inspection.[18]

Since the surviving records of the Eugenics Board are in the North Carolina State Archives either in their original form or on microfilm, they have in effect been closed to inspection except on court order by administrative action of the state archivist.

Erosion of Public Access to Public Records

Although the Freedom of Information Act has resulted in increased access to federal records, principally because of the machinery provided to force their availability for examination, there has been an increasing erosion of the right to access in North Carolina through legislation, court decisions, and opinions of the state attorney general.

During the 1975 and 1977 sessions of the General Assembly, personnel records, records relating to the examination of banks, and trade secrets made available to the Environmental Management Commission were removed from public access. Three such actions in two sessions of the legislature were accomplished at a faster rate than at any other time since 1935.

Although the case law relating to access in North Carolina is relatively rare, *Goble* v. *Bounds* (1972) ruled that prison records are confidential and are not subject to inspection either by the public or by the inmate involved. The court cited the provisions of G.S. 148-74 and G.S. 148-76, but neither of these laws contains any reference to limitation on access.[19]

Two recent opinions by the attorney general further limited public access to public records. Based on a previous opinion that exempted criminal investigative reports and memorandums from the public records law, the attorney general ruled that an officer making an arrest kept his copy of a "breathalyzer" test solely to refresh his memory when he testified in court. His copy was not, therefore, a public record.[20] An earlier opinion held that a highway patrol first sergeant was the "conduit" through which a traffic citation was transmitted. He was not, therefore, the "custodian" of the record and need not permit it to be examined. Further, since he was unable to provide a certified copy, he was not custodian of the record within the meaning of the statute, and the record was not available for inspection.[21] These opinions are undoubtedly based on the assumption that the records involved are police records and are therefore excluded from the definition of public records as contained in the statute. Police records have traditionally received special treatment, as seen in G.S. 114-15 relating to the State Bureau of Investigation and the provisions of the federal Freedom of Information Act. The fact that such opinions have been written indicates that the statutory definition of public records and the provisions of the statutes relating to access require clarification.

Compliance with Provisions for Access

Although the 1935 Public Records Act, which was subsequently codified as chapter 132, *General Statutes*, contained what were believed to be broad provisions to assure public access to public records, the enforcement section was weak and was not, in fact, ever used to compel compliance with any part of the act. The enforcement section stated

> That any public official who refuses or neglects to perform any duty required of him by this act shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction fined not more than twenty dollars for each month of such refusal or neglect.[22]

This provision remained in the *General Statutes* until 1975, when G.S. 132-9 was amended to provide a specific remedy for a person denied public access to a public record. The statute was changed to read:

> Any person who is denied access to public records for purposes of inspection, examination or copying may apply to the appropriate division of the General Court of Justice for an order compelling disclosure, and the court shall have jurisdiction to issue such orders.[23]

This change in the statute was added as a floor amendment in the House of Representatives in order to make the compliance section relating to public records comparable to the provisions written into the Personnel Act at the same session.[24]

So far as is known, no person denied access to a public record not specifically exempted from inspection or examination has sought remedy in the courts. When a dispute has arisen, it has usually been resolved by an opinion of the attorney general, and the aggrieved party has not pursued the matter further. Nevertheless, public access to public records requires clarification and simplification.

Conclusions

Any long-range solution to the problem of public access to public records should be based on certain principles:

- —The privacy of individuals should be protected but not at the cost of endangering the privacy or the rights of others.
- —There is a distinction that must be made between the "need to know" and the "right to know," and neither should be based on what is essentially idle curiosity.
- —Public access to public records can be achieved by means other than a Freedom of Information Act and the elaborate enforcement machinery that it involves.
- —Public access to public records must be finely balanced between the need or right to know and the right of the citizen to have his privacy protected.

Predicated on these principles, the following recommendations are suggested:

1. The definition of "records" as opposed to "public records" in chapter 132, *General Statutes*, requires clarification because the present G.S. 132-1 may be interpreted as relating the entire records structure only to those records that are required to be made by law. There can be a distinction between the "public business" of an agency and the "official business," with the latter being more inclusive. Concerns that were expressed at the time of the 1975 amendment to G.S. 132-1 may be handled more readily by exceptions or exemptions to other parts of the chapter.

2. The public ownership of public records needs to be written into statutory law. At present, it is confirmed by an opinion of the North Carolina Supreme Court, but it is known that attempts will be made to reverse this decision.

3. The definitions of "custody" and "custodian" in G.S. 132-2 and G.S. 132-6 require clarification and amplification since a narrow construction of "custody"

has been utilized to deny access to records that are not specifically exempted from examination and inspection by statute.

4. The access provision of chapter 132, *General Statutes*, requires strengthening and clarification so that it actually guarantees and assures public access. The clarification should include those records specifically exempted from access while stipulating that all other records are available for access. Provision should be made, however, that records comprising privileged communications are not included among those available for access. Included in the revision of this section should be provision that any of the exempted records may be ordered open to examination by a court of competent jurisdiction. Provision should also be made that after a period of fifty years any of the exempted records not previously disposed of in the manner prescribed by law should be available for examination unless an order to the contrary is issued by a court of competent jurisdiction.

5. Any statutory provision that limits or restricts access to records should be expressed in terms that would exempt them from the provisions of G.S. 132-6. They should not be exempted from the definition of "public records" as contained in G.S. 132-1 because this, in effect, places them beyond the pale of any of the statutory protections contained in the remainder of the chapter.

6. There is an essential distinction between the public ownership of records made or received in the transaction of official business and the access to such records for examination and inspection. This distinction must be clearly and precisely delineated in any revision of the "Public Records Act."

7. Finally, the machinery for guaranteeing public access to public records should be simplified and clarified so that recourse is readily available to insure that records not specifically exempted may be inspected and examined without the delays and expense that may now be a deterrent to enforcing compliance with the access statute. Any remedy should be readily available to any citizen of the state at little or no cost, and it should be of such a nature that it may be enforced without undue delay.

Proposed Revisions to Public Records Act

A BILL TO BE ENTITLED

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER 132 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA TO DEFINE THE MEANING OF "RECORDS" AND "PUBLIC RECORDS"; TO PROVIDE THAT PUBLIC RECORDS ARE PUBLIC PROPERTY; AND TO MAKE PROVISION FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO PUBLIC RECORDS.

The General Assembly of North Carolina enacts:

Section 1. G.S. 132-1 is hereby rewritten to read as follows: "§ 132-1. *Records and Public Records Defined.*—(a) 'Record' or 'records' shall mean all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, photographs, films, sound recordings, magnetic or other tapes, electronic data processing records, or other documentary material, regardless of physical form or characteristics and regardless of whether they are confidential and restricted in use, made or received pursuant to law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by any employee or official or by any agency of the State or its political subdivisions.

(b) Any record or records made or received by any employee or official or by any agency of the State or its political subdivisions is public property and may be removed, destroyed, sold, loaned, or otherwise disposed of only in the manner prescribed by the General Assembly and for the purposes designated by law.

(c) For the purpose of this chapter, 'agency of the State or its political subdivisions' shall mean and include every public office, public officer or official (State or local, elected or appointed), institution, board, commission, bureau, council, department, authority, or other unit of government of the State or of any county, unit, special district or other political subdivision of government."

Sec. 2. G.S. 132-1.1 is hereby repealed.

Sec. 3. G.S. 132-2 is hereby rewritten to read as follows:

"§ 132-2. *Custodian defined.*—Any State employee or any State or local officer or official, elected or appointed, who has in his care and keeping any public or official records that are made or received in the transaction of the public or official business for which he is responsible and who has such records in his possession and under his control shall be considered to be the custodian of such records for the purpose of this chapter."

Sec. 4. G.S. 132-6 is hereby rewritten to read as follows:

"§ 132-6. *Inspection, examination and copying of records.*—(a) Every State employee or State or local officer or official, elected or appointed, who has custody or is the custodian of records made or received in the transaction of the public or official business for which he is responsible shall permit such records to be inspected, examined and copied at reasonable times and under his supervision by any person except as exempted in G.S. 132-6(b).

(b) The provisions of G.S. 132-6(a) shall not apply to:

(1) Records with a properly assigned military or security classification that relate to the defense of the United States and of the State of North Carolina.

(2) Records which are specifically exempted from public examination and inspection by Federal or State law.

(3) Trade secrets received by an agency of the State or its political subdivisions pursuant to statute or regulations. For the purpose of this chapter, a 'trade secret' is defined as a plan or process, tool,

mechanism, or compound known only to its owner and to those of his employees to whom it is necessary to confide it; a secret formula or process not patented, but known only to certain individuals using it in compounding an article of trade having a commercial value.

(4) Records relating to pending claims or litigation to which the agency is a party.

(5) Records relating to medical, surgical, psychiatric, or psychological examination or treatment, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

(6) Records of law enforcement agencies made or received in the process of investigating and detecting crime and criminal activities if disclosure would:

a. Identify informants not otherwise known;
b. Release information to be used in a prospective civil or criminal enforcement action;
c. Disclose investigative techniques and procedures;
d. Endanger the life or physical safety of persons engaged in law enforcement activities.

(7) Records the disclosure of which would constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

(8) Records related to examinations, operating, or condition reports prepared by or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions.

(9) Test questions, examination material, or scoring keys used to administer a licensing, employment, or academic examination.

(10) Records made or received relating to proposed contractual arrangements or to proposed acquisition or disposition of real property, providing that such records shall be available for examination, inspection, and copying after completion of the transaction to which they relate.

(11) Financial statements or statements of personal worth, including income and other tax returns.

(12) Records that would reveal the exact location of archaeological sites.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as affecting privileged communications as described in G.S. 8-53, G.S. 8-53.2, G.S. 8-53.3, or G.S. 8-53.4.

(d) Except for the records described in section G.S. 132-6(b)(1) and the Federal records exempted from public inspection, examination and copying in section G.S. 132-6(b)(2), any of the records described in this section may be made available for public inspection, examination, and copying by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(e) After fifty years, any of the records described in this section that shall not have been disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the General Statutes of North Carolina shall be available for public inspection, examination and copying unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction."

Sec. 5. G.S. 132-9 is hereby rewritten to read as follows:

"§ 132-9. *Access to records.*—(a) There is created a Public Records Access Board consisting of the Attorney General or his designated representative, the Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources or his designated representative, and the Director of the Administrative Office of the Courts or his designated representative.

(b) The Public Records Access Board shall have the following duties and responsibilities:

(1) To adopt rules and regulations governing its procedures and operations;

(2) To receive applications from persons who are denied access to records for purposes of inspection, examination or copying that are not specifically exempt from inspection, examination and copying;

(3) To order any agency that denies access to records that are not specifically exempt from inspection, examination and copying to make them available for inspection, examination and copying.

(c) Any person who is denied access by the Public Records Access Board or any agency that is ordered to grant access by the said board may appeal the decision of the board to a court of competent jurisdiction.

(d) Any expenses of the Public Records Access Board shall be paid from an allotment from the Contingency and Emergency Fund."

Sec. 6. Chapter 8, General Statutes of North Carolina, is amended by adding thereto a new section G.S. 8-52.1, as follows:

"§ 8-52.1. *Confidential communications by legal counsel to public board or agency.*—Written communications (and copies thereof) to any public board, council, commission or other governmental body of the State or of any county, municipality or other political subdivision or unit of government, made within the scope of the attorney-client relationship by any attorney-at-law serving any such governmental body, concerning any claim against or on behalf of the governmental body or the governmental entity for which such body acts, or concerning the prosecution, defense, settlement or litigation of any judicial action, or any administrative or other type of proceeding to which the governmental body is a party or by which it is or may be directly affected shall be exempt from the provisions of G.S. 132-6(a) for a period of three years from the date such communication is received by such public board, council, commission, or other governmental body unless specifically made public at an earlier date by the governmental body receiving such communication."

Sec. 7. G.S. 114-15 as the same appears in 1978 Replacement Volume 3A is hereby amended by rewriting the first sentence of the second unnumbered paragraph to read as follows: "All records and evidence collected and compiled by the Director of the Bureau and his assistants shall not be considered public records within the meaning of G.S. 132-6(a) of the General Statutes of North Carolina and may be made available to the public only upon an order of a court of competent jurisdiction."

Sec. 8. This act shall become effective upon ratification.

Notes

1. *General Statutes of North Carolina* (G.S.), 132-1; *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1975*, c. 787, s. 1.

2. G.S. 121-2.8; *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1973*, c. 476, s. 48.

3. *Florida Statutes*, c. 119.011(1).

4. Council of State Governments, *Suggested State Legislation Program for 1960: Continuity of Government* (n.p., [1959]), p. 6; see also *Memorandum to the Preservation of Essential Records Act* (n.p., 1960), pp. 4-5; copies of both, held in Office of State Archivist, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.

5. See *Code of Virginia*, 42.1-77H.

6. *Public Laws of North Carolina, 1935*, c. 265, s. 1.

7. H.B. No. 907, in House Bills Failed, 1933, Legislative Papers, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Archives, Raleigh.

8. *State of North Carolina* v. *B. C. West, Jr.*, 293 N.C. 18 (1977); 31 N.C. App. 431 (1976).

9. G.S. 126-22 to G.S. 126-29; *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1975*, c. 257, s. 1; *Session Laws, 1977*, c. 866, ss. 9-12; *Session Laws, 1977* (2d sess., 1978), c. 1181, s. 2.

10. Ernst Posner, "Some Aspects of Archival Development since the French Revolution," *American Archivist*, III (July, 1940), 162.

11. 1 & 2 Victoriae, c. 94.

12. 41 N.J. Law Reports 336 (1879).

13. G.S. 132-6; *Public Laws of North Carolina, 1935*, c. 265, s. 6.

14. 5 United States Code 552.

15. 5 United States Code 552a.

16. Allen Weinstein, "Privacy vs. the Public's Right to Know," paper read at the meeting of the Society of American Archivists, October 4, 1978, Nashville, Tennessee.

17. G.S. 35-53; *Public Laws of North Carolina, 1933*, c. 224, s. 18.

18. *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1973*, c. 1281, s. 1.

19. *Goble* v. *Bounds*, 13 N.C. App. 579 (1972); 281 N.C. 307 (1972).

20. Attorney General to Assistant Secretary, Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, November 15, 1978, North Carolina Attorney General's Office, Raleigh.

21. Attorney General to Assistant Secretary, Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, November 14, 1978, North Carolina Attorney General's Office, Raleigh.

22. G.S. 132-9; *Public Laws of North Carolina, 1935*, c. 265, s. 9.

23. *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1975*, c. 787, s. 3.

24. G.S. 126-25; *Session Laws of North Carolina, 1975*, c. 257, s. 1.

(*Left*): Harold Mozingo, site manager at Bennett Place, shows Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., the new exhibit at the scene of the Civil War surrender. (Photo courtesy of Harold Moore, Durham *Herald-Sun.*) (*Right*): Plans for Fort Dobbs are announced. Pictured (*left to right*) are Larry Misenheimer, John Dysart, Mrs. Virginia Evans of the DAR, and Richard W. Sawyer, Jr. (Photo courtesy of *Statesville Record and Landmark.*)

Staff changes include the transfer of A. Torrey McLean, a Civil War specialist, back to the Archives and Records Section and the return of Arthur Menius to the Historic Sites Section as researcher. Barbara West is secretary under a cooperative program with Wake Technical Institute. Other new staff members in Raleigh include restorationist George Fore and architectural intern Margaret McLaurin. Berris Shepherd retired as grounds maintenance man at Alamance Battleground; his replacement is Bryan F. Dalton. Donald Ray Jackson has been promoted from grounds maintenance man at Duke Homestead to assistant manager at Brunswick Town; his successor in Durham is Roy S. Stine. Nathaniel Blevins, CETA coordinator, has rejoined the section. Drafting technician Douglas Ross and Ava G. Humphrey, manager of the James Iredell House, have resigned.

Museum of History

"Month of Sundays," held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M. at the Museum of History, is featuring classic comedies for its March schedule.

March 4	*Fun Factory* *Slapstick*
March 11	*Hot Water* *Safety Last*
March 18	*The Freshman*
March 25	*The Kid Brother*

The North Carolina History Lecture Series, "Stone Age to Space Age—A Survey of North Carolina History," sponsored by the Museum of History Associates, was held each Monday night from January 22 through February 26. The lectures were fully subscribed as overflow crowds packed the museum's auditorium. Prof. William S. Powell led off with "Prehistory and Exploration" to be followed by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., on "Colonial" (seventeenth and eighteenth centuries); Dr. Thomas C. Parramore on "Revolution to 1835"; Jerry C. Cashion on "1835 through Civil War"; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow on "Reconstruction to 1900"; and Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon on "1900 to the Present."

Thomas Belton has joined the museum staff as the field representative of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association.

State Capitol/Visitor Center

The Capitol Cinema Series, which began on January 3, is featuring historically or culturally related films shown every Wednesday at 12:30 P.M. on the third floor in the old State Library Room. The series is designed to provide the tourist, working person, or downtown visitor with an opportunity to learn more about significant people, places, and events affecting the lives of North Carolinians.

The North Carolina Student Legislature will hold its forty-second annual session from March 28 to 31. Student leaders from various North Carolina colleges and universities will debate and legislate in the old House and Senate chambers of the State Capitol. The public is invited to attend and observe the proceedings.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., has received a pledge of $3,000 from the Sir Walter Cabinet, consisting of wives of past and present members of the Council of State and General Assembly. The money will be used to restore the old State Library Room. The Rho Chapter of Alpha Phi Omega, a national service fraternity at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has pledged to raise approximately $1,000 for the purchase of items for donation to the Capitol. The Questors, Inc., of Raleigh donated $100 to the foundation in memory of Mrs. June Short Cherry, a former employee and volunteer of the foundation, who died in October, 1978.

John and Ann Sanders have donated an American Empire looking glass and a pair of Empire side chairs to the Capitol's furnishings. The foundation has also purchased one pair of saber-leg chairs and a pair of ca. 1830 Victorian chairs that are available for designation as donations by persons requesting that the foundation locate items for them to give. The values of these pairs of chairs are approximately $150 and $200 respectively.

A new group of volunteers, sponsored by the Raleigh Woman's Club, is receiving training to serve as guides at the Governor's Mansion. The mansion reopened for public tours on February 1. Arrangements for tours should be made through the Visitor Center (919-733-3456).

Tryon Palace

The number of persons visiting the Tryon Palace complex in calendar year 1978 was 47,440, an increase of 1,702 over the previous year. Not counted in these figures are approximately 4,500 visitors who view the gardens each April, October, and December on Gardeners' Sunday.

For the third consecutive year the Tryon Palace Symposium on the Decorative Arts is completely subscribed. The number of participants must be limited because of the size of the Tryon Palace auditorium. Speakers at this year's symposium, scheduled for April 1-3, include Charles Hummel of the Winterthur Museum on the world of the eighteenth-century cabinetmaker; Wendy Cooper of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts on Boston cabinetmakers; Morrison Heckscher of the Metropolitan Museum of Art on Philadelphia cabinetmakers; Wallace Guslet of Colonial Williamsburg on Virginia furniture; and Brad Rauschenberg of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts on furniture in eastern North Carolina and Charleston, South Carolina. It should come as no surprise that the symposium's theme this year is "The Eighteenth-Century Cabinetmaker: His Life and Works." Tours of local historical houses will also be featured as well as a discussion of New Bern's architecture and furnishings by Donald R. Taylor, administrator of Tryon Palace.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Charles S. Maier published "The Politics of Inflation in the Twentieth Century" in *The Political Economy of Inflation* (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1978), edited by Fred Hirsch and John Goldthorpe. He also wrote "The Politics of Productivity: Foundations of American International Economic Policy after World War II" for a book titled *Between Power and Plenty: Foreign Economic Policies of Advanced Industrial States* (Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1978), edited by Peter Katzenstein.

East Carolina University

Prof. Robert J. Gowan presented a paper at the American Historical Association on "Japan's Role in the Early Evolution of the British Empire-Commonwealth." Prof. Roy N. Lokken published an article entitled "Caldwallader Colden's Attempt to Advance Natural Philosophy beyond the Eighteenth-century Mechanistic Paradigm" in the *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* (December, 1978). He also has been asked to serve on the board of editorial advisers for the Franklin Institute Press of Philadelphia and to edit a volume of essays on Franklin to be published by the institute. Prof. Alvin A. Fahrner received the Robert and Lina Mays Award for Teaching Excellence in September, 1978.

Lenoir-Rhyne College

Dr. Russell E. Benton has been promoted to associate professor of history and Dr. Carolyn B. Huff to full professor.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore published "The Destruction of Colonial New Bern," in the January, 1979, issue of *The State.*

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones has received a four-year appointment to the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. He attended the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in San Francisco, December 27-30, while two other staff members attended professional meetings in the fall: Alice R. Cotten, the Southern Historical Association in St. Louis; and Jerry W. Cotten, the Society of American Archivists in Nashville. Rebecca Stroud is a new cataloger with the North Carolina Collection.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Bernard Wishy lectured on American toys at the opening of a toy exhibition at the Fleming Museum on the campus of the University of Vermont. Dr. Charles Carlton published "The Widow's Tale: Male Myths and Female Reality in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-century England" in *Albion*, X (1979). Dr. Burton F. Beers has been named chairman of the Archives and History Subcommittee of the North Carolina Cultural Advisory Committee. Prof. Gordon Newby has recently delivered papers on early Islamic culture and trade to conferences in New Orleans and at Duke University.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Don Higginbotham edited *Reconsiderations on the Revolutionary War: Selected Essays* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1978) and contributed one of the essays to it: "The American Militia: A Traditional Institution with Revolutionary Responsibilities." Dr. Joan W. Scott was invited to spend the academic year, 1978-1979, at the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton University, while Drs. John M. Headley and Joseph S. Tulchin have received grants to study overseas in Spain and Argentina respectively. Dr. Stephen B. Baxter served as William Andrews Clark Professor at the University of California at Los Angeles during 1977-1978. Dr. Gerhard L. Weinberg was awarded a fellowship from NEH for independent research and study this academic year. Prof. Peter F. Walker has published *Moral Choices: Memory, Desire, and Imagination in Nineteenth-century American Abolition* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1978).

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Phillip McGuire commented on two papers regarding "Southern Race Relations, 1865-1920" at the Southern Historical Association meeting in November, 1978. Dr. Robert Brent Toplin was also a commentator at the same meeting on two papers concerning "Jacksonian America: A Generation of Interpretations—Reflections of the Interpreters."

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

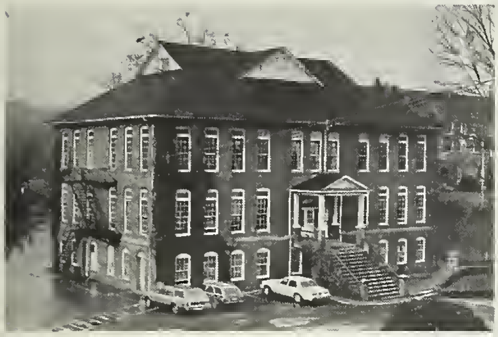
Mrs. Eleanor Smith Godfrey spoke to the December meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society on glassmaking in colonial times. Her book on English glassmaking, 1560-1640, won the Mayflower Cup in 1976. The November meeting of the society featured a visit from the Wake County Historical Society and a tour of the old campus and several old homes.

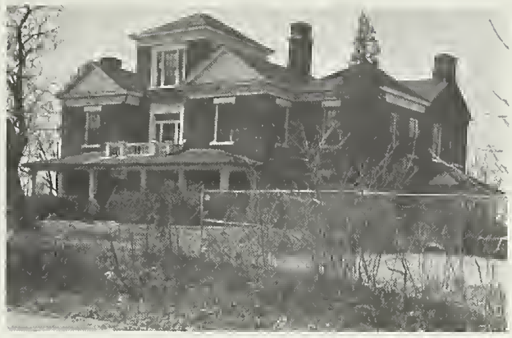
The people who rehabilitated the old mill in Carrboro, according to Brent D. Glass, have also restored the economic heart of the small town. In less than a year the attention of businessmen, public officials, and local organizations has turned to the potential of the downtown area. The older sections of town are now seen as assets, not liabilities, with plans for landscaping, fairs, and a library. The nomination of a historic district to the National Register of Historic Places is also being considered.

Franklin County Bicentenary Committee

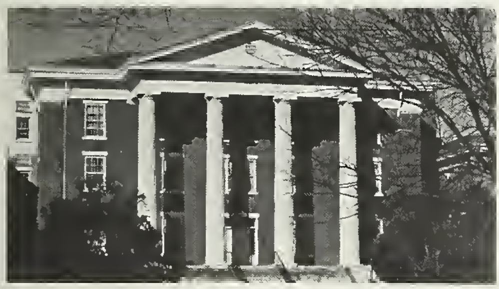
The Franklin County Bicentenary Committee commemorated the two-hundredth anniversary of the county on January 29, 1979, at Louisburg. Throughout the year the committee will extend the celebration with various publications and maps, programs and articles in the local media, and the encouragement of local history in the schools, especially grades 4, 8, and 9. Maury York is chairman of the committee.

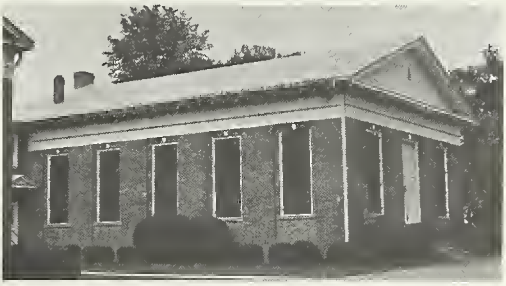
Additions to the National Register



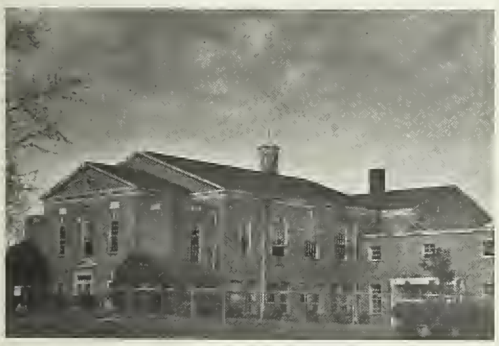


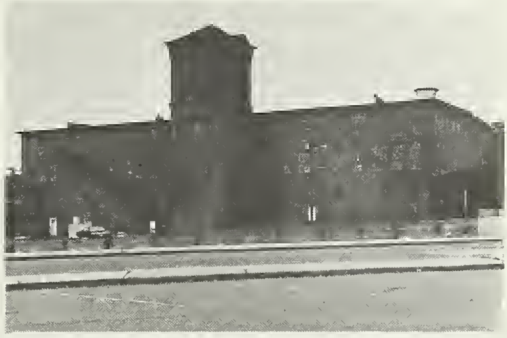
(*Left*): Joyner Building is the oldest building on the campus of Western Carolina University and the symbolic heart of the institution. It opened in 1914 as the major building of Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School (Jackson County). (*Right*): Ravenscroft School in Asheville (Buncombe County) was originally built as a residence In the 1840s, but In 1856 the Reverend Jarvis Buxton converted the Greek Revival style building into a school for boys.





(*Left*): Louisburg College Main Building (Franklin County) was erected in 1857. It is an unusually well preserved example of Greek Revival institutional architecture. (*Right*): Hawfields Presbyterian Church (Alamance County) serves a congregation that was organized by Hugh McAden in 1755. The present church, erected between 1852 and 1855, is a brick temple-form structure, embodying the distinctive characteristics of a vernacular Greek Revival style.





(*Left*): High Point Normal and Industrial Institute (Guilford County) served the black community between 1891 and 1924; it was founded by the Society of Friends. In 1924 it became part of the public school system and was renamed William Penn High School before closing in 1968. (*Right*): The original Durham Hosiery Mill building (Durham County) was completed in 1902. Established by tobacco industrialist Julian S. Carr, the mill was the largest manufacturer of cotton hosiery in the world by 1910.

St. James Episcopal Church (Vance County) dates back at least to 1878. The handsome board-and-batten Carpenter Gothic church was the focus of a group of small but relatively prosperous farmers who lived in and around the village of Kittrell in the late nineteenth century.

(*Left*): Three brick houses on Trade Street in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) are rare survivals of nineteenth-century Moravian culture; the houses were built between 1838 and 1857. (*Right*): Holbrook Farm (Wilkes County) evokes the quality of nineteenth-century rural life in western North Carolina with its blend of log and frame buildings. It may date from as early as the 1820s.

Gaston County Historical Society

The Gaston County Historical Society in its recent *Bulletin* has published two articles on the early settlers of the county. Robert C. Carpenter examines German settlement patterns that were principally in the northern and western reaches of the county, while Wilma Ratchford Craig details Scotch-Irish settlement in the eastern and southern portions.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Among the newly accessioned items received by the Greensboro Historical Museum is an early Jugtown punch bowl crafted by Jacques Busbee, founder and early owner of Jugtown in the 1920s. It is an extremely fine example of North Carolina production pottery, finished in a Chinese blue glaze. Busbee is known to have experimented with Chinese decorative pottery at Jugtown. Since his death in 1947, no one has been able to re-create the glaze successfully.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The January meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc., featured William B. Farris, director of the Wilmington-New Hanover Planning Department, speaking on "Downtown Revitalization." The February meeting concentrated on the proposed Railroad Museum Organization.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

The history and evolution of Murfreesboro and its governmental system since 1787, when the town was chartered, will be pictorially displayed in a huge permanent exhibit in the Murfreesboro municipal building on Broad Street. The exhibit opened in formal ceremonies on January 27. Entitled "Murfreesboro—The Evolution of a Southern Town—Chartered in 1787," the exhibit represents twelve years of research by E. Frank Stephenson, Jr., and Dr. Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College. Other individuals have contributed historical documentation and early photographs for use in the exhibit, which was commissioned by the town of Murfreesboro.

Museum of the Albemarle

Mrs. Gwen J. Madrin has been named interim director of the Museum of the Albemarle following the resignation of Nancy Bailey. Ms. Bailey has assumed duties at the Northeastern Office for Historic Places in Edenton. Mrs. Madrin was executive secretary of the museum from 1967 to 1975 and has wide experience in cataloging, preservation, and exhibit design. The mobile unit of the North Carolina Museum of History visited the Museum of the Albemarle, January 16-26, with its new exhibit, "The Black Presence in North Carolina."

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest University has recently microfilmed the records of Center Grove Baptist Church in Clemmons for the years 1914 to 1979. Twenty-six Baptist churches in the Pilot Mountain Baptist Association have now had their records microfilmed. Baptist churches, including early Primitive and black churches, are invited to have their records microfilmed at no cost. Inquiries should be directed to John R. Woodard, director, Baptist Historical Collection, Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

Preparation for the reconstruction of the 1785 Shober House uncovered the original basement of the house about six feet underground. An earlier archaeological examination of the site had not revealed the basement's ex-

(*Left*): Pool Rock (Vance County) is a plantation house reflecting two periods of construction. The Federal portion was probably built about 1827 for James H. Taylor; the Greco-Italianate portion may have been built by Jacob Holt in the 1850s. (*Right*): The John Blue House (Scotland County) was built in the 1890s. Blue was a noted cotton planter and inventor of agricultural machinery.

Bethabara Historic District in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) includes remnants of the first Moravian settlement in North Carolina (1753). The Potter's House *(upper left)* and Brewer's House *(left)* were built in the last quarter of the eighteenth century; the Pou log building *(above right)* dates from the nineteenth century.

istence. The stone foundation runs the full width of the building and half its length, and the original, red clay bricks will assist in restoring the structure to its eighteenth-century appearance.

Pasquotank Historical Society

The annual banquet of the Pasquotank Historical Society was held on January 16. Mrs. Cecil Raper, president of the society, presided. L. Douglas Waldorf, director of Roanoke Historical Park, Manteo, spoke on the American Indian.

Western North Carolina Historical Association

The February meeting of the Western North Carolina Historical Association centered on a celebration of Colonel Paul Ayers Rockwell's ninetieth birthday. Colonel Frank G. Rankin, chairman of the Kentucky Heritage Commission, was the featured speaker. New officers of the association are Mrs. Joshua F. B. Camblos, president; Lieutenant Colonel Mack White, first vice-president; Dr. Cratis D. Williams, second vice-president; Mrs. Grady M. Byrd, Jr., secretary; and F. Jack Cole, treasurer.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

March 14	Archaeology lecture: "North Carolina Mountain Archaeology: A View from the Top," by Charles M. Baker (Raleigh)
March 22-23	Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing (Asheville)
March 28	Archaeology lecture: "Predicting the Locations of Archaeological Sites: A Test Case in New Hanover County," by Dr. Conran Hay (Raleigh)
April 1-3	Eleventh Annual Tryon Palace Symposium (New Bern)
April 8	Gardeners' Sunday at Tryon Palace (New Bern)
April 11	Archaeology lecture: "Excavations in Serbia, Yugoslavia, 1976-1978," by Carol S. Spears (Raleigh)
April 12	Halifax Day (Halifax State Historic Site)
April 20-22	Edenton Biennial Pilgrimage
April 25	Archaeology lecture: "Prehistoric Pottery in the North Carolina Piedmont," by Brett H. Riggs (Raleigh)
May 14-18	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers (Raleigh)
May 18-19	Annual Historic Preservation Conference (Chapel Hill)
May 24-26	Appalachian Museums Conference (Warren Wilson College)
May 24-25	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day (Meredith College)

Southern Life History Project

Jerrold Hirsch, principal investigator of the Southern Life Histories Editing and Indexing Project, is trying to locate all of the southern life histories collected by the WPA Federal Writers' Project during the 1930s. Most of the life histories collected by the project were sent to Chapel Hill, N.C., which served as headquarters. The project papers are now housed in the Southern Historical Collection. Anyone having information on southern life histories done under this project that were not sent to Chapel Hill are urged to contact Mr. Hirsch. In addition he is seeking information on persons who were connected with the southern life history project. Write Jerrold Hirsch, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Wilson Library 024A, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

RALEIGH
/3
N. C.
Doc.
MAY 31 1979

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVII, NUMBER 3 MAY, 1979

Edmondston Diary a Best Seller

As the guns of the Civil War fell silent and the South's experiment as an independent nation collapsed, Kate Edmondston, wife of a prominent Halifax County planter and slaveholder, confided to her diary:

> And now, old friend, you my Journal, for a time good bye! You are too bulky to be kept out, exposed to prying Yankee eyes and theivish Yankee fingers. . . . Think how Sheridan's bumming officers would seize upon the "Journal of a Secesh Lady—a complete record of a daily life spent in the Southern Confederacy from July 1860 to April 65" & how I would feel thus dragged from the recesses of private life & for aught I know published for the amusement of a censorious, curious, and critical public?

Since Kate Edmondston penned those words, the odyssey of her diary has been an arduous one. The journal remained in family hands until 1921 when it was placed on loan to the North Carolina Historical Commission. In 1959 rights to publish the diary were sold to the Department of Archives and History. But many years before that Beth G. Crabtree had begun transcribing the four-volume journal. Its publication on February 28, 1979, culminated many years of meticulous research and editing.

Journal of a Secesh Lady

An autograph party for Beth G. Crabtree, coeditor of the Edmondston diary, was held at the Bookmark in Raleigh on February 28, official publication date of the documentary. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

A few weeks ago I was in Asheville for the opening of our third workshop in historical editing. The workshop was the first in a series of workshops, seminars, and conferences that we will be holding in the Western North Carolina Office of the Division of Archives and History. Following my opening remarks and during a mid-morning break several persons attending the workshop said something that set me to thinking.

In various words, phrases, and inflections they said in essence, "We want to thank you for bringing history to the people of western North Carolina," and "we want to thank you for getting history out to the people." Wherever I turned, the response from the thirty-five or so people who had come to the workshop from the western piedmont and mountain areas of North Carolina was much the same.

As I listened to the unison of statements of gratitude, I began reflecting that there has indeed been a revolution in the programs of the Division of Archives and History since I joined the staff some five years ago and since I became director precisely four years ago this month. When I came to the division, we held an occasional workshop for beginning genealogists, and we sponsored with the Institute of Government an annual course in preservation planning. Other than those two areas, history as practiced by the programs of the division was a thing for professionals and for advanced laymen.

Four years later, however, wherever one looks among the division's programs, there are hosts of workshops, meetings, conferences, symposia, and lecture series, many of which are directed toward beginners and increasingly more of which are held outside of Raleigh. There are weekly lectures in archaeology in Raleigh, almost monthly workshops in some aspect of historic preservation at Stagville or somewhere else in the state, several genealogical and historical research workshops annually, an annual statewide preservation conference, a North Carolina history lecture series for laymen and another for government executives, a weekly Sunday afternoon program in the museum, an annual round of special programs and activities at each of the state historic sites, a weekly program of educational events and entertainment at the Capitol, and an increasingly popular symposium at Tryon Palace.

And what is most amazing about the incredible array of educational programs and events is that we can't seem to do enough. Not a single workshop or seminar or similar event has been held in the last year in which we have not exceeded our capacity in the number of applicants. Indeed, each event becomes something of a nightmare the week before it is to occur because many people must of necessity be turned away. It is not unusual for the number of applicants to exceed available space by more than two to one with the result that we have to reschedule the event again as soon as possible.

All of this interest in history is very gratifying to us and is witness to the fact that history in North Carolina is alive and well. The number of people who seem eager to become practitioners of this or that phase of the historical craft is truly amazing. And each aspect that is opened up to laymen calls forth another and demand for greater detail of instruction.

I'm not sure where it all ends, but I am certain that we will continue to strive to share history and the methods of history with as broad a number of North Carolinians as possible. Each contact we make through our now extensive educational program we welcome as another recruit in the effort to make sure that North Carolina continues to maintain the most comprehensive and excellent public history program in America.

L.E.T.

The Historical Publications Section hosted a coffee to celebrate the Edmondston diary's appearance. Among those attending the March 13 festivities were (*left to right*) Mrs. Graham A. Barden, Jr.; Representative J. Guy Revelle, Jr.; and Blair Gibson.

Kate Edmondston would doubtless have been surprised at the tremendous interest in her diary over a century after it was written, for *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866* is a bona fide best seller. Out of an initial printing of 1,000 copies, nearly one half were sold in the first month after publication.

It is rare for a publication of a state historical agency to capture so much public attention, but that has been the case with this massive 850-page documentary. Major news stories on the diary have been published throughout the state, and special features on the volume have appeared in the *Raleigh Times*, Raleigh *News and Observer*, and *State* magazine. An autograph party for Beth G. Crabtree at the Bookmark in Raleigh resulted in the sale of the bookstore's entire consignment of fifty copies. On March 13 the Historical Publications Section hosted a coffee for various people who contributed so much to the diary's publication. Among the special guests were Beth G. Crabtree, Mrs. James W. Patton, widow of the coeditor, Representative J. Guy Revelle, Jr., who secured additional funding for the diary's publication, Mrs. Graham A. Barden, Jr., a descendant of Kate Edmondston's who wrote the epilogue, and Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell and Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow, who saw the documentary through press. Ms. Blair Gibson, marketing specialist for Historical Publications, has arranged much of the publicity that has led to the successful reception of the book.

Because of brisk sales, potential buyers of the diary are encouraged to send immediately their orders for the $28.00 documentary. A brochure on the diary with a convenient order blank is available upon request. Address all inquiries to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

IAH Sponsors Stagville Symposium

The Institute of Applied History sponsored a day-long symposium titled "The Plantation in the Antebellum South" on March 14 at the Stagville Center. The program under the direction of Dr. William S. Price, Jr., and Elizabeth F. Buford, focused on the southern plantation in a worldwide context and on Stagville plantation in particular. Students, faculty, and staff representing eleven different institutions heard papers by Dr. Edgar T. Thompson of Duke University on "The Southern Plantation in Context"; by Dr. Donald M. Scott of North Carolina State University and Raymond E. Manieri, Jr., of Old Greensborough Preservation Society on "The Planter/Entrepreneur: Richard Bennehan as an Example"; Mrs. Jean B. Anderson of the Division of Archives and History on "Paul Cameron and Family: The Antebellum Planter at His Zenith"; and Dr. Paul D. Escott of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte on "Black Plantation Life."

After the papers were presented, participants toured the Stagville grounds. Representatives from the following institutions attended: UNC-Charlotte; UNC-Greensboro; UNC-Chapel Hill; Duke University; the Stagville Preservation Center; the Division of Archives and History; Atlantic Christian College; North Carolina State University; Methodist College; Louisburg College; and Durham Technical Institute.

Records Management Seminar Scheduled

On June 8 the Division of Archives and History will hold a seminar entitled "Update on Records Management." Devoted to current technology in records management, the day-long seminar will feature William L. Rofes of the IBM Records Management Department; Rofes is a former president of the Institute of Certified Records Managers. Dr. L. Ruth Thomas, formerly of the National Archives and Records Service, Atlanta, will discuss current developments in micrographics. Concurrent sessions on the new land records program and "How to Use the State Records Center" will also be held. The program will conclude with a dinner meeting at which Alan G. Negus, president of Negus Associates, Sarasota, Fla., will be the main speaker. The cost of the seminar, including dinner, is $10.00. For further information, write the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Pamlico County Inventory

Pamlico County, like several other counties in the state, is now undertaking a county-wide inventory of historic structures. Pamlico County differs from other inventories, however, in that the inventory has served as the initiative for a unique preservation education program.

The actual inventory work is being performed both by a project professional, Miss Angela K. Barnett, and by a group of fifteen local people who work in communities throughout the county. These Pamlico citizens, termed "local surveyors," have volunteered their time and information on local history to aid in recording county buildings. As a group they have attended educational sessions to learn to use standard historic site forms, record locations, chart chain of title, and sketch basic floor and site plans. Local surveyors have also spent several days with Miss Barnett in the field where they have learned about photography and mapping. Through the efforts of these local people, a more complete county inventory is being compiled than would otherwise have been possible.

Additional public education programs are under way in the county or will begin shortly. With the help of the Division of Archives and History, a series of five lectures is being presented in the county by speakers from the various sections of the division. Subjects include county history, architectural styles, and archaeology. These lectures are being held in the Pamlico County branch of the regional library where they have been well received and attended

A miniseminar in underwater archaeology is planned for the month of June, and a library exhibit on the historic houses of the county was held in April.

Upon completion of the inventory, work on publication of the findings will begin. In conjunction with the publication, a slide program will be prepared for use by the local schools, civic groups, and other interested persons. In addition the county newspaper has indicated an interest in printing on a regular basis a series of articles on historic buildings in the county.

Tampa Bay History

The Department of History of the University of South Florida has announced the publication of a new journal, *Tampa Bay History.* The journal will publish historical articles, oral histories, documents, photographs, genealogy, book reviews, and announcements of interest to both professional and general readers. Devoted to the Tampa Bay area and its environs, *Tampa Bay History* will appear twice a year at the subscription rate of $10.00 per year. For further information, write Editors, *Tampa Bay History,* Department of History, University of South Florida, Tampa, Fla. 33620.

Nominations for Awards Due

Nominations for the annual awards given at Culture Week should be submitted to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association by July 15, 1979. Regulations concerning the various competitions may be obtained by writing Mrs. Joan Lashley, secretary of the association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Among the various awards are the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction; the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction; the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award; and the American Association of University Women Award for juvenile literature. The association also sponsors a student publication award.

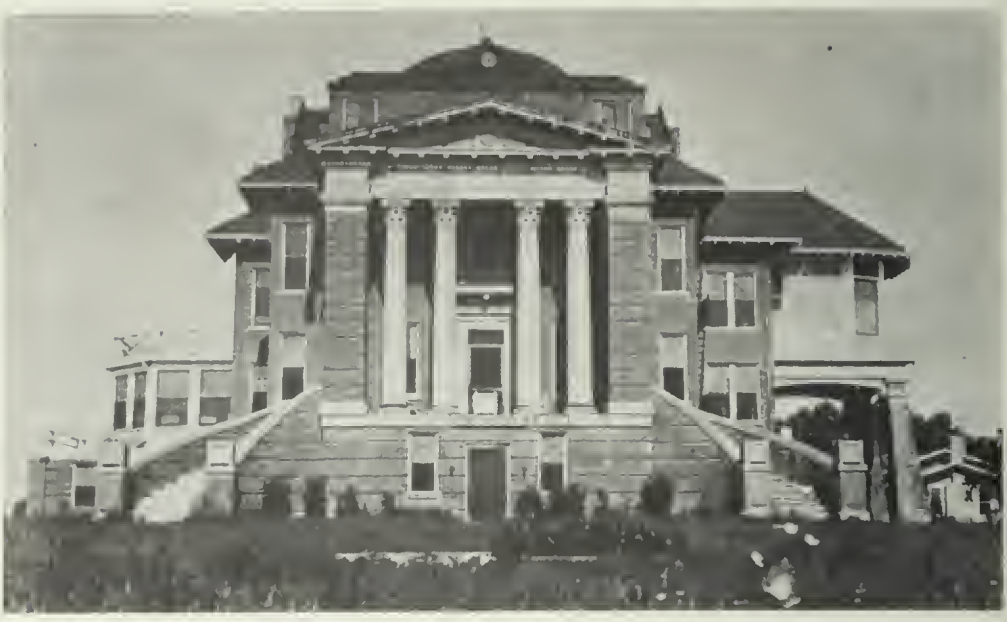
News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Wednesday night lecture series, sponsored by the Archaeology Branch, celebrated its first anniversay on February 28 with a reception hosted by the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina. Recent lectures have included Dr. Conran A. Hay on predicting archaeological sites in New Hanover County; Carol S. Spears on excavations in Serbia, Yugoslavia, 1976-1978; and Brett H. Riggs on prehistoric pottery in the North Carolina Piedmont. Jacqueline R. Fehon, chief archaeologist, presided over the first meeting of the Archaeological Advisory Committee to the Governor on March 2. John Clauser, Mark Mathis, and Tom Hargrove spent the week of March 5-9 mapping and collecting information at the Schenck-Warlick Mill in Lincoln County in order to proceed with a National Register nomination. Clauser, Hargrove, and Tom Burke also mapped Yoder's Mill in Catawba County the week of March 19-23. The Archaeology Branch hosted a National Register workshop for the North Carolina Archaeological Council on March 16. Kay Youngs, working out of the Western Office of the division, has joined the Archaeology Branch as principal investigator for survey and planning grant projects.

The Survey and Planning Branch has undertaken a project to arrange and microfilm the working files for the structures in North Carolina that have been listed in the National Register of Historic Places. The more than 1,000 files

Mystery Photo



This photograph was included in a packet of old pictures labeled "North Carolina Courthouses." No corroborating evidence has been uncovered to verify that assertion. Can you identify this building? What was it? Where was it? And when was it built? If you have any information, please write Renee Gledhill-Earley, Survey and Planning Branch, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

represent over 550 individual sites and 39 historic districts and contain valuable documentary materials. Ann Snider, Rebecca Basnight, and Caroline Carlton are arranging the files. The State Records Branch will microfilm the materials for security. Following this procedure, the architectural and historical information about each site will be transferred to computer forms for conversion into machine-readable form for use in the automated computer system CREPS (Cultural Resources Evaluation Programs).

Maritime preservation was the subject of a public meeting held in New Bern on March 13. Dr. Larry E. Tise conducted a discussion of priorities and guidelines for submitting proposals under a new federal program that has been allocated $5 million specifically for recording and preserving maritime-related skills and resources.

During the month of August staff archaeologists will assist personnel from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Harbor Branch Foundation in an exploration of the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary. Included in the project will be a test excavation of a portion of the remains of the Civil War ironclad. At 220 feet the excavation will be the deepest extensive sampling ever undertaken by archaeologists.

A conference of state historic preservation officers was held in Tampa, Fla., April 8-11. Attending from North Carolina were Dr. Tise, Brent D. Glass, Greer Suttlemyre, Lloyd D. Childers, Langdon Edmunds, Catherine Bishir, and Jo Ramsey. Effective March 12 Jerry C. Cashion went on educational leave to complete his Ph.D. dissertation. Wilson Angley is acting supervisor of the Research Branch.

Archives and Records

During the three-month period from December, 1978, through February, 1979, 190 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Beaufort (126 boxes), Chowan (154 boxes), Cumberland (94 boxes), Granville (2 volumes), Pasquotank (116 boxes), and Randolph (3 volumes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Haywood, Lincoln, Randolph, Rutherford, Tryon, and Yadkin counties; Alamance, Anson, Buncombe, Caswell, Davidson, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Franklin, Granville, Harnett, Henderson, Lincoln, Macon, Mecklenburg, Nash, New Hanover, Person, Robeson, Rutherford, Stanly, Stokes, Vance, Wake, and Wilkes County churches; and general records of the Lutheran and Baptist churches were accessioned. Also transferred were Edenton District Superior Court Papers (28 boxes) and Colonial Court Records, Chowan County (4 boxes). In addition, 1,848 reels of security microfilm of records were received from the offices of the county clerks of court.

The transfer of all state agency records, stored in the State Records Center but scheduled for the State Archives, began in December, 1978. Thus far groups of records from the following agencies as well as other miscellaneous boards and commissions have been accessioned: Board of Elections (25 cubic feet), Department of Labor (79 cubic feet), Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (574 cubic feet), North Carolina State Bar (75 cubic feet), Department of Revenue (79 cubic feet), Secretary of State (256 cubic feet), and State Treasurer (129 cubic feet).

Other state agency records accessioned included: Division of Archives and History, Archives and Records Section, general correspondence, 1975 (2 cubic feet), Director's Office, correspondence files of the director and assistant director, 1976 (6½ cubic feet), Museum of History, curator of collections files, 1975 (2 folders); Department of Correction, commutation records, 1878-1958 (33 volumes); Governor's Papers, James E. Holshouser, Jr., ombudsman's file (7 cubic feet), appointments, 1973-1977 (1 cubic foot); James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1977 (52 cubic feet), extraditions and requisitions and miscellaneous (16¼ cubic feet); Lieutenant Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1973-1976 (9 cubic feet); Department of Human Resources, Governor's Council on Aging, 1936-1972 (1 cubic foot); and Secretary of State, House Bills, Senate Bills, and Resolutions, 1975-1976 (8 cubic feet).

New private collections were the McDowell-Carson Collection, the R. L. Parks Funeral Register (film), Proprietary Concessions Relating to the Lower Cape Fear, the William A. Roberts Family Papers (film), the J. M. Smith Record Book (film), and the Stonewall Jackson & Company, Merchant's Ledger (film). Additions were made to the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the Cullen B. Hatch Papers, the Charles R. Holloman Collection, the William L. Saunders Papers, and the Whitmel Sharrock Papers.

Organizations depositing records in the archives were the North Carolina Family Life Council, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, and the Sir Walter Cabinet.

Among other accessions were the *News and Observer* (Raleigh) photographic negatives, 1972-1976 (4 cubic feet), an addition to the Local History Collection for Cabarrus County, and Bible records from five family Bibles.

In January, 1979, the Micrographics Unit of the State Records Branch submitted a management improvement proposal through the Employee Suggestion

The Micrographics Unit of the State Records Branch has submitted a proposal saving the state hundreds of dollars. Pictured (*left to right*) are Elizabeth Pearce, Maxine Stokes, Donald Rains, Barbara Whitehouse, Dorothy Baldwin, and (*seated*) Carol Bradshaw.

System that will produce annual savings of up to $1,764. In recognition of the group's money-saving idea, each person was awarded a day of annual leave. Members of the unit include Elizabeth Pearce, Maxine Stokes, Donald Rains, Barbara Whitehouse, Dorothy Baldwin, Carol Bradshaw, and Roosevelt Blalock.

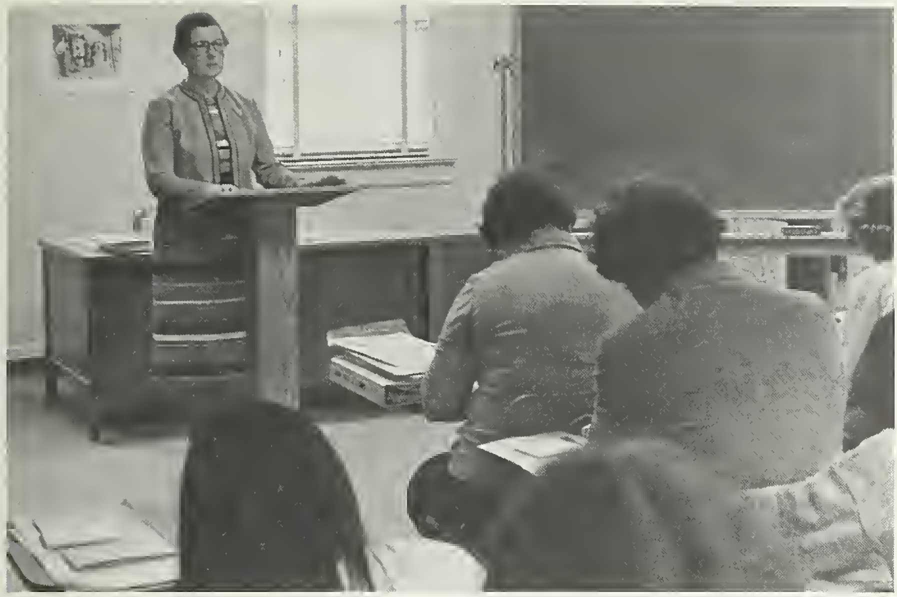
Donald B. Rains was appointed records management analyst I on December 1, 1978. A. Torrey McLean was transferred from the Archives Branch and appointed records management analyst II in the State Records Branch on January 1, 1979. Harry A. Berry III was promoted to records clerk II on February 1, 1979. On March 13 and 14 Frances Ashford, Carol Bradshaw, Don Flowers, and Donald Rains attended a symposium on current management technology and the accompanying Federal Office Systems Exposition in Washington, D.C. Minnie Peebles Bridges has replaced Robert Anthony as full-time archivist of the governor's papers; the latter resigned to enter graduate school at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Replacing Mrs. Bridges in the microfilm room is Sammie Shine, who was promoted to archivist I. Cathy Godwin, one of the security guards for the Search Room, went on maternity leave on March 14 and gave birth to Melissa Grace Godwin on March 19. Evelyn Penny will act as security guard until Mrs. Godwin's return.

The annual Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers will be held May 14-18. For further information, write the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Historical Publications

The second volume of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* has now gone out of print. However, arrangements are being made by the State Archives to microfilm the volume.

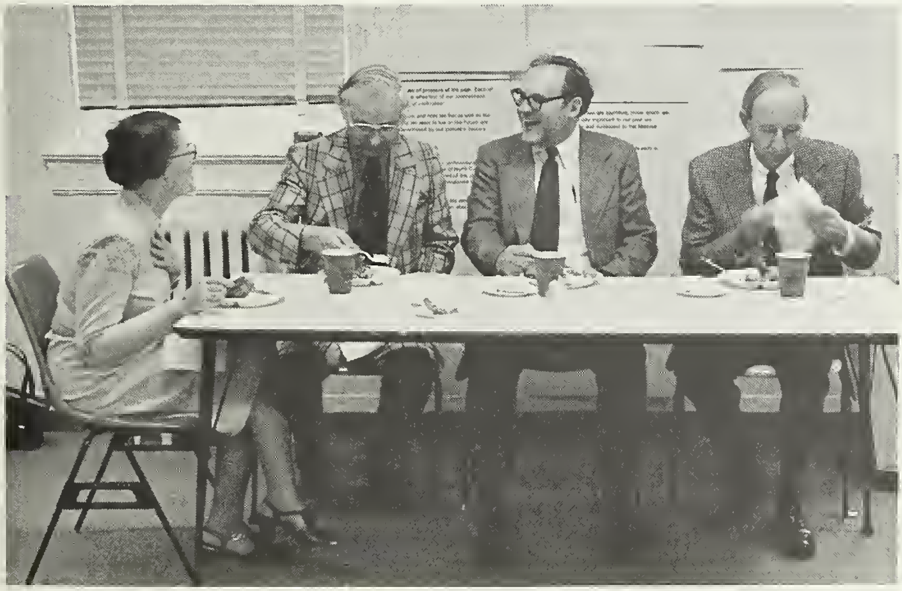
The third Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing was held at the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History in Asheville on March 22 and 23. The thirty-eight participants in the workshop were welcomed by Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History, who made introductory remarks. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow then proceeded with a discussion on preparing manuscripts for press. Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow followed with a discussion of proofreading and a proofreading test for participants. After lunch Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, administrator of Historical Publications, detailed the intricacies of indexing and offered participants the opportunity to index a page of



At the workshop on historical editing at the Western Office in Asheville, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell conducted the session on indexing.

the Edmondston diary. Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., iconographic archivist with the State Archives, provided suggestions on finding suitable illustrations. The day concluded with a survey of sales and marketing techniques by Ms. Blair Gibson.

The second day of the workshop began with an AASLH cassette on publishing newsletters. Mitchell Godwin of the Department of Administration advised participants on the selection of a printer and on technical aspects of printing. Pat Sears, director of communications for the Department of Cultural Resources, shared his ideas on the layout and design of publications, and Mrs. Mitchell ended the morning session by showing how a book is produced from start to finish. A luncheon panel discussion titled "How One Gets into Print" featured Dr. Max R. Williams, Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., and Dr. Harley Jolley. The workshop concluded with a tour of an Asheville printshop.



A luncheon panel on how to get into print was a highlight of the workshop's second day. Pictured (*left to right*) are Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Dr. Harley Jolley, Dr. Max R. Williams, and Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr.

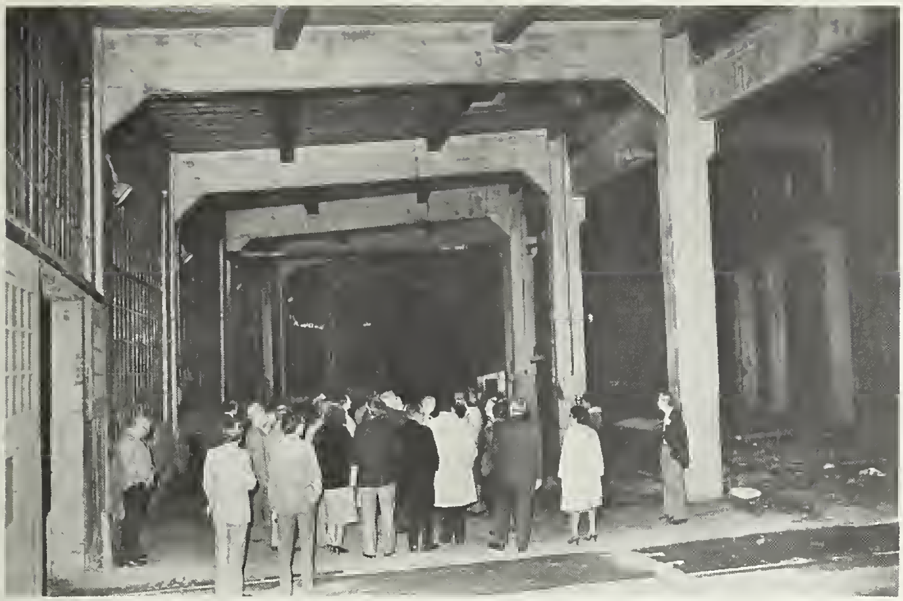
Twenty-one legislators, on their trip to Spencer Shops, toured the Otho Corriher antique car collection in Landis, a private collection consisting of approximately fifty rare automobiles. (Photo by the *Salisbury Post.*)

Historic Sites

On March 19 Bentonville Battleground observed the 114th anniversary of the largest land battle in North Carolina with the reopening of the Harper House. Principal speakers on the occasion were Barney Paul Woodard, North Carolina legislator from the fourteenth district, and Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History. Following the addresses, Mrs. Mildred Langston of the United Daughters of the Confederacy cut a ribbon allowing visitors inside the refurbished Harper House. Now restored, the structure is interpreted as a Civil War field hospital. A yellow flag with a green *H*, emblematic of a hospital, flies above the porch of the structure. Inside are medical and surgical instruments of the period, reproductions of U.S. Army issue blankets of the era, and makeshift operating tables set up on barrels pushed hastily together. Additional interpretive exhibits in the house are planned in the future.

Twenty-one legislators, led by Lieutenant Governor James C. Green, took a special tour of Historic Spencer Shops on March 15 to see how $3.5 million in requested appropriations for the next biennium would be spent. The group flew from Raleigh to Salisbury in planes provided by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. Included in the group were Senators Harold Hardison and Kenneth Royall; Representatives Dwight Quinn and Horton Roundtree; and John A. Williams, state budget officer. Fred Corriher, Jr., president of the nonprofit Transportation History Corporation; James Bistline, assistant to the president of the Southern Railway; and Allan Paul, project director of Spencer Shops, conducted a tour of the site. Spencer Shops will preserve North Carolina's heritage of inland transportation by land, air, and water. The site already possesses an extensive collection of historic railroad rolling stock, and nearly a dozen rare antique trucks, owned by members of the North Carolina Motor Carriers Association, are being restored and held by their donors pending transfer to Spencer.

The 203rd anniversary of the Halifax Resolves was held on April 12. State Attorney General Rufus Edmisten was the keynote speaker at this year's ceremonies. Ray Wilkinson, president of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, announced several Halifax Resolves awards for excellence in



At Spencer Shops, established in 1896 as one of the Southern Railway's largest maintenance facilities, the legislators visited the roundhouse. (Photo by the *Salisbury Post*.)

historic preservation in North Carolina. An autograph party was held in honor of Beth Crabtree, editor of the Edmondston diary, and the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot, a Revolutionary War reenactment organization, camped at the site in full costume. A highlight of the day was a tour of Lot 52, site of the Joseph Montfort House, where archaeological excavations began a year ago. In 1769 cartographer C. J. Sauthier recorded the Montfort House, six outbuildings, and a formal garden. The site will serve this summer as the location of two four-week field training sessions, under the direction of staff archaeologist Thomas C. Funk, for students of North Carolina Wesleyan

The refurbished Harper House at Bentonville Battleground was recently reopened. It is now interpreted as a Civil War field hospital. Note the flag emblazoned with a green *H*.

College. To date over 100 archaeological features have been identified and explored at Lot 52.

Among projects completed at historic sites in recent months are the renovation of an early twentieth-century house at Duke Homestead; a new parking lot at Fort Fisher; replastering of the ceilings in the Palmer-Marsh and Bonner houses; a 63-foot extension of the wide brick walkway between Brunswick Town Visitor Center and St. Philip's Church; and a workshop for educators and teachers at Vance Birthplace and Wolfe Memorial.

Upcoming events at historic sites include an art competition at Fort Dobbs on June 3; a workshop entitled "Ballots, Swords, and Plowshares: Historic Places in Durham and Wake Counties," sponsored by Durham city schools, June 18-19; a Fourth of July celebration at Historic Halifax; the fourth season of the outdoor drama *First for Freedom*, also at Halifax, Wednesdays through Sundays, June 28-July 29; and *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag*, Historic Bath's outdoor drama, Fridays through Sundays, June 29-August 19.

Staff changes at Wolfe Memorial include the promotion of Steven A. Hill to site manager and the hiring of Susan C. Lanier as building guide. The James Iredell House has two new staff members: manager Annette Fairless and grounds maintenance man David Miller. Margaret Hester is now the assistant manager at Historic Bath. Ginger L. Carey has returned as secretary at the home office in Raleigh under a cooperative program with Wake Technical Institute. David D. Hamill is now a drafting technician on the measured drawing team, and Charlene Young is a part-time typist.

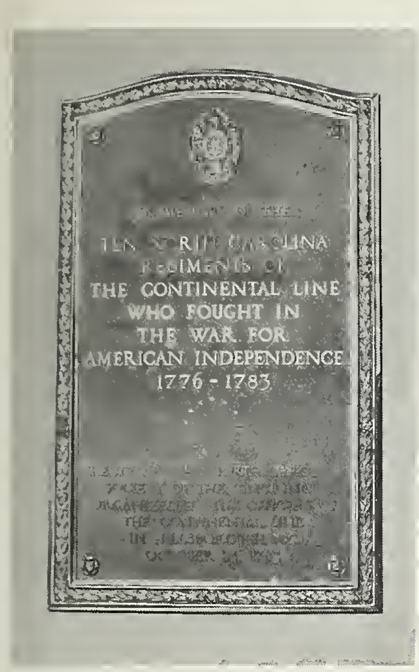
Museum of History

The first North Carolina Quilt Symposium will be held in Raleigh from May 31 through June 2. Six organizations are sponsoring the symposium: the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the Raleigh Fine Arts Society, the Capital Quilters Guild, the Mordecai Square Historical Society, the North Carolina Museum of History, and Meredith College, where the sessions will take place. Cochairmen of the symposium are Mrs. Fred B. Johnson, Jr., and Mrs. Thomas Fonville. Experienced quilt makers from all areas of the state will demonstrate their art. In addition nationally recognized quilting teachers will show new techniques through lectures and workshops. Registration is limited to about 200 participants. For information on how to register, write or call the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; the telephone number is (919) 733-3894.

"Month of Sundays," held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M., will feature films on travel in May and June. Frank E. Trice has resigned as museum security guard; Louis D. Stancil has replaced him.

State Capitol/Visitor Center

Two plaques were recently unveiled in the State Capitol, thereby completing the set of memorial plaques that encircle the rotunda. On February 22 the Society of the Cincinnati, North Carolina chapter, set in place a plaque honoring the ten North Carolina regiments of the Continental Line who fought in the American Revolution, 1776-1783. Lieutenant Governor James C. Green accepted the plaque on behalf of the state. On March 1 the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames, XVII Century, erected a plaque in honor of North Carolina's three signers of the federal Constitution—William Blount, Richard Dobbs



Two plaques have recently been unveiled at the State Capitol. The North Carolina Chapter of the Society of the Cincinnati presented a plaque commemorating the North Carolina Continentals (*left*). Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins (*right*) accepted a plaque, presented by the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames, XVII Century, in honor of the three Tar Heel signers of the federal Constitution.

Spaight, and Hugh Williamson. Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins accepted the last plaque to be placed in the rotunda.

Samuel P. Townsend and Mrs. Martha G. Robinson appeared on WTVD's "Peggy Mann Show" on February 13 to discuss restoration efforts at the State Capitol. Mrs. Mary Alice Simmons has been hired as tour coordinator for the Visitor Center, while Mrs. Esther Presnell has assumed duties as receptionist. Mrs. Ricki H. Walker has been hired as tour guide at the State Capitol.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Anthony J. Papalas published an article titled "Lucius Verus and the Hospitality of Herodes Atticus" in *Athenaeum*, LVI (1978). Dr. Hugh Wease, in collaboration with Dr. Joseph Congleton of the School of Education, presented the findings of a research study on the use of indefinite time expressions in the social studies classroom to the eleventh annual North Carolina Social Studies Conference that convened in Charlotte, March 8-10.

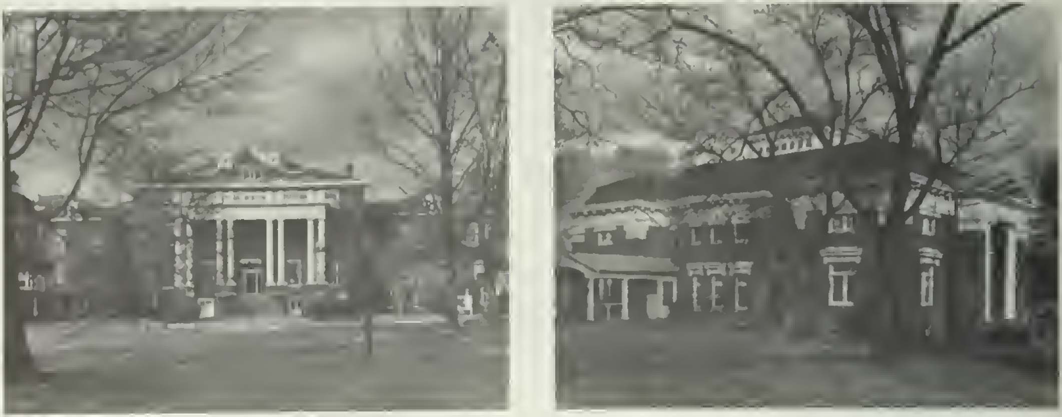
Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore presented a talk at the Mordecai House in Raleigh on colonial medicine, while Dr. Rosalie P. Gates delivered two talks in Raleigh. Her subjects were "Dealing with China—What's at Stake in Asia and the World" and "Americanism and the Role of Women in American Society." Dr. Frank L. Grubbs spoke at St. Michael's Episcopal Church on the history of the Anglican church.

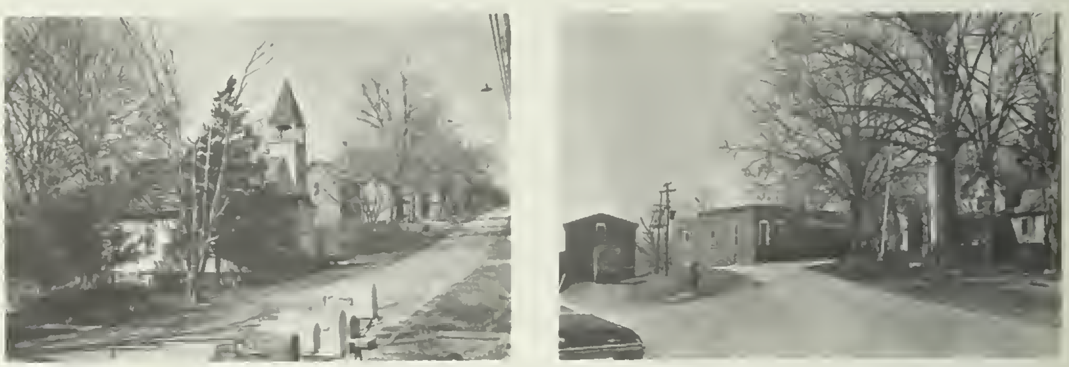
North Carolina Central University

E. T. Malone, Jr., visiting lecturer in English, was the speaker for the February meeting of the Little River Historical Society at the public library in Zebulon. His topic was "The Dromgoole Legend of Chapel Hill."

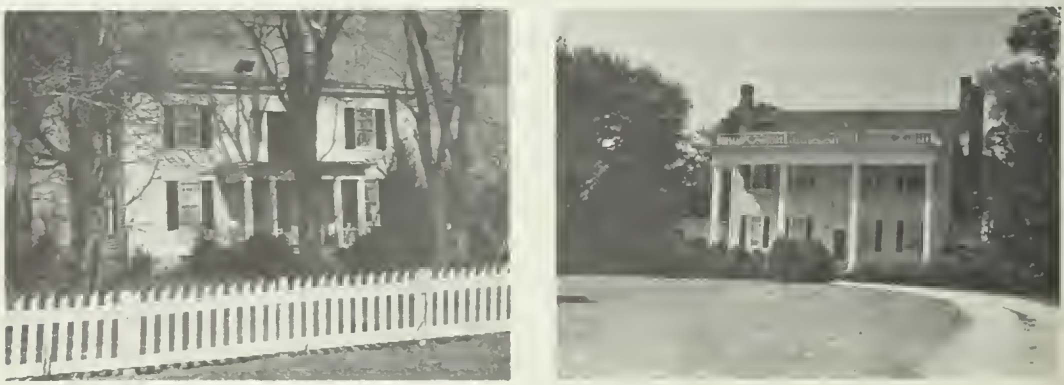
Additions to the National Register



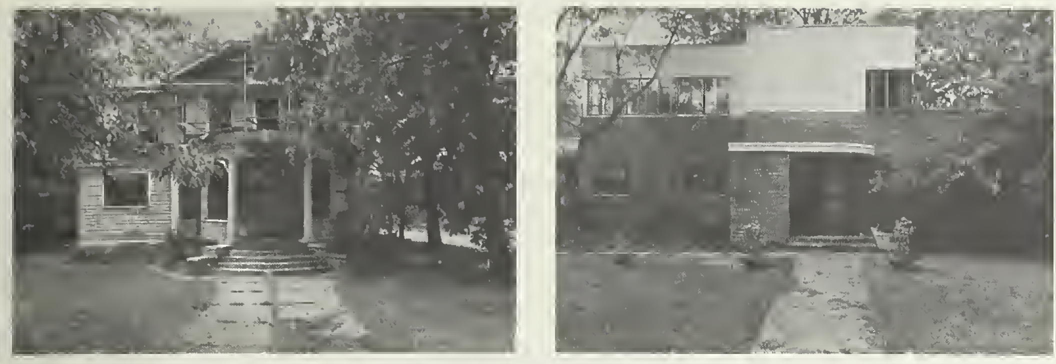
St. Mary's College in Raleigh (Wake County) was established in 1842 and is the third oldest school for women in the state. Pictured are Smedes Hall (*left*) and Eliza Battle Pittman Auditorium (*right*).



The original Glencoe Mill, consisting of a cotton mill and associated tenements for workers, was built on a 105-acre site along the Haw River in Alamance County between 1880 and 1882. It remains one of the best-preserved mill villages in North Carolina.



(*Left*): Lake O'Woods (Warren County), the main house of which was built in 1852, is the only documented house in the county to have been built by Albert Gamaliel Jones, whose distinctive handling of Greek Revival details is evident throughout Warren and surrounding counties. (*Right*): White Rock Plantation in western Halifax County has been in the hands of the Williams family since 1772, beginning with Joseph John Williams, a Revolutionary leader. The present dwelling was probably built in the late eighteenth century in a Georgian vernacular style.



The Dillard and Gamble houses on adjoining lots in Durham (Durham County), built by two generations of Dillards, illustrate striking differences in twentieth-century tastes.The Dillard House was built in 1917 in the Colonial Revival style, while the 1935 Gamble House represents perhaps the earliest full-blown example of the International Style in North Carolina.

North Carolina State University

Dr. James A. Mulholland has been named secretary of the Carolinas Control Chapter of the American Society for Metals. Victor Kamendrowsky has recently published two articles on Catherine the Great of Russia. Dr. Doris E. King spoke in Wilson on the subject, "Neighborhood: A Planner's Myth or a Citizen's Reality." Dr. John M. Riddle received the Kremer Award for Outstanding Pharmacohistorical Writing by an American.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Alan D. Watson published an article in the fall issue of the *Journal of Negro History* entitled "Impulse toward Independence: Resistance and Rebellion among North Carolina Slaves, 1750-1775." He also has been appointed to the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee. Effective in the fall of 1979, Dr. Watson will be promoted to full professor.

Wake Forest University

B. G. Gokhale delivered a paper entitled "Anarchy in Early Buddhist Thought" to the Seventh Conference on South Asia at the University of Wisconsin. Alan Williams has recently presented two papers on eighteenth-century Paris that will be published in the proceedings of the Western Society for French History and the Ninth Consortium on Revolutionary Europe.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held on the campus of James Sprunt Technical Institute in Kenansville. The afternoon program featured papers by Robert C. Hersch of Methodist College and Kay Huggins of Campbell College. Their respective topics were "Our Oil or Theirs: Brazilian Nationalists versus Major Oil Companies, 1895-1953" and "Model Mill Towns in the South: Planning of Earle S. Draper, 1917-1933." Charles Bowman of Fayetteville State University served as commentator. After dinner Drew Rowe offered his presidential address on "History and the Humanities."

(*Left*): The Reid Farm (Davidson County), established in 1844 by Richmond Reid, is an unusually complete agricultural complex including a farmhouse with Greek Revival details, a massive threshing barn, and log and frame outbuildings. (*Right*): The Paisley-Rice Log House (Orange County) was built about 1801 by William D. Paisley, a prominent Presbyterian minister active in the Great Revival.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The March meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society featured as its principal speaker Dr. William B. Blythe, who spoke on the history of the University of North Carolina Medical School. Dr. Blythe is the coauthor of a recently published history on the first 100 years of the medical school at the university.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held on March 30 at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. The afternoon program focused on current research in women's history. Terrell Armistead Crow presented a paper titled " 'As Thy Days, So Shall Thy Strength Be': North Carolina Womanhood in War and Peace." Jane DeHart Mathews offered comments on "How to Study the Politics of Cultural Conflict in the North Carolina Context." Mary Frederickson concluded the afternoon session with a discussion of "The Southern Summer School for Women Workers." After dinner Guion Griffis Johnson offered her "Reflections on the Study of Social History."

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

Allan Paul of the Division of Archives and History gave a slide/lecture presentation on Spencer Shops to a meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation on April 2. The foundation, headquartered in the Governor Dudley Mansion, is considering the organization of a railroad museum.

Washington Historic District (Beaufort County) is a picturesque blend of various architectural modes. The eclectic style City Hall (*left*) dates from 1884, while the Fowle Warehouse (*right*) dates from the early nineteenth century.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

Because of the need for a short, readable history of Wilmington, the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society has formed a book committee under Mrs. John Cashman to begin immediately research and writing of such a history. The annual meeting of the society on May 17 will feature Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University. An authority on naval history, Dr. Still will discuss "Wilmington Shipbuilding."

North Carolina Folklore Society

The 1979 officers of the North Carolina Folklore Society are George Holt, president; Ruth Moose, first vice-president; Guy Owen, second vice-president; Karen Baldwin, third vice-president; and Thomas McGowan, secretary-treasurer. Dr. McGowan is also editor of the society's newsletter and of the *North Carolina Folklore Journal.* Annual dues remain $4.00 for regular and institutional memberships and $2.00 for student memberships. All inquiries should be addressed to the North Carolina Folklore Society, Department of English, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 28608.

Readers' Queries

Q. Is there a directory of early steam engines in North Carolina?

A. No, but the manuscript censuses of 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880 include an industrial schedule listing mills, factories, or mines in each county. Also included is such information as capital invested, number of workers, power sources, and value of the product. The State Archives has this census material laminated and microfilmed.

Letters to the Editor

To the Editor:

I just wanted to tell you how much my students and I enjoyed the symposium on plantation society at Stagville.

The papers were very stimulating, and it was particularly useful for the students to see the Stagville buildings—the house, the slave quarters, and the barn. As Jessica Helvy said on the way home, "It's not at all what I thought a plantation would be like," which seems to me to underscore a basic reason for historic preservation. The real thing is always different from what people say about it—either at the time it was functioning in its original context or as described later by historians.

All in all it was a very worthwhile day, and we are very appreciative of those who planned it and those who gave the papers.

Jean Gordon
Associate Professor of History
University of North Carolina at
Greensboro

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mrs. Bishir has been head of the Survey and Planning Branch of Archives and History since 1973 and a member of that unit since 1971. The branch has conducted inventories of the state's architectural resources and worked in many different towns and counties; the branch also prepares nominations to the National Register of Historic Places. In the course of this work the frequent recurrence of Benjamin motifs in the state's antebellum architecture has been noted. Mrs. Bishir did a brief study of Benjamin's publications during a summer study program at Boston University in 1978. She has particular interest in North Carolina builders and their use of publications, their business practices, and their known buildings. She welcomes any further information about local or regional builders who worked in the state.*

Asher Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter* in North Carolina

Catherine W. Bishir

Asher Benjamin (1773-1845), a New England builder-architect, never ventured as far south as North Carolina, but he influenced builders and buildings across the state for a generation. Benjamin's own churches, dwellings, and public buildings stand in the countryside and villages of New England and on Boston's Beacon Hill. But his builders' guides, volumes of architectural instructions and illustrations, found a far wider audience across the nation in the hands of hundreds of local builders in New England, Ohio, Kentucky, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and beyond.

Beginning with *The Country Builders' Assistant* (1797), which ran to four editions through 1805, Benjamin instructed provincial carpenters and housewrights through his practical manuals on the basics of good construction and fashionable detail. Benjamin would produce six more guides (most published in Boston) by 1843, and his works would appear in at least forty-five editions through the 1850s.

Builders' guides were nothing new. Throughout the eighteenth century English architects had published volumes providing assistance and models for sound building practices and especially for proper application of classical orders and details. Geometry, framing techniques, mantel, door, and window designs, molding profiles, instructions for building stairs, and plates of various versions of Roman orders were commonly included. These guides were intended not only for the use of the relatively small number of professional and gentlemen architects but also, and perhaps chiefly, for the men who had learned building trades through the traditional apprenticeship system, the basis of the trade in England and subsequently in America. English builders' guides were brought to the colonies in large numbers, and by the late eighteenth century Americans printed their own editions of them. Batty Langley's *Builders' Jewel*, for example, was first published in London in 1741 and was reprinted in Boston as late as 1800.

Asher Benjamin's modest volume printed in 1797, however, was the first original American builders' guide. Written by an American and printed in America, it was specifically directed to the needs, capabilities, budgets, and materials of American builders. Benjamin's second volume expressed his purpose more boldly: *The American Builder's Companion* (1806) stated the author's intent in its subtitle, "A new system of architecture particularly adapted to the present style of building in the United States of America."

Having trained and worked as a country builder, Benjamin understood clearly the requirements of his contemporaries in the trade. His books concentrated not only on the correctness of classical orders (the proper proportion and detail of column and entablature—the essence of neoclassical architecture from the Romans and the Renaissance onward) but also on practical, economical ways of adapting these forms to the relatively modest, often wooden buildings of rural and small-town America.

Asher Benjamin was not a style-setter or a leader in architectural development. His books followed rather than invented architectural fashion. He was important chiefly as a great popularizer and disseminator of style. Benjamin's publications, like growing numbers of American builders' guides issued in the early nineteenth century, introduced the vast young nation to European architectural trends that were already highly developed in major coastal cities like Philadelphia, Baltimore, New York, and, to some extent, Boston and Washington. These books unified the building practices of distant, far-flung communities and promoted an increasing homogeneity of national architectural style and popular culture.

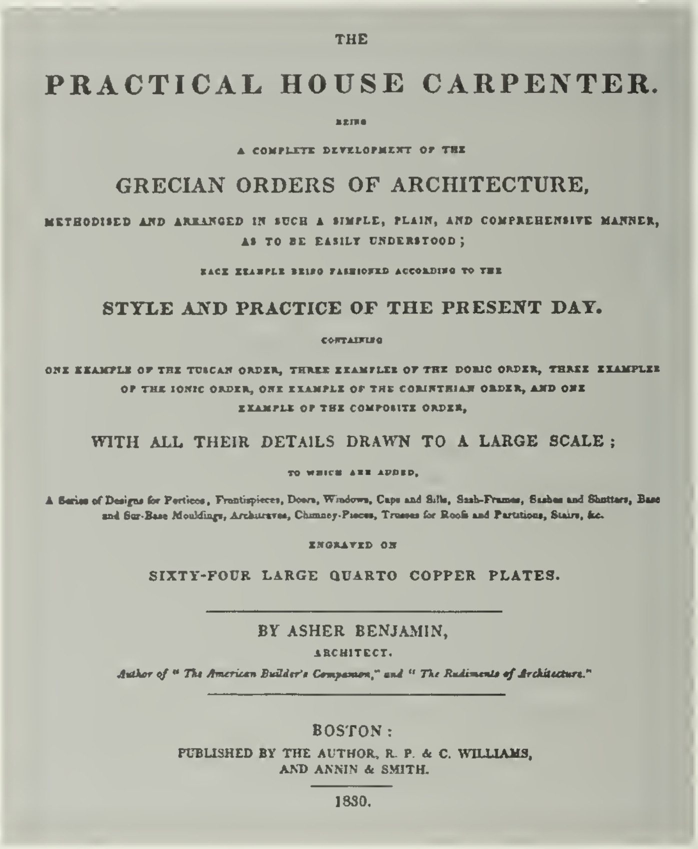
The Greek Revival

Benjamin's earliest books—*The Country Builder's Assistant* (1797-1805) and *The American Builder's Companion* (1806-1827)—reflected the late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century dominance of the delicate, Roman-derived Adamesque or Federal style in American architecture and in particular the influence of Boston architect Charles Bulfinch upon Benjamin and his region. By the 1820s, however, the "Grecian taste" or Greek Revival style was gaining popularity in American coastal cities and a decade later would dominate the nation's architecture. The Greek Revival idiom indicated a new interest in looking back beyond the Romans to the ideas, literature, art, and architecture of ancient Greece as the earliest and purest civilization of classical antiquity and the fountainhead of democracy. For Americans seeking a national identity (and a national architecture) as a democracy, the appeal was especially powerful.

A few Greek Revival buildings were erected in America in the early years of the century; and the first American builders' guide to promulgate the bold and simplified classical forms of Grecian inspiration was John Haviland's three-volume *Builder's Assistant*, published between 1818 and 1821 in fashion-conscious Philadelphia. In more conservative Boston the new style caught on less quickly. The publishers of the 1827 edition of Benjamin's *American Builder's Companion* inserted a few up-to-date Greek plates into an otherwise unaltered Federal style book, but this was not necessarily Benjamin's work.

It was in *The Practical House Carpenter*, issued in 1830, that Benjamin first cast aside the delicate Romanisms of the conservative Bostonian Federal style to embrace the robust geometry and massiveness of the Greek Revival. In this volume Benjamin produced a new approach and bold new designs that would capture the imaginations of builders across the nation. By far his most popular work, and one of the most popular of the antebellum era, it was published in seventeen editions through 1856. *The Practical House Carpenter* had a broad and profound influence in establishing the Greek Revival as a national style, which by 1840 had pervaded nearly every economic level of American building.

Benjamin introduced the new Greek taste forthrightly: "Since my last publication, the Roman school of architecture has been entirely changed for the Grecian." He described the advantages of the Grecian over the Roman, noting that the new mode, made up of "large, bold parts," in contrast to the "small and ungraceful parts" of the Roman-derived earlier styles, was also "executed with less expense than the former." He sought in *The Practical House Carpenter* to present the novelties of the Grecian taste for the "use of workmen residing in the country," with instructions and illustrations "so plain and easy that a workman of ordinary capacity can make himself perfect master of the orders, without the aid of an instructor."



THE

PRACTICAL HOUSE CARPENTER.

BEING

A COMPLETE DEVELOPMENT OF THE

GRECIAN ORDERS OF ARCHITECTURE,

METHODISED AND ARRANGED IN SUCH A SIMPLE, PLAIN, AND COMPREHENSIVE MANNER,
AS TO BE EASILY UNDERSTOOD;

EACH EXAMPLE BEING FASHIONED ACCORDING TO THE

STYLE AND PRACTICE OF THE PRESENT DAY.

CONTAINING

ONE EXAMPLE OF THE TUSCAN ORDER, THREE EXAMPLES OF THE DORIC ORDER, THREE EXAMPLES
OF THE IONIC ORDER, ONE EXAMPLE OF THE CORINTHIAN ORDER, AND ONE
EXAMPLE OF THE COMPOSITE ORDER,

WITH ALL THEIR DETAILS DRAWN TO A LARGE SCALE;

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

A Series of Designs for Porticos, Frontispieces, Doors, Windows, Caps and Sills, Sash-Frames, Sashes and Shutters, Base
and Sur-Base Mouldings, Architraves, Chimney-Pieces, Trusses for Roofs and Partitions, Stairs, &c.

ENGRAVED ON

SIXTY-FOUR LARGE QUARTO COPPER PLATES.

BY ASHER BENJAMIN,
ARCHITECT.
Author of "The American Builder's Companion," and "The Rudiments of Architecture."

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR, R. P. & C. WILLIAMS,
AND ANNIN & SMITH.

1830.

Well aware of the conservatism of his audience, Benjamin acknowledged that

> many ingenious builders, who have for a long time rigidly adhered to the Roman system of the orders, particularly those who live at a distance from any of our large cities, and have not had opportunities for frequently visiting them, so as to witness what a rapid progress the Grecian system has advanced beyond the Roman within the last fifteen or twenty years, may regard the general recommendation of the Grecian system of the orders as a whim of my own, and, without taking the trouble to give it a fair trial, reject it as an innovation on their former practice.

To counter this potential resistance and "to extend as far as possible the usefulness of the Grecian orders," Benjamin appended a lengthy explanation of Grecian architecture taken from the writing of Mr. James Elmes, described as an English architect who "had the advantage of visiting the most celebrated temples, both in Greece and Rome."

Tempering his enthusiasm for the Grecian, however, was a judicious retention of some Roman elements. After proclaiming the merits of the Greek, Benjamin stated without missing a beat, "I confess myself to be an admirer of Grecian

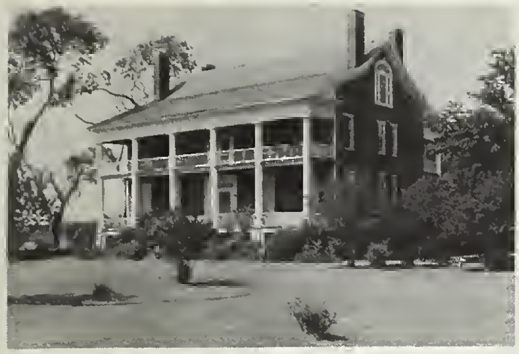


Fig. 1. Land's End (Perquimans County)

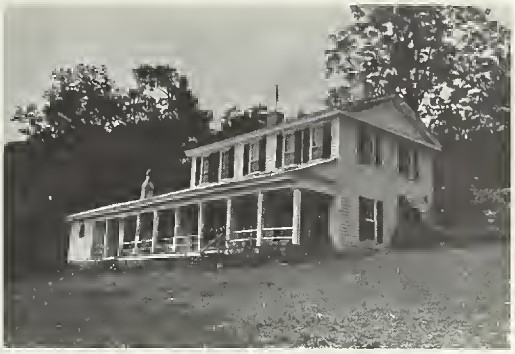


Fig. 2. Wrenn House (Randolph County)

architecture, yet I am not disposed to condemn the general proportions of the Roman orders, none of which, except the Doric, differ essentially from those of the Grecian." Thus, he explained, he had endeavored to divest himself of "any prejudice . . . for or against any school of architecture" and to include the most useful elements of both Grecian and Roman architecture. Some of his Roman orders derived from the eighteenth-century publications of English architect (and strong anti-Grecian) Sir William Chambers. Thus *The Practical House Carpenter*, while predominantly Greek, included a smattering of Roman models and generated among its users an eclectic rather than purely Grecian approach to classicism.

In this new volume, the plates themselves were dramatically different from previous Benjamin designs. The delicate swags, garlands, and sunbursts and the thin moldings and attenuated columns of the Federal style had disappeared. Instead Benjamin provided a collection of big, bold designs—not only illustrations and explanations of Greek (and Roman) orders but also a series of window and door treatments, entries, mantels, moldings, baseboards, and other decorations intended to carry the massiveness and simplicity of the Grecian taste into execution in regional American carpentry. Heavy columns and pilasters (flattened columns attached to a flat vertical surface), repetitive variations on the geometric Greek fret design, and broad, simple forms characterized Benjamin's introduction of the Greek Revival. (Later Benjamin books, like those of New York architect Minard LaFever, would feature more florid versions of Grecian themes, including delicate honeysuckle and similar foliated motifs; the simplicity and masculinity of this first volume had a force and distinction, and ease of execution, probably responsible for its wide appeal.)

Grecian Tastes in North Carolina

In North Carolina, as across the nation, the Greek Revival style found almost universal expression in the antebellum period. From the grand and scholarly State Capitol to the modest farmhouse and country church, the dominance of the Grecian taste prevailed.

The Greek Revival came into fashion at a time in the state's development when there was a ready market for a simple but obviously stylish popular architectural idiom. The Grecian taste could be used to create grand columned mansions but could also, when translated into its most basic terms, be adapted to plain and inexpensive buildings.

The decades before 1860 were an era of dramatic improvement in North Carolina. The state emerged from the economic bleakness and cultural isolationism of the "Rip Van Winkle" years to a time of growing general

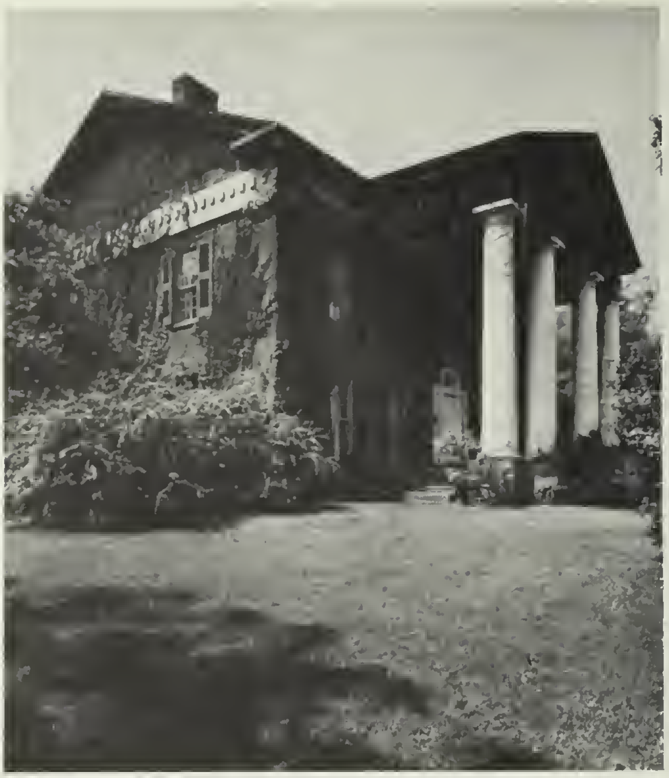
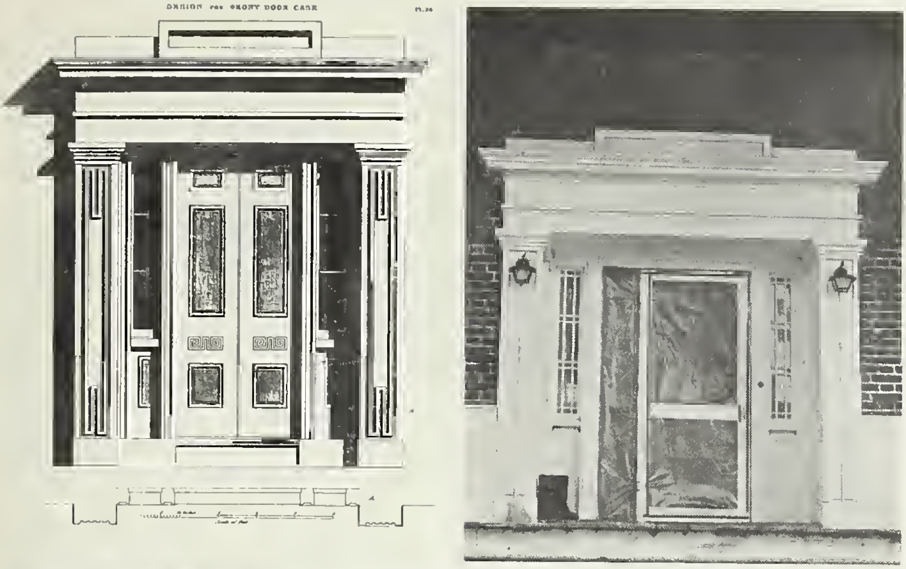


Fig. 3. Creekside (Burke County)

prosperity (and hence new construction) and of increasing awareness of national trends. Nationally, and especially in North Carolina, this period witnessed the broadening influence of popular culture and the decline of regional and traditional culture. Many forces produced this change, including publications like Benjamin's. Just as the construction of the railroad across the state reduced isolationism, spreading up-to-date ideas and fashions wherever it went, so did the builders' guides by Benjamin and others carry new notions, unifying the architecture of the state and linking it more closely with that of the rest of the nation.

Because North Carolina was an overwhelmingly rural state, most of its builders were the kind described by Benjamin—conservative men "who live at a distance from any of our large cities, and have not had opportunities for frequently visiting them." These men eagerly took up Benjamin's practical guides. Judging from the details of surviving buildings, Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter* probably became the single most widely used builders' guide in the antebellum period, gaining broad influence across the state. Housewrights, master mechanics, joiners, carpenters, and house carpenters from the coast to the mountains—most of whom had never seen the grand mansions of New York or Philadelphia, and some not even the Capitol in Raleigh—tucked Benjamin's books under their arms and carried them, along with their collections of tools, from one building site to another.

North Carolina builders used Benjamin's designs in varied ways. Some applied the full vocabulary of motifs from a single book to a building, while others selected designs from several publications and combined them to suit their own tastes. Some used the published designs literally, while others adapted them freely, adding their own inventions and alterations. Still others made careful but naive or awkward versions of the illustrations. Sometimes the building



Figs. 4 and 5. The rear entrance of Land's End shows the use of plate 28 from Asher Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter.*

reflected the current style in all aspects—form, plan, and proportions as well as detail; sometimes—usually in less sophisticated communities—the builder retained a traditional local plan and form, merely applying selected motifs from the publication to suggest an awareness of the latest taste.*

Versions of Benjamin's distinctive plates crop up in dozens of porches, doorways, mantels, and other details. The same bold designs—especially the mantel compositions of plates 50 and 51 (figures 6 and 10) and a porch pilaster theme seen in plate 28 (figure 4)—occur most frequently. They appear in buildings of dramatically different form and materials. A few specific examples illustrate the range.

Benjamin's Bold Designs

Land's End (figure 1) is one of the grandest houses in the Albemarle section; the massive brick mansion was built for the Leigh family probably in the 1830s. It boasts an interesting blend of regional and traditional forms with bold versions of Benjamin's plates. The multiple-slope gable roof extends to cover tall porches front and rear, exemplifying a regional coastal form seen in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century coastal houses of the Carolinas. The wainscoting of the front porch, expressing its use as outdoor living space, is also a coastal climatic adaptation. The house is one of the distinguished group of early nineteenth-century Albemarle houses related by the unusual shape of the roof line and certain interior details. They are believed to be the work of a single talented but unknown builder. At Land's End the builder made extensive and literal use of *The*

---

*This selective use of details from builders' guides was the normal approach to these publications, and the authors intended such a use. The eighteenth- and nineteenth-century builders' guides consisted mostly of details, with few if any elevations and plans to serve as models for an entire building. By the 1840s, however, designers like Andrew Jackson Downing and others introduced the house pattern book, a new concept that presented the building and setting as a whole, related unit; the details were not intended for separate use but as part of a picturesque totality. Benjamin's books were of the builders' guide type, and *The Practical House Carpenter* in fact included no elevations of "Grecian" buildings, only details.

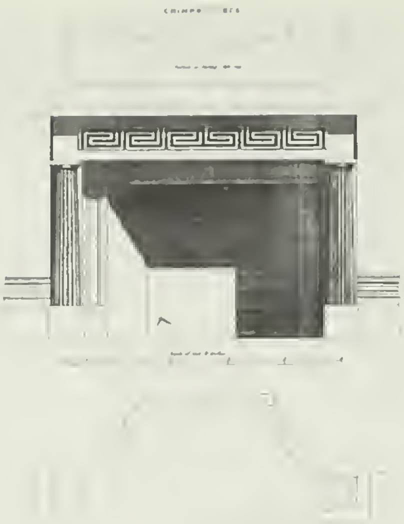


Fig. 6. Heavy fluted columns and a bold Greek key design distinguish plate 51.

Practical House Carpenter to give the expensive new house assurance of the latest fashion. The front porch shows a careful execution of the Roman Doric order on a massive scale, taken from plate 5. The front entrance adapts motifs from several plates, but the rear entrance (figures 4, 5) springs directly from plate 28. First-floor mantels (always the most elaborate) come directly from plates 50 and 51 (figure 7), and second-floor ones from the simpler plate 49. Other details throughout the house follow Benjamin's models.

A cluster of Benjamin-inspired Greek Revival houses stands in Warren County, where large plantations provided the wealth for substantial new houses in the 1840s and 1850s. Builders like the prolific Jacob W. Holt of Warrenton and Albert Gamaliel Jones of southern Warren County supplied the designs, skills, and labor for the planter and merchant clientele. Holt, a "master mechanic" with a large work force, adapted plates from *The Practical House Carpenter* to

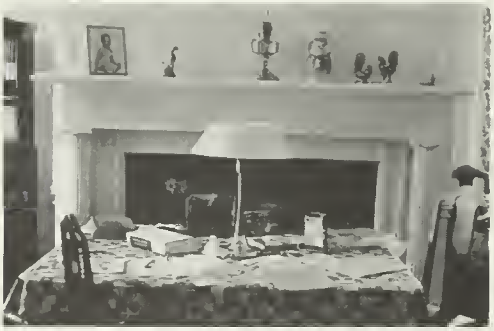


Fig. 7

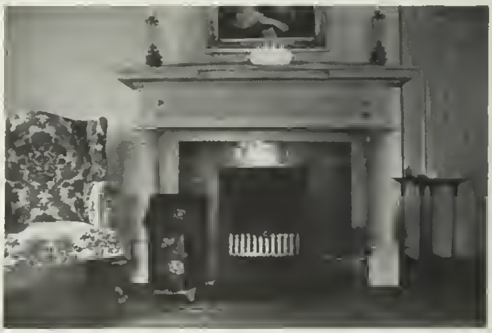


Fig. 8

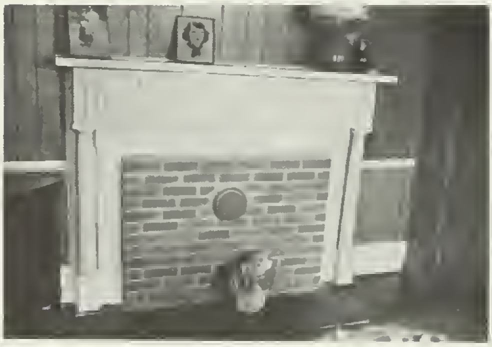
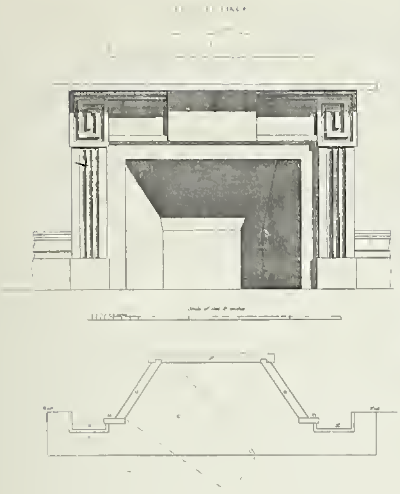
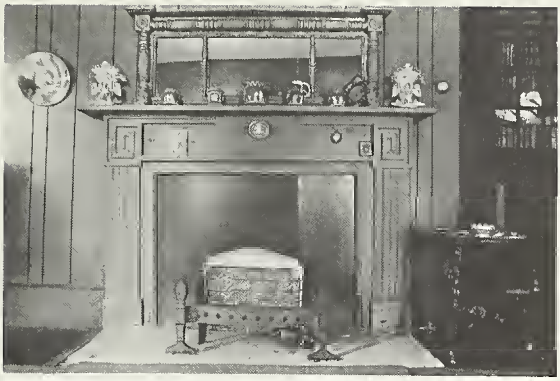


Fig. 9

The mantel design from plate 51 was interpreted by carpenters in different ways. The renditions at Land's End (*upper left*) and the Wrenn House (*left*) changed the proportions of the mantel. The Arrington House in Warrenton (*above right*) suggests the work of Jacob W. Holt, who retained Benjamin's proportions for the mantel but used a different frieze treatment.





Figs. 10 and 11. The Greek key design in plate 50 comes at the end blocks instead of across the frieze. This popular design, somewhat less vigorous in its dimensions than plate 51's rounded columns, is seen here at Creekside.

create his own personalized Greek Revival idiom in the 1840s. He developed a vigorous, three-dimensional version of Benjamin's mantel design of plate 51 (figure 8): he substituted a fluted roll for the Greek fret across the frieze, and he repeated this mantel in house after house, thereby inspiring copiers (or buyers from his shop) throughout the region. Holt used other elements of generally Doric character to dignify porches and front entrances, and, like Benjamin, he made lavish use of the Greek key or fret design as ornament. Unlike the coastal form of Land's End, Holt's houses are typical of the Greek Revival style, with highly cubical shapes, shallow hip roofs, and wide overhanging eaves carried on corner posts treated as pilasters. An approach similar to Holt's—especially the mantels—informed the work of Albert Gamaliel Jones, who built in southern Warren County, Louisburg, and Murfreesboro in the 1850s. The Main Building at Louisburg College and The Columns at Chowan College show his Benjamin-inspired details.

An unknown builder in Randolph County, in the more provincial rural countryside of the middle Piedmont, combined vernacular building habits with his own rendition of Benjamin's plates. In one house near Cedar Falls (figure 2) he retained the plain gable roof house form and shed porch traditionally used in the Piedmont for generations. Yet he demonstrated his acquaintance with the prevailing style by carrying the cornice of the roof line across the gable to form a simplified pediment. He showed his familiarity with Benjamin's book in the details of carpentry. Notable is the mantel (figure 9) taken from plate 51, executed in naive, rather two-dimensional form, with curiously attenuated columns that miss Benjamin's Grecian massiveness. This mantel exemplifies the provincial craftsman's translation of the published models, and the house is important in combining traditional and popular elements.

Farther west, in the foothills of Burke County, wealthy planter Thomas George (or his unknown builder) used *The Practical House Carpenter* in the construction of one of the state's earliest and most monumental Greek Revival houses. Creekside (figure 3), described by family tradition as being built in 1836, is a massive brick mansion with a grand portico. The finish combines some Federal details, such as the fanlighted entrance and the graceful stair, with a handsome collection of Benjamin's Greek Revival motifs. Doors with Greek fret decoration come from plate 28; mantels follow the examples of plates 50 and 51 (figure 11); other details reflect other pages of Benjamin’s book. The scale of the house and its novel, full-blown expression of the new Grecian taste, enhanced by such luxuries as trompe l’oeil painted niches with Grecian statuary, must have made Creekside the wonder of the county in the 1830s.

These houses suggest something of the range of use of Benjamin’s publication in terms of geographical distribution, sophistication, and literalness. Many other buildings throughout the state boast renditions of the same designs. They are scattered broadly across communities in Chowan, Caswell, Edgecombe, Franklin, and Wake counties, to name but a few. In North Carolina, as elsewhere, *The Practical House Carpenter* gained broad appeal and influence. The easily understood, obviously “Grecian” plates enabled the local builder to grasp as much as he liked of nationally popular modes while at the same time continuing to work within his own accustomed regional building tradition. The lively interaction of current style with traditional form and personal individuality, fed by builders’ guides like *The Practical House Carpenter*, was a vital force in the state’s architectural development during the antebellum period.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

May 14-18	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers (Raleigh)
May 18-19	Annual Historic Preservation Conference (Chapel Hill)
May 24-26	Appalachian Museums Conference (Warren Wilson College)
May 24-25	Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day (Meredith College)
May 31- June 2	Quilt Symposium (Meredith College)
June 8-9	Update on Records Management Seminar (Raleigh)
June 18-19	Educational workshop: “Ballots, Swords, and Plowshares: Historic Places in Durham and Wake Counties” (Duke Homestead)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

RALEIGH
JUL 30 1979
N. C. Doc.

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVII, NUMBER 4 JULY, 1979

Director Achieves National Office

During the months of April and May, Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of the Division of Archives and History, began carrying the lessons of public history as it has been practiced in North Carolina throughout the United States. On April 11, at a meeting in Tampa, Fla., he was elected to a two-year term as president of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers. Two days later during the course of the business meeting of the Organization of American Historians being held in New Orleans, he led in a movement to enact a resolution directing that body of historians to develop programs for public historians or historians working outside the academic community. Two weeks later as an invited participant in the first National Symposium on Public History being held in Santa Barbara, Calif., he spoke on the need for academic training programs in applied history to understand more fully the uses of history in American society and government. A week later his analysis of the origins and future of public history in the United States appeared as a feature article in *History News*, published by the American Association for State and Local History. And this ar-

American Association for
State and Local History
Volume 34/Number 5/May 1979

Dr. Larry E. Tise, who is earning national stature as an administrator and advocate of public history, published an article on the subject in May's issue of *History News*, the cover of which is reproduced here with the permission of AASLH. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History, unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

We have just recently finished another session of the General Assembly and were quite pleased with the considerable vote of confidence extended to North Carolina's history programs through increased appropriations in all sectors of the Division of Archives and History. As noted elsewhere in this issue of *Carolina Comments*, new funding for the state's history program exceeded by more than one million dollars the record level of new funds appropriated in the 1977 session of the General Assembly. We are elated with the level of support given our programs but also challenged to accomplish as much as possible with the funds that have been granted. And we are doubly elated that the General Assembly in the 1979 session chose to give modest levels of new support to programs that have frequently been overlooked in recent years.

That we were successful in getting an across-the-board increase in funding is attributable to the work of many organizations and individuals who have proved their commitment to having the most outstanding public history program possible in North Carolina. In addition to the members of the North Carolina Historical Commission and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, who have long been the mainstay of the state's history programs, during this session a number of other voices were heard in the legislative halls. The North Carolina Charter Corporation successfully promoted adequate support for the Colonial Records project, the Friends of the Archives adequate support for the Archives and Records program, the Historic Preservation Society revisions in the enabling legislation for local historic preservation programs, and the *Monitor* Research Council support for continued research at the site of the *Monitor.*

Special notice is due the work of the Museum of History Associates and the Transportation History Corporation. The first of these support groups worked long and hard throughout the legislative session to promote the program and needs of the Museum of History, including especially the need of the museum for greatly expanded quarters in the Archives and History/State Library Building. The latter group worked equally hard to promote the development of Spencer Shops State Historic Site as a full-fledged interpretive center for North Carolina's transportation history. And both were successful.

We hereby express out heartfelt gratitude to all of these groups and many others who have proved over and again their devotion to the preservation and interpretation of North Carolina's past.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

We have been very successful in North Carolina in developing the most comprehensive and successful state history program in America. The story of that development is told in a new book released by the division recently and entitled *Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978.* Building on the strong base represented by our first three quarters of a century as North Carolina's state historical agency, we have recently begun sharing our experiences and insights more fully and deliberately with other states and with national organizations and institutions concerned with history. What is continually amazing to me in these endeavors is that our experiences with and perceptions of the proper shape of public history are frequently quite far advanced beyond similar programs elsewhere. As a consequence, we are called upon increasingly to share our views, methods, aspirations, and frequently, experienced staff with other programs. It may be the missionary instinct still present from my earlier years that causes me to take particular pleasure in sharing as broadly as possible throughout America. On the other hand, it may be my Tar Heel pride that makes me happy to share with others what we believe is the "only rightful way to get things done good."

L.E.T.

ticle followed upon the appearance of another of his writings on the challenges of public history in the January issue of the *Newsletter* of the Organization of American Historians.

Commenting on the sudden spate of activities among historical organizations throughout the United States, Dr. Tise said, "It appears that all the groundwork we have laid in North Carolina over the past four years through such innovations as the North Carolina Institute of Applied History and our efforts to provide a philosophical and practical basis for public history is coming rapidly to fruition throughout America. And what we have done in recent years is but an extension of more than seventy years of sound public historical practice in North Carolina's state historical program. We are pleased that historians and historical agencies throughout the United States are again recognizing the national potential of our programs and are actively seeking our assistance in shaping the future of history throughout the nation."

In his capacity as president of the National Conference, Dr. Tise becomes the chief spokesman for state historic preservation officers and staffs in the fifty states and seven territories comprising the United States. He listed several major objectives of his two-year tenure to include building a stronger public base for historic preservation programs, reopening the channels of communication between and among the multiplicity of national agencies and organizations responsible for and interested in historic preservation, reestablishing the essential historical base of historic preservation, and strengthening the capabilities of the National Conference to serve the nation. As a consequence of his election, he also was named a member of the influential Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, which advises Congress and the president on all matters relating to archaeology and historic preservation and which is responsible for protecting historic properties from adverse impacts of federal government activities.

General Assembly Appropriates $4 Million for State's History

The General Assembly of 1979 appropriated a total of $4,267,032 in new money to historical projects and programs in North Carolina over the next two years. Through the expansion budget, supplemental budget, capital improvement budget, and special appropriation bills the Division of Archives and History will receive an increase of $1,517,190 in the first year of the biennium and $1,590,685 in the second. These totals do not include approximately $1.1 million committed during the biennium to historic preservation projects, historical museums, and other special appropriations for such programs as the operation of America's 400th Anniversary Committee, which received its initial funding from this session of the General Assembly as well. Nor does the total include legislative increases in salaries for existing staff of the division.

Unlike recent sessions of the General Assembly that overlooked needed increases in certain of the basic programs of the state's historical agency, the 1979 session provided funds for the operation of the State Archives, for historical publications, and for the operation of the Museum of History. But like other recent sessions much of the newly appropriated funds were placed in special projects currently under way within the division, while other priorities were overlooked entirely. Although funds were urgently sought through special appropriation bills for the ailing highway historical marker program and for an expansion of the division's program to publish histories of each of the 100 counties, these requests were overlooked.

Very little else, however, was missed as the General Assembly provided the largest increase in new funds for any biennium in the history of the agency, exceeding even the record level of the 1977 session ($3.013 million) by more than an additional million dollars. The largest single item in the new budget is a total of $1,250,000 for the development of Spencer Shops near Salisbury. The Southern Railway complex will house within its historic buildings a museum on North Carolina's transportation history. Other substantial appropriations include $223,750 for the construction of a visitor center at Bennett Place State Historic Site and $176,500 for the further development of Stagville Preservation Center. Another amount of nearly $500,000 was appropriated for the upgrading and operations of the remaining twenty sites in the division's system of historic sites, including funds specifically designated for use at Reed Gold Mine, Historic Halifax, Tryon Palace, and the State Capitol.

Whereas the division's archival operation has frequently been overlooked in favor of other more localized programs, 1979 appropriations include $112,121 for expanding the operation of the Search Room and for replacing badly worn equipment in the archives. In a separate action the General Assembly enacted a bill that gives the division authority to charge a search-and-handling fee for out-of-state genealogical letter inquiries and to use the revenues deriving therefrom to support the costs of providing the service. An additional appropriation of $38,623 will provide a special program to arrange and describe the historic papers of the General Assembly now housed in the archives.

In other areas of the program funding of approximately $90,000 per annum was provided for the acquisition and operation of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City as the first of several projected museum service centers providing local assistance to the dozens of struggling local museums throughout North Carolina. A total of $26,000 per annum was provided for an expansion of the historical publications program, most notably for the more rapid and efficient production of the Colonial Records project. Other operating funds were appropriated for the Museum of History, the State Capitol, Tryon Palace, and Historic Sites Administration.

Three quite special projects were also funded by the General Assembly. Legislation was passed to establish a committee to study the facility needs of the division, most notably of the Museum of History and the State Archives, and funds were provided for the study. The study concerns primarily the future use of the Archives and History/State Library Building and is to be completed by the onset of the short session of the General Assembly in 1980. Another appropriation in excess of $325,000 was made to establish a computer program to record data on historic properties and archaeological sites and to provide the division with a continually expandable computer capability eventually to include applications in all programs. Another special appropriation provided funds for the expansion of the division's underwater archaeology laboratory at Fort Fisher to handle the conservation of artifacts anticipated from an expedition planned for August at the site of the *Monitor*.

In addition to funds provided for the operation of the division's programs other appropriations in varying amounts were made for the following properties or museums: New Bern Academy, New Bern; Quaker Meadows, Catawba County; Stonewall, Rocky Mount; Blount House, Tarboro; Old Wilkes Jail, Wilkesboro; Fort Defiance, Caldwell County; Jacob Holt House, Warrenton; Newbold-White House, Perquimans County; Haywood Hall, Raleigh; Davidson County

Courthouse; Stevens Art Center, Winston-Salem; Mt. Pleasant Academy, Cabarrus County; Cleveland County Museum; Aurora Fossil Museum, Beaufort County; Gaston Art and History Museum, Gastonia; King's Mountain Anniversary Celebration; Schiele Museum, Gastonia; North Carolina Museum of Life and Science, Durham; Estey Hall, Raleigh; Cherokee County Museum, Murphy; Edwin Gill House, Scotland County; Western North Carolina Heritage Center, Asheville; and the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, Waynesville.

In addition to action on appropriations, the 1979 session enacted laws to provide the North Carolina Historical Commission with review authority over appropriations for historical museums, an authority paralleling its traditional oversight of appropriations for historic properties. Four major pieces of legislation were also passed to revise the state's enabling laws for local historic properties and historic district commissions, to provide a statutory basis for preservation and conservation agreements, and to give authority to local governments to exercise eminent domain in the case of endangered historic properties.

Nominations for Culture Week Awards

Through May 10, 1979, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association had received fifteen books in competition for its various awards. All entries must be received by July 15. The winners will be announced during Culture Week in Raleigh, November 6-10. For further information, write Mrs. Joan Lashley, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

Mayflower Cup

Faris Jane Corey, *Exploring the Villages of North Carolina*
C. Earl Edmondson, *The Heimwehr and Austrian Politics, 1918-1979*
James M. Efird, *Daniel and Revelation*
C. Sylvester Green, *Blounts of Pitt County, North Carolina*
Wallace Jackson, *The Probable and the Marvelous: Blake, Wordsworth, and the Eighteenth-Century Critical Tradition*
John E. Semonche, *Charting the Future: The Supreme Court Responds to a Changing Society, 1890-1920*
Morris Speizman, *The Jews of Charlotte*

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Daphne Athas, *Cora*
Ann Mallard Davis, *None to Comfort Me*
Charles Edward Eaton, *The Case of the Missing Photographs*
Mary Frazier Phillips, *The Way Out: A Love Story for Adults*

Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award

Irene Dayton, *In Oxbow of Time's River*
Emily Herring Wilson, *Solomon's Seal*

American Association of University Women Award

Suellen R. McDaniel, *Serpent Treasure*
Suzanne Newton, *Reubella and the Old Focus Home*

The role of Governor Zebulon B. Vance in the Civil War needs to be reassessed, according to Anglo-American historian David D. Scarboro. This portrait of Vance was made in 1877.

An Anglo-American Perspective

David D. Scarboro was born in Durham, N.C., and reared in Bristol, Va., but since 1970 he has lived in England. Scarboro's article, "North Carolina and the Confederacy: The Weakness of States' Rights during the Civil War," appeared in the Spring, 1979, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Scarboro comes by his interest in the Civil War naturally, since forebears on both sides of his family fought for the Confederacy. But he brings to his research the insights of a British graduate student studying at Cambridge under the noted historian J. R. Pole. Receiving a B.A. in history at Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1975, Scarboro immediately began his doctoral research. As an undergraduate he won a College History Prize for his essay on southern Unionism. "From there," Scarboro says, "my interest became focused on North Carolina's peace movement because it was the most powerful and widespread Unionist movement in any of the Confederate states."

Scarboro argues that the interpretation of the Civil War that suggests the South was defeated by its own states' rights doctrines is no longer tenable. Obstruction of Confederate war policies by state governments, according to Scarboro, was rarely successful, and the Confederate government prevailed with relative ease in most disputes. "The adoption of the states' rights cause by Governor Zebulon Vance," continues Scarboro, "was more a reaction to the enormous growth of centralized power in the hands of the Confederate government resulting from the war than a block preventing centralization." Scarboro contends that the Confederate government itself destroyed states' rights long before the victory of the North laid the doctrine to rest.

The young Anglo-American historian also thinks that the historical role of Governor Vance needs reassessment. "Vance has often been portrayed as a fanatical believer in states' rights who contributed to the South's defeat by using his position to obstruct Confederate policies," explains Scarboro. "While he was certainly a strong defender of states' rights I would argue that this side of his career has been too much emphasized and the reason for it misunderstood. In the first place, Vance was pro-Confederate at heart and did more to assist the Confederacy than to obstruct it. Most important in this respect was his use of the state militia and Home Guard to assist the Confederacy in enforcing conscription, a task his men often carried out more ruthlessly than the Confederate authorities themselves. But more importantly, Vance's first loyalty was to North Carolina, not the Confederacy. His states' rights stand was not adopted out of a rigid devotion to doctrine but was occasioned by the needs of political leadership in North Carolina. Above all his policy was to prevent the outbreak of civil war at home between the Confederate authorities backed by the army and the thousands of Unionists and peace men in western North Carolina who favored reconstruction and who were in all but open insurrection against the Confederacy." Scarboro asserts that North Carolina suffered more from internal strife than from battles between the regular armies of the North and South. By "fighting the Yankees and fussing with the Confederacy," he suggests, Vance prevented reconstruction sentiment from gaining the upper hand in North Carolina and averted an "even more devastating conflict on North Carolina soil."

Since 1978 Scarboro has been a tutorial assistant in American history at the University of Leicester and hopes to complete his dissertation in about two years. "Teaching American history to British students at Leicester," says Scarboro, "can be a difficult task, mainly because they know next to nothing about the United States before they start the course." British students are most puzzled by the Constitution, especially the separation of powers between the states and the federal government and between the branches of the federal government. The British system has no written constitution and Parliament wields supreme power. "They make good progress once they have begun to understand the Constitution (and also when they begin to comprehend the size of the United States: England and Wales are roughly the same size as Georgia)," Scarboro notes. Not surprisingly, "British students tend to see the American Revolution from a different perspective because their sense of time is different from Americans'. The American Revolution is but an incident in their national history and by the same token they treat it as but a phase of American history, not inherently more or less interesting than any other."

Doubtless British students find his American insights into their history as fascinating as Tar Heels find his Anglo-perspective on their past.

AHA Announces First Books Program

In cooperation with the Association of American University Presses, the American Historical Association has established a program designed to secure publication of first works by younger historians. Each year the AHA will select up to ten manuscripts for publication through the AAUP. Although the AAUP cannot guarantee publication, it will urge constituent member presses to consider seriously the recommended works.

All manuscripts must be the author's first book-length work. Works originating as dissertations are eligible manuscripts, but they must be submitted in revised form, ready for publication. The manuscripts may not be submitted to a publisher during the competition, and no author may submit more than one manuscript in a given year. Manuscripts may be concerned with any period or area of history, but they must be based on original historical investigation;

Lit. and Hist. Seeks Editors

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association is compiling a list of persons qualified to evaluate and/or edit historical manuscripts. When completed, the list will be made available to local historical organizations or to individuals seeking advice from persons experienced in the field of historical editing.

Anyone interested in having his or her name considered for such a list should send a résumé including information on academic training, experience, and publications to his or her credit to the association at 109 E. Jones St., Raleigh 27611. The association, by placing a name on such a list, would not assume responsibility for the quality of a person's work nor would it be involved in setting fees. It would, however, make every effort to include only names of persons whose qualifications and experience seem adequate for the job of evaluating and editing manuscripts.

edited works are not eligible. Manuscripts should not exceed 300 double-spaced typed pages including notes and bibliography. Authors whose works exceed this limit should be prepared to make cuts if the entry is recommended for publication.

Three copies of the manuscript, together with a curriculum vita and the names of two experienced historians familiar with the author's scholarly work, should be mailed to AHA First Books Program, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003. The deadline is September 30. Results will be announced no later than April 1, 1980.

S.A.R. Awards Go to Tise and Crow

Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, head of the General Publications Branch in the Historical Publications Section, have been named winners of the 1978 William Richardson Davie Award. Sponsored by the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution, the Davie Award is presented each year to the North Carolina author or authors of the book adjudged the best on the American Revolution. *The Southern Experience in the American Revolution*, under the coeditorship of Drs. Tise and Crow, was published by the University of North Carolina Press. It is based on a bicentennial symposium held in 1975. Various reviewers have hailed the book's significant contribution to a neglected field of southern and Revolutionary history, and the S.A.R. has affirmed those views with the presentation of the Davie Award. Contributors to the volume include Pauline Maier, Robert M. Weir, Jack P. Greene, Marvin L. Michael Kay and Lorin Lee Cary, John Shy, Clyde R. Ferguson, Mary Beth Norton, Michael Mullin, and Peter H. Wood.

This marks the second consecutive year that Dr. Crow has received the Davie Award from the S.A.R. He won the 1977 award for the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series. To make it something of a clean sweep, Dr. Crow was also named winner of the 1978 Herbert C. Bradshaw Award for the best article on the American Revolution written by a North Carolinian. His article, "Tory Plots and Anglican Loyalty: The Llewelyn Conspiracy of 1777," appeared in the Winter, 1978, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Dr. Crow accepted the awards on behalf of himself and Dr. Tise at ceremonies in Asheville on May 27.

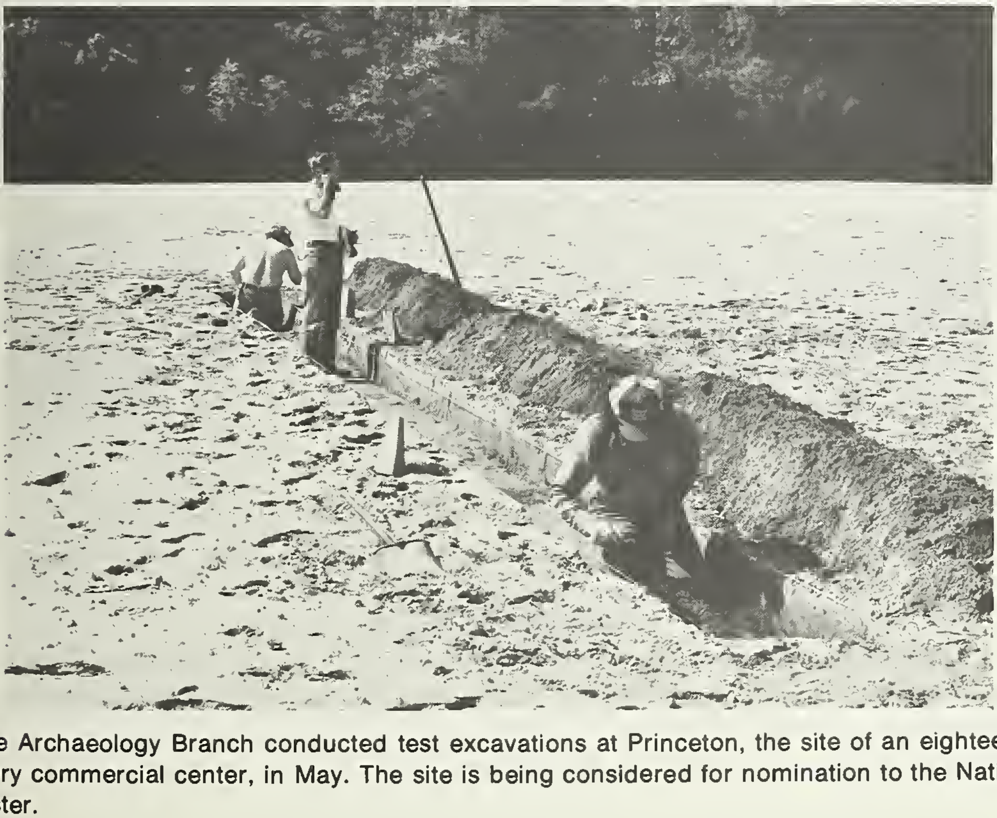
The Davie Award is offered in memory of the Revolutionary patriot, governor, and envoy to France who was also known as the "Father of the University of North Carolina." The Bradshaw Award honors the memory of the late Herbert C. Bradshaw, newspaper editor and member of the S.A.R.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Members of the Historic Preservation Branch have been busy attending conferences and giving workshops in recent weeks. Dr. Jerry Cross spoke at Halifax on the Halifax Resolves on May 19, and Davyd Hood, Michael Southern, Druscilla Haley, and Carl Lounsbury discussed log buildings at a conference held at Stagville Preservation Center. Members of the branch also played an active role in the annual preservation conference at Chapel Hill, May 18-19. Cosponsors of the event were the Chapel Hill Preservation Society, the Division of Archives and History, and the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc. On June 11 the branch showed a film titled *Neighbors*, a documentary on conservation in a changing community. The film was a finalist in the 1978 American Film Festival and winner of the National Trust for Historic Preservation 1978 Film Competition. The documentary concentrates on Boston's South End.

Section chief Brent D. Glass has been elected to the Board of Directors of the Society for Industrial Archaeology. Joe Mobley recently published "The Siege of Mobile, August, 1864-April, 1865" in the *Alabama Historical Quarterly.* Mary Dunston is now photographic cataloger for the Survey and Planning Branch; she replaces Lucille Walker who becomes secretary to the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch. Michelle Lawing is working temporarily in the Research Branch, and Ruth Guin is secretary to the Survey and Planning Branch while Debbie Kaczynski is on maternity leave. Jo Ann Williford has been transferred



The Archaeology Branch conducted test excavations at Princeton, the site of an eighteenth-century commercial center, in May. The site is being considered for nomination to the National Register.

to the Survey and Planning Branch after splitting duties between the Director's Office and Historical Publications Section.

In the Archaeology Branch, Tom Burke, Tom Hargrove, and John W. Clauser, Jr., conducted archaeological testing at the location of Princeton in Hertford County on May 2 and 3. Princeton was an eighteenth-century colonial town known for its commerce and shipping. It is being considered for the National Register of Historic Places. Jacqueline R. Fehon, Tom Hargrove, and Mark Mathis attended the annual meetings of the Society for American Archaeology in Vancouver, British Columbia, the week of April 22. Tom Maher has begun working with the branch as an archaeological assistant on the computer program.

The Archaeology Branch's public education program, held the second and fourth Wednesdays of each month, continues to thrive. Recent and upcoming programs include:

May 9	"Archaeology, Anthropology: The Bribri and Cabecar Tribes" by Jacqueline R. Fehon, Division of Archives and History
May 23	"Footprints at Laetoli, East Africa" by Dr. Louise M. Robbins, UNC-Greensboro
June 13	"Industrial Archaeology of North Carolina" by Brent D. Glass, Division of Archives and History
June 27	"Surface Archaeology" by Dr. Fred W. Fischer, UNC-Charlotte
July 11	"Indians in North Carolina: Past and Present" by A. Bruce Jones, North Carolina Commission on Indian Affairs
July 25	"The Private Sector Archaeologist" by Patrick H. Garrow, Soil Systems, Inc.
August 8	"Prehistoric Adaptations to a Highland Environment" by Dr. Burt L. Purrington, Appalachian State University
August 22	"Recent Excavations at the Hardaway Site in Stanly County" by Trawick Ward, UNC-Chapel Hill
September 12	"Archaeology at the Plum Grove Site" by Dr. Charles M. Baker, Western Carolina University

Archives and Records

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, spoke on migrations from the southeast to Ohio and the Northwest Territory at a meeting of the Ohio Genealogical Society on May 4. On May 7 and 8 he discussed archival appraisal of records at a special seminar on the campus of UCLA. Dr. Mitchell also addressed a genealogical institute in Houston on June 5 and the Samford University Institute on Genealogy and Historical Research in Birmingham, Ala., on June 20 and 21.

Six archivists from the Archives Branch attended the annual South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Atlanta, May 6-8: Cathy Jackson, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., C. Edward Morris, Sammie Shine, Gene Williams, and Druscilla Franks. The theme of the conference was "Preparing for the Twenty-first Century." Lankford, iconographic archivist, delivered a paper entitled "Problems with Nontraditional Record Forms: Difficulties Archivists Face in Maintaining Photographs and Motion Picture Film." Also on the program were Dr. Larry E. Tise, Mrs. Franks, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr.

George Stevenson flew to Melbourne, Fla., in March to conduct an all-day, one-man workshop for the Genealogical Society of South Brevard on the use of records in the North Carolina State Archives.

Paul P. Hoffman conducted the fifth annual Institute for Advanced Researchers, May 14-18. Twenty-two people participated this year. Lecturing on the history and use of such records as land, wills and estates, census, tax, marriage, military, and court were Ruby Arnold, Marshall Happer, Margaret Hofmann, Charles Holloman, Cathy Jackson, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., Ellen McGrew, A. Torrey McLean, C. Edward Morris, Mattie Erma Parker, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., George Stevenson, and Gene Williams.

Western Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education sponsored a genealogy seminar on June 9. The seminar consisted of lectures on basic research skills and the use of records in the State Archives. Speakers from the State Archives presented two lectures each: Jesse R. Lankford, Jr. ("Introduction to the North Carolina State Archives and "Tax Records"); Cathy Jackson ("Marriage Records" and "Understanding Your Scotch-Irish Ancestry"); C. Edward Morris ("Wills and Estates" and "Census Records"); Minnie Peebles Bridges ("Deeds" and "Black Genealogy"); and Percy Hines ("County Records" and "Court Minutes").

Historical Publications

Volumes I and II of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* are now available on microfilm from the State Archives. Both volumes have gone out of print. Volume VII, edited by Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., has recently been published and sells for $22.00. The 662-page documentary covers the Twenty-second through Twenty-sixth Infantry regiments.

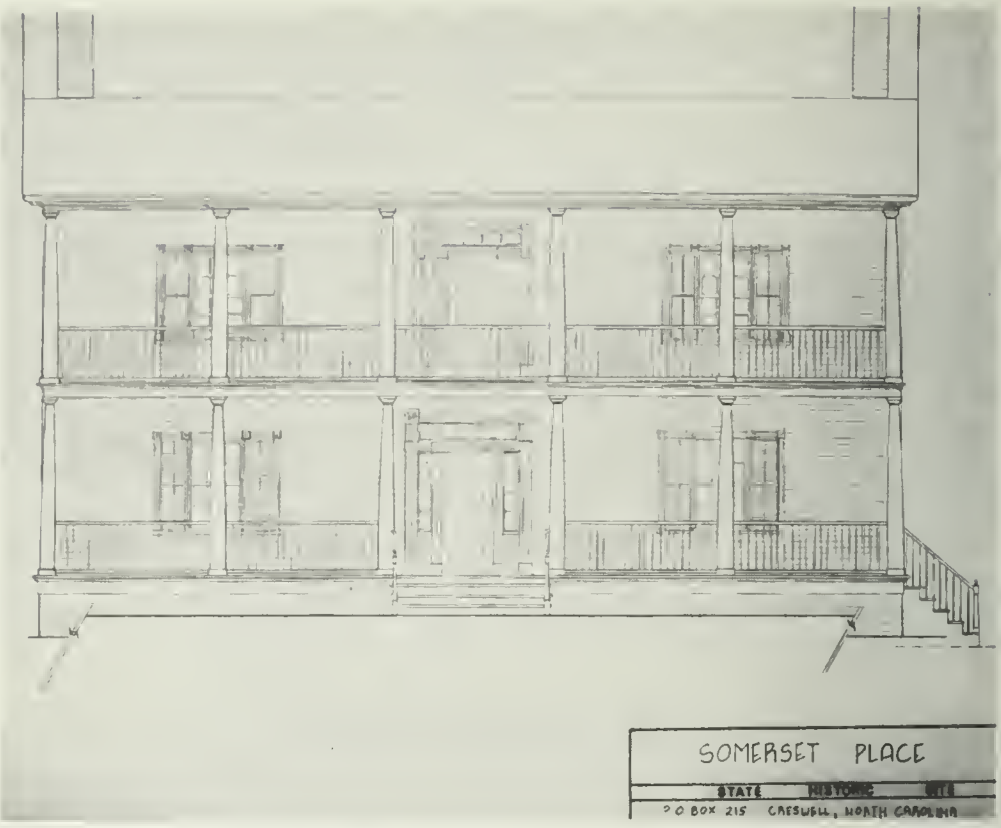
Also available is *Edgecombe County: A Brief History* by Dr. Alan D. Watson. A native of Rocky Mount, Dr. Watson surveys Edgecombe's colorful history from the county's stormy inception in the 1730s down to the present day. Dr. Watson devotes particular attention to the county's social, economic, and political history and its agricultural and urban roots. His sharp analysis and clear, concise writing style will appeal to all students of southern and Tar Heel history. The 109-page booklet sells for $1.50.

After innumerable delays two other publications have finally been completed. The seventh edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers* (1979) updates the 1964 edition with the inclusion of over 1,200 markers. The new edition contains many new markers erected since 1964 and the correct location of many others that have been moved. Illustrations and maps of each highway district are also included in the new edition. The 262-page guidebook is fully indexed and sells for $2.50. The *Thirty-seventh Biennial Report of the Division of Archives and History, 1976-1978* is also now available. Copies will be provided upon request, but the supply is limited.

Beth G. Crabtree, Mrs. Graham A. Barden, Jr., and Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow appeared on WITN-TV on May 27 to discuss the publication of the Edmondston dairy.

Historic Sites

Historic Bath hosted a class on maritime history and underwater archaeology in May and June. The field school, sponsored by the division's Underwater Archaeology Laboratory, East Carolina University, and the Institute of Applied History, was directed by Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of ECU and archaeologist Gor-



Dennis Murphy recently completed this measured drawing of the east facade of the Collins Mansion at Somerset Place State Historic Site.

don P. Watts. A major goal of the project was to locate concentrations of artifacts by surveying a portion of the old harbor at Bath.

Other archaeological field schools under way in recent months are being directed by Thomas C. Funk. An extensive dig at the Joseph Montfort House in Halifax is being conducted by Funk and students of North Carolina Wesleyan College. A shorter program was presented by Funk at Stagville Preservation Center. Terry Erlandson and Jennifer Garlid also spoke on archaeology and historic sites at the May 16 observance of the Battle of Alamance (1771) at Alamance Battleground.

New exhibits have recently been installed at the visitor center at Town Creek Indian Mound. The exhibits trace the four major American Indian cultural traditions of the southeastern United States from hunting to ceremonialism and intensified agriculture. Several inaccurate stereotypes of Indians are dispelled in the exhibits.

After a year of operation devoted primarily to the study of Somerset Place, the measured drawing team has completed its work on the coastal plantation. The Collins plantation house and seven outbuildings have been thoroughly recorded. Remains of the original foundation suggest that the house may have been built earlier than formerly believed. Of interest to energy-conscious North Carolinians today was the use of both sawdust and clay as insulation in the house. The resulting thirty-five sheets of architectural drawings depicting interior and exterior elevations, plan views, details of molding and trim work, and sections make Somerset Place the best-recorded historic site in the state.

The collection of artifacts at Spencer Shops has continued to grow with the assistance of the North Carolina Motor Carriers Association, which has appointed a special committee chaired by M. L. Byrd, former president of the

This photograph of the Vance Birthplace taken by Christine Alexander is the cover of a new brochure on North Carolina's twenty-three state historic sites.

organization, to solicit trucking artifacts for the site. Donors are being asked to restore items prior to their presentation to Spencer Shops. Among those artifacts that have been or will be donated are a 1919 International truck by the Fredrickson Motor Express Corporation; a tractor-trailer rig used to move the Tweetsie Railroad steam locomotive by the Moss Trucking Company; a 1920s Ford Model T delivery truck by Holly Farms, Inc.; an early twentieth-century Mack truck by Grier Beam, founder of Carolina Freight; and an early "Roadranger" heavy truck transmission by Eaton Corporation of Ohio.

The Fort Fisher Restoration Committee in May authorized the expenditure of $20,000 for a comprehensive plan for interpretation at Fort Fisher and $10,000 to rebuild that portion of the earthworks where archaeologists recently completed excavation of a bombproof chamber.

Linda L. Funk resigned as interpretations specialist in the home office, and Virgil A. Smithers, former CETA employee and film consultant, replaced her. Anita L. Webb joined the staff as a secretary under the cooperative program with Wake Technical Institute after Ginger L. Carey left the position to resume her studies. Arthur Buettner became grounds maintenance man at Bath, and D. M. Miller resigned from a similar position at the Iredell House. David D. Hamill transferred from drafting technician on the measured drawing team to contractual work as a trainer for the CETA program. Stephen Cruse and Simon Stainback also began service as contractual trainees for CETA.

Historic sites around the state are hosting in-service workshops for school teachers this summer. Vance Birthplace and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial held their "Divergent Mountain Folkways" program in April and May, while the same workshop will be repeated in August, along with that on Reed Gold Mine, for the Buncombe County schools. Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town will unite with other historic attractions of the lower Cape Fear area in August for a workshop with the New Hanover County schools.

Museum of History

Junior historians from Bear Grass, Wentworth, Yadkinville, and Raleigh took top honors at the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual Awards Day, May 24-25. More than 400 students from elementary, junior high, and high schools from across the state participated in the event held at Meredith College. Fifty-three entries in the association's annual contest were displayed in Weatherspoon Gymnasium. Thursday's activities included slide presentations that were entries in the media category; a student talent show presented by the Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh; and a disco.

Staff members from the Division of Archives and History conducted workshops for the student historians on Friday morning. Topics discussed included lifesaving stations of the Outer Banks, Duke Homestead, quilts, Cherokee Indians, and carousels. Docents from the museum assisted with "touch-talks" using artifacts from the museum's collection. Eric Simmons, administrative assistant, North Carolina Commission on Indian Affairs, shared with the audience the role of the commission and status of Indians in the state.

Special guest of honor for Awards Day 1979 was author Richard Walser. Professor Walser, recipient of the 1975 North Carolina Award for Literature, spoke on "Legend and History." Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins extended greetings to the guests.

Many special awards were presented. The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina presented a check for $50.00 to the Martin '76ers for their work in helping preserve and restore the Pullen Park carousel. The Martin students also received a certificate of appreciation from the National Trust for Historic Preservation for their commitment to preservation. The Bloomsbury Chapter, Daughters of the Revolution, presented book awards to Joy Harrison, Currituck County High School; The Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, and the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians, sponsored by the Malcolm Blue Historical Society, for outstanding achievement in community service and visual history. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates presented booklets and commemorative banks to those students who participated in the statewide artifact search. The top three winners of the Crittenden State History Quiz were Jamie Sharpe, Onslow Academy, Jacksonville; Erik Johnson, Armstrong Junior High School, Fayetteville; and Phyllis Fair, Hamlet Junior High School, Hamlet. Savings bonds, sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, were given to these students.

The winners of the 1979 Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest received plaques and certificates. Kathleen Reeves, James Mendenhall Junior Historian Association, Jamestown Elementary, Jamestown, took first place honors in the elementary division for her project "The Reed Gold Mine." Chris Brown, Mount Olive Junior Historians, Mount Olive Junior High School, Mount Olive, earned a first place finish with his media program "Charles B. Aycock Birthplace." Honorable mention awards went to Kim Meeler and students of J. B. Page Elementary for their patchwork quilts. Robert Gouge, Hillbilly Hikers, South Toe Elementary, Burnsville, earned a certificate for his literary entry, "Ballew and Silver Family Genealogy."

A cross-stitch design, "Symbols of North Carolina," by Natalie Keeton, Greensborough Junior Historians, tied with three other models—"Old Liberty School," Tony Knight, Harmony Junior Historians; "Wright Tavern," Dennis Lowe, Wentworth Junior Historians; and "Tarboro Cotton Press," Ted Clark,

(*Left*): Dennis Lowe of the Wentworth Junior Historians displays his prize-winning model of the Wright Tavern. (*Right*): Prof. Richard Walser regales the junior historians with his discussion of legends and history.

Yadkinville Tar Heel Junior Historians—for honorable mention awards. First place in the individual arts category went to Frank Vagnone, Hornets Best, Albemarle Road Junior High School, Charlotte, for his Victorian model, "Gibson House."

"Troublesome Creek Iron Works Mill" earned the Wentworth Junior Historians, Wentworth Junior High School, Wentworth, a first place finish in group arts. "The Union Ironclad: *Monitor*" and "Richlands Academy" received honorable nention.

Kimberly Cox's literary entry, "A Pictorial History of the Greenville Rescue Squad" was the first place winner in individual literary. Miss Cox is a member of History Unlimited, E. B. Aycock Junior High School, Greenville. The group literary winner was the Wentworth Junior Historian entry "An Historic Look at Wentworth School." The group media winner was the Free Americans' (Spaulding Monroe Middle School, Bladenboro) slide program on Bladen County.

In the special achievement category top winners were The Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, Bear Grass, for Derek Price's scale model, "A Brig, Sailing Ship," and the Martin '76ers for their literary project "On the Merry-Go-Round." Ellen Chism, a LeRoy Martin Junior High School student from Raleigh received an honorable mention certificate for "Articles on North Carolina Carousels."

The winning projects are on display in the Museum of History, first floor, Tar Heel Junior Historian Gallery. Named 1979 Adviser of the Year was Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson, adviser of The Skewarkians, Bear Grass.

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association closed the school year with 103 chapters in fifty-eight counties.

State Capitol/Visitor Center

A ceremonial session of the 1979 General Assembly was held in the old House of Representatives chamber on April 23. Keynote speeches were delivered by Senator Ralph H. Scott and Representative A. Neal Smith. Both Scott and Smith noted the historical and political significance of the Capitol and lauded the continuing efforts of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., to restore the National Historic Landmark to its 1840-1865 appearance.

"Storytelling in the Park," the annual children's festival sponsored by the State Library, was held on the Capitol grounds the week of April 2-6. Storytellers, puppet shows, and various other events entertained children and adults.

The historic old chambers have also played host to the North Carolina Student Legislature, the North Carolina Historical Commission, the State Student Congress, and "Youth and Government," a program sponsored by the YMCA, in recent months. Visitation at the State Capitol was heavy during the spring months, numbering over 30,000. Many of these visitors were schoolchildren touring the museums and historic structures in the capital city.

Tryon Palace

The semiannual meeting of the Tryon Palace Commission featured discussions on publicity and tourism. Guest speakers were William Cecil of Biltmore estate in Asheville and William Arnold, director of travel and tourism for North Carolina.

The annual Gardeners' Sunday was held on April 8. The Tryon Palace gardens were opened to the general public without charge, and the largest crowd in the event's history turned out. Staff members quit counting after 5,000 people passed through the 240-year-old main gates. The spring display included 27,000 tulips.

Colleges and Universities

Davidson College

Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson, professor emeritus, addressed the eighty-fourth annual dinner of the Scotch-Irish Society of the United States in Philadelphia on May 5. The subject of Dr. Davidson's address was "The Colonial Scotch-Irish of the Carolina Piedmont," with special reference to the history of the early settlers in Mecklenburg County and the seven colonial Presbyterian congregations.

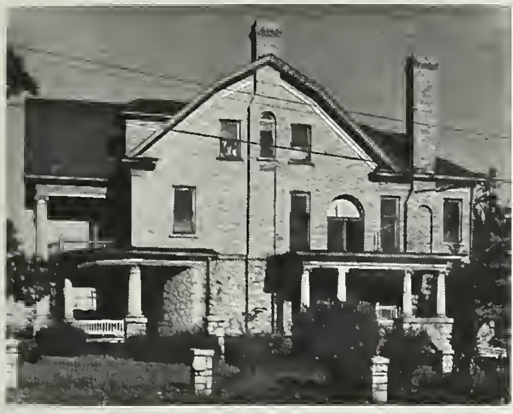
East Carolina University

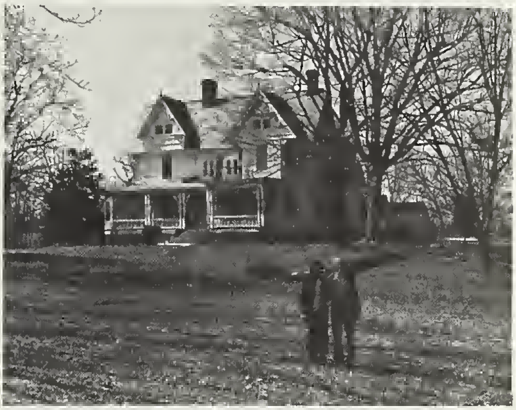
Dr. Herbert R. Paschal has resigned as chairman of the history department. The new chairman is Dr. Fred Ragan.

North Carolina Collection

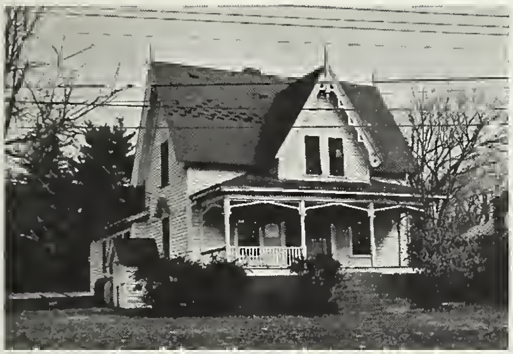
Dr. H. G. Jones, curator, has been named an honorary trustee of the newly formed Thomas Wolfe Society. He represented North Carolina at the Sir Francis Drake Quadricentennial in California and served as a consultant to the Missouri Historical Society, of which Raymond F. Pisney, formerly of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, is director. Albert Coates, founder of the In-

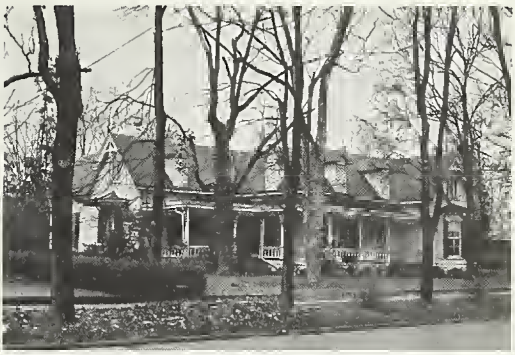
Additions to the National Register





(*Left*): The Charles H. Ireland House in Greensboro (Guilford County), built in 1904, is an eclectic blend of Queen Anne, Neo-Classical Revival, and Colonial Revival styles. (*Right*): The Person-McGhee Farm (Franklin County) has been associated with the Person family since 1837 and the McGhee family since the 1880s.





(*Left*): The Green Hill Cemetery Gatekeeper's House in Greensboro (Guilford County) is the last known Victorian cemetery gatekeeper's house in North Carolina, dating from 1888-1889. (*Right*): The Dr. Victor McBrayer House in Shelby (Cleveland County) was built in 1893 and reflects nineteenth-century eclecticism.

stitute of Government, was recipient of the North Caroliniana Society Award for 1979.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Alan D. Watson has published an article in *Mississippi Quarterly: The Journal of Southern Culture*; his subject was "Household Size and Composition in Pre-Revolutionary North Carolina."

Wake Forest University

Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks published "The 'Signer' Who Didn't Get to Sign: Charles Thomson and the Declaration of Independence" in *Furman Studies* (June, 1978). He also presented a paper entitled, "Historic Preservation and the National Register, Past, Present, and Future," to the South Carolina Landmark Conference in Anderson, S.C., April 19-21, and attended a symposium on historic preservation in London, England. Dr. Hendricks has been elected president of Historic Winston, which operates the Winston-Salem Museum.

(*Left*): The Church of Christ, Scientist in Goldsboro (Wayne County) was the First Presbyterian Church when the structure was built in 1856. It reflects a highly academic Greek Revival church design rarely seen in North Carolina. (*Right*): The Manufacturers Building in Rockingham (Richmond County) was erected in 1904 to serve as administrative offices for five of the most important textile mills in the county.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The April meeting of the Caswell County Historical Association featured Dr. James Jennings of the Danville Museum. He discussed the prospects of planning and operating a history museum in Caswell County. A museum committee has been organized under J. B. Blaylock.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The April meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society featured a presentation by Dr. Edward Brecht on the history of the university's Pharmacy School. Pharmacy and medicine were taught together as early as 1799 in Old East Building; Dr. Vernon Howell became the first dean of the School of Pharmacy in 1909.

Historic Albemarle Tour

New officers of the Historic Albemarle Tour include Dorothy M. Tankard, site manager at Historic Bath, as president; William B. Edwards, Jr., manager of Somerset Place, as vice-president; Marie Odum of the North Carolina Garden Club Association as secretary; and Peggy McKnight, president of the Belhaven Garden Club, as treasurer. Historic Albemarle Tour has received a grant of $30,000 from the Northeastern Historic Places Office for a study of the potential for tourism in the Albemarle area.

Historic New Bern Foundation, Inc.

The Historic New Bern Foundation now boasts 181 members and fourteen directors. The foundation has assumed a major challenge by bidding on and winning the Second New Bern Academy Building, listed on the National Register, and the adjacent Moses Griffin Building (ca. 1925). The foundation will seek uses for these buildings that will be companionable with the present restoration of the historic First Academy Building (ca. 1801). All three structures stand on Academy Green, the restoration of which is approximately two thirds complete.

Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.

Anne R. Williams has been appointed the first executive director of the Historic Salisbury Foundation. A native of Greensboro, she attended the University of North Carolina at Greensboro where she graduated magna cum laude and was inducted into Phi Beta Kappa. She received a master's degree in urban and regional planning from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. In its seven years of existence, the foundation has preserved eight historic structures and created a historic district. The appointment of an executive director signals a new phase of expansion and growth.

Littleton College Memorial Association

The annual meeting of members of the Littleton College (1882-1919) Memorial Association was held at North Carolina Wesleyan College on May 5. Dr. Rexford F. Tucker of the Wesleyan faculty addressed the group. The association voted to convert its Loan Fund into a special scholarship to be awarded to students going into Christian work who are enrolled at North Carolina Wesleyan College. Mrs. Nina McCall Ruffner, class of 1912, presided at the business session.

Moravian Music Foundation

The Moravian Music Foundation has received a $197,400 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to support a project entitled, "The

McCulloh Gold Mill near Jamestown (Guilford County), the only known example of an antebellum Gold Mill Engine House in North Carolina, was built in 1832. (*Right*): The Walker Hotel in Cary (Wake County) was constructed ca. 1868 by Allison Francis Page, father of Walter Hines Page, U.S. ambassador to Great Britain during World War I.

(*Left*): St. Athanasius Church was constructed in 1879-1880 to serve the small Episcopal congregation in the town of Company Shops, renamed Burlington (Alamance County) in 1887. (*Right*): The Church of the Holy Comforter, adjacent to St. Athanasius, is a large stone Neo-Gothic Revival edifice designed by Hobart Upjohn in 1911.

(*Left*): Wafco Mill in Greensboro (Guilford County) is a well-preserved example of frame and brick industrial construction in the late nineteenth century and of the shift from smaller home-style industries to more sophisticated technology. (*Right*): St. Joseph's Catholic Church (Gaston County), dedicated in 1844, is one of the two oldest Catholic churches in North Carolina; it is associated with the development of gold mining in the western Piedmont and the presence of Italian and Irish miners.

History of Moravian Music in America." Dr. Karl Kroeger, director of the foundation, will serve as project director with four musicologists working under his supervision. The purpose of the project is to conduct a thorough research into thousands of pages of original, unexplored, archival documents to determine the full extent and significance of musical activities in the early Moravian settlements of Bethlehem, Lititz, and Nazareth, Pa., and Salem, N.C. The NEH project comes on the heels of the foundation's completion of a ten-year process of cataloging its collections of early American music, manuscripts, and imprints.

Pitt County Historical Society

Fifty members of the Pitt County Historical Society toured Historic Halifax County on April 28. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives served as tour director. Among the sites visited were Eden United Methodist Church (ca. 1760) and Whitaker's Chapel (ca. 1740) as well as the Halifax State Historic Site.

Randolph County Historical Society

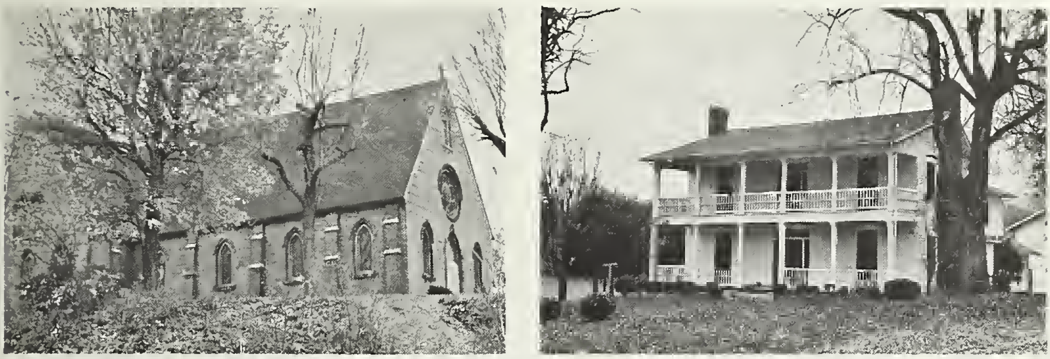
The Randolph County Historical Society met on April 17 and heard Lowell McKay Whatley discuss his survey of historic Randolph County buildings and houses. His talk was illustrated with slides.

Rockingham County Historical Society, Inc.

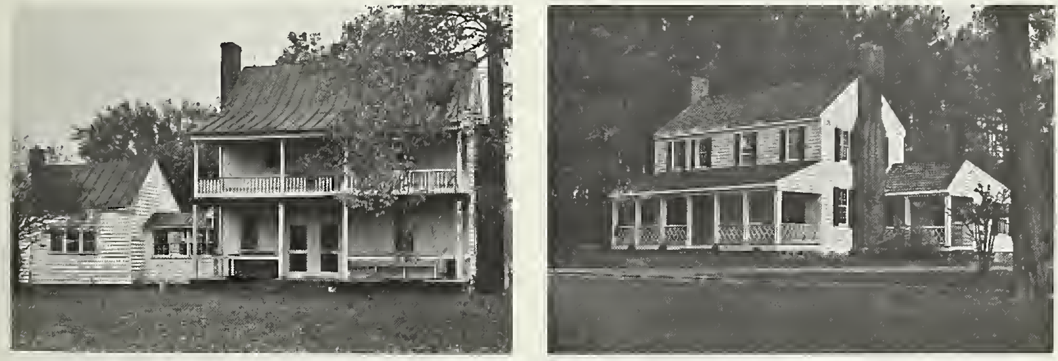
The spring meeting of the Rockingham Historical Society was held in the old courtroom of the Rockingham County Courthouse in Wentworth on May 13. The program featured a panel discussion of the new county historical map by Fred Hughes. Members of the panel included Dr. Lindley S. Butler, Mr. Hughes, Mrs. Linda Vernon, Charles D. Rodenbough, and Robert W. Carter, Jr. The maps are available for $2.50. The society's journal, scheduled for publication this summer, will contain articles by Dr. Butler on Governor David S. Reid and by Marjorie Walker on the Gallaway plantation "Rose Hill."

Tobacco History Corporation

President Frederick P. Haas has announced plans to raise $500,000 for a number of projects in support of Duke Homestead. The principal aim is to produce a color motion picture on the history of tobacco for use at the site visitor center. Other projects contemplated include an addition to the exhibit area, restoration of historic structures, and promotional literature.



(*Left*): St. Matthias Episcopal Church houses the oldest congregation of black Episcopalians in the western part of the state, dating back to 1865. The present structure in Asheville's "East End" (Buncombe County) was completed in 1896. (*Right*): The Shelton House in Waynesville (Haywood County) was constructed between 1876 and 1880 for Stephen J. Shelton (1835-1913), Confederate veteran and county sheriff.



(*Left*): The Isaac White House (Perquimans County) represents a striking example of eighteenth-century vernacular domestic architecture, including a massive English bond brick chimney, which is unusual for North Carolina. (*Right*): Beaver Dam (Mecklenburg County) is thought to have been completed in 1829 as the new seat of a plantation acquired by William Lee Davidson, Jr., in 1808. The Concord Presbytery met there in 1835 and decided to build a new educational institution—Davidson College.

Giddens Jewelry Store in Goldsboro (Wayne County) was founded in 1859 and is the oldest continuous business in the city. The freestanding clock in front, erected in 1877, is believed to be the last of its kind in North Carolina.

Victorian Society of America

The North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society of America met in Flat Rock on June 23. Historic Flat Rock, Inc., under the leadership of Ambassador John Wesley Jones, arranged a tour of the 4,000-acre historic district located just south of Hendersonville. Greer Suttlemyre is president of the North Carolina chapter.

Readers' Queries

Q. What is the best method for preserving tintype photographs?
A. Tintype photographs should be maintained in an environment of less than 70 degrees fahrenheit and a relative humidity of between 40 and 50 percent. The photographs should be shielded from any type of light source or moisture, because tintypes are particularly susceptible to the rusting of their iron backings. Unfortunately, there is no existing process for restoring an old tintype photograph. Do not attempt to clean the original image in any manner, for it is extremely fragile.

(*Left*): Pleasant Hill, or Rivenoak, in Vance County was built in the late eighteenth century and remodeled in the 1850s. The probable builder was Philemon Hawkins, Jr., a prominent revolutionary and father of William Hawkins, governor of the state during the War of 1812. (*Right*): The Edmunds-Heptinstall House was probably built in the 1830s or 1840s; the Halifax County structure features robust Greek Revival detail.

Letters to the Editor

To the Editor:

I enjoyed the article on Kate Edmondston's diary in your May issue. I am puzzled, however, by the fact that no mention was made of the edited version of this journal which was done by Margaret Jones, her grandniece, and printed back in the fifties. I would have thought that some mention of this work would have been made, with some comparisons. Perhaps in another issue.

Peter R. Neal
Durham County Library

Editor:

Margaret M. Jones did indeed publish excerpts of the Edmondston diary in 1954. The abbreviated journal was privately printed, only 111 pages in length, and limited to 500 copies. Our edition is complete (almost 900 pages including front matter), fully edited and documented, and supplemented by biographical sketches, illustrations, an epilogue, a military appendix, and an analytical index.

Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

July's programs will feature presentations on the state historic sites.

July 1	"The History of Transportation in North Carolina," Allan Paul
July 8	"The History of Tobacco in North Carolina," James McPherson
July 15	"Using Archaeology to Uncover Our Past," Thomas C. Funk
July 22	"Mr. Bennett's Place: Where the Civil War Really Ended," Arthur Menius and Harold Mozingo
July 29	"The History of Gold Mining in North Carolina," Thomas C. Norton

August's programs will feature "Cartoon Classics."

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

7/5

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

SEP 17 1979

VOLUME XXVII, NUMBER 5 SEPTEMBER, 1979

Federation Establishes Revolving Fund

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies announces the establishment of a revolving fund to assist member associations with the creation of preservation-oriented publications. The revolving fund was established with a $4,936.38 contribution from the Historic Preservation Fund of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and a $7,500 Survey and Planning Grant-in-Aid funded through the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service (formerly the National Park Service). The federation, a tax-exempt nonprofit organization, plans to seek more grant support to develop the revolving fund.

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies was first proposed in December, 1975, when a steering committee of Mrs. E. M. McEachern, Dr. Harley Jolley, Dr. Dan Morrill, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, Mrs. Joan Lashley, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., and Dr. Larry E. Tise met to discuss plans for the federation's formation (see *Carolina Comments*, XXIV [March, 1976]). Since its establishment the federation has served as a liaison between the Division of Archives and History and historical organizations across the state. The federa-

Representing the organizations that will oversee the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies' revolving fund are (*left to right*) Brent D. Glass, head of the Historic Preservation Section; Elizabeth F. Buford, executive director of the federation; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer of the federation; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

I would like to get a lively dialogue going among those persons throughout North Carolina and even elsewhere on the future of history; that is, on the future of history as a field of study, as a field of interest, and as a distinct program emphasis. After five years of involvement in the programs of Archives and History and in dozens of history organizations on the local, state, and national level, I have come to the conclusion that the world in which history programs and organizations have existed has changed and is changing so rapidly that in another ten years the study and practice of history will look nothing like it did a decade ago and not much like it looks in many quarters today.

It is not that interest in history has diminished nor that fewer people are pursuing their interests in history, nor that there are fewer available resources for the pursuit of history. It is rather the converse. History has become the interest of all people, it has become absorbed into other fields and disciplines, and it has become the pursuit of so many professions, agencies, and organizations that it is no longer possible to determine where historical programming, teaching, and practice begins and ends.

In the public schools history has been increasingly blended with the social sciences. In the colleges and universities historical dimensions have been added to nearly all disciplines. In communities the pursuit of history is no longer the province of a lone historical society but has increasingly become the object of numerous groups and agencies interested in special aspects of history or in the historical aspects of particular programs. In government, because of state and federal laws mandating all agencies to be responsible for historical documents, objects, sites, and structures under their care, the pursuit of history has been blended into almost every conceivable program. No highway can be built unless the highway builder has made his proper bow to the preservation of historical resources. No public document can be destroyed unless its potential historical value has been adjudged. No building can be demolished or building detail altered unless its historical values have been determined and the action evaluated.

And beside the "thou shalt not's" are an equally broad array of "thou shalt's." Whether one is in the process of planning positive contributions to the architecture of a community, constructing an urban redevelopment program, designing a program to preserve the natural environment, or developing a strategy to deal with the energy crisis, there is an increasing tendency to fold historical values and resources into the program. Program planners, developers, and government bureaucrats increasingly build an appreciation of history and historical resources into their basic objectives in a manner that would have been unthinkable and misunderstood a decade ago.

Although I could be mistaken, it seems to me that history has become as never before the property and the province of all the people and that more people than ever before are being touched by and absorbed in an appreciation of history. But appreciation is one thing. Understanding and comprehending what is permanently valuable and important in our past is quite another. And the latter bothers me quite a bit as I think it should others.

While many of us can outline the history of a building in the neighborhood, the trade and peculiarities of our great-grandfather, and the color and first words in the speller we used in our local grammar school, how many of us can articulate from whence we came as a people, the role of a representative government in the development of American democracy, or the unique role American business and consumerism has played in bringing us to our current energy crisis? Although we have democratized history quite successfully in recent years, have we provided for Americans the understanding of history that is necessary to sustain the democracy?

I would be quite interested in knowing the views and perspectives of the readers of *Carolina Comments* and others on this issue.

L.E.T.

tion has assisted historical groups in their dealings with other branches of state government and in some instances with certain branches of the federal government.

With the creation of the revolving fund the federation will be able to provide financial assistance to selected member organizations to help them identify, protect, and enhance North Carolina's historic, architectural, and archaeological resources. The funds will be used for the publication of inventories of historic buildings, structures, and districts; the inventories may focus on regions, counties, towns, or neighborhoods. The information cataloged in the various inventories will help the historical organizations obtain material for National Register nominations, planning studies, historic district and historical properties commissions, environmental review, general inventory publications, and revitalization programs. Organizations receiving funds will have one year to reimburse the federation for 50 percent of their grant. The system of partial reimbursement from the grantees will help sustain the federation's revolving fund.

Any historical association interested in obtaining more information about the revolving fund or the federation should contact Elizabeth F. Buford, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611. The annual meeting of the federation will be held on October 26 at Old Salem in Winston-Salem, N.C., at which full details on the guidelines for the revolving fund will be discussed.

North Carolina Government, 1585-1974 to Be Revised

The Department of the Secretary of State is preparing a revised edition of *North Carolina Government, 1585-1974*, which was first published under the editorship of John L. Cheney, Jr., in 1975. Anyone who has additional entries or corrections to make to the 1975 edition should write John L. Cheney, Jr., Division of Publications, Department of the Secretary of State, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or call him at (919) 733-7355. All information must be received by November 1, 1979.

News from Archives and History

North Carolina Historical Commission

The North Carolina Historical Commission met three times in the spring to review requests for appropriations from the General Assembly. It also made recommendations to the appropriations committees of both houses. Thirty such requests were studied, three public hearings were held, and recommendations were made. Seventeen of the requests were ultimately funded, although often at a lower level than recommended by the commission. In fulfilling its statutory obligation to review all historical projects for which state money is requested, the historical commission performs an important and valuable task for the people of North Carolina. The next commission meeting is in September.

The historical commission also met in July with four other professionals to review historic properties that are being considered for the National Register of Historic Places. This group, known as the State Professional Review Committee, is composed of five members of the commission, an architect, an architectural historian, and two archaeologists. At the July meeting forty-four properties were considered for placement on the study list, and ten that had already been

The 1979 Underwater Field School was conducted at Bath harbor, May 21-June 27. The 1980 Underwater Field School may be held at Edenton.

on an earlier study list were considered for nomination to the National Register. The Professional Review Committee meets bimonthly with major sessions in January and July.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Bath, settled in 1690 and incorporated in 1706, is the oldest town in North Carolina. Much of the former docking area is now underwater, and so it made an ideal subject for the 1979 Underwater Field School cosponsored by East Carolina University and the Division of Archives and History. The school was codirected by Gordon Watts, head of the Underwater Archaeology Branch, and Dr. William N. Still, Jr., of East Carolina University. Students from North Carolina and several from outside the state participated. Field experience consisted of a magnetic survey of the harbor area using precise survey lanes, boats, divers, and shore-based survey instruments. Targets located in the mud in depths of up to twelve feet were marked on a chart. The field school also emphasized use of remote sensing equipment, theory, methods, and techniques in underwater archaeology. In addition, students learned about mapping, surveying, and interpretation of data; while in the classroom they studied maritime history, ship construction, and commerce and trade patterns. Plans have been initiated to hold the field school in Edenton harbor next summer.

This summer and fall the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section is conducting a number of workshops. A conference on changes in legislation for local historic district and historic properties commissions is scheduled for September 17. The conference will also focus on the opportunities provided by the eminent domain amendment and the new Historic Preservation and Conservation Agreements Act.

The section held a two-day workshop on August 16 and 17 for investigators working on a consulting basis throughout the state to conduct inventories of historic structures. The principal investigators are under the supervision of Davyd F. Hood. The "Do's and Don'ts of Restoration" workshop will be repeated for a third time at the Western Office in Asheville on September 11.

The Division of Archives and History is now accepting applications for the sixth short course on "Planning for Historic Preservation." The course will be directed by Robert E. Stipe of North Carolina State University in conjunction with the division. The intensive course attempts to provide useful perspectives and strategies for architects, landscape architects, city planners, government officials, historical society and museum directors, and others who are involved in public or private conservation programs. Enrollment is limited to thirty qualified applicants. The registration fee is $250.00 and the deadline for applications is September 27. The course will be held from October 19 through 28. For further information on any of these workshops, write C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., education programs coordinator, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or call (919) 733-4763.

In the Archaeology Branch Susan Myers served as a summer research assistant to Mark A. Mathis for the first phase of the Yadkin-Pee Dee River Level B study. The study is being conducted under a cooperative agreement with the Water Resources Planning Branch of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development and the U.S. Water Resources Council to examine the effects of water resource development on cultural resources. Mathis is conducting the project in conjunction with Dr. Donald Sutherland, archaeologist at the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, since approximately 45 percent of the 18,000-square-mile river basin lies in South Carolina.

John Clauser is on leave of absence to work on a project sponsored by the Historic American Engineering Record at the Lehigh Canal in Pennsylvania. Carol Spears is once more on leave to continue a research project in Serbia, Yugoslavia.

Eight summer interns assisted the section in various capacities over the past several months. They included Camille Agricola of Columbia University; Nancy Allen of St. Andrews College; Tony Brown of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Hurley Humphries of Durham Technical Institute; Janet Hutchinson of Duke University, who will enter the University of Pennsylvania graduate school; Karin Kaiser of Durham Technical Institute; David Wilkins of Pembroke State University; and Amy Wiseman of the University of Georgia.

Robyn Leonard, grants assistant, and Tony James, restoration specialist, were married on August 25; they will live in Philadelphia where Tony has entered the Graduate School of Architecture, University of Pennsylvania. Their replacements are Rose Ogden and Tim Burdett respectively. Kim Walton is temporarily serving as survey file cataloger, while Linda Luster has transferred to the Exhibits Branch of the Museum of History. David Parham has resigned to return to graduate school at the University of North Carolina.

Archives and Records

Dr. Larry E. Tise, director, and State Archivist Thornton W. Mitchell attended the annual meeting of the National Association of State Archives and Records Administrators in Kansas City, Mo., July 24-27. The annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives, Inc., was held in the archives Search Room on July 30, with former Governor Robert W. Scott, who is president of the group, presiding. Dr. Charles R. Holloman was elected president of the organization for the coming year.

Recent changes in the archives Search Room staff include the promotion of James Sorrell to records clerk IV and Carol Haney to part-time permanent clerk, the addition of Ken Simpson as a temporary full-time clerk, and the transfer of Irma Carroll from the State Records Center to a clerkship in the Search Room. Gail Gaskin of Raleigh and Charles Hofmann of Weldon, students at Appalachian State University and Belmont Abbey respectively, are working as summer interns in the Search Room. Other summer employees in the Archives Branch are Mary Saunders of Fayetteville State University in photographic records and Delton Baker, a history teacher at Millbrook High School in Raleigh, in the cohabitation records and private manuscripts.

During the months of March, April, and May, 1979, 217 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Ashe (9 boxes), Bertie (5 folders), Burke (1 item), Cabarrus (1 item), Caswell (2 folders and 1 volume), Carteret (2 folders), Chowan (112 boxes), Craven (1 item), Cumberland (48 boxes), Halifax (3 boxes), Hertford (1 item), Johnston (10 folders), Lenoir (1 item), Lincoln (1 item), New Hanover (3 folders), Northampton (1 folder), Orange (3 volumes), Pasquotank (6 folders), Pitt (1 folder), Rowan (1 item), Swain (2 folders), Tyrrell (1 item), and Warren (50 folders) counties. Original records from the district superior courts of Hillsborough (4 folders) and Edenton (12 boxes and 1 volume) and colonial court records (2 boxes) were also received. Security microfilm of records from Craven, Gaston, Henderson, Moore, Pender, and Wake counties; Alamance, Alexander, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Catawba, Chowan, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Guilford, Iredell, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, Pender, Randolph, Rowan, Stanly, Union, and Watauga County churches; general records of the Lutheran church; and the municipalities of Burgaw, Greenville, Kittrell, Surf City, and Topsail Beach were accessioned.

The transfer of scheduled records from the State Records Center to archives custody continued, and records of the following agencies were received: Department of Insurance (491 cubic feet), Department of Justice (1,439 cubic feet), and Department of Transportation (842 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned included one item from the Supreme Court, and Governors Papers, James E. Holshouser, Jr., Legal Counsel's files (2 cubic feet); James B. Hunt, Jr., Press Secretary Gary Pearce's files (6½ cubic feet), Special Assistant Paul Essex's files (¾ cubic foot), and miscellaneous (1 item).

New private collections were Duplin County Regimental Court-Martial Minutes, the Claude Howell Papers, Dr. H. E. Isenhour Papers (film), the

The Archives and Records Section sponsored an "Update on Records Management" seminar, June 8-9, at which eight vendors exhibited modern records equipment and supplies.

Reverend W. H. Lash Biography (film), the Reverend J. R. Peterson Papers (film), the Ray Family Records (film), the Reed Gold Mine Papers (film), and the Lieutenant L. H. Rothrock Papers (film). Additions were made to the McDaniel Lewis Papers, the U.S.S. *Monitor* Collection, and the Alfred Moore Scales Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Mecklenburg County Historic Properties Commission (film), the Mt. Pleasant Collegiate Institute (film), the Sir Walter Cabinet, the Swansboro Historical Association, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

Among other accessions were copies of records of the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation (film); the 1900 North Carolina Census and Soundex Index (film); church histories from Anson, Durham, New Hanover, Rowan, and Vance counties; additions to the Local History Collection from Henderson and Wayne counties; an addition to the Civil War Collection; cemetery records from Randolph County; and Bible records from 12 family Bibles.

Historical Publications

Dr. Carole Watterson Troxler of Elon College has been named to the Advisory Editorial Committee, replacing Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace, whose term expired. Dr. Troxler, a native of Georgia, received an A.B. degree from the University of Georgia, where she was elected to Phi Beta Kappa. She holds the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Among her publications is *The Loyalist Experience in North Carolina* (Raleigh: Department of Cultural Resources, 1976).

Effective July 1 Ms. Kathleen B. Wyche was promoted to historical publications editor I with the Colonial Records Branch, and Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow to editorial assistant. Mrs. Saralyn G. Page joined the Civil War Roster Branch as clerk/typist, and Mrs. Patricia R. Johnson was promoted to proofreader for the section. Effective July 31 Frank Whitley resigned his position with the Colonial Records Branch and was replaced by Mrs. Josephine Walker.

The Historical Publications Section is sponsoring an "End of the Summer Sale" through October 15, 1979, which features the following offers:

"Pig in a Poke, 1979": Ten dollars worth of North Carolina publications for $3.00. Among the selections to be included are *Civil War Pictures* (4th ed.); *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers* (1964, 6th ed.); *North Carolina in World War I*; *Young Readers' Picturebook of Tar Heel Authors* (3rd ed.); and *Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina.*

"Summer Six-Pack of Documentaries": Six books ($60.00 value) for $15.00. These include *The Papers of Willie P. Mangum*, volume I (1807-1832), volume II (1833-1838), and volume III (1839-1843); and *The Papers of William Alexander Graham*, volume I (1825-1837), volume II (1838-1844), and volume III (1845-1850).

Also as long as the supply lasts, a copy of *Spirit Up the People*, a pictorial history of North Carolina's first 200 years ($12.95 value), will be included with each "Six-Pack" or with any documentary order of $15.00 or more. To order sale items send checks or money orders to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Include 50 cents for postage and handling on orders of $5.00 or less and $1.00 on orders of more than $5.00. A list of other publications is available upon request.

Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag, an outdoor drama, was held again this summer at Historic Bath. Members of the cast included (*left to right*) Catherine Vollmer, as Elizabeth Gale; Joseph Bailey, as the pirate Caesar; Ervin Bonner Ambrose, Jr., as Blackbeard; Susan M. McCandless, as Mary Ormond; and Wayne Andrews, as pirate Joseph Brooks. (Photo by the *Greenville Daily Reflector*.)

Historic Sites

The General Assembly of 1979 appropriated $200,000 in additional funds for operational expenses at the various state historic sites. Much of the amount provides positions at sites needing new staff for more adequate services to visitors. For the past few years the federal CETA program had been filling those needs, but the contraction of the jobs program compelled the lawmakers to act. The section has been able to hire a number of experienced people who already have been fully trained under CETA for the jobs they now occupy. Nine employees, a majority of the new staff, have come from a CETA background and have taken up permanent positions as operations specialists, painters, building guides, and clerk-typists.

On June 11 the Southern Railway Company ended eighty-three years of continuous operations at Spencer Shops and moved into its new Linwood Yard. The move allowed the transfer of an additional fifty-two acres to the state, which the governor and Council of State accepted in August. The new historic site now encompasses fifty-five acres, all donated by Southern Railway. In the meantime Samuel B. Ashford, Inc., of Raleigh was selected from a field of twenty-five candidates as principal architect for Spencer Shops. During the summer the board of directors of the North Carolina Railroad, which leases 226 miles of track and right-of-way between Goldsboro and Charlotte to the Southern Railway, met at Spencer. The North Carolina Transportation Corporation hosted the board, which met for the first time in a dozen years outside of Greensboro and Raleigh. At the meeting State Treasurer Harlan Boyles enthusiastically endorsed the new historic site for its great tourist potential.

The total of large railroad equipment on the Spencer site has now reached twenty-five assorted freight and passenger cars, four steam locomotives, and one diesel locomotive. The Transportation History Corporation purchased two cars from the Atlanta chapter of the National Railway Historical Society for the price of scrap metal. One was a Southern Railway postal car built by American Car and Foundry in 1922. The Spencer Jaycees gave funds to the corporation to buy the eighty-eight-ton Southern Railway sleeper "McChesney," built in 1924 by the Pullman Company. W. D. Golston, Jr., of Eden announced the donation

Recent acquisitions at Spencer Shops include (*upper left*) a Cliffside caboose, (*upper right*) a Southern Railway post office car, and (*left*) the Southern Railway sleeping car "McChesney."

to Spencer Shops of a 1917 Ford Model T "touring" truck, restored and painted in Henry Ford's favorite automotive color—black.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office recommended, and the North Carolina Historical Commission concurred in, the award of thirteen grants for a total of $50,000 to historical attractions and agencies. The largest, $30,000, went to the Historic Albemarle Tour, Inc., for a study of regional tourism. Other grants generally were in the $1,000 to $2,000 range. Organizations receiving the grants were: Historic Bath; the Beaufort Historical Society; the Belhaven Memorial Museum, Inc.; the Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.; Historic Edenton; the town of Edenton; the Roanoke Island Historical Association; the Historic Halifax Restoration Association; the Historic Murfreesboro Commission; the Murfreesboro Historical Association; the Octagon House Restoration, Inc.; and the Perquimans County Restoration Association.

Coming events at historic sites include the commemoration of the Edenton Tea Party (1774) on October 25 at Alamance Battleground and on October 27 at Historic Edenton.

Dennis M. Murphy departed with the termination of the measured drawing project; Stephen G. Varenhorst worked briefly during the waning weeks of the effort. Nora B. Mitchell became grounds maintenance person at Iredell House. Tammy Jarvis replaced Illeana G. Drake as building guide at Wolfe Memorial. John Dysart, erstwhile manager at Fort Dobbs, moved to Reed Gold Mine, upon the resignation of Thomas Norton. Louise Huston took the position of acting site manager at the fort, and Rosa Davenport became manager at the Iredell House. Sheila Snell transferred from Somerset Place to clerk-typist at Iredell House, replacing Ms. Davenport. Thomas Stirewalt and Michael J. Byers became traveling maintenance mechanics, and Harold E. Cole became painter for the section's new service branch. Roy Stine moved from Duke Homestead to grounds maintenance foreman at Reed Gold Mine, Stirewalt's old position. John Ricky Howell became an operations specialist in the home office. Melinda Blanchard transferred from secretary in Raleigh to clerk-typist at Bentonville Battleground.

Other new clerk-typists in the field included Gloria J. Edwards at Halifax, Carolyn A. Lisenby at Reed Gold Mine, Margaret Louise McLaurin at Spencer Shops, Jean H. Phipps at Brunswick Town, and Mary Ann Holloway at Fort Fisher. Among building guides recently added at several sites were Lillian B. Eaker and Delories F. Weathers at Polk Memorial, Ruby M. Newton at House in the Horseshoe, and Linda F. Reid at Aycock Birthplace. Kenneth D. Aycock became grounds maintenance man at Halifax, and Christopher E. Allen began similar work at Duke Homestead. Bryan Hovey resigned as manager-administrative assistant at Stagville.

Museum of History

The widely acclaimed "Black Presence in North Carolina" exhibit closed at the end of August. The next exhibit will feature carousels, including outstanding examples of animals from the Charlotte Dinger collection.

"Month of Sundays," held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M., will highlight new film acquisitions in the collection of the State Library for the months of September and October.

In the latter part of July, museum administrator, John D. Ellington, was hospitalized for treatment of a heart condition. During his absence, Rodney Barfield, head of museum exhibits, served as acting administrator.

State Capitol/Visitor Center

A reception on June 1 on the east portico of the State Capitol honored docents, volunteers, and guides who have assisted the section during the spring. Special guests included Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, and John L. Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation. Over 100 volunteers logged 670 hours at the Visitor Center, Capitol, and Executive Mansion during the heavy spring visitation season. Record numbers of people visited one or more sites in Raleigh. The Visitor Center counted over 54,000, while the Capitol received over 69,000.

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., held a special meeting on July 13 in the old House of Representatives chamber of the Capitol. The foundation's board of directors adopted a schedule for completion of furnishings and interpretation and also signed a contract with the Eighteenth Century Workshop for the repair and restoration of the original chamber desks and chairs. During the period from January 1 to June 30, 1979, the foundation received $36,906 in cash, furnishings, and pledges, bringing the overall campaign receipts and pledges up to a total of $103,769. The board also agreed to increase its membership from fifteen to twenty-five members.

Production of a short educational film on the history and architecture of the State Capitol began on July 9 and continued through early August. Audiophonics, Inc., of Raleigh is producing the film through a grant from the Junior League of Raleigh. The film will feature an original musical score and both interior and exterior photography of the building. The film premiere is slated for mid-October; thereafter the film will be available on loan to schools and civic groups.

Ms. Marla H. Walsh has joined the staff as an assistant at the Visitor Center. Ms. Walsh will coordinate the Executive Mansion docent program and related education programs.

Film makers spent the months of July and August producing a short educational film on the history and architecture of the State Capitol. Seen here are the old State Library Room and rotunda.

Tryon Palace

The National Endowment for the Arts approved a matching grant to Tryon Palace to have its textile collections inspected. Ms. Clarissa Palmai of the Textile Museum in Washington, D.C., spent the weeks of June 1 through 15 determining the conservation needs of Tryon Palace's textiles. Ms. Palmai is considered to be among the top conservators in the country.

Tryon Palace also received an unusual bequest from the Irving Schwerke estate. Schwerke, a native of Appleton, Wis., was an internationally renowned music critic, musician, writer, lecturer, and teacher. He lived in Paris between the World Wars before escaping from the Nazis in 1941. In Paris he reported on the activities of such notable expatriates as Ernest Hemingway, F. Scott Fitzgerald, Gertrude Stein, John Dos Passos, and Aaron Copland for the Chicago *Tribune*. Schwerke designated in his will that his personal property be offered to a number of museums around the United States. From this collection Tryon Palace has received a French copper milk can, a round pewter plate, a silver-plated rectangular tray, a small nineteenth-century French brass candle snuffer, a collection of six continental pottery jugs, and a silver chest containing 173 pieces of flatware. The gifts were accepted with the understanding that they be designated for the Commission and Jones houses and utilized at the meetings and receptions held at those facilities. It is not known how Schwerke first became interested in Tryon Palace and why he included it in the list of twenty-two museums in America eligible for his bequests.

Colleges and Universities

North Carolina State University

Dr. William C. Harris has published *The Day of the Carpetbagger* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1979), an exhaustive history of Republican Reconstruction in Mississippi.

State, County, and Local Groups

Burke County Historical Society

Recent programs of the Burke County Historical Society have included W. Stanley Moore speaking on the county's medical association, now in its seventy-sixth year, and Larry Clark showing various artifacts on prehistoric Indians in the county. H. Russell Triebert has been elected president for the 1979-1980 term. Only 100 copies of Dr. E. W. Phifer's book, *Burke: The History of a North*

Carolina County, 1777-1920, are now available. Approximately 2,100 copies from the first printing have already been sold.

Caswell County Historical Association

The summer meeting of the Caswell County Historical Association featured a slide/lecture on antique furniture restoration by Christopher Allen. He and his wife Janet are restoring the Garland-Buford House near Leasburg, which is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. The July, 1979, issue of the association's newsletter also contains excellent leads for genealogical research on Caswell County. For further information, write M. Q. Plumblee, Caswell County Historical Association, Box 278, Yanceyville, N.C. 27379.

Granville County Historical Society

At a recent meeting of the Granville County Historical Society members discussed projects for compiling the history and location of old mills and the need for a history of the county. New officers of the society are Claude A. Renn, president; Mrs. Kathryn Royster, vice-president; Mrs. Rebecca Watkins, treasurer; and Mrs. Patricia Slaughter, secretary.

Historic Cabarrus, Inc.

Plans for the restoration of the 1876 county courthouse in 1979 include a new foyer floor, supporting the spiral steps to the second floor, and removing one walnut stairs rail in preparation for stripping it to its natural wood. New officers of the group are Adam Grant, president; John Garrett, vice-president; Margaret Sims, recording secretary; Gordon Stallings, treasurer; and Mrs. Erwin Spainhour, executive board member.

Newton Grove Area Historical Association

To help commemorate the centennial of Newton Grove, the Newton Grove Area Historical Association dedicated Heritage Place in Weeks Park on June 17. Heritage Place consists of several antebellum structures, notably the Archibald Monk House (ca. 1825), which has been completely restored and furnished under the auspices of the association. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., of the Division of Archives and History, delivered the principal address at dedication ceremonies. Heritage Place will be open to school groups and interested persons by appointment. For further details, write Albert Herring, P.O. Box 185-A, Newton Grove, N.C. 28366.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

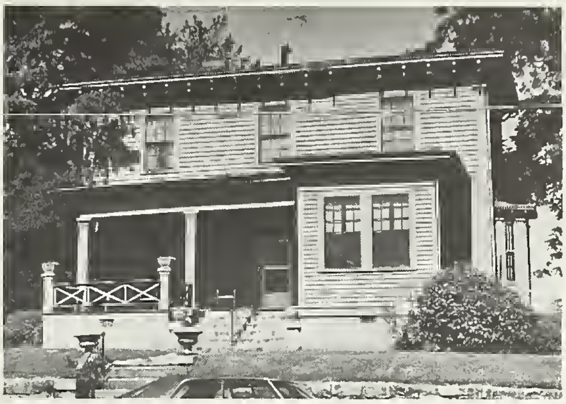
The North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection has recently microfilmed the records of Old Fields Baptist Church, Fleetwood, N.C., for the years, 1835-1923. The filming was done at no cost to the church. The Baptist Historical Collection has the records of the following Ashe County churches on microfilm: Bristol, 1888-1972; Big Flatts, 1905-1972; Pleasant Home, 1898-1972; and Warrensville, 1876-1972.

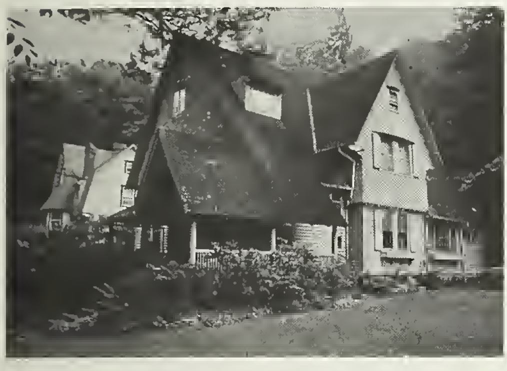
Stokes County Historical Society

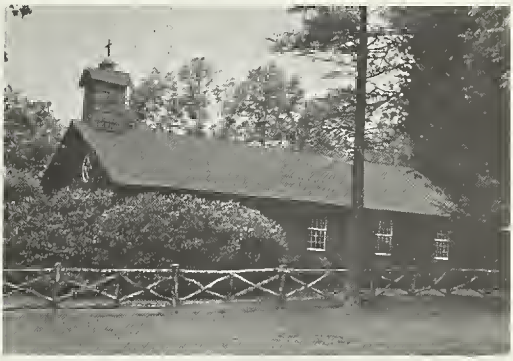
The Stokes County Historical Society has announced plans for the publication of a county history. Assisting in the project will be members of the Stokes

Additions to the National Register

The Rogers-Bagley-Pegues House in Raleigh (Wake County) is a striking example of Greek Revival architecture with distinctive Italianate accents. Among owners of the 1855 structure have been newspaper editor, Wilson cabinet member, and ambassador, Josephus Daniels, and Dr. Albert W. Pegues, black educator at nearby Shaw University.







Linville Historic District (Avery County) developed as a resort village between 1888 and 1920. Cottages with chestnut-bark shingles and neo-Tudor homes are represented by the Davant House (*upper left*), All Saints Church (*upper right*), and Cramer House (*left*).

County Arts Council, various private organizations in the county, and the Hunter Publishing Company of Winston-Salem. Past and present residents of the county are encouraged to submit family histories and old photographs. John Woodard and Mrs. Patsy Moore Ginns are serving as cochairmen of the book committee.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society opened an exhibit on James Robertson at the Wake County Courthouse on July 15. Robertson spent his boyhood in Wake County before leading a group of settlers to present-day Tennessee and settling on the Cumberland River in 1779. His efforts there earned him the title, "father of Tennessee." New officers of the society are Mrs. George Pennell, president; Ms. Martha R. Robinson, vice-president; Mrs. Henri Dawkins, recording secretary; Ms. Beth Crabtree, corresponding secretary; and Ms. Elizabeth Stoker, treasurer.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Since assuming control of the old Stagville plantation in 1977 with a gift from the Liggett Group, the Division of Archives and History has been developing the Durham County site as a preservation laboratory. In March, 1979, the Institute of Applied History sponsored a day-long symposium, titled "The Plantation in the Antebellum South," at Stagville. While the program concentrated on the southern plantation in a worldwide context, most of the speakers presented papers based on the rich manuscript sources available on Stagville. Jean Bradley Anderson, principal researcher on Stagville for the Historic Sites Section, delivered the following comments in a slightly different form.*

Paul Carrington Cameron as Planter

JEAN BRADLEY ANDERSON

The southern planter, an extinct species like the medieval knight, lives on today as a legendary stereotype, a romantic representative of a code of honor and a style of life that disappeared with him. Because of his wealth and social status, the planter in his own day enjoyed in fact an aura of special privilege. Described in economic terms he owned anywhere from 500 to 1,000 acres of land (on which he raised staple as well as subsistence crops) and at least twenty slaves. His ownership of slaves freed him from manual labor, which he usually viewed as degrading, and gave him leisure to develop a style of life that further separated him from the average farmer and reinforced his unchallenged authority. Whatever his outward manifestations, and he was observed to range from the boorish and brutal exploiter of poor whites and slaves to the brilliant and graceful practitioner of hospitality and benevolence, he headed a well-defined hierarchy on his own plantation with dominion over everyone on it. His belief in slavery, central to his ideology, was based on his view of blacks as members of an inferior race. The paternalism that this view logically entailed recognized both a burden and a duty in relationships with inferiors. Jealous of his prerogatives, individualistic in his responses, politically conservative and resistant to change, each planter ruled a little world of his own making.

Into such a world Paul Carrington Cameron, the second son of Duncan and Rebecca Bennehan Cameron, was born on September 25, 1808, in the little back room of the Stagville house. His Bennehan grandfather and his father were both well-established planters at the time of his birth, though neither one had inherited either land or slaves. Both had had to make their way in the world entirely by their own enterprise—Bennehan through trade, Cameron through the law—and both had been conspicuously successful. In 1800 Richard Bennehan had just under 4,000 acres of land and close to fifty slaves. After his marriage to Rebecca Bennehan in 1803, Duncan Cameron listed 2,442 acres of land and twenty-two slaves. Paul Cameron, born securely therefore into the planter class, was heir to its particular political, economic, and social viewpoints.

It was as a planter that Paul Cameron's contemporaries saw him and that he saw himself, though he would have preferred the word *farmer*. At his death in 1891 faculty members of the University of North Carolina eulogized him as the quintessence of his type. "Few men," they wrote, "have enjoyed so fine a combination of mental, physical and moral power. . . . He enjoyed the distinction of being our largest planter, and his methods were worthy of this eminence." They summed him up as "a splendid embodiment of the Southern planter, an almost ideal symbol of Southern life and character in the olden times." For them the reality had already begun to blur into the legendary ideal. How close to the mark were they?

From Lawyer to Planter

Though outwardly conformable to the essential planter, inwardly Paul Cameron seems to have vacillated between the conflicting and irreconcilable impulses of his nature. The resulting tension produced a man whose feelings and responses lacked control and consistency. If he had not been Duncan Cameron's son, he might have been content to live out his life on the model of his Bennehan relations, successful and relaxed planters, able to enjoy the good things life brought them, not burdened either by stern conscience or driving ambition, gentle men of humor and humanity. A tendency to a comfortable accommodation to the planter's life was yoked in Paul, however, to a deeply ingrained sense of duty, a restless need to work, and a practical intellect.

Duncan Cameron had always been a reluctant planter; he had preferred to engage with the world on center stage and had excelled in whatever he attempted at the bar, on the bench, in the legislature, and in the countinghouse. He expected Paul, moreover, to follow in his tracks. Paul acquiesced so far as to go to college, read law, and become admitted to the bar. At the next step, however, he balked. To his father-in-law, Thomas Ruffin, chief justice of the state supreme court, he wrote frankly: "I am still upon the horns of doubt and uncertainty as to my location. In truth I do not know what to do. My Father still urges me to locate in Hillsborough with no other object in view, but the prosecution of my profession. To this my judgment and inclination are alike opposed." Actually what he wished to do was to go to Mississippi and try his hand at a cotton plantation, to make his mark in the world in his own way and place. Like hundreds of other ambitious young men who had left their homes to try their luck in pioneering a new frontier, Paul saw in such a move his main chance. Nevertheless, dutiful as usual, he eventually gave in to his father, built a cottage in Hillsborough for himself and his wife, and tried practicing law.

Unsuccessful and unhappy during the two years that followed, he wrote to his mother, "No fees—what is worse I expect none. This is a most miserable trade that I have taken up—or I should better say that I have been *put at*." Unforeseen circumstances providentially delivered him from bondage. His father, having become president of the state bank for the second time in 1834, found it necessary to live in Raleigh and moved his family there permanently in 1836. This move left Fairntosh, their plantation home, empty and Thomas Bennehan, Paul's uncle, alone at Stagville, a lonely bachelor on the vast plantation complex; it also left Duncan Cameron's land without a superintendent. Paul was permitted to resign from the bar, move back to Fairntosh, and begin the life he longed to lead and to which he had been born.

By 1836 all the land parcels that made up the huge Bennehan-Cameron plantation complex were already purchased. They comprised close to 30,000 acres, all adjacent, principally bottomland along both banks of the Eno, Little, Flat, and Neuse rivers. These lands produced quantities of corn and wheat as well as other grains, tobacco, cotton, peas, and potatoes, and fattened hundreds of hogs. Of this large area with its slaves, stock, and machinery, over half belonged to Duncan Cameron. Paul Cameron already had 2,500 acres of his own in Person, Orange, and Granville counties, which his father and uncle had given him in 1834, possibly to induce him to stay in Carolina. In addition, Duncan Cameron owned close to 6,000 acres more in Person County on which he operated mills and a store. Thus Paul Cameron, leaving the law to become a planter, assumed responsibility for close to 24,000 acres. He had his uncle's advice and experience and the aid of overseers to draw on, but Paul was not content to be the traditional planter.

Probably influenced directly by Thomas Ruffin and indirectly by Edmund Ruffin through the pages of the latter's *Farmer's Register*, Paul Cameron began to steep himself in the latest agricultural knowledge based on scientific principles and experimentation. He soon adopted the improved methods and machinery he learned of, investing heavily in fertilizers and working tirelessly to obtain better soils and better yields through more efficient farming. Crop rotation, deep plowing, erosion control, and soil enrichment became his articles of faith. All this was in sharp contrast with the practices of the Bennehans and Duncan Cameron, who had relied on an almost inexhaustible supply of new land and time-honored routines performed by slaves—policies that discouraged investment in new machinery and innovation in methods. Paul Cameron joined the small vanguard of agricultural reformers who proved the merit of their practices in spectacular increases in production.

The Paternalist Planter

With the burden of the land that Paul Cameron so eagerly assumed went the burden of the slaves. In 1841 the Cameron slaves numbered 405 individuals, and in 1847 after Thomas Bennehan's death when his slaves came under Paul's management, the total black force on the home plantations reached 890. When Duncan Cameron died in 1853, his four surviving children shared his estate. But the management of all went to Paul because he was made a trustee for his retarded brother Thomas, agent for his invalid sister Mildred, and trustee for his sister Margaret at her insistence on her marriage to George Mordecai. The combined total of all their slaves just before the Civil War, though nowhere recorded, was probably well over a thousand persons. This approximation includes the slaves on both the Greene County, Alabama, and Tunica County, Mississippi, plantations that Paul had bought in 1844 and 1857 respectively. In 1859 Paul estimated the value of his own slaves excluding those of his brother and sisters at over $440,000.

Paul's relationship with his slaves can only be termed paternalistic. On the pattern established by the Bennehans and Duncan Cameron he ruled them with a firm but kindly hand. He understood the importance of good care and good treatment to their health and morale, and that of their health and morale to his income. His efforts to improve their living conditions resulted in the optimum housing that may be seen at Horton Grove today. His letters are full of his anxiety about them. "I fear the Negroes have suffered much from the want of proper attention and kindness under this late distemper," he wrote his father during a bad fever epidemic; "no love of lucre shall ever induce me to be cruel, or even to make or permit to be made any great exposure of their persons at inclement seasons—It is besides miserable economy!"

Each year brought waves of sickness to the slaves, and Paul Cameron spent

Duncan Cameron (*left*) preferred a legal and business career to planting, unlike his son, Paul C. Cameron (*right*), who excelled at farming and introduced many innovative agricultural practices at Stagville and Fairntosh.

his days at those times making the rounds of the sick, dosing and nursing, trying to snatch the dying from the jaws of death, and when unsuccessful grieving over their loss. He saw the slaves as a trust from his forebears. "I cannot better follow the example of our venerated Mother," he wrote his sister, "than in doing my duty to her faithful old slaves, and their descendants. Do you remember a cold & frosty morning, during her illness, when she said to me 'Paul my son the people ought to be shod' this is ever in my ears, whenever I see any ones shoes in bad order; and in my ears it will be, so long as I am a master."

Always touched by their devotion and acts of kindness to his family, Paul invested much genuine feeling in his relationships with his slaves. He was therefore particularly hurt by the postwar behavior of many who refused to work, plundered the smokehouses, slaughtered the livestock, and threatened the overseers. He saw their actions as a betrayal of his long care and affection for them, and he never got over his disillusionment. But for all his affection for them he held the typical planter's view of Negroes: an inferior race, by nature locked into a servility equal to their abilities. In a speech to the graduating class of the University of North Carolina's summer Normal School, for example, he said, "If the race were blotted out today it would not leave behind a city, a monument, an art or an invention to show that it had ever existed."

Since opposition was inherent in their relationship, master and slave were tied in an uneasy bond. At best slavery could produce only accommodation on both sides. The Bennehans and Camerons were probably close to the best masters the planter class could offer, and Paul's success can be measured in his slaves' memories. Serena Jeffries, many years a servant in the Raleigh household, wrote to Paul's wife after his death, "It has ended & nothing but kindness has it been." An old Stagville slave, Doc Edwards, was interviewed in the 1930s about his memories of slavery. He told of the coming of the Yankees and of their telling the slaves they were free, but Doc Edwards said he still felt he belonged to "Marse Paul" and that he would go on living in the same little house on the plantation, tending his garden until "the good Lawd calls me home, den I will see Marse Paul once more."

Paul Cameron's relations with his children are harder to analyze. He was certainly an affectionate father, delighting in his young children's growth and progress that he communicated to his own father in charming word pictures. He observed them closely and understood the differences in their natures and talents and hoped to make them good and useful citizens. At the end of his life, however, he felt that in this attempt he had failed. "I will seek to do my duty to all as long as I am here," he told his wife, "but feeling at the same time I am but poorly rewarded by some who owe me reverence affection and duty. I know that I have tolerated in idleness inefficiency & deception what my own father would never have submitted to in his domestic life." His sons were particularly disappointing. Young Duncan repeatedly ran away from school wherever he was sent. Education having failed to charm him, Paul next bought him a share in a tobacco manufacturing business, but from that too he ran away. Finally, Paul gave him Fairntosh to farm, and though he found that much more to his liking his efforts were desultory and inconsistent. Bennehan was more dutiful until he was grown, but then he too refused to stick to the farming he undertook, distracted by the busy social life he preferred, and always improvident and extravagant. Paul thought his daughters lacking in moral courage and resolute determination; one was even lazy. Two of his sons-in-law he found unequal to the effort the postwar world demanded, and with few exceptions the whole crew, incapable of living within their resources, depended on Paul for their support.

His children's failure cannot be laid to their training. Paul clearly saw what was in store for them and tried to prepare them for it. In 1865 he wrote to Duncan, still a schoolboy, "We are to have a great revolution in society & social life, and those who do not go to work & make a manly effort to sustain themselves & families will go down. . . . You will have to provide for yourself—you will have to *labour* to live whether by your *head* or your *hands*!" Unlike the typical planter, Paul saw no stigma attached to manual labor. His hopes for his son Duncan were perhaps best summed up in a letter to his father: "I am not very anxious for him to be a 'Hero' [that is, soldier]—I would prefer to see him a distinguished ploughman."

Nor did Paul confine his advice about work to his sons. To his daughters Maggie and Pauline he wrote, "I would advise you both to be smart and be able to make a liveing for yourselves either as school teachers or as Dancing Masters—for I shall dry up & not be able to take care of you." His attitude toward women in general, however, like that of a typical planter, was chivalrous and paternalistic. For women too, he believed, were by nature inferior creatures who required protection and special nurture. In his speech to the graduates of the Normal School, Paul praised the young ladies about to become teachers for the strides women had made, but he hoped that they would never enter the courthouse and the "defiling & corrupting influences of the hustings." He explained, "Woman is utterly out of her sphere when she seeks to control the ballot or the jury box or to handle the cartridge box." The women's movement, which in the North was often linked to the fight against slavery, did not find many adherents among the planter class.

It is not surprising, therefore, to find Anne Ruffin Cameron, a capable woman in every way, conventionally confining her talents like most planters' wives to the management of her household and children. They were more than enough to fill her time. In twenty-four years she bore twelve children, seven of whom survived childhood but only three of whom outlived her. Despite her own poor health she managed her household, nursed the sick, and stoically consigned them to the grave when they died. Despite her husband's wealth her life was never easy or leisurely. His obsessive frugality and chronic depression after the war (his life was just "one long dark night," he told her) added to the burdens she already bore. Paul, who was hot-tempered, impetuous, touchy, and used to having his own way, had to be handled with care. She undoubtedly learned the art early in their marriage.

The Planter as Industrialist

The "dark night" that the postwar era became for Paul reflected the planter side of his nature, the Bennehan side; his Cameron side coped with the difficult present and looked to the future. At the war's end, though his slaves were freed, Paul Cameron was still tied to the land. His first impulse, like that of many another planter, had been to sell the land, to go to some northern city, and to attempt some new field of industry. He prepared an advertisement offering all his land for sale, but, as he wrote to Thomas Ruffin, "I see no chance of a sale and my brother and sisters' affairs I must not give up nor can they go with me." Many planters did go north or abroad or to South America either to make a complete break with the past or to perpetuate it in a new climate. Those who stayed home tried to adjust to hired labor and a changed world, though they were psychologically exhausted, and found it more and more difficult to survive. Their taxes often far exceeded the profits from their crops in a depressed economy. The typical planter experienced comparative poverty, and, forced to sell off his land year by year, often finally went under.

Paul Cameron did not go under. The reason he was able to survive was that through his father's foresight years before the family wealth was invested in diversified holdings. Duncan Cameron had bought bank and railroad stocks and municipal bonds in addition to land and slaves. All these Paul had increased by further purchases and investment in industrial stocks. He invested in a whole string of cotton mills beginning with the Great Falls Manufacturing Company and Rocky Mount Mills. After these he acquired holdings in the Pee Dee Manufacturing Company, the Raleigh Cotton Mills, and the King and the Sibley Manufacturing companies. In the last year of his life he became a director of the Clarendon Coal Field Company. Through these investments, which rose in value despite the disrupted agricultural economy, Paul was able to prevail. When he died in 1891, he had not only saved all the family fortune but had added to it enormously. He died a millionaire.

Observed objectively Paul Cameron certainly seemed the model planter both real and legendary: in appearance, behavior, attitudes, in wealth as measured in land and slaves, and in his means of livelihood. He supported the Whig party, the Episcopal church, the University of North Carolina, and "the Confederate cause" with unflagging faithfulness. But he brought to this pattern of life talents and tendencies that did not fit the mold. Dedicated to work as man's salvation, he could not take his ease on his piazza, enjoying a mint sling at noon like Thomas Bennehan. "Work makes the Man—idleness the drone and cypher," he was fond of saying. Lacking his father's stern self-control and aloof paternalism, Paul failed to exact from his children the strict obedience and unquestioning compliance he expected. His essential humanity, powerful emotions, susceptibility to the humor and pathos of life overflowed both the Bennehan and Cameron molds to which he tried to conform. And finally, an exceptional, driving intelligence that recognized the drift of the world and could accommodate to it prevented Paul's being left, as a planter, a member of an extinct species. Instead he became a modern tycoon, capable of fighting his way to success in a competitive and disenchanted world.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

September 29	Annual meeting of North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America (Raleigh)
October 3	Celebration of Thomas Wolfe's birthday (Asheville)
October 14	Chrysanthemum Sunday at Tryon Palace (New Bern)
October 18-19	Beginners' Genealogical Workshop (Raleigh)
October 26	Opening of Museum of History's carousel exhibit (Raleigh)
	Annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (Old Salem)
November 5-10	Culture Week (Raleigh)
December 9	An Eighteenth-Century Christmas (Tryon Palace)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

/6
NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
DEC 4 1979
N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

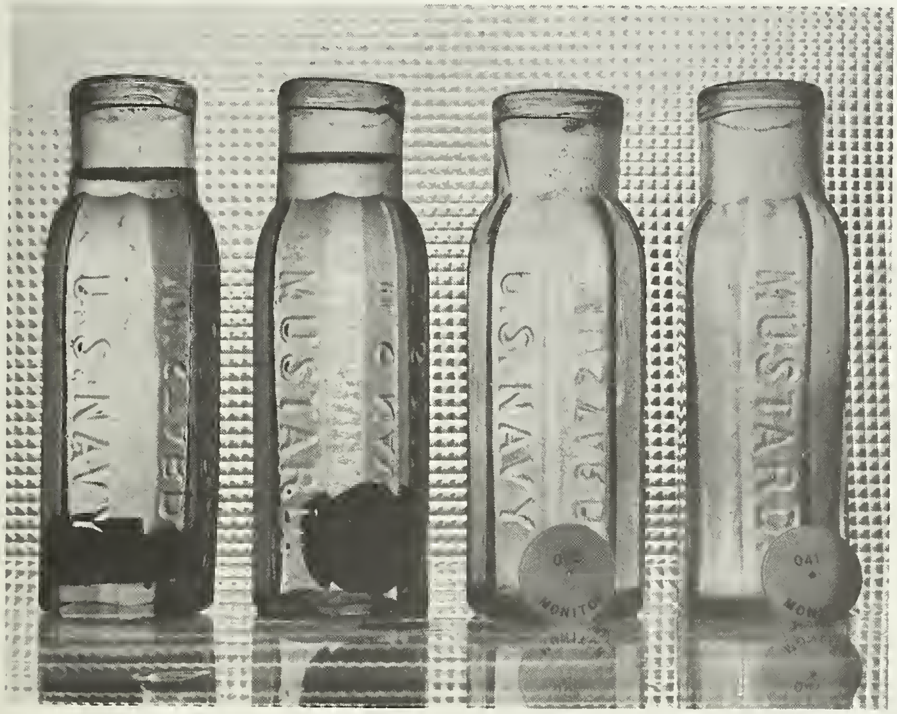
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXVII, NUMBER 6 NOVEMBER, 1979

Archaeologists Excavate U.S.S. *Monitor*

In a month-long expedition to the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary underwater archaeologists from the Division of Archives and History, in association with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the nonprofit Harbor Branch Foundation of Fort Pierce, Fla., conducted the most ambitious deepwater excavation heretofore attempted. The expedition began the morning of August 1, 1979, with the first of thirty-six lockout dives. In all but four of these dives the diver was one of three underwater archaeologists. The primary purpose of the expedition was to make an engineering and archaeological assessment of the Civil War ironclad *Monitor*, which sank in a storm off Cape Hatteras on December 31, 1862.

The Harbor Branch Foundation provided the vessels used on the expedition and most of the crew members. The mother ship was the 125-foot *R. V. Johnson.* A four-person lockout submersible, the *Johnson-Sea-Link I,* performed the dives, and the *Johnson-Sea-Link II* was on the site for three days to make auxiliary dives. These highly technical, scientific vessels allowed the archaeologists



These U.S. Navy mustard jars were among the artifacts recovered during the archaeological excavation of the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary in August, 1979. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

From the rather glowing report that we gave on the recent legislative session, one might have come to the conclusion that every program of Archives and History was left in relatively good financial condition. There is always an exception to the rule. The most notable one from the 1979 session of the General Assembly was North Carolina's old and outstanding highway historical marker program. As has been previously reported in *Carolina Comments*, the program has remained at a constant level of staffing and funding since 1950. During that year the General Assembly brought the total funding for the program to what was then a gracious plenty, $10,000. What was quite sufficient at that time both to maintain old markers and to erect occasional new ones has become—with the onset of inflation—less than enough merely to replace markers that are frequently broken, stolen, or destroyed.

Few states with marker programs have been able to maintain the level of quality, accuracy, and consistency that has been a hallmark of the North Carolina program. In most states private citizens pay for markers when they petition for them. The usual result of such a system is that the state's highways become littered with markers devoted to persons and events in which only a few citizens may be interested. Consequently, in such a program if the proposed sites to be marked and the proposed inscriptions are not overly offensive to history, they are permitted. In North Carolina, however, markers can be approved only by a professional Highway Historical Marker Committee consisting entirely of historians expert in North Carolina history. Every proposal for a new marker is evaluated in light of the entirety of the state's history. If a site or event is not of statewide historical significance, the proposed marker is not approved. If historical documentation authenticating the history of the site or event is not available, the marker is likewise disapproved. If there is another location where the event or person might be memorialized more appropriately, the marker is approved for the alternate location. The result of this careful review of marker requests is that very few of them are ultimately approved.

Currently, we have a considerable backlog of markers that have been approved for erection without the funds to put them up. We also have a number of requests for markers that have been held in abeyance because there are no funds to continue the program beyond a mere maintenance level. As a consequence of the funding situation, we are presently in a position of not being able to encourage in good conscience any citizen of North Carolina that there will be funds in the foreseeable future to place another highway historical marker. We trust, therefore, that when requests for markers are submitted to our staff, North Carolinians will understand when we have to reply that the program is currently in abeyance.

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

At the time this column is being written all of state government is entering into a cost-savings program enunciated by Governor Hunt to reduce expenditures from state-appropriated revenues. What effect the program will have on the delivery of historical services to North Carolinians cannot be foreseen at the present time. If there should be slight disruptions or delays in certain programs, we trust that citizens of the state will understand that we are making every effort to find the proper balance between the essential savings of state funds and the maximum delivery of services. We will approach this phase of public service in the same manner as our other state colleagues by attempting to find creative ways of delivering ever more efficient operating programs.

L.E.T.

After 117 years on the ocean floor the pickle relish in this jar was still in excellent condition. Note the date of the patent—October 19, 1858—on the jar.

and a number of other observers to make the most thorough investigation yet of the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary.

Underwater archaeologists Gordon P. Watts and Richard Lawrence of the division and John Broadwater of Virginia's archaeology program had to work at an unprecedented depth of 220 feet, which required extensive safety and precautionary measures. For instance, the divers breathed a mixture of 90 percent helium and 10 percent oxygen to prevent nitrogen narcosis or "rapture of the deep." Once outside the submersible, the divers had to accomplish their tasks rapidly. Only one diver left the submersible at a time; the other remained inside tending the umbilical hose and preparing to render assistance if trouble developed. A diver could spend only fifty-five minutes outside the sub. Whereas the diver and tender could descend rapidly to the ocean bottom, their ascent was much slower. The decompression process took four and one-half hours in order to prevent "the bends." A decompression chamber on board the *R. V. Johnson* allowed the divers to complete their return to the surface in relative comfort after being carefully transferred from the sub to the mother ship.

The first task undertaken during the expedition was to establish a 150-foot baseline along the north or port side of the wreck. This baseline permitted mapping operations for this expedition and may be used for future ones as well. Should the ironclad ever be moved, the baseline will remain to mark the *Monitor*'s original location. After establishing the baseline, the archaeologists spent most of the remaining dives excavating a five-by-five-foot grid square near the bow of the wreck. Using a hand-held induction type dredge, they dug through layers of sand, coral, and mud sediment. Artifact samples uncovered in this manner included glass, ceramic, metal, wood, leather, and fabric. Excavation of the northern half of the grid was halted when large sections of structural metal were discovered. However, in the southern half of the grid square the archaeologists removed over four feet of sediment down to the deck timbers.

During the latter part of the expedition several dives surveyed other parts of the wreck, with particular attention to the engine room and gun turret. Archaeologists located several bottles on these dives, including one glass jar that still had its seal and contents intact. Upon examination in the laboratory, the contents proved to be pickle relish in an excellent state of preservation.

Besides the thirty-six lockout dives, twenty observation dives were made on the wreck. Authorities from a variety of fields, including ocean engineering and salvage, marine architecture, and historic preservation, received a firsthand view of the wreck. From their observations and the data collected by the archaeologists, federal, state, and professional officials will be able to make decisions in regard to the structural integrity of the *Monitor* and the feasibility of systematically excavating or moving the wreck.

North Carolina Folklife Festival Featured

The Center for Southern Folklore in Memphis, Tenn., has published a special issue of its *Center for Southern Folklore Magazine* devoted to folklife festivals across the nation. Included is an article by George Holt of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources on the evolution of the North Carolina Folklife Festival. The article is titled "Beyond Dollars and Sense." Holt originated the first Tar Heel folklife festivals while at Duke University in 1974 and 1975 and went on to coordinate the highly successful North Carolina Bicentennial celebration at Eno Park for the weekend of July 4, 1976. There followed a second successful Eno Park folklife festival in July, 1978. Holt currently is concentrating on other aspects of the Office of Folklife Programs that he heads, and no plans for another North Carolina Folklife Festival are under way. But Holt was instrumental in arranging for the opening night of the American Dance Festival at Duke University to feature traditional North Carolina dances. In contrast to the previous year's formal gala opening, the 1979 dance festival got off to a rollicking start and established the legitimacy of traditional forms o dance in such festivals.

New South Symposium Planned

The first annual Sewanee Economics Symposium will be held on April 3-5 1980, with the topic being "Business in the 'New South': A Historical Perspective." Historians, economists, business people, librarians, and archivists wil participate on various panels concentrating on the early problems, modern success, and future possibilities of southern business and industry and the means of preserving the record of that development. For further information write Prof. Marvin E. Goodstein, Department of Economics, the University o the South, Sewanee, Tenn. 37375.

New Highway Marker Unveiled

A new state historical highway marker was unveiled on August 25 at the site of the former Brick School and College. The philanthropy of Mrs. Julia Brick o Brooklyn, N.Y., established the school for black students in 1895. The school wa named in honor of Joseph K. B. Brick and was operated through the auspices o

Est.
th gh
rs. Joseph K. B ick;
ecame junior c ege
in 1926. Closed. 33.
Buildings stood

A new historical highway marker, commemorating Brick School in Edgecombe County, was unveiled on August 25. Pictured (*left to right*) are Fred Shields, a graduate of Brick School; Mrs. Julia Inborden Miller, daughter of Thomas S. Inborden, longtime president of the school; Dr. Ronald Morris, director of Franklinton Center; and Richard Pitts, president of the Brick National Alumni Association. (Photo by Kevin Braun, *Halifax County This Week.*)

the American Missionary Society as an "Agricultural, Industrial and Normal School." It became a college in 1926 and closed in 1933. Enrollment at one time was as high as 460 students, including 260 boarders. Thaddeus Phillips of Enfield, representing the Brick National Alumni Association, made arrangements for the unveiling, and Mrs. Dorothy Inborden Miller, daughter of the longtime principal and president of Brick School, participated in the ceremonies. Dr. Jerry Cross represented the Division of Archives and History. The marker was requested by Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives of Greenville, who spoke briefly on the life of Thomas Sewell Inborden. Professor Inborden came to the school in 1895 and did not retire until shortly before the school closed. Many of the black teachers in the Edgecombe County area were trained at the Brick School. Others participating in the program included Fred Shields and Richard Pitts of the Brick National Alumni Association and Dr. Ronald Morris, director of Franklinton Center, which now operates on the grounds of the former college.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

"Planning for Historic Preservation," a short course cosponsored by the Division of Archives and History and the School of Design at North Carolina State University, was offered for the sixth time from October 19 through 28. Robert E. Stipe of the School of Design directed the course, and Greer Suttlemyre coordinated it. Sessions and lectures included a short introduction to the inventory process and neighborhood tours of Chapel Hill and Raleigh; documentary research; financing preservation; federal programs; rural preservation; and case studies of urban planning and community development.

Architectural Resources: High Point, Jamestown, Gibsonville, Guilford County, North Carolina by McKelden Smith has recently been published. The 177-page book was a jointly sponsored project of the division, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Inc., the Guilford County American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, and the Guilford County Department of Planning and High Point Department of Planning. The book, which sells for $5.00, may be ordered from the Guilford County Planning Department or the Archaeology and Historic Preservation book shop located in room 214 of the Archives and History/State Library Building.

Anthony C. Burden has joined the staff of the Archaeology Branch to replace Linda Luster, who transferred to the Museum of History. He will serve as an artist/illustrator. Tony Brown has continued as an intern in the archaeology program, while David Wilkins, also a summer intern, is now an apprentice with the Archaeology Branch. Wilkins will be assisting Thomas Burke in doing research and test excavations at Princeton, a Northampton County town on the Meherrin River incorporated in 1787. Other new additions to the archaeology staff are Tom Maher and Dru Haley, both of whom have worked previously on a part-time basis for the section.

The public education program of the Archaeology Branch during the fall and winter includes the following presentations:

September 26	"Flintknapping" by Thomas D. Burke
October 10	*The Early Americans* (film)
October 24	"Federal Involvement in Archaeology" by Dr. J. Ned Woodall
November 14	"Observed Patterns of Coastal Prehistory" by Tucker R. Littleton
November 28	"The Excavations of Cherokee Temple Mounds" by Dr. Joffre L. Coe
December 12	"Pottery Experiments" by Archie Smith
January 9	"Milestones of Lumbee History" by Adolph Dial
January 23	"1979 Test Excavations in the *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary" by Richard Lawrence
February 13	"The Materialist Approach to Cultural Anthropology; or, Economics, Evil Spirits, and Explorations in the Ituri Forest: The Ethnoenergetics of an Insidious Exploitative System. Ha!" by Thomas C. Funk

The Eugenia Oldfield House (ca. 1825) in Jones County typifies the spreading "rural rot" in North Carolina. Kathleen Pepi Southern has joined the staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section to explore ways of meeting the challenge of rural preservation.

Archives and Records

In addition to being closed every Monday, the State Archives Search Room will be closed as follows:

November 22-24	(Thursday-Saturday)	Thanksgiving
December 22-26	(Saturday-Wednesday)	Christmas
January 1	(Tuesday)	New Year's Day
January 8-9	(Tuesday-Wednesday)	Inventory of holdings

Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch, has compiled and written Archives Information Circular Number 16, *Preliminary Guide to the British Records Collection.* The circular describes the materials relating to North Carolina photocopied and microfilmed in the Public Record Office, British Library, and National Maritime Museum between 1969 and 1975. Copies may be obtained from the Search Room or from the Historical Publications Section for $1.00 plus postage.

Ellen Z. McGrew, senior archivist in the Archives Branch, attended the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Chicago, September 24-28. Walton Haywood of the photographic laboratory attended the symposium on "Preservation and Restoration of Photographic Images" conducted by the Institute of Technology in Rochester, N.Y., September 5-7. Frank D. Gatton, head of the Local Records Branch, attended the annual meeting of the North Carolina Registers of Deeds at Fontana Village, September 16-18. On August 16 Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., addressed participants of the Twentieth-Century Documentation Seminar, sponsored by the Georgia Archives and Emory University. The seminar focused on the importance of the photograph as a historical record; Lankford spoke on the conservation and restoration of valuable photographs.

Catherine A. Jackson represented the section at the dedication of the Mountain Heritage Center of Western Carolina University, Cullowhee. The initial exhibit at the center featured the "Autographs of Men Who Have Served as President of the United States from the Collections of the North Carolina State Archives."

Evelyn K. Penny has replaced Cathy P. Godwin as security officer I in the Archives Branch. Shirley P. Watkins replaced Barbara Whitehouse as a microfilm clerk III in the State Records Branch.

During the months of June, July, and August, 1979, 153 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Bute (1 box), Gates (22 items), Iredell (249 boxes), Pasquotank (294 boxes), Randolph (1 volume), Union (21 boxes), and Warren (1 volume and 8 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Columbus, Johnston, Lee, Pamlico, Randolph, Rowan, and Yadkin counties; Buncombe, Cabarrus, Davidson, Iredell, Lee, Moore, Rowan, Union, Wake, Washington, and Yadkin County churches; general records of the Lutheran church; and the municipalities of Black Mountain and Raleigh was also accessioned.

Significant groups of records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Administration (449 cubic feet), Department of Agriculture (165 cubic feet), and Department of Commerce (58.5 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned included records of the Division of Archives and History, State Records Branch, report of holdings (1 cubic foot); Department of Education, State School Commission, minutes, 1939-1943 (1 volume); Department of Insurance, Fire and Casualty Actuary Division (4.6 cubic feet); Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., Special Assistant Paul Essex's files (.25 cubic foot), Press Secretary Gary Pearce's files (2 cubic feet); and Supreme Court, photograph (1 item).

New private collections were the Wade Eller Collection (film), the Feimster Family Papers (film), the Bascom Lunsford Scrapbook (film), the E. A. Sharpe and Joel B. King Ledger (film), the Reverend Jacob and Jerome Paul Stirewalt Ledger and Diary (film), the Thomas Eaton Swann Papers (film), the John Teachey and Family Papers, the Trotter Collection (film), the Vesuvius Furnace Daybook (film), the Edward W. Waugh Papers (film), and the Reverend J. C. Wilson Papers (film). Additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, the Nathanael Greene Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the Hobson Pittman Papers, the Reconstruction Papers, the Samuel Rothrock Diaries (film), and the Herman W. Taylor Collection.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Alpha Kappa Alpha sorority, the American Association of University Women, Carolina [Charlotte] Business College, the Daughters of the American Revolution, Gaston College (film), Halifax Technical Institute (film), the North Carolina Council of Churches, the North Carolina Education Association, the Sir Walter Cabinet, and the Swansboro Historical Association.

Among other accessions were an addition to the Slave Papers; 47 isometric drawings and blueprints of industrial sites in North Carolina; church histories for Alamance, Craven, Halifax, and Rutherford counties; an addition to the British Records (film); a videotape of testimony before the joint North Carolina Constitutional Amendments Committee on the proposed Equal Rights Amendment; and Bible records from 10 family Bibles.

Historical Publications

The *North Carolina Historical Review* is now offering a special one-year subscription rate to students. For $6.00, a 40 percent discount from the regular rate, students will receive a quarterly journal acclaimed for its "diversity of subject matter, incisive interpretation, and methodological technique." The *Review* features articles, documentary materials, bibliographies, book reviews, and pertinent illustrations on many aspects of North Carolina and southern history. Student subscriptions may be obtained by writing the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

Burke County: A Brief History by Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., has recently been published. It brings to seven the number of county histories in the Archives and History series. The 144-page booklet is a shortened version of Dr. Phifer's longer history of Burke County, published in 1977, which has now sold over 2,100 copies. Robert M. Topkins edited and saw through press the shortened version. It is available for $1.50.

Two new publications are being planned for the Christmas season. In press now are *North Carolina Legends* by Richard Walser and *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick. The Walser book will feature original illustrations by Bill Ballard aside from the masterful storytelling of Walser, who recounts forty-eight of North Carolina's best-loved legends. Stick, perhaps the foremost authority on the Outer Banks, traces from the colonial period to the present day Tar Heel efforts to make the coastal waters safe for navigation. Stick does not concentrate exclusively on lighthouses but describes the various devices invented by mariners and engineers to mark dangerous shoals and shallows. Both of these new publications will be offered in a limited edition of 1,000 hardbound volumes in addition to 3,000 soft-cover booklets. Further details will be made available upon publication of the books.

The Historical Publications Section is offering a number of gift ideas for the Christmas season. A Christmas sampler brochure is available upon request. In addition *Spirit Up the People*, a colorful pictorial history of North Carolina's first 200 years, is being offered as a bonus with the purchase of either *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866*, edited by Beth G. Crabtree and James W. Patton, for $28.00, or *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, volume VII, edited by Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., for $22.00. Both of these documentaries were published in 1979 and explore the vicissitudes of the Civil War in North Carolina. The *Roster* covers the Twenty-second through Twenty-sixth Infantry regiments. If ordering either of these documentaries, please add $1.00 for postage and handling.

Writing North Carolina History, edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Larry E. Tise, has recently been published by the University of North Carolina Press. It is a collection of eight essays on North Carolina historiography, based on the symposium sponsored by the Division of Archives and History in June, 1977. As Crow and Tise point out in their introduction, "no single historian nor any single volume has ever undertaken a full assessment of North Carolina's historical literature." Eight Tar Heel scholars seek to fill this void not only by exploring what has been written about the state's history, but also by examining the development of standard interpretations, principal themes on which historians have concentrated, and topics and source materials that remain underutilized or unaddressed. The book is arranged as follows:

Chapter 1: "Colonial North Carolina, 1585-1764," by William S. Powell
Chapter 2: "Revolutionary North Carolina, 1765-1789," by Alan D. Watson
Chapter 3: "A Troubled Culture: North Carolina in the New Nation, 1790-1834," by Robert M. Calhoon
Chapter 4: "The Historiography of Antebellum North Carolina, 1835-1860," by Harry L. Watson
Chapter 5: "The Civil War and Reconstruction, 1861-1876," by Allen W. Trelease
Chapter 6: "The Reconstruction That Took: North Carolina in the New South, 1877-1912," by Robert F. Durden
Chapter 7: "North Carolina in the Twentieth Century, 1913-1945," by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon
Chapter 8: "North Carolina, 1946-1976: Where Historians Fear to Tread," by H. G. Jones

The 247-page book is available from the University of North Carolina Press, Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514, for $17.50.

Historic Sites

SOVAS, acronym for the year-long study of visitation at the state's historic sites, has been completed. The project, funded by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, resulted in the survey of some 15,000 valid questionnaires from visitors and two million pieces of information. Using a

Site manager Jerry Farley supervised the removal of debris and vegetation from overgrown areas of Spencer Shops.

special computer program designed for statistics in the social sciences, SOVAS produced some 400 pages of statistical tables and forty maps showing home locations of visitors to historic sites by zip code. Larry G. Misenheimer, assistant administrator of the section, directed the project. Among the findings to help improve interpretation and visitor services were these: 55 percent of the visitors to historic sites are women, and 63 percent of all visitors are between the ages of twenty-five and fifty-four. Four out of ten visitors are college graduates, and two thirds have had some college training. Three fourths come with family or friends, while 14 percent arrive with organized groups, primarily schoolchildren. Over half of the visitors were interested in topics such as historic furnishings and decorative arts, preservation, daily life of the people, and historical architecture. Nearly 20 percent of the respondents expressed disappointment that the interpretation of the site did not allow them to touch or operate historical objects. Some two thirds of the visitors indicated that they found the sites enjoyable and educational. The section has already utilized the new information in interpretive planning at three sites and the development of a marketing scheme for historic properties in a sixteen-county area. As further detailed analyses of SOVAS data are completed, specialized improvements may be undertaken in programs at particular sites.

Archaeological projects at several historic sites are providing an increasing flow of artifacts into the Historic Sites archaeology laboratory. The items are processed and stored in paper bags, which now number over 2,000 and contain perhaps 65,000 artifacts such as nails, bits of glass, or pieces of pottery. Most of the artifacts have come from a seven-month project at the Joseph Montfort House in Halifax and several summer field schools. Discoveries from Halifax include four intact wine bottles from the late eighteenth century, a silver coin

Production of an interpretive film for Duke Homestead, funded by the Tobacco History Corporation, continued through the fall. Shown here is a scene in a warehouse district of a tobacco town (ca. 1925), with (*left to right*) Derek Pearson, actor; Rick Lonan, actor; Dick Snavely, director; and Chancy Kapp, assistant to the producer.

believed to be of Spanish origin, and a white kaolin clay pipe with the stamped initials *T.D.* The Stagville field school site, thought to have been a slave cabin, has yielded an 1852 half dime, a pearl, and a cameo. Ceramic items found on the site suggest that the cabin might have been built as early as the eighteenth century. Other cataloged items include a splendid collection of bottles from a cistern at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville.

Two section employees flew to Denver, Colo., recently to pick up an ore-concentrating table to replace a similar artifact lost during a fire several months ago at the Reed Gold Mine. The new Western Museum of Mining and Industry in Colorado Springs assisted in the location of the rare Wilfley table, which was owned by Glenn Taylor, miner and part-time lumberjack. Mr. Taylor sold the 2,500-pound table, valued at $3,000, for one third its value to the state of North Carolina. Using a rental truck, the workers loaded the eighteen-foot, flat-ribbed table at a mine near Dumont, some forty miles west of Denver, and carried it back to Reed Gold Mine. The artifact will be placed in operation for demonstrations in the stamp mill building.

At Spencer Shops a special CETA grounds maintenance crew cleared much of the overgrown site. In addition the site office has been moved into the Crescent Queen railroad car during the rehabilitation of the Master Mechanic's Office for temporary exhibits. Consulting engineer Dana H. Rucker of Charlotte has completed two months of field inspection of the roof and steel support structure at the enormous Back Shop.

A new building, traditionally called the "slave house," has been opened to visitors at Bentonville Battleground. The census of 1860 reported that the Harper family, then owners of the site, had three slaves and "one slave house." The structure has been basically reconstructed, and preliminary furniture research has indicated that furnishings in the slave dwelling might have included a bed, table, chest, and a few chairs.

Carolyn Anne Scoggins and Gwyn M. Davis have joined the staff of the home office as secretary and data entry operator respectively. Margaret L. Olmstead replaced Anita L. Webb as cooperative program secretary from Wake Technical Institute. Chancy Kapp, formerly consultant on the tobacco history film, was promoted to public information officer for the Department of Cultural Resources. Lawrence Ross Hunt became site manager at Stagville Preservation Center. Mary Frances Ange and James A. Bartley have joined the staffs of Somerset Place and Wolfe Memorial respectively.

Museum of History

Pine Hall Farm, a nineteen-room Greek Revival house outside of Raleigh, will serve as the Museum of History Associates' 1979 Designer Showhouse. The fund-raising event, chaired by Mrs. E. Runyon Tyler, Jr., and Mrs. Fred P. Parker III, will open November 25 and run through December 16. Barry and Susan Foote, owners of Pine Hall Farm, will move out of the 1840s house while it is being decorated and shown. Foote, a native of Smithfield, is a catcher with the Chicago Cubs.

The house has 7,000 square feet, ten-foot ceilings, five fireplaces, elaborate moldings, and a wide central hall. At least eighteen designers will participate in the showhouse. Arrangements for group tours may be made by contacting Mrs. Frank Bridger, 2610 Lakeview Drive, Raleigh 27609. Tickets will be $4.00 before the house opens and at all times for associate members, and $4.50 at the door for nonmembers. A nontransferable comprehensive ticket will be $10.00.

"Carousel Fantasy" opens December 7 in the changing exhibit area on the second floor of the Museum of History. The exhibit will interpret the carousel's ancient history, America's booming carousel industry at the turn of the century, and the current attempts to restore the charm and prestige of some of the hand-carved folk art treasures in North Carolina carousels.

The Museum of History Associates, Inc., is sponsoring a major project to

The Blue Ribbon Committee to Save the Flags, organized by the Museum of History Associates, has launched a five-year project to restore the museum's rare flag collection. Pictured (*left to right*) are Mrs. Dan K. Moore, honorary chairman; Mrs. Joab Thomas, chairman; and Paul Mears, museum conservator.

Pine Hall Farm is the site of the 1979 Designer Showhouse, sponsored by the Museum of History Associates. Located just outside Raleigh, the house dates back to the 1840s.

preserve the museum's extensive and valuable flag collection. With a grant from the American Association for State and Local History, the associates hired a textile consultant from the Winterthur Museum to review the collection in August. Margaret Fikioris spent two days with the 320-piece collection and drafted a systematic and comprehensive program for surveying, cleaning, and preserving the flags. The proposed five-year effort is the special project of the associates' Blue Ribbon Committee to Save the Flags, chaired by Mrs. Joab L. (Marly) Thomas. The committee, which approved and accepted the report at an August meeting, is soliciting private and government funds to finance the projected $150,000 cost of the project. The flag collection, one of the few documented collections in the country that spans two centuries, contains pieces from many of the state's county and other local militia groups.

Paul K. Mears has been appointed to head the Museum of the Albemarle, the first technical services branch of the North Carolina Museum of History. Eddie B. Clinton, interpreter/driver for the Mobile Museum of History, resigned on August 31 to accept a teaching position with the Wake County public school system. In mid-September John Ellington, museum administrator, returned to work following treatment for a heart condition.

The Museum of History will be closed December 22-26, December 31, and January 1.

Recent and upcoming activities sponsored by the Museum of History Associates include:

November 1	Museum Day: North Carolina Furniture (Henderson)
November 5	Williamsburg Yuletide Arrangements Workshop (Elizabeth City)
December 9	Williamsburg Yuletide Arrangements Workshop (Raleigh)
December 31	Workshop for Children: Underwater Archaeology (Elizabeth City)

State Capitol/Visitor Center

On September 14 in a ceremony at the old House of Representatives chamber, the state received an etching of the State Capitol (ca. 1927) by artist Mrs.

Elizabeth O'Neal Verner. No other copies of the etching are known. Thirty-seven of Mrs. Verner's etchings now hang in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. The work was presented by Mrs. John Andrew Hamilton, daughter of the artist, and accepted for the state by John L. Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc.

WRAL-TV of Raleigh has received a Certificate of Commendation from the American Association for State and Local History for its live program, "Digging at the Capitol," which interpreted the history of the national landmark through archaeological excavations.

A sixteen-minute documentary film on the State Capitol has been completed and will be available on loan to schools, history groups, and civic organizations. The film was produced through a grant from the Junior League of Raleigh. For further information call Camille Patterson, education coordinator, State Capitol, (919) 733-4994.

Western Office

The Appalachian Consortium has recently extended affiliate membership to the Division of Archives and History. Four members of the Western Office staff will serve on standing committees of the consortium.

In September the Western Office hosted a "Do's and Don'ts of Restoration" workshop for those interested in restoring historic structures. The workshop was well received by western North Carolinians. Inventories of historic properties for a number of western counties have continued throughout the fall. The Western Office has also assisted with planning for the North Carolina Writers Conference to be held in Asheville in July, 1980. The office participated in plans for opening two museums—the Mountain Heritage Center at Cullowhee (September 29) and the Rural Life Museum at Mars Hill (October 6). Record transfers were accomplished in Alleghany, Cherokee, and Henderson counties.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell College

Dr. Vernon O. Stumpf toured China during the summer of 1979. The trip was sponsored by the United States-China Peoples Friendship Association of Los Angeles. Dr. Stumpf toured three cities: Peking, Hangchou, and Shanghai. In addition he visited the Great Wall, communes, and factories and participated in seminars with Chinese educators.

Duke University

Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr., is teaching two courses in United States history at Murdoch University in Perth, Australia, during the latter half of 1979. His visit is sponsored by the Fulbright exchange program. Dr. Anne Scott published "What Then Is This American, This New Woman?" in the *Journal of American History* (December, 1978) and "Three Women" in *Uprooted Americans: Essays in Honor of Oscar Handlin* (Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1979).

East Carolina University

Donald R. Lennon has recently published *A Guide to Military History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection* and coauthored with

Dennis R. Lawson and Alan D. Watson, *Harnett, Hooper, and Howe: Revolutionary Leaders of the Lower Cape Fear.*

Guilford College

Professors Edward F. Burrows and E. Kidd Lockard have retired; new additions to the faculty are Dr. Dorothy S. Borei as assistant professor of history (Far Eastern) and Ms. Sarah S. Malino as instructor in United States history.

Lenoir-Rhyne College

John P. Fogarty has been promoted to associate professor of history.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore presented a paper to the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History at its annual meeting in New York in October. His topic was "Revivalism and the 1802 Conspiracy Panic: A Direful Symbiosis." Dr. Charles U. Stewart published "Bakke and Beyond: Cooperation and Power Sharing in the Federal System" in *Publius* (Winter, 1979).

North Carolina State University

Dr. Mary E. Wheeler traveled to Sitka, Alaska, in August to deliver a paper to the Kennan Institute for Advanced Russian Studies. Her topic was "The Russian-American Company and the Imperial Government."

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

Two new exhibits opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on October 28. The first, featuring transportation, is a diorama measuring 12½ feet by 54 feet. It was painted by Don Henderson. Henderson's Conestoga wagon and two figures represent the thousands of settlers who followed the Great Wagon Road from Pennsylvania down the Shenandoah Valley to the North Carolina Piedmont. The second major exhibit is the completely redesigned military history area, which features artifacts from the Battle of Alamance (1771) through World War II.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

The guest speaker at the Friends of Hope Committee's annual business meeting on September 22 was Frederick D. Nichols, a noted educator and lecturer on architectural history, from Charlottesville, Va. One of the committee's chief projects is to rebuild the library of Governor David Stone at the Hope Plantation, based on the more than 1,400 volumes listed by title in the governor's estate inventory.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

Plans are being made to begin the preservation of St. Thomas Catholic Church on Dock Street. The 135-year-old church offered last rites to Rose O'Neal Greenhow, a famous Confederate spy.

The Hotel Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) dates from 1923-1924, when Charlotte emerged as a major banking and retail center of the region. Bethesda Presbyterian Church (Moore County) was first organized by Highland Scots before the Revolution. The present structure was dedicated in 1862.

(*Left*): Poplar Grove (Pender County) dates from the 1850s, when Joseph M. Foy, a wealthy planter and Unionist, built it. The large, two-story Greek Revival-style house reflects the architectural preferences of nearby Wilmington. (*Right*): Pine Hall (Stokes County) was completed in 1859 by Major Leonard W. Anderson, who served as a quartermaster in the Confederate army. The Greek Revival structure is one of the few large antebellum plantations still extant in the northwest Piedmont of North Carolina.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The annual Malcolm Blue Historic Crafts and Skills Festival was held September 28 through 30 at the Malcolm Blue House and Old Bethesda Church. The original church was built in 1792; the present structure dates from 1862. The festival features wood carving, blacksmithing, quilting, and musical instrument construction among other early homemaking skills.

North Carolina Collection

At a dinner honoring Albert Coates on his acceptance of the 1979 North Caroliniana Society Award for public service, the principal speaker was his wife of fifty years, Gladys Hall Coates. Her address on the founder of the Institute of

The (*upper left*) Atkins, (*upper right*) Hill, and (*left*) Paisley houses of Columbian Heights in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) represent the growth of the black middle class at the turn of the century and particularly the development of Slater Industrial Academy. Dr. Simon Green Atkins founded the school; businessman J. S. Hill served as the chief fund-raiser; and J. W. Paisley was a distinguished member of the facuty.

Government has been published as the third number in the North Caroliniana Society Imprint series. It is titled *The Albert Coates I Know*. This signed, limited edition of 500 copies is not for sale. However, as long as the supply lasts a copy will be given to contributors of $10.00 or more to the North Caroliniana Society, a nonprofit corporation supporting the North Carolina Collection.

Old Salem, Inc.

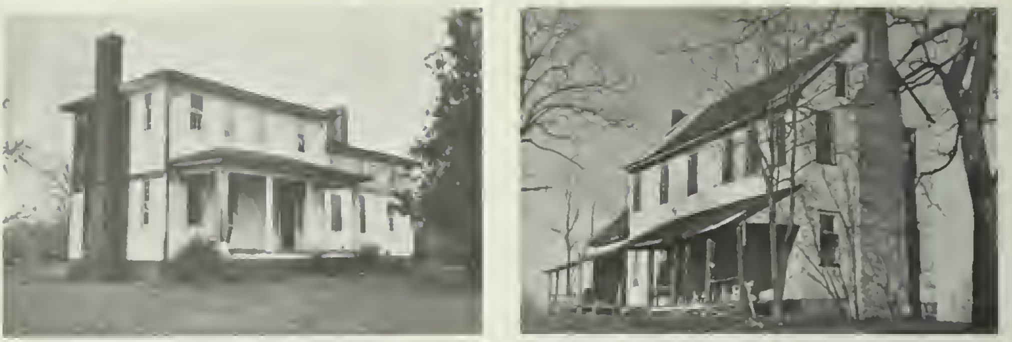
The reconstructed Single Brothers Workshop is being dedicated in November, 1979. The workshop, emphasizing industry, religion, and education, was first built in 1771. The dedication will commemorate these three values over the course of three days, with nationally known speakers in each of the particular fields.

Tobacco History Corporation

The Tobacco History Corporation of Durham has launched a campaign for funds to enhance the programs at Duke Homestead. The corporation has surpassed its preliminary goal of funds for a color film on tobacco history. The movie itself is being produced by Virgil Smithers of the Division of Archives and History. Other goals of the corporation include expansion of the exhibit area at the site and a newsletter, already begun, about the group and Duke Homestead.

Wake Forest College Birthplace Society, Inc.

The annual meeting of the Wake Forest College Birthplace Society was held in the Calvin Jones House at Wake Forest, N.C., on September 10. Mrs. George Mackie, Sr., president, announced that a security and fire alarm system had been installed in the Calvin Jones House, thus enabling the society to acquire by loan, gift, or purchase period furniture as well as Wake Forest College memorabilia for the years 1834-1956. New directors of the society are Dr. I. B.



(*Left*): The Harper House (ca. 1815) in Trinity Township (Randolph County) combines both Georgian and Federal elements of style; either Jeduthun Harper, who served in the provincial congresses of 1775-1776, or his son Jesse built the house. (*Right*): The Fewell-Reynolds House (Rockingham County) was built by William Fewell about 1820; it represents the domestic architecture of neighboring Virginia and the growth of modest plantations.

Lake, Tom Arrington, and Allen Paschal. Membership for 1979 stands at 201; dues are $2.00 per person. For further information write the society at Box 494, Wake Forest, N.C. 27587.

Wayne County Historical Association

A history of Wayne County, sponsored by the Wayne County Historical Association, was due for delivery on November 1, 1979. Covering the period from 1700 to 1900, the book was written by twelve different local historians; and it is said to be the first publication on the history of the county since 1914 when the county courthouse was completed. The book is 230 pages in length and contains over 100 pictures. The prepublication price was $12.50. For further information write the Wayne County Historical Association, Box 665, Goldsboro, N.C. 27530.

Wilson County Historical and Genealogical Society

At a recent meeting of the Wilson County Historical and Genealogical Society the following officers were elected: J. Marshall Daniel, Jr., president; Mrs. W. Fred Davis, secretary; and John J. Ashe, Jr., treasurer. The society is considering plans that could lead to a published history of Wilson County in the next year or two.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

November 6-10	Culture Week (Raleigh)
December 9	An Eighteenth-Century Christmas (Tryon Palace)
	Christmas Reception (Stagville Preservation Center)
December 15-16	Holiday Displays (Historic Halifax)
December 16	Open House (Vance Birthplace)
December 24-26	ALL HISTORIC SITES CLOSED
	During the month of December special Christmas programs are also planned at Aycock Birthplace, Historic Bath, Iredell House, and Duke Homestead.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *The September, 1979, issue of* CAROLINA COMMENTS *featured an article by Jean Bradley Anderson that was titled "Paul Carrington Cameron as Planter." It was first presented as a paper at the Stagville Preservation Center in March, 1979, at a symposium sponsored by the Institute of Applied History. At that same symposium Dr. Paul D. Escott presented a companion piece portraying the slaves' view of plantation society; it is published here in a slightly different form. Dr. Escott, associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, is the author of* Slavery Remembered: A Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives *(Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979). The recipient of a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation, Dr. Escott is on leave during the academic year 1979-1980 to begin work on a new book concerning North Carolina society during the Civil War and Reconstruction.*

The Perspective of Slaves in North American Plantation Society

PAUL D. ESCOTT

If we hope to understand plantation society, we must study both the masters and the slaves, and we must analyze the plantation system in a broad perspective as well as in its specific manifestations like Stagville. (However valuable, any specific plantation may be unrepresentative in some sense. The buildings for slaves that survive at Stagville, for example, are much grander than those on most plantations.) This paper will try to present the slaves' perspective as accurately as I have been able to understand it based on my research in the Federal Writers' Project Slave Narratives. It will also begin with a few comments on slave systems in general and then proceed from the general to the specific.

Scholars like Edgar Thompson of Duke University have done a great deal to illuminate the essential characteristics of plantation societies. They have shown us the importance of comparing slave societies to other forms of social organization and of identifying the different functional principles that prevail. For several years interpreters of North American slavery have been absorbed in the question of slavery's relationship to modern capitalistic society. Historian Eugene Genovese and others have insisted that, although the planters participated in a worldwide capitalist market, they lived by a set of precapitalistic values. According to Genovese, their viewpoint was "seigneurial" rather than bourgeois, and their plantations, essentially premodern, were dominated by the values of paternalism rather than profit and loss.

Different conclusions arise from a more comprehensive approach that considers North American plantation slavery in relation to some general characteristics of the medieval world on the one hand and modern capitalistic societies on the other. The society of medieval Europe recognized different classes or estates, yet the individuals within the various estates were bound to each other by an encompassing web of mutual obligation. Tradition prescribed both the peasant's obligation to render labor to his lord and the lord's duty to provide protection for his peasants. All groups bore a clearly defined relationship to each other, and each person had a respected place within the overarching culture.

Modern capitalistic societies, on the other hand, are founded upon an assumption of the total independence of each individual. In what I take as the archetype of modern capitalistic societies, there are presumed to be no fixed classes or traditional rules, but instead a congery of socially independent individuals who enter into contractual agreements with each other to buy or sell labor or other commodities. Despite the variety of actors, all are presumed to take part in a shared and common culture.

How does plantation society in North America stand in comparison to these two systems? Three differentiating characteristics set it apart:

First, plantation society depended upon the coercion of a source of labor. Planters tried to mask this coercion with talk of paternal obligations, but coercion—rather than accepted tradition or contractual duty—was the heart of the system.

Second, plantation society justified this coercion and oppression through racism and the reliance upon arguments that a racial group, which originated outside the society, was inherently inferior and deserving of enslavement. Thus racism rather than tradition or legal duty legitimated the status quo.

Third, although the use of coerced labor required supervision of many noneconomic areas of life, the planters did not share a common culture with the slaves. There was no unifying set of traditional or modern values, but instead two separate cultures and outlooks. As time went on, of course, these tended to converge, but the gap between black culture and white culture is still apparent in American society today. Naturally it was more evident during slavery, and this gap remained wide because the slave owners basically did not want to include the slaves in their culture. Each time that reformers strove to integrate the slaves into some area of white culture (such as religion), the planters temporized, delayed, or resisted. Thus, three analytical questions are central to an understanding of the slaves' lives in plantation society:

1. Did the slaves recognize coercion and resent it, or did they accept the values of paternalism?
2. How much control did masters exercise over the noneconomic activities of the slaves?
3. What impact did racism have on the culture and outlook of the slaves?

Paternalism for Whites Only

As Genovese has demonstrated, paternalism is a crucial concept in analysis of the master-slave relationship, but his influential treatment of this concept is flawed. Genovese has asserted that the slaves accepted the masters' definition of the rules, though they tried to reinterpret these rules in their own interests. His work has emphasized the strength and independence of the slaves, yet he has always stressed more strongly the pervasive and controlling influence of the masters. Moreover, he has described one common mental environment for both masters and slaves, an environment growing out of the intimacies of life on the plantation. Along with antagonism, Genovese argues, slavery created "an organic relationship so complex and ambivalent that neither could express the simplest human feelings without reference to the other." When masters spoke of fatherly responsibilities toward their slaves or referred to their black family, Genovese took them seriously, for he has written that this "sense of family shaped southern culture . . . , brought white and black together and welded them into one people with genuine elements of affection and intimacy."

Stagville Plantation, part of the huge Bennehan-Cameron complex spreading over several piedmont counties, was home to hundreds of slaves before the Civil War.

What Genovese has said skillfully, others have asserted carelessly, and thus we find that one author has heaped the kind of lavish and unrealistic praise upon Paul C. Cameron that once was reserved for the "Lost Cause." After informing his readers that Cameron owned over 1,000 slaves, Charles R. Sanders, in *The Cameron Plantation in Central North Carolina (1776-1973)* (Durham: Privately printed, 1974), claims that Cameron's relationship with his slaves "was a personal one in which a sense of responsibility and individual affection and loyalty played an important role. It went far beyond considerations of mere ownership and economics."

These kinds of formulations are unacceptable because evidence from the slave narratives reveals that the slaves themselves rejected them. In the specific case of Stagville, Paul Cameron's "personal" and "individual" relationships with his slaves apparently failed to impress them. Doc Edwards recalled:

> Marse Paul had so many niggers dat he never counted them. When we opened de gate for him or met him in de road he would say, "Who is you? Whare you belong?" We would say, "We belong to Marse Paul." "Alright, run along" he'd say den, an' he would trow us a nickel or so.

More generally, the narratives indicate that masters and slaves did not live in a shared mental world that was permeated with intimacies and common experiences. Former slaves in North America tell us that they resented their bondage and rejected paternalism; that they built a separate culture in the noneconomic areas of life that were not closely supervised by the master; and that racism had helped them develop a profound and fundamental sense of themselves as an oppressed racial group.

Paternalism certainly existed in the antebellum South. But it was a commodity produced by whites and consumed primarily by them. Slave owners tidied their self-images with paternalism and used it as a defense against outside criticism. The former slaves tell us that they did not regard their masters as caring fathers. They viewed them basically as selfish men pursuing a material advantage at the expense of the slaves. Accordingly, the dominant notes in the slaves' descriptions of whites are suspicion, resentment, and hostility.

Of Slaves and Mules

Because the essence of slavery was exploitation, slaves had an abiding suspicion of the master's motives. One slave who had a kind mistress remarked that "she was good to us Niggers 'cause she was raisin' us to wuk for her." Another bondswoman recalled that her owners "allus thunk lots of their niggers and Grandma Maria say, 'Why shouldn't they—it was their money.'" Another former slave named Eli Coleman said that his master "fed us reg'lar on good, 'stantial food, jus' like you'd tend to you hoss, if you had a real good one."

This comparison between slaves and draft animals is one that appears frequently in the slave narratives. The slaves recognized that they were the plantation's indispensable source of labor and therefore a valuable commodity. "Massa was purty good," said a slave. "He treated us jus' 'bout like you would a good mule." A master is reported as saying, "A well-fed, healthy nigger, next to a mule, is de bes' propersition a man kin' ves' his money in." A valuable animal could expect some consideration, for prudent owners took care of their property. But a mule was not a human being—it did not have rights; and, human emotions being what they are, the master's sense of his investment was no guarantee against mistreatment.

Suspicion of the master was likely to crop up in many places. One man who sold his slaves' garden crops for them was suspected of retaining some of the money for himself. When another master came home from the army and took a slave back with him as servant, this slave hypothesized that the master took him along to keep him away from the Yankees and freedom. And, in a harsher example of suspicion, the cook on one plantation contemptuously dismissed the idea that her mistress was crying over the deaths of soldiers. "She's doin' all dat cryin'," said the cook, "kaze she skeered we's goin' to be sot free."

The slaves resented their mistreatment. Even if their master was relatively considerate, they objected to the injustice inherent in slavery itself. This attitude is clear from the tendency of former slaves who had not been physically abused to remind the Federal Writers' Project interviewers that others on nearby plantations had to endure brutality. Some spoke of rules and their knowledge that certain offenses would earn a whipping, but others like Clay Bobbitt rejected the whole idea of legitimate rules. "He ain't whipped me fer nothing 'cept dat I is a nigger," said Bobbitt, and a woman named Barbara Haywood made this statement: "You axes iffen our white folks wus good ter us, an' I sez ter yo' dat none of de white folks wus good ter none of de niggers." "There was no such thing as being good to slaves," explained Thomas Lewis. "Many people were better than others, but a slave belonged to his master and there was no way to get out of it."

In some cases this hostility developed into hatred. Annie Hawkins said frankly of her master, "My, how we hated him! He finally killed himself drinking and I remember Old Mistress called us in to look at him in his coffin. We all marched by him slow like and I jist happened to look up and caught my sisters eye and we both jist natchelly laughed—Why shouldn't we? We was glad he was dead." While describing the whipping of her mother, Minnie Fulkes suddenly broke off and exclaimed, "Lord, Lord, I hate white people and de flood waters gwine drown some mo." Virginia's former slaves reported that many had regarded the yellow fever epidemic of 1852 in that state as God's retribution on the wicked whites. The slave narratives indicate that some warm relationships be-

Horton Grove, the slave quarters at Stagville, did not typify the bondsmen's living conditions. Paul Cameron's paternalism afforded his slaves perhaps a higher standard of living than on other plantations. But even a benign paternalism had its limits, as the former slaves learned after the Civil War.

tween white and black grew in spite of slavery, but unqualified accounts of such friendships are rare.

One of the most important topics treated by historians in recent years is slave culture. Fine studies by such scholars as John Blassingame, George Rawick, Peter Wood, Eugene Genovese, and Lawrence Levine have demonstrated that North America's slaves retained a separate culture in the areas of life that were relatively free from the masters' supervision. This culture was based upon many African elements and had a black religion as its centerpiece.

The narratives substantiate this view of slave culture. Blacks felt their religion was so different from that of the whites that one woman complimented a white person by saying that he seemed to have true religion, almost like the black people. The religion of the slaves provided them with a separate ethical system based on the concept of God's justice. Their religion was not a passive exercise in consolation. Rather, it nurtured resentment and supported resistance. Slaves believed that God was going to punish the masters, without doubt, and they believed that justice supported deception, theft, and similar actions designed to defend the slave community against the aggression of the whites. This black culture strengthened the slaves and nourished their mental independence. Very likely it had its greatest strength and development on the large plantations such as Stagville. Herbert Gutman's researches have already shown how well developed the Afro-American patterns of family life were among the Cameron-Bennehan slaves, and studies of large plantations probably will yield new insights in the future.

Racism and Slave Culture

The final area to be considered in this brief paper is racism. The importance of racism in North American plantation society has been neglected by some historians in recent years. In particular, Genovese's emphasis on paternalism and class overlooks the formative impact of racism on slave culture. Yet the narratives show clearly that slaves did not see themselves merely as victims of oppression; they saw themselves as an oppressed *racial* group. They harbored a profound suspicion of white people and regarded all contacts with whites as a potential source of trouble. Through painful experience slaves had learned to be cautious in all dealings with whites.

It is not known exactly how many slaves lived in each of the houses at Horton Grove, but it seems likely that the four-room dwellings were designed for four slave families.

These ingrained attitudes are not surprising. Blacks had encountered generations of racial hostility in the slaveholding South. Whites defined them as separate and inferior. All slaves were black, and custom and law decreed that even those blacks who were free ought to be treated as slaves. Compared to other parts of the Western Hemisphere, the American South allowed far less opportunity or variation in status. In North American plantation society blacks suffered under a racially defined caste system.

Whites were not backward in expressing this reality. Frederick Law Olmsted, traveling through the antebellum South, told of a southern woman who casually voiced these sentiments in front of her slaves: "I reckon that niggers are the meanest critters on earth; they are so mean and nasty. If they was to think themselves equal to we, I don't think white folks could abide it—they're such vile saucy things." Even the sensitive and aristocratic Mary Boykin Chesnut, who declared that she hated slavery, described black people as "dirty, ugly, and repulsive," "slatternly, idle, ill-smelling by nature," and "creature[s] whose mind[s] [are] as dark and unenlightened as [their] skins." Given the very rural and semideveloped nature of the antebellum South and the rapid expansion of cotton production, I suspect that for every planter of old family, cultivated demeanor, and paternalistic style, there were several unpolished, grasping, and ambitious slave owners on the way up who viewed "niggers" as their key to wealth. Many of the former slaves tell us that masters instructed them bluntly about their racial inferiority. "A black nigger never would be free," said one master; "Gawd never did 'tend to free niggers," added another; and a third lectured one slave woman in these words: "You li'l black wench, you niggers ain't gwine to be free. You's made to work for white folks."

Reacting to this racism, and drawing upon the positive forces in their own culture and African background, the slaves defined themselves by race and by a racial culture. They chose associations, when possible, that were apart from the whites. The proliferation of black churches after the Civil War is evidence of this desire of blacks to have their own institutions. I believe the desire was at least as common among slaves on large plantations as among those on small farms. A Mississippi Negro who had been one of 125 slaves on a plantation explained that after the war blacks did not concentrate on "equality wid de white folks"; instead, "us darkies jes' wants to be darkies amongst our selves." Some slaves testified with fierce pride that they had never allowed a white person into their homes or that they shunned social contact with whites. Even more typical was this assessment of a mistress and of white people in general:

> Well, she was good as most any old white woman. She was the best white woman that ever broke bread, but you know, honey, that wasn't much, 'cause they all hated the po' niggir.

This mentality guided the former slaves in the first years of freedom. They eagerly desired to maximize their liberty and opportunities for progress, but they remained wary of all white people (including northerners) and expected white racism to remain a major obstacle in their paths. A group of black ministers, for example, told General William T. Sherman that they preferred to live apart by themselves, "for there is a prejudice against us in the South that will take years to get over." The slaves knew that they would have to struggle on as a group against nearly universal white hostility.

"The New Order of Things"

The historical record shows that they were right. Northerners were slow to come to their aid during Reconstruction and soon abandoned them. Southerners sought in myriad ways to restrict the status of blacks to its previous level, as far as was possible. Planters tried to hang on to as much of the slave system as they could wrest from the winds of war and change or, in some cases, decided to jettison the freedmen entirely. Paul Cameron acted in both these ways at Stagville.

The contract Cameron drafted to offer to his former slaves in April, 1865, promised them one third of the corn and molasses and one fourth of the wheat, sweet potatoes, and peas. It allowed some use of garden plots and milk cows. But, more importantly, it established a depot for all farm tools and required that the direction of the "whole business of the farm" would be in the hands of "the proprietor" or his agent. Thus, the gang system of supervised labor would have to continue. Moreover, all laborers were to "promise to be perfectly respectful in language and deportment to the proprietor." This proprietor could approve or reject any preacher for the blacks and had the right to regulate all sales, "of any species of property, by the Negroes." Visitation to the Stagville complex was barred, and nonreligious assemblies on Sunday were prohibited. Obviously Cameron was determined that all freedmen who worked for him would still be subject to the rigors of the plantation system, despite emancipation.

Jean Anderson, in her research for the Historic Sites Section, has found that most of the Cameron slaves left Stagville shortly after the war. This contract suggests one reason why they did so, for the provisions of this document were an affront to the freedmen's determination to be free. But there was another reason.

Paul Cameron soon concluded that his best prospects for future wealth did not include the freedmen, and he made decisions that forced them off his land. Writing on Christmas day, 1865, to Samuel Finley Patterson, Cameron said that he had accomplished "very little" with the freedmen and hoped that wages paid in timber transportation and cotton districts "will free us of the negro." "I am convinced," he continued, "that that people who gets rid of the free negro first will be the first to advance in improved agriculture. Have made no effort to retain any of mine." After announcing that 200 of his former slaves had left already, Cameron concluded: "I do not think any of our large plantations can be conducted under the new order of things. . . . We will not attempt a crop beyond the capacity of 30 hands." Thus, most of his former slaves had to leave in order to earn a living.

These events on the Cameron plantation illustrate the weakness of paternalism's bonds on the slaves and the inadequate influence of paternalism's duties on at least some profit-minded landowners. Yet North America's slaves were prepared for a reaction like that of Paul Cameron. In bondage they had learned the long and painful lesson that they would have to rely upon themselves. Their response to freedom throughout the South testified to the strength of their culture and to their sense that they would have to carve out their destiny in the face of white opposition.

Month of Sundays

North Carolina Museum of History, 3:00 P.M.

November programs will feature Walt Disney films.

November 4	*Greta: The Misfit Greyhound*
November 11	*Tale of Two Critters*
November 18	*The Silver Fox and Sam Davenport*
November 25	*The Wild Geese Calling*

December programs will feature live presentations.

December 2	Traditional Punch and Judy Puppet Show, given by Jim Wiberley
December 9	Christmas music by the Raleigh Boys Choir, directed by Thomas Sibley
December 16	"Carousel Fantasy"—comments on carousels and a tour of the exhibit with Neil Fulghum
December 23	Museum of History CLOSED
December 30	Museum of History OPEN (no program scheduled)

North Carolina Book Club Announced

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association has taken steps to form the North Carolina Book Club. The purpose of the club is to promote an interest in the reading, writing, and publication of books, particularly literary and historical works, relating to North Carolina. The North Carolina Book Club will offer its members the opportunity to buy the finest quality books being written by North Carolina writers or about the state at discounts of up to 25 percent less than the publishers' list prices.

Four times a year the North Carolina Book Club will offer selections by writers with substantial Tar Heel connections and historical works on the state's rich historical past. General works, including books about gardening or nature, cookbooks, juvenile literature, and others will also be offered from time to time. All quarterly selections will be made by the seven members of the North Carolina Book Board: Roy Carroll, Rod Cockshutt, Paul D. Escott, Betty Hodges, Guy Owen, William S. Powell, and Sam Ragan.

As a special introductory offer to those who join the North Carolina Book Club during the next few months, seven books are being offered at prices *40 percent* below the publishers' list prices. These selections are:

Paul Green, *Home to My Valley* (University of North Carolina Press)
Paul Green, *Land of Nod and Other Stories* (University of North Carolina Press)
Clay, Orr, and Stuart (eds.), *North Carolina Atlas* (University of North Carolina Press)
Chris Florance, *Carolina Home Gardener* (University of North Carolina Press)
Richard Walser, *Thomas Wolfe Undergraduate* (Duke University Press)
Robert F. Durden, *The Dukes of Durham, 1865-1929* (Duke University Press)
Douglas L. Rights, *The American Indian in North Carolina* (John F. Blair Publishing Company)

In addition, the first 300 persons who order during the introductory offer period will receive a free copy of Marguerite Schumann's *The Living Land: An Outdoor Guide to North Carolina,* which retails for $4.25.

Every person who is currently a member of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will automatically become a member of the North Carolina Book Club and will receive the quarterly brochures detailing the literary and historical selections. Current members are also eligible to take advantage of the reduced prices for the seven books in the introductory offer. *Only members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association can be members of the North Carolina Book Club and receive the club's benefits.*

The North Carolina Book Club is an excellent opportunity to build a library of the finest quality books being written about North Carolina. In addition to the emphasis on quality of literary style and content, the books offered will always be publishers' editions, never special, economy editions. Savings of up to 25 percent on quarterly selections are sizable, and from time to time even greater discounts of 40 percent, such as in the introductory offer, will be available.

During Culture Week in Raleigh from November 6 through 10, 1979, a booth will be set up at the Sheraton Crabtree Inn with materials on the North Carolina Book Club and copies of the seven books in the introductory offer. Those persons interested in joining the Literary and Historical Association and becoming members of the North Carolina Book Club should visit the booth or contact Frances Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; the telephone number is (919) 733-7305.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History-State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

ndex

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY MAR 11 1980
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXVII, 1979

A

Abrams, Amos "Doc": performs for folklorists, 6
Adcock, Betty: pictured, 1; serves as panelist, 4
Additions to the National Register, 18, 43-46, 62-64, 93-98, 113, 136-138
Addresses and Public Papers of James Eubert Holshouser, Jr., Governor of North Carolina, 1973-1977: presentation of, 10-11
Agricola, Camille: serves as intern, 105
Albert Coates I Know, The: published, 137
Albright, Mrs. Lee: treasurer of genealogical society, 5
Alexander, Christine: designer and photographer for social history series, 38; helps plan social history project, 8; photographs Vance Birthplace, 89
All Angels Cry: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
All Saints Church: pictured, 113
Allegre, William B.: resumes mill operations after Civil War, 22
Allen, Christopher E.: joins staff at Duke Homestead, 110; lectures Caswell County association, 112
Allen, Janet: joins husband in restoring Caswell County house, 112
Allen, Jeffrey B.: presents paper on antislavery southerners, 17
Allen, Nancy: serves as intern, 105
Allen, Miss Ruth: member of cemetery committee, 33
Allen, Walser H.: presides at Lit. and Hist., 1
Ambrose, Ervin Bonner, Jr.: pictured, 108
American Association for State and Local History: awards of, announced, 3
American Association of University Women Award: nominees for, 81; presented, 1, 3
American Builder's Companion, The: published in 1806, 66
American Historical Association: announces first books program, 83-84
Anderson, Jean Bradley: article by, 114-120; researcher for social history project, 38; researches slaves at Stagville, 145; speaks at Stagville symposium, 52
Anderson, Leonard W.: serves as quartermaster in Confederate army, 136
Andrews, Wayne: pictured, 108
Ange, Mary Frances: joins staff of Somerset Place, 132
Angley, Wilson: acting supervisor of Research Branch, 54; attends SHA, 8
Anthony, Robert: resigns to attend graduate school, 56; speaks to archives workshop, 9
Appalachian State University: news of, 16; sponsors local history conference, 8
Archaeological Society of North Carolina: news of, 17
Archaeology and Historic Preservation: news of, 9, 34, 53-54, 85-86, 104-105, 125-126
Architectural Resources: High Point, Jamestown, Gibsonville, Guilford County, North Carolina: published, 125
Archives and Records: news of, 9-10, 35-36, 55-56, 86-87, 105-107, 127-128
Arnold, Ruby: speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Arnold, William: addresses Tryon Palace Commission, 92
Arrington, Tom: director of Wake Forest College society, 138
Arrington House: mantel of, pictured, 72
Ashe, John J., Jr.: treasurer of Wilson County society, 138
"Asher Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter* in North Carolina," 66-74
"Asheville and Thomas Wolfe": reprinted as pamphlet, 13
Ashford, Frances: attends symposium on management technology, 56; promoted, 35
Ashton, Ray E., Jr.: serves as panelist, 5

Askew, James: assumes control of mill, 23
Askew, William F.: purchases mill operation, 22; sells rag paper to Josephus Daniels, 23
Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 17, 63
Athas, Daphne: nominated for award, 81
Attorney general (of North Carolina): limits access to public records, 10 [March insert]
Aycock, Kenneth D.: joins staff at Halifax, 110

B

Bailey, Joseph: pictured, 108
Bailey, Lloyd: member of cemetery committee, 33
Bailey, Nancy: development specialist for Edenton office, 8; resigns from Museum of the Albemarle, 45
Baker, Charles M.: speaks on archaeology, 86
Baker, Delton: works summer in archives, 106
Baker, James T.: wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Baker, Lenox D.: first vice-president of genealogical society, 5
Baldwin, Dorothy: pictured, 56
Baldwin, Karen: addresses folklorists, 6; vice-president of folklore society, 65
Ballard, Arthur J.: receives preservation award, 6
Ballard, Bill: illustrates North Carolina legends, 128
Bane, Gilbert W.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Barden, Mrs. Graham A., Jr.: appears on TV program, 87; attends coffee for Edmondston diary, 51; pictured, 51
Barfield, Rodney: serves as acting head of museum, 110
Barnett, Angela K.: heads Pamlico County inventory, 52
Barnhardt, Luther: adviser to highway marker committee, 31
Bartley, James A.: joins staff of Wolfe Memorial, 132
Basnight, Rebecca: to arrange National Register files, 54
Bath, N.C.: site of underwater field school, 104
"Battle of Elizabeth City: Christ and Antichrist in North Carolina, The": wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Baugess, Max: member of cemetery committee, 33
Baum, Carolista F.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Baxter, Stephen B.: visiting professor at UCLA, 42
Beam, Grier: donates Mack truck to Spencer Shops, 89
Bear Grass School (Williamston): receives honorable mention for student publication, 1
Beaufort County Historic Properties Commission: receives preservation award, 6
Beaver Dam: pictured, 97
Beers, Burton F.: named chairman of Archives and History Subcommittee, 41-42
Belton, Thomas: joins museum staff, 39
Benjamin, Asher: and influence on North Carolina architecture, 66-74
Bennehan, Richard: as successful merchant, 114
Bennehan, Thomas: superintends Stagville, 115
Benton, Russell E.: promoted to associate professor, 41
Berry, Henry A. III: appointed records clerk I, 35; promoted to records clerk II, 56
Bethabara Historic District: pictured, 46
Bethesda Presbyterian Church: pictured, 136
Biographical Directory of the General Assembly of North Carolina: is being compiled, 3
Bishir, Catherine W.: article by, 66-74; attends SHPO conference, 54
Bistline, James: conducts tour of Spencer Shops, 58
Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag: cast of, pictured, 108; to be performed at Bath, 60
Black-Cole House: pictured, 18
Blackmun, Ora: discusses droving business, 18
Blacks: and education, 124-125; and rise of middle class, 137. See also Slavery; Slaves
Blair, John Fries: pictured, 4; wins Christopher Crittenden Award, 4
Blalock, Roosevelt: member of Micrographics Unit, 56
Blanchard, Melinda: transfers to Bentonville, 109
Blassingame, John: studies slave culture, 143
Blaylock, J. B.: heads museum committee in Caswell County, 94
Blevins, Nathaniel: rejoins Historic Sites, 39
Blounts of Pitt County, North Carolina: nominated for award, 81
Blue Ribbon Committee to Save the Flags: organized, 132-133
Blythe, William B.: speaks on history of UNC Medical School, 64
Bobbitt, Clay: rejects legitimate rules for slaves, 142
Bode, Lucy: participates in state history course, 32
Booker, John: participates in state history course, 32
Borei, Dorothy S.: joins faculty at Guilford College, 135

Bowman, Charles: comments on papers, 63
Boyles, Harlan: endorses Spencer Shops site, 108
Bradshaw, Carol: attends symposium on management technology, 56; pictured, 56
Brauer, Ralph W.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Brecht, Edward: speaks on history of pharmacy school at UNC, 94
Brick, Joseph K. B.: black school named in his honor, 124
Brick, Mrs. Julia: philanthropy of, establishes school for blacks in 1895, 124
Brick School and College: honored with highway historical marker, 124-125
Bridges, Minnie Peebles: becomes archivist of governor's papers, 56; speaks at genealogy seminar, 87
Brindell, Suzanne: corresponding secretary of Victorian Society, 18
Britton, Mary Ann Powell: serves as panelist, 5
Broadwater, John: performs underwater archaeology on *Monitor*, 123
Brooks, Lena R.: receives preservation award, 6
Brown, Chris: wins junior historian award, 90
Brown, Louis A.: vice-president of archaeology society, 17
Brown, Tony: continues as intern in archaeology, 126; serves as intern, 105
Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: announced, 6
Buettner, Arthur: joins staff at Bath, 89
Buford, Elizabeth F.: coordinates symposium at Stagville, 51; pictured, 101
Builder's Assistant: advocates Grecian style architecture, 67
Builders' guides: published throughout eighteenth and early nineteenth century, 66
Builders' Jewel: published in 1741, 66
Bulfinch, Charles: influences Asher Benjamin, 67
Burden, Anthony C.: joins archaeology staff, 126
Burdett, Tim: joins preservation staff, 105
Burke, Thomas D.: attends archaeology conference, 9; conducts archaeological testing, 86; continues research on Princeton, 126; speaks on "flintknapping," 126
Burke: The History of a North Carolina County, 1777-1920: first printing of, nearly sold out, 111-112
Burke County: A Brief History: published, 128
Burke County Historical Society: news of, 111-112
Burrows, Edward F.: retires from Guilford College, 135
Butler, Lindley S.: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; to write article on Governor David S. Reid, 97
Byers, Michael J.: joins historic sites staff, 109
Byrd, Mrs. Grady M., Jr.: officer of western North Carolina association, 46
Byrd, M. L.: solicits artifacts for Spencer Shops, 88-89

C

Cain, Mrs. Barbara: compiles new guide to private manuscripts, 35
Cain, Robert J.: compiles guide to British Records Collection, 127; discusses British Records Program, 17
Calendar of Scheduled Events, 47, 74, 120, 138
Calhoon, Robert M.: writes essay on North Carolina in the new nation, 129
Camblos, Mrs. Joshua F. B.: president of western North Carolina association, 46
Cameron, Anne Ruffin: confines talents to role as planter's wife, 118-119
Cameron, Bennehan: disappoints father Paul Cameron, 118
Cameron, Duncan: as lawyer and reluctant planter, 114-116; diversifies family wealth, 119; pictured, 117
Cameron, Duncan II: disappoints father Paul Cameron, 118
Cameron, Margaret: marries George Mordecai, 116; receives father's advice, 118
Cameron, Mildred: as ward of Paul Cameron, 116
Cameron, Paul Carrington: and his practice of paternalism, 141; as prototype of southern planter, 114-120; pictured, 117; responds to Reconstruction, 145-146
Cameron, Pauline: receives father's advice, 118
Cameron, Rebecca Bennehan: marries Duncan Cameron, 114
Cameron, Thomas: as ward of Paul Cameron, 116
Cameron Plantation in Central North Carolina, The: emphasizes planter paternalism, 141
Campbell College: news of, 134
Cannon Cup: winners of, announced, 6, 7
Cape Hatteras School (Buxton): wins student publication award, 1
Capitalism: and relationship to slavery, 139-140
Carey, Ginger L.: resigns from Historic Sites, 89; returns as secretary, 60
Carey, Robert: addresses Randolph County society, 17
Carlton, Caroline: to arrange National Register files, 54
Carlton, Charles: publishes article on British women, 41
Carpenter, Robert C.: discusses German settlement patterns, 44
Carraway, Miss Gertrude S.: originates idea for highway markers, 31
Carroll, Irma: transfers to Search Room in archives, 106

Carter, Robert W., Jr.: serves on panel discussion, 97
Case of the Missing Photographs, The: nominated for award, 81
Cashion, Jerry C.: attends SHA, 8; comments on highway markers, 32; lectures government executives on state history, 32; lectures on North Carolina history, 39; oversees highway marker program, 29; takes leave-of-absence, 54
Cashman, Mrs. John: heads committee to write Wilmington history, 65
Cass, Stewart: discusses music boxes, 5
Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 17, 94, 112
Cecil, William: addresses Tryon Palace Commission, 92
Chamberlain, H. P.: Wake County history by, cited, 22
Chambers, Sir William: favors Romanisms over Grecian style, 69
Champion, Doug: participates in state history course, 32
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 42, 64, 94; receives AASLH award, 3
Charles H. Ireland House: pictured, 93
Charting the Future: The Supreme Court Responds to a Changing Society, 1890-1920: nominated for award, 81
Cheney, John L., Jr.: to revise *North Carolina Government*, 103
Chesnut, Mary Boykin: and her views of slaves, 144
Childers, Lloyd D.: attends SHPO conference, 54
Chism, Ellen: wins junior historian award, 91
Christopher Crittenden Award: announced, 4
Church of Christ, Scientist: pictured, 94
Church of the Holy Comforter: pictured, 96
Civil War: in North Carolina, discussed, 82-83
Clark, Larry: speaks to Burke County society, 111
Clark, Ted: receives honorable mention, 90
Clauser, John W., Jr.: attends archaeology meeting, 34; conducts archaeological testing, 86; heads salvage team at Falls of the Neuse Dam, 19; on leave-of-absence, 105; pictured, 23; receives M.A. degree, 9
Clayton, Ivie L., Jr.: treasurer of art society, 5
Clayton, Thomas H.: general historian for social history series, 38
Cleveland County Historical Museum: receives preservation award, 6
Clinton, Eddie B.: joins museum staff, 15; resigns to teach school, 133
Clodfelter, Frank: writes book on railroads, 37
Coates, Albert: receives North Caroliniana Society Award, 92-93, 136
Coates, Gladys Hall: publishes pamphlet on Albert Coates, 136-137
Coe, Joffre L.: discusses Cherokees, 126; discusses North Carolina Indians, 1; speaks on Town Creek, 17
Cole, F. Jack: officer of western North Carolina association, 46
Cole, Harold E.: joins historic sites staff, 109
Coleman, Eli: compares slaves to draft animals, 142
Colleges and Universities, 16-17, 41-42, 61-63, 92-93, 111, 134-135
Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries in North Carolina: formed, 32-33
Concordia College: approved for highway marker, 32
Confederacy: and relations with North Carolina, 82-83
Congleton, Joseph: presents study to social studies conference, 61
Conkin, Paul: speaks to local history conference, 8
Connor, Henry G.: approved for highway marker, 32; pictured, 31
Cooke, Mrs. Robert B.: president of local historians' society, 7
Cooke Award: winner of, announced, 7
Cooper, Wendy: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Copeland, B. J.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Cora: nominated for award, 81
Corey, Faris Jane: nominated for award, 81
Corriher, Fred, Jr.: conducts tour of Spencer Shops, 58
Corriher, Otho: antique car collection of, pictured, 58
Cotten, Alice R.: attends SHA, 41
Cotten, Jerry W.: attends Society of American Archivists, 41
Cotton: and mill operation at Falls of the Neuse, 20-21, 24-25
Cotton warehouse: pictured, 24, 25
Country Builders' Assistant, The: first published in 1797, 66
Cox, Kimberly: wins junior historian award, 91
Crabtree, Beth G.: appears on TV program, 87; autograph party for, at Halifax, 59; coeditor of Edmondston diary, 49, 51; corresponding secretary of Wake County society, 113; edits Edmondston diary, 36; pictured, 49
Craig, Wilma Ratchford: examines Scotch-Irish settlement, 44
Cramer House: pictured, 113
Creekside: built about 1836, 73-74; mantel of, pictured, 73; pictured, 70
Cross, Jerry: attends highway historical marker unveiling, 125; speaks on Halifax Resolves, 85

Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends SHA, 8; coedits book on North Carolina historiography, 129; discusses preparing manuscripts for press, 56; edits *Public History in North Carolina*, 36; lectures on North Carolina history, 39; named winner of Bradshaw Award, 84; named winner of Davie Award, 84
Crow, Mrs. Terrell Armistead: appears on TV program, 87; discusses proofreading, 56; presents paper on North Carolina women, 64; promoted to editorial assistant, 107; sees Edmondston diary through press, 51
Cruse, Stephen: joins CETA program, 89
Culture Week: and nominations for awards, 81; report on, 1, 3-7
Cumberland County Historical Society: news of, 17

D

Dalton, Bryan F.: joins Alamance Battleground, 39
Danby, Anthony: performs at State Capitol, 15
Daniel, J. Marshall, Jr.: president of Wilson County society, 138
Daniel and Revelation: nominated for award, 81
Daniels, Josephus: comments on mill at Falls of the Neuse, 22-23; house of, pictured, 113
Daniels, Melvin: sponsors bill for Edenton office, 8
Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR): choose Capitol for project, 16
Davant House: pictured, 113
Davenport, Rosa: becomes manager at Iredell House, 109
Davidson, Chalmers G.: addresses local historians, 7; addresses Scotch-Irish Society, 92
Davidson, Eliza: resigns, 14
Davidson, William Lee, Jr.: house of, pictured, 97
Davidson College: news of, 16, 92
Davis, Ann Mallard: nominated for award, 81
Davis, Gwyn M.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 132
Davis, Marvin L., Jr.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Davis, Mrs. W. Fred: secretary of Wilson County society, 138
Dawkins, Mrs. Henri: recording secretary of Wake County society, 113
Day of the Carpetbagger, The: published, 111
Dayton, Irene: nominated for award, 81
Dees, Samuel B.: announces Mayflower Cup, 4
Democratic party: and its symbol, 26-27
deRosset, Mrs. Margaret Huske: pictured, 7; receives Cannon Cup, 6
deRosset, Mrs. Marsden B.: vice-president of State Capitol Foundation, Inc., 15
Designer Showhouse: sponsored by Museum of History Associates, 132
Dial, Adolph: speaks on Lumbee history, 126
Diana Cotton Mills: open in 1939, 24
Dillard House: pictured, 63
Dolls: exhibit of, pictured, 15
Domville, Peter: president of museums council, 5
Dorson, Richard M.: addresses folklorists, 6
Drake, Illeana G.: replaced at Wolfe Memorial, 109
Droeger, Karl: researches Moravian music, 96
Duke Homestead, The: published, 38
Duke University: news of, 41, 134
Dunn, Dorothy: joins Archaeology Branch, 34
Dunston, Mary: joins survey branch, 85
Durden, Robert F.: member of highway marker committee, 31; pictured, 1; serves as panelist, 4; writes essay on the New South, 129
Durham Hosiery Mill: pictured, 43
Duvall, John: comments on paper, 17
Dysart, John: announces plans for Fort Dobbs, 38; becomes manager at Reed Gold Mine, 109; pictured, 39

E

Eaker, Lillian B.: joins staff at Polk Memorial, 110
East Carolina University: news of, 41, 61, 92, 134-135
Eaton, Charles Edward: nominated for award, 81; speaks at poetry society, 6
Eddy, Henry Howard: photograph of, sought, 35
Edenton office. See Northeastern North Carolina Historic Attractions Office
Edgecombe County: A Brief History: published, 87
Edgecombe County Historical Society: receives preservation award, 6
Edmisten, Rufus: speaks at Halifax Day, 58
Edmondson, C. Earl: nominated for award, 81

Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux: diary of, a best seller, 49, 51; diary of, pictured, 11; diary of, published, 99
Edmunds, Langdon: attends SHPO conference, 54; attends workshop on tax reform, 34; speaks on Tax Reform Act, 9
Edmunds-Heptinstall House: pictured, 98
Edwards, Doc: recalls days as slave of Paul Cameron, 117; recalls life as slave at Stagville, 141
Edwards, Gloria J.: joins staff at Halifax, 110
Edwards, William B., Jr.: vice-president of Historic Albemarle Tour, 94
Efird, James M.: nominated for award, 81
Ellen, Phillip I.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Ellington, John D.: announces grant to Museum of History, 14; hospitalized, 110; returns to work, 133
Elliott, Robert N.: member of highway marker committee, 31
Elmes, James: cited by Asher Benjamin on Grecian architecture, 68
Erlandson, Terry: speaks on archaeology, 88
Erwin Mills, Inc.: purchases mill at Falls of the Neuse, 24
Escott, Paul D.: article by, 139-146; speaks at Stagville symposium, 52
Estes, Herman: receives folklore award, 6
Estes, Mabel: receives folklore award, 6
Eugenia Oldfield House: pictured, 126
Eugenics Board records: removed from public access, 9-10 [March insert]
Europe, medieval: as model for plantation society, 139-140
Evans, Charles D.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Evans, Mrs. Virginia: pictured, 39
Exploring the Villages of North Carolina: nominated for award, 81

F

Fahrner, Alvin A.: receives teaching award, 41
Fair, Phyllis: wins history quiz, 90
Fairless, Annette: joins staff of Iredell House, 60
Fairntosh plantation: and the Bennehan-Cameron family, 114-120
Falls of the Neuse Dam: industrial history of, 19-25
Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company: incorporated, 22
Farley, Jerry: pictured, 130
Farmer's Register: promotes scientific farming, 116
Farris, William B.: speaks on downtown revitalization, 44
Favretti, Rudy J.: to speak on southern landscapes, 37
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: establishes a revolving fund, 101, 103
Fehon, Jacqueline R.: attends archaeology conference, 9; pictured, 23; speaks on archaeology, 86; teaches course on cultural resources management, 34
Fentress, Elizabeth: serves as panelist, 5
Fewell-Reynolds House: pictured, 138
Fikioris, Margaret: surveys 320-piece flag collection, 133
First for Freedom: to be performed at Halifax, 60
First North Carolina Volunteers: and Civil War encampment, pictured, 13
Fischer, Fred W.: speaks on surface archaeology, 86
Flags: museum's collection of, to be restored, 132-133
Flowers, Don: attends symposium on management technology, 56
Flowers, John B. III: preservation representative of Victorian Society, 18
Foard, Carson C.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Fogarty, John P.: promoted to associate professor at Lenoir-Rhyne College, 135
Fogg, Howard: illustrates book on railroads, 37
Fogg and Steam: published, 37
Follett's Firehouse: receives preservation award, 6
Fonville, Thomas: cochairman of quilt symposium, 60
Foote, Barry: offers house for Designer Showhouse, 132
Foote, Susan: offers house for Designer Showhouse, 132
Fore, George: joins Historic Sites as restorationist, 39
Forest Manufacturing Company: organized, 21
Forgus, Silvia Parvei: publishes articles, 16
Fort Fisher: pictured, 14
Foss, Edward L.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Fowle, Daniel G.: obtains ownership of mill, 21
Foy, Joseph M.: planter and Unionist who builds Poplar Grove, 136
Frankel, Charles: addresses art society, 5
Frankenberg, Dirk: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Franklin County Bicentenary Committee: activities of, 42

Franks, Druscilla: participates in conferences, 86-87
Frederickson, Mary: speaks on summer school for women workers, 64
Freedmen: leave Stagville plantation, 145-146
Freedom of Information Act of 1967: implications of, discussed, 7-9 [March insert]
Friends of the Archives: and support of Archives and History, 78
From the Director's Desk, 2, 30, 50, 78, 102, 122
Fulkes, Minnie: expresses hatred for whites, 142
Funk, Linda L.: produces new guidebook on Duke Homestead, 38; resigns from Historic Sites, 89
Funk, Thomas C.: and work on Fort Fisher, 13; conducts field schools at Halifax, 59-60; conducts field schools at Halifax and Stagville, 88; to discuss materialist approach to cultural anthropology, 126

G

Gamble, Lynn: resigns, 14
Gamble House: pictured, 63
Gant, Kenneth: establishes cotton mill, 24
Garlid, Jennifer: speaks on archaeology, 88
Garrett, John: vice-president of Cabarrus group, 112
Garrow, Patrick E.: speaks on private sector archaeologist, 86
Gaskin, Gail: serves as intern, 106
Gaston County Historical Society: news of, 44
Gates, Rosalie P.: talks on China and women, 61
Gatton, Frank D.: attends annual meeting of registers of deeds, 127; discusses local records project, 17; member of cemetery committee, 33
Gay, Frances: membership secretary of Victorian Society, 18
General Assembly: and appropriations for Archives and History, 78, 79-81
Genovese, Eugene: discusses importance of paternalism, 140; interprets planter class, 139; studies slave culture, 143
George, Thomas: builds Creekside, 73
Gibson, Blair: arranges publicity for Edmondston diary, 51; joins Historical Publications as marketing specialist, 36; pictured, 51; surveys marketing techniques, 57
Giddens Jewelry Store: pictured, 98
Ginns, Mrs. Patsy Moore: serves on Stokes County book committee, 113
Glass, Brent D.: article by, 19-25; attends SHPO conference, 54; elected to board of industrial archaeology society, 85; pictured, 101; reports on impact of mill restoration in Carrboro, 42; returns from leave-of-absence, 34; secretary-treasurer of preservation society, 6; speaks on industrial archaeology, 86
Glencoe Mill: pictured, 62
Goble v. *Bounds*: limits access to prison records, 10 [March insert]
Godfrey, Eleanor Smith: speaks on glassmaking, 42
Godwin, Cathy: on maternity leave, 56
Godwin, Mitchell: advises on selection of printers, 57
Gokhale, B. G.: delivers paper on Buddhist thought, 63
Golston, W. D., Jr.: donates truck to Spencer Shops, 108-109
Goodwyn, Lawrence: pictured, 1; serves as panelist, 4
Gordon, Charles: participates in state history course, 32
Gordon, Jean: letter of, to editor, 65
Gouge, Robert: receives honorable mention, 90
Gowan, Robert J.: presents paper on Japan, 41
Grant, Adam: president of Cabarrus group, 112
Granville County Historical Society: news of, 112
Gray, Thomas A.: announces incentive grant, 5; committeeman in preservation society, 6; pictured, 7
Greek Revival: flourishes in nineteenth century, 67-69; in North Carolina, 69-74
Green, C. Sylvester: nominated for award, 81
Green, James C.: accepts Society of Cincinnati plaque, 60; tours Historic Spencer Shops, 58
Green Hill Cemetery Gatekeeper's House: pictured, 93
Greenhow, Rose O'Neal: Confederate spy, 135
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 44, 135
Greenwood, Gordon H.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Griffin, Clarence: introduces public records bill in 1933, 5 [March insert]
Griffin, Elizabeth: discusses British strategy in 1939, 17
Grubbs, Frank L.: speaks on history of Anglican church, 61
Guide to Military History Resources in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, A: published, 134
Guide to North Carolina Highway Markers: new edition of, in preparation, 32; seventh edition of, published, 87

Guilford College: news of, 135
Guilford County: architectural resources of, subject of new book, 125
Guin, Ruth: joins survey branch, 85
Guslet, Wallace: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Gutman, Herbert: studies Afro-American family, 143

H

Haas, Frederick P.: announces plans to raise funds for Duke Homestead, 97
Hairston, Peter W.: chairs Lit. and Hist. banquet, 3-4
Haley, Druscilla: bulletin secretary of Victorian Society, 18; discusses log buildings, 85; joins archaeology staff, 126
Hamill, David D.: joins measured drawing team, 60; transfers to CETA program, 89
Hamilton, Mrs. John Andrew: presents etching to State Capitol, 134
Hammond, W. Michael: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Haney, Carol: promoted in State Archives, 105
Hanft, Sheldon: speaks at AHA, 16
Happer, Marshall: speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Harbor Branch Foundation: supplies vessels for *Monitor* excavation, 121
Hardison, Harold: tours Spencer Shops, 58
Hargrove, Thomas: conducts archaeological testing, 86
Harnett, Hooper, and Howe: Revolutionary Leaders of the Lower Cape Fear: published, 135
Harper, Jeduthun: serves in provincial congress, 138
Harper House: pictured, 138
Harper House (Bentonville Battleground): pictured, 59
Harrington, Stephen Y.: announces pamphlet on Thomas Wolfe, 13
Harris, William C.: chairs session at SHA, 17; publishes book on Reconstruction, 111
Harrison, Joy: receives genealogical award, 5; wins junior historian award, 90
Hatch, Peter: to speak on southern landscapes, 37
Haviland, John: early proponent of Greek Revival architecture, 67
Hawfields Presbyterian Church: pictured, 43
Hawkins, Annie: recalls hatred of master, 142
Hawkins, Philemon, Jr.: builds Pleasant Hill, 98
Hawkins, William: governor of state during War of 1812, 98
Hay, Conran: heads predictive model survey, 34
Hayes, Leona: receives folklore award, 6
Haywood, Barbara: denies good treatment for slaves by whites, 142
Haywood, Walton: attends symposium on preservation of photographic images, 127
Headley, John M.: receives grant for overseas research, 42
Heckscher, Morrison: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Heimwehr and Austrian Politics, 1918-1979, The: nominated for award, 81
Heiss, Willard: and letter to the editor, 26-27
Henderson, Don: paints diorama for Greensboro museum, 135
Hendricks, J. Edwin: elected president of Historic Winston, 93
Herbert C. Bradshaw Award: announced, 84
Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service: assists revolving fund by FNCHS, 101
Herring, William B.: named archaeological technician, 14
Hersch, Robert C.: speaks on Brazilian oil, 63
Hester, Margaret: assistant manager at Bath, 60
Higginbotham, Don: edits book on Revolution, 42
High Point Normal and Industrial Institute: pictured, 43
Highway historical marker: unveiled at Brick School, 124-125
Highway historical marker program: fails to receive adequate funding, 122; seeks additional funding, 29, 31-32
Hill, Steven A.: promoted to site manager at Wolfe Memorial, 60
Hillsborough Town Hall: receives preservation award, 6
Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: winner of, announced, 5
Hines, Percy: speaks at genealogy seminar, 87
Hinton, Algia Mae: performs for folklorists, 6
Hirsch, Jerrold: heads southern life histories project, 47
Historic Albemarle Tour: news of, 94
Historic Cabarrus, Inc.: news of, 112
Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.: news of, 135
Historic New Bern Foundation, Inc.: news of, 94-95
Historic preservation: and ethic of conservation, 2; and European programs, 8-9
Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: and support of Archives and History, 78; meeting of, 5-6
Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.: news of, 95
Historic Sites: news of, 12-14, 37-39, 58-60, 87-89, 108-110, 129-132
Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 44, 64, 135
Historical Publications: news of, 10-11, 36, 56-57, 87, 107, 128-129

Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 64; sponsors awards, 3
History: future directions of, as field of study, 102
History, local: conference on, at Appalachian State University, 8
History of Wake County: cited, 22
Hites, Mrs. Robert W.: announces Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Hodgkins, Mrs. Sara W.: accepts Colonial Dames plaque, 61; attends new exhibit at Bennett Place, 38; attends reception for docents, 110; greets junior historians, 90; pictured, 61; reception for, at Polk Memorial, 13; speaks on music and the arts, 5
Hoffman, Paul P.: conducts institute for advanced researchers, 87
Hofmann, Charles: serves as intern, 106
Hofmann, Mrs. Margaret: discusses land records and genealogy, 5; second vice-president of genealogical society, 5; speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Holbrook Farm: pictured, 44
Holding, J. Newton: assumes control of mill, 23
Holloman, Charles R.: elected president of Friends of the Archives, 105; speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Holloway, Mary Ann: joins staff at Fort Fisher, 110
Holshouser, James E., Jr.: pictured, 11; receives first copy of his papers, 10-11
Holt, George: discusses evolution of folklife festival, 124; president of folklore society, 65
Holt, Jacob W.: prolific builder, 72-73
Hood, Davyd F.: discusses log buildings, 85; supervises principal investigators of historic structure inventories, 104; treasurer of Victorian Society, 18
Hopson, Peggy: resigns, 34
Horton Grove: pictured, 143, 144
Hotel Charlotte: pictured, 136
Hovey, Bryan: resigns, 110
Howell, Charles A. III: addresses preservation society, 6
Howell, John Ricky: joins historic sites staff, 109
Howell, Vernon: first dean of pharmacy school at UNC, 94
Huff, Carolyn B.: promoted to full professor, 41
Huggins, Kay: speaks on model mill towns, 63
Hughes, Mrs. Barbara: pictured, 3; presents AAUW award, 1, 3
Hughes, Fred: compiles historical map of Rockingham County, 97
Hummel, Charles: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Humphrey, Ava G.: resigns, 39
Humphrey, Carol Sue: pictured, 3; wins Undergraduate Award, 3
Humphries, Hurley: serves as intern, 105
Hunt, James B., Jr.: attends reception for docents, 110; orders cost-savings program in state government, 122; pictured, 11; presents governor's papers, 10-11; provides planes to fly to Spencer Shops, 58
Hunt, Mrs. James B., Jr.: attends reception for docents, 110
Hunt, Lawrence Ross: named site manager at Stagville, 132
Hunter, Mrs. Sally: resigns, 35
Huston, Louise: becomes acting manager at Fort Dobbs, 109
Hutchinson, Janet: serves as intern, 105

I

In Oxbow of Time's River: nominated for award, 81
Inborden, Thomas Sewell: longtime president of Brick School, 125
Independence Building: pictured, 18
Inkwell: pictured, 18
Institute of Applied History: sponsors symposium on antebellum plantation, 51-52
Iobst, Richard W.: discusses droving business, 18
Isaac White House: pictured, 97

J

J. S. Hill House: pictured, 137
J. W. Paisley House: pictured, 137
Jackson, Catherine A.: attends opening of Mountain Heritage Center, 127; participates in conferences, 86-87
Jackson, Donald Ray: promoted at Brunswick Town, 39
Jackson, Wallace: nominated for award, 81
James, Tony: to enter graduate school, 105
James, Vernon: sponsors bill for Edenton office, 8
Jarvis, Tammy: joins staff at Wolfe Memorial, 109
Jeffries, Serena: comments on Paul Cameron's death, 117
Jenkins, Clauston L., Jr.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Jenkins, Leo W.: member of *Monitor* council, 33

Jennings, James: discusses museums, 94
Jennings, Neill A., Sr.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Jews of Charlotte, The: nominated for award, 81
John Blue House: pictured, 45
Johnson, Erik: wins history quiz, 90
Johnson, Mrs. Fred B., Jr.: cochairman of quilt symposium, 60
Johnson, Guion Griffis: offers reflections on social history, 64
Johnson, Patricia R.: promoted to proofreader, 107
Johnston, Frontis W.: adviser to highway marker committee, 31
Johnston, Hugh B., Jr.: presides at genealogical society, 5
Jolley, Harley: helps organize FNCHS, 101; participates in panel discussion, 57; pictured, 57
Jones, A. Bruce: discusses North Carolina Indians, 1; speaks on North Carolina Indians, 86
Jones, Albert Gamaliel: adapts Greek Revival style, 72-73; nineteenth-century builder, 62
Jones, H. G.: activities of, 92; announces AASLH awards, 3; appointed to National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 41; drafts Florida law on public records, 3 [March insert]; member of highway marker committee, 31; pictured, 3; writes essay on contemporary North Carolina, 129
Jones, John Wesley: arranges tour of Historic Flat Rock, 98
Jones, Margaret M.: publishes excerpts of Edmondston diary, 99
Jordan, James F.: organizes paper mill, 21
Jordan, Suzanne Britt: elected president of Lit. and Hist., 4
"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866: becomes best seller, 51; published, 36
Joyner Building: pictured, 43

K

Kaczynski, Debbie: on leave, 85
Kaiser, Karin: serves as intern, 105
Kamendrowsky, Victor: publishes two articles on Russia's Catherine the Great, 63
Kapp, Chancy: named public information officer for Department of Cultural Resources, 132; pictured, 131
Keeton, Natalie: receives honorable mention, 90
Kellam, Mrs. Ida Brooks: pictured, 3; receives AASLH award, 3
Kendall, Mrs. Henry E.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Kennedy, Mrs. Anne: adviser to junior historians, 3
King, Doris E.: discusses public housing, 16-17; speaks in Wilson on neighborhoods, 63
Kinney, John W., Jr.: resigns, 14
Kinsey, Winston: publishes article, 16
Knapp, Richard F.: writes bibliography on North Carolina gold, 38
Knight, Tony: receives honorable mention, 90
Koger, Roger: participates in state history course, 32
Koontz, Libby: participates in state history course, 32

L

LaFever, Minard: New York architect, 69
Lake, I. B., Sr.: director of Wake Forest College society, 137-138
Lake O'Woods: pictured, 62
Land's End: mantel of, pictured, 72; pictured, 69; probably built in the 1830s, 71; rear entrance of, pictured, 71
Langfelder, L. Jay: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Langley, Batty: publishes builders' guide in 1741, 66
Langston, Mrs. Mildred: cuts ribbon at Bentonville, 58
Lanier, Susan C.: to be building guide at Wolfe Memorial, 60
Lankford, Jesse R.: addresses seminar on twentieth-century documentation, 127; completes copying of Barden Collection, 35; participates in conferences, 86-87; suggests suitable illustrations, 57
Lashley, Mrs. Joan: helps organize FNCHS, 101
Lawing, Michelle: temporarily works for survey branch, 85
Lawrence, Richard: and work on Fort Fisher, 13; performs underwater archaeology on *Monitor*, 123; speaks on excavation of *Monitor*, 126
Lawson, Dennis R.: coauthors book on revolutionary leaders, 135
Lawson, John: discovers Falls of Neuse, 20
Lea, Diane: committee member in preservation society, 6
Leary, Mrs. Helen F. M.: member of cemetery committee, 33; secretary of genealogical society, 5; speaks to archives workshop, 9
Lefler, Hugh T.: adviser to highway marker committee, 31

Lemmon, Sarah M.: addresses local historians, 7; lectures on North Carolina history, 39; pictured, 4; presents presidential address, 4; writes essay on North Carolina in twentieth century, 129
Lennon, Donald R.: publishes two books, 134-135
Lenoir-Rhyne College: news of, 41, 135
Leonard, Robyn: to marry, 105
Lester, Malcolm: publishes book, 16
Letters to the Editor, 27, 65, 99
Levine, Lawrence: studies slave culture, 143
Levine, Samuel: reopens cotton mill, 24
Lewis, Helena F.: presents paper on French imperialism, 16
Lewis, Thomas: explains plight of slaves, 142
Lindley Field: approved for highway marker, 32
Linn, Mrs. Stahle, Jr.: president of genealogical society, 5; wins Cooke Award, 7
Linville Historic District: pictured, 113
Lisenby, Carolyn A.: joins staff at Reed Gold Mine, 110
Little-Stokes, Mrs. Ruth: prepares Caswell County architectural history, 17
Littleton, Tucker R.: comments on coastal prehistory, 126; president of archaeology society, 17; wins Smithwick Award, 7
Littleton College Memorial Association: news of, 95
Lockard, E. Kidd: retires from Guilford College, 135
Lokken, Roy N.: publishes article on natural philosophy, 41
Lonan, Rick: pictured, 131
London, George E.: president of art society, 5
Louisburg College Main Building: pictured, 43
Lounsbury, Carl: discusses log buildings, 85
Lowe, Dennis: pictured, 91; receives honorable mention, 90
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 65
Luster, Linda: pictured, 23; sketch by, of wooden dam, 20; transfers to Museum of History, 105
Luther Caldwell House: pictured, 18

Mc

McAden, Rufus Y.: assumes control of mill, 22
McCandless, Susan M.: pictured, 108
McCoy, George W.: his article reprinted as pamphlet, 13
McCulloh Gold Mill: pictured, 95
McDaniel, Suellen R.: nominated for award, 81
McEachern, Mrs. E. M.: helps organize FNCHS, 101
McGowan, Thomas: editor of folklore journal, 65
McGrew, Ellen: attends Society of American Archivists, 127; speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
McGuire, Phillip: comments at SHA, 42
McKnight, Peggy: treasurer of Historic Albemarle Tour, 94
McLaurin, Margaret: architectural intern for Historic Sites, 39; joins staff at Spencer Shops, 110
McLean, A. Torrey: returns to Archives and Records Section, 39; speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87; transfers to State Records Branch, 56
McLean, Horace B.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
McMahan, Mrs. Margaret: secretary-treasurer of local historians' society, 7

M

Mackie, Mrs. George, Sr.: president of Wake Forest College society, 137
Madrin, Mrs. Gwen J.: named interim director of Museum of the Albemarle, 45
Maher, Tom: joins archaeology staff, 126; works on predictive model survey, 34; works with archaeology computer program, 86
Maier, Charles S.: publishes two essays on postwar economy and foreign relations, 41
Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 136
Malino, Sarah S.: joins faculty at Guilford College, 135
Malone, E. T., Jr.: speaks on Dromgoole legend, 61
Manieri, Raymond, E., Jr.: speaks at Stagville symposium, 52
Manteo Manufacturing Company: and production of paper, 21
Manufacturers Building: pictured, 94
Martin '76ers Tar Heel Junior Historian Club (Raleigh): receives AASLH award, 3
Massengill, Stephen E.: directs biographical directory of legislators, 35
Mathews, Jane DeHart: comments on cultural conflict in North Carolina, 64
Mathis, Mark A.: attends archaeology conferences, 9, 86; conducts Yadkin River study, 105
Mayflower Cup: nominees for, 81; winner of, announced, 4
Mears, Paul K.: pictured, 132; to head Museum of the Albemarle, 133

Medford, Houck M.: vice-president of preservation society, 6
Medley, Mary Louise: pictured, 3; wins poetry award, 3
Meeler, Kim: receives honorable mention, 90
Meister, Scott R.: wins composer's cup, 5
Menius, Arthur: joins Historic Sites as researcher, 39
Meredith College: news of, 41, 61, 135
Micrographics Unit: saves state money, 55-56
Miller, David M.: resigns from Iredell House, 89; joins staff of Iredell House, 60
Miller, Mrs. Julia Inborden: pictured, 125
Miller, Mrs. Lucy Greenwood: member of cemetery committee, 33
Mims, James E.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Misenheimer, Larry G.: announces plans for Fort Dobbs, 38; directs SOVAS, 130; heads social history project, 7; pictured, 39
Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F.: attends SHA, 8; discusses indexing, 56-57; edits governor's papers, 11; helps organize FNCHS, 101; pictured, 57; sees Edmondston diary through press, 51
Mitchell, Nora B.: joins staff at Iredell House, 109
Mitchell, Thornton W.: addresses genealogists, 86; attends meeting of records managers, 105; drafts position paper on public access to records, 30
Mobley, Joe: attends SHA, 8; publishes article, 85
Monitor Marine Sanctuary: and test excavations, 54; archaeological excavation of, 121, 123-124; artifacts from, pictured, 121, 123
Monitor Research Council: and support of Archives and History, 78; holds first full meeting, 33
Montgomery, Marcia: serves internship with Archaeology Branch, 34
Month of Sundays, 99, 146
Moore, Mrs. Dan K.: pictured, 132
Moore, Michael J.: comments at British studies conference, 16
Moore, W. Stanley: speaks to Burke County society, 111
Moose, Ruth: vice-president of folklore society, 65
Moral Choices: Memory, Desire, and Imagination in Nineteenth-Century American Abolition: published, 42
Moravian houses: pictured, 44
Moravian Music Foundation: news of, 95-96
Mordecai, George: marries Margaret Cameron, 116
Mordell, Mrs. Belle: receives preservation award, 6
Morgan, Keith: leads film discussion 9; speaks on preservation law, 34
Morrill, Dan: helps organize FNCHS, 101
Morris, C. Edward: participates in conferences, 86-87
Morris, Carol L.: assists with biographical directory of legislators, 35
Morris, Ronald: pictured, 125
Morton, Hugh M.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Moseley, Thomas V.: discusses Civil War soldiers, 17
Mount Pleasant-Concord National Bank: receives preservation award, 6
Mozingo, Harold: pictured, 39
Muga, Bruce J.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Mulholland, James A.: named secretary of metals society, 63
Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 45
Murphy, Dennis M.: completes measured drawings, 88, 109
Museum of History: news of, 14-15, 39, 60, 90-91, 110, 132-133
Museum of History Associates, Inc.: and support of Archives and History, 78; offers award for historical museums, 14; sponsors Designer Showhouse and project to save flag collection, 132-133; sponsors North Carolina history lecture series, 39
Museum of the Albemarle: news of, 45
Myers, Susan: assists with Yadkin River study, 105

N

Nathans, Sydney: helps plan social history project, 7
National Endowment for the Humanities: funds social history project, 7-8
National Register of Historic Places: North Carolina files on, to be arranged, 53-54. See also Additions to National Register
Neal, Peter R.: writes letter to editor, 99
Negus, Alan G.: to speak on records management, 52
Neighbors: film, shown, 85
Nelson, Elaine S.: joins archaeology staff, 9
Nelson, Eric B.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Neuse River Manufacturing Company: incorporated in 1851, 21
New Leaves, 1-16 [March insert], 19-25, 66-74, 114-120, 139-146
New South: subject of Sewanee economic symposium, 124
Newby, Gordon: delivers papers on Islamic culture, 42
Newport Barracks: approved for highway marker, 32

News from Archives and History, 9-16, 34-41, 53-61, 85-92, 103-111, 125-134
Newsome, Albert Ray: and 1935 public records act, 4 [March insert]
Newton, Ruby M.: joins staff at House in the Horseshoe, 110
Newton, Suzanne: pictured, 3; wins AAUW award, 3
Newton Grove Area Historical Association: news of, 112
Nichols, Frederick D.: speaks to Friends of Hope Committee, 135
Nix, Mrs. Nellie: vice-president of local historians' society, 7
None to Comfort Me: nominated for award, 81
North Carolina: and impact of Greek Revival style, 69-74
North Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 45, 112
North Carolina Book Club: announced, 147
North Carolina Central University: news of, 61
North Carolina Charter Corporation: and support of Archives and History, 78
North Carolina Collection: news of, 16, 41, 92-93, 136-137
North Carolina Division of Archives and History: position paper of, in regard to public records, 1-16 [March insert]
North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Folklife Festival: subject of magazine article, 124
North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 6; news of, 65
North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Gold: A Selected Bibliography of Mining History, Technology, and the Reed Gold Mine: published, 38
North Carolina Government, 1585-1974: to be revised, 103
North Carolina Historical Commission: and support of Archives and History, 78; news of, 103-104
North Carolina Historical Review: announces special student subscription rate, 128
North Carolina History Lecture Series: announced, 15
North Carolina Legends: scheduled for publication, 128
North Carolina Lighthouses: scheduled for publication, 128
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: and awards competition, 53; and support of Archives and History, 78; assists with revolving fund by FNCHS, 101; forms North Carolina Book Club, 147; meeting of, 1, 3-4; receives nominations for awards, 81; seeks editors, 84
North Carolina Methodist Protestant Conference: anniversary of, observed, 34
North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Pharmaceutical Association: approved for highway marker, 32
North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 6
North Carolina Quilt Symposium: held in Raleigh, 60
North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames, XVII Century: donates plaque to State Capitol, 60-61
North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 7
North Carolina State University: news of, 16-17, 41-42, 63, 111, 135
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: second volume of, out of print, 56; Volume VII of, published, 87
North Carolina Volunteers. See First North Carolina Volunteers
Northeastern North Carolina Historic Attractions Office: opens in Edenton, 8
Norton, Clyde M.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Norton, Thomas: resigns, 109
Note to the Readers, 25

O

Ocracoke School: receives honorable mention for student publication, 1
Odum, Marie: secretary of Historic Albemarle Tour, 94
Ogden, Rose: joins preservation staff, 105
Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 45-46, 137
Olmstead, Frederick Law: reports view on slaves, 144
Olmstead, Margaret L.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 132
Owen, Guy: vice-president of folklore society, 65
Owens, Hubert B.: to speak on southern landscapes, 37

P

Page, Allison Francis: builds Walker Hotel, 95
Page, Saralyn G.: joins publications staff, 107
Page, Walter Hines: ambassador to Great Britain in World War I, 95
Paisley, William D.: minister in Great Revival, 64

Paisley-Rice Log House: pictured, 64
Palmai, Clarissa: inspects Tryon Palace textile collections, 111
Pamlico County: inventory of historic structures of, being conducted, 52-53
Papalas, Anthony J.: publishes article, 61
Paper: and mill operations at Falls of the Neuse, 21-24
Pardue, Lloyd: receives preservation award, 6
Parham, David: to enter graduate school, 105
Parker, Mrs. Fred P. III: chairs Designer Showhouse, 132
Parker, Mattie Erma: speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Parramore, Thomas C.: lectures on North Carolina history, 39; presents paper on 1802 slave conspiracy, 135; publishes article on colonial New Bern, 41; researches history of Murfreesboro, 45; talks on colonial medicine, 61
Paschal, Allen: director of Wake Forest College society, 138
Paschal, Herbert R.: resigns as chairman of history department at ECU, 92; reviews Mayflower Cup entries, 3
Pasquotank Historical Society: news of, 46
Pate, James: nominee for Cooke Award, 7
Paternalism: dominates planters' values, 139; of planters toward slaves, 114; pervades thinking of whites, 140-141; weakness of, after emancipation, 146
Patterson, Jane: participates in state history course, 32
Patterson, Samuel Finley: receives letter from Paul Cameron, 145
Patton, James W.: edits Edmondston diary, 36
Patton, Mrs. James W.: attends coffee for Edmondston diary, 51
Paul, Allan: conducts tour of Spencer Shops, 58; speaks on Spencer Shops, 64
Paul, Charles: pictured, 3; presents poetry award, 3
Paul, Grayden: receives folklore award, 6
Paul, Mrs. Grayden: receives folklore award, 6
"Paul Carrington Cameron as Planter," 114-120
Pearce, Elizabeth: pictured, 56
Pearce, Thilbert H.: receives preservation award, 6
Pearsall, Thomas J.: presides over Roanoke Island association, 5
Pearson, Derek: pictured, 131
Pegues, Albert W.: house of, pictured, 113
Pennell, Mrs. George: president of Wake County society, 113
Penny, Evelyn K.: acting security guard, 56; named security officer I, 127
Perkins, Robert: comments on paper, 17
Perkinson, Elizabeth R.: secretary of archaeology society, 17
Perry, Percival: member of highway marker committee, 31
Perry, Sandra: promoted to branch secretary, 34
Person-McGhee Farm: pictured, 93
"Perspective of Slaves in North American Plantation Society, The," 139-146
Peters, Eb: participates in state history course, 32
Phifer, Edward W., Jr.: book of, noted, 111-112; participates in panel discussion, 57; pictured, 57; publishes brief history of Burke County, 128
Phillips, Mary Frazier: nominated for award, 81
Phillips, Thaddeus: makes arrangements for unveiling of highway historical marker, 125
Phipps, Jean H.: joins staff at Brunswick Town, 110
Pine Hall (Stokes County): pictured, 136
Pine Hall Farm (Wake County): pictured, 133; to serve as site of Designer Showhouse, 132
Pitt County Historical Society: news of, 96
Pitts, Richard: pictured, 125
Piwoz, Ellen: works on predictive model survey, 34
Plantation: as social and economic unit in southern society, 139-146
Plantation society: compared with capitalist and medieval societies, 139-140
Planters: and impact of Civil War, 119; definition of, in antebellum South, 114
Pleasant Hill: pictured, 98
Polk, James K.: and Democratic symbol, 26
Pool Rock: pictured, 45
Poole, William R.: purchases mill property, 21
Poplar Grove: pictured, 136
Posteau, Alain H.: speaks on French absolutism, 16
Pottery Industry: approved for highway marker, 32
Powell, William S.: lectures on North Carolina history, 39; member of highway marker committee, 31; writes essay on colonial North Carolina, 129
"Power and Paper for the Piedmont: The Falls of the Neuse Dam," 19-25
Practical House Carpenter, The: and influence on North Carolina architecture, 67-74
Presnell, Mrs. Esther: assumes duty as receptionist, 61
Price, Charles: comments on paper, 17
Price, Derek: wins junior historian award, 91
Price, Reynolds: pictured, 1; serves as panelist, 4

Price, William S., Jr.: attends archives conference, 86; attends SHA, 8; coordinates symposium at Stagville, 51; delivers address at Newton Grove ceremonies, 112; helps organize FNCHS, 101; helps plan social history project, 8; lectures on North Carolina history, 39; pictured, 101; speaks to institute of advanced researchers, 87
Princeton, N.C.: site of archaeological test, 85, 86; subject of archaeological excavation, 126
Probable and the Marvelous: Blake, Wordsworth, and the Eighteenth-Century Critical Tradition, The: nominated for award, 81
"Public Access to Public Records," 2-16 [March insert]
Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978: published, 36; traces history of Archives and History, 78
Public records: access to, traced from French Revolution, 4-5 [March insert]; and access to, 30; and erosion of access to, 10-11 [March insert]; definition of, 2-4 [March insert]; exempt categories of, 5-7 [March insert]
Public Records Act of 1935: contains weak enforcement section for public access, 10-11 [March insert]; passed by North Carolina legislature, 5 [March insert]; proposed revisions to, 13-15 [March insert]
Pulley, Raymond H.: coordinates local history conference, 8
Pullman troop sleeper: pictured, 36
Purrington, Burt L.: speaks on prehistoric highlands, 86

Q

Quidley, Phillip H.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Quinn, Dwight: tours Spencer Shops, 58

R

R. D. W. Connor Award: announced, 3
Racism: and impact on slave culture, 143-145
Ragan, Fred: becomes chairman of history department at ECU, 92
Rains, Donald B.: appointed records management analyst I, 35, 56; attends symposium on management technology, 56; pictured, 56
Raleigh Register: reports on mill at Falls of the Neuse, 20-21
Ramsey, Jo: attends SHPO conference, 54; promoted to consulting architect, 14
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 17, 96
Rankin, Frank G.: speaks at celebration of Paul Ayers Rockwell's birthday, 46
Raper, Mrs. Cecil: president of Pasquotank society, 46
Rauschenberg, Brad: to speak to Tryon Palace symposium, 40
Ravenscroft School: pictured, 43
Rawick, George: studies slave culture, 143
Readers' Queries, 65, 98
Reaves, William M.: nominee for Cooke Award, 7
Reconsiderations on the Revolutionary War: Selected Essays: edited by Don Higginbotham, 42
Records management: seminar on, 52
Reeves, Kathleen: wins junior historian award, 90
Reeves, William C.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Reid, Linda F.: joins staff at Aycock Birthplace, 110
Reid Farm: pictured, 64
Religion: as foundation of slave culture, 143
Renn, Claude A.: president of Granville County association, 112
Reubella and the Old Focus Home: nominated for award, 81
Revelle, J. Guy, Jr.: attends coffee for Edmondston diary, 51; pictured, 51
Riddle, John M.: receives Kremer Award, 63
Rives, Ralph Hardee: conducts tour of Halifax, 96; requests highway historical marker for Brick School, 125
Roanoke-Chowan Poety Award: nominees for, 81; presented, 3
Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 5
Robbins, Harry C.: receives preservation award, 6
Robbins, Louise M.: speaks on East Africa, 86
Roberson, Mrs. Elizabeth: adviser to junior historians, 3; named junior historian adviser of the year, 91; nominee for Smithwick Award, 7
Roberson, Ted: participates in state history course, 32
Roberson, William R., Jr.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Robertson, James: exhibit on, 113
Robinson, Blackwell P.: announces award winners, 3; pictured, 3
Robinson, Mrs. Martha G.: appears on television show, 61; chooses Capitol for DAR project, 16; vice-president of Wake County society, 113
Rockingham County Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 97

Rockwell, Paul Ayers: birthday of, celebrated, 46
Rodenbough, Charles D.: serves on panel discussion, 97
Rofes, William L.: to speak on records management, 52
Rogers-Bagley-Pegues House: pictured, 113
Rogers, George C., Jr.: to speak on southern landscapes, 37
Rooster: as symbol of Democratic party, 26-27
Ropp, Theodore: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Rose, Billy: participates in state history course, 32
Rosenthall, George: assumes control of mill, 22
Rosevear, Gertrude Shepard: receives preservation award, 6
Ross, Carl A.: coordinates local history conference, 8
Ross, Douglas: resigns, 39
Roundtree, Horton: tours Spencer Shops, 58
Rowe, Drew: gives presidential address on humanities, 63
Royall, Kenneth: tours Spencer Shops, 58
Royster, Mrs. Kathryn: vice-president of Granville County society, 112
Rubin, Louis D.: pictured, 4; receives Mayflower Cup, 4
Rucker, Dana H.: completes field inspection of Spencer Shops, 131
Ruffin, Edmund: influences Paul Cameron, 116
Ruffin, Thomas: chief justice of state supreme court, 115; influences Paul Cameron, 116
Ruffner, Nina McCall: presides over Littleton College association, 95

S

Saint Athanasius Church: pictured, 96
Saint James Episcopal Church: pictured, 44
Saint Joseph's Catholic Church: pictured, 96
Saint Mary's College: pictured, 62
Saint Matthias Episcopal Church: pictured, 97
Sanderford, Dwight: participates in state history course, 32
Sanders, Mrs. Ann: donates furniture to Capitol, 40
Sanders, Charles R.: writes book on Cameron plantation, 141
Sanders, John L.: accepts etching of State Capitol, 134; attends reception for docents, 110; donates furniture to Capitol, 40; president of State Capitol Foundation, Inc., 15; warns about access to public records, 3 [March insert]
Saunders, Mary: works summer in archives, 106
Saunders, Minta: participates in state history course, 32
Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: announces plans for Fort Dobbs, 38; attends exhibit at Bennett Place, 38; pictured, 39
Scarboro, David D.: and his views on Civil War in North Carolina, 82-83
Scheitlin, Thomas E.: attends archaeology conference, 9; supervises predictive model survey, 34
Schenck, Anne: program coordinator for Edenton office, 8
Schoenbaum, Thomas J.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Schwartz, Stuart: and work on Fort Fisher, 13
Schwerke, Irving: bequeaths artifacts to Tryon Palace, 111
Scoggins, Carolyn Anne: joins staff of Historic Sites, 132
Scott, Anne: publishes two essays on history of women, 134
Scott, Donald M.: speaks at Stagville symposium, 52
Scott, Joan W.: spends year at Princeton University, 42
Scott, Ralph H.: speaks on restoration of State Capitol, 92
Scott, Robert W.: presides over Friends of the Archives, 105
Sea Chest: wins student publications award, 1
Seapker, Janet K.: secretary-treasurer of museums council, 5
Sears, Pat: presents ideas on layout and design, 57
Seasons and Days: wins poetry award, 3
Semonche, John E.: nominated for award, 81
Serpent Treasure: nominated for award, 81
"Seven Short Pieces for Solo Vibraphone": wins composer's cup, 5
Sharpe, Jamie: wins history quiz, 90
Shelton, Stephen J.: sheriff of Haywood County, 97
Shelton House: pictured, 97
Shepherd, Berris: retires at Alamance Battleground, 39
Sheppard, Mary: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Sherman, William T.: meets with black ministers, 145; overlooks mill at Falls of the Neuse, 22
Shields, Fred: pictured, 125
Shine, Sammie: attends archives conference, 86; promoted to archivist I, 56
Simmons, Eric: speaks on Indians, 90
Simmons, Mrs. Mary Alice: hired as tour coordinator, 61
Simon, Stephen J.: attends teachers' conference, 16

Simon Green Atkins House: pictured, 137
Simpson, Ken: joins archives staff, 106
Sims, Margaret: recording secretary of Cabarrus County group, 112
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: announced, 4; nominees for, 81
Skewarkians Tar Heel Junior Historian Club (Williamston): receives AASLH award, 3
Slaughter, Mrs. Patricia: secretary of Granville County society, 112
Slave culture: and impact of racism, 143-145
Slavery: and relationship to capitalist society, 139-140
Slaves: and impact of Civil War on plantation economy, 119; and relations with Cameron family, 116-117; and religion, 143; and their view of plantation society, 139-146; suspect masters' motives, 142; view epidemic as God's retribution, 142; view themselves as oppressed racial group, 143-145
Smith, A. Neal: speaks on restoration of State Capitol, 92
Smith, Archie: discusses pottery experiments, 126
Smith, Barbara: participates in state history course, 32
Smith, Carl M.: member of *Monitor* council, 33
Smith, Ed H.: nominee for Smithwick Award, 7
Smith, McKelden: writes book on architectural resources of Guilford County, 125
Smithers, Virgil A.: becomes interpretations specialist, 89; produces film on tobacco history, 137
Smithwick Award: winner of, announced, 7
Smoke to Gold: receives AASLH award, 3; receives honorable mention for student publications, 1
Snavely, Alan: works on predictive model survey, 34
Snavely, Dick: pictured, 131
Snell, Sheila: transfers to Iredell House, 109
Snider, Ann: to arrange National Register files, 54
Society of the Cincinnati (North Carolina Chapter): donates plaque to State Capitol, 60-61
Solomon's Seal: nominated for award, 81
Somerset Place: measured drawing of, pictured, 88
Sons of the American Revolution: present awards, 84-85
Sorrell, James: promoted in State Archives, 105
Southern, Kathleen Pepi: to work on rural preservation, 126
Southern, Michael: discusses log buildings, 85
Southern Experience in the American Revolution, The: wins SAR award, 84
Southern Life Histories Editing and Indexing Project: seeks information, 47
SOVAS: study of visitation at historic sites completed, 129-130
Spainhour, Mrs. Erwin: officer of Cabarrus group, 112
Sparrow, William T.: owner of Inkwell, 18
Spears, Carol S.: attends archaeology conference, 9; on leave-of-absence, 105; publishes article on dugout canoe, 9; receives M.A. degree, 34; speaks to museums council, 5
Speizman, Morris: nominated for award, 81
Spencer Shops: pictured, 59; recent acquisitions of, pictured, 12, 109
Stagville plantation: and the Bennehan-Cameron family, 114-120; operation of, after emancipation, 145-146; pictured, 141
Stainback, Simon: joins CETA program, 89
Stallings, Gordon: treasurer of Cabarrus group, 112
Stancil, Louis D.: becomes security guard, 60
State, County, and Local Groups, 17-18, 42-46, 63-65, 94-98, 111-113, 135-138
State Capitol: pictured, 111
State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: receives pledges for restoring Capitol, 40
State Capitol/Visitor Center: news of, 15-16, 40, 60-61, 92, 110, 133-134
State of North Carolina v. *B. C. West, Jr.*: shows conflict in definitions of public records, 3 [March insert]; upholds principle of public ownership of records, 4 [March insert]
States' rights: in Civil War, discussed, 82-83
Steelman, Joseph F.: member of highway marker committee, 31
Stephen, George N.: discusses droving business, 18
Stephenson, E. Frank, Jr.: researches history of Murfreesboro, 45
Stevenson, George: conducts one-man workshop, 86-87; speaks on genealogical research, 9-10
Stewart, Charles U.: publishes article on Bakke case, 135
Stewart, Pearson: participates in state history course, 32
Stick, David: writes about North Carolina lighthouses, 128
Still, William N., Jr.: codirects field school, 104; conducts field school at Bath, 87; discusses Wilmington shipbuilding, 65
Stine, Roy S.: joins Duke Homestead, 39; transfers to Reed Gold Mine, 109
Stipe, Robert E.: conducts course on historic preservation, 125; to direct historic preservation course, 105
Stirewalt, Thomas: joins historic sites staff, 109

Stoker, Ms. Elizabeth: treasurer of Wake County society, 113
Stokes, Maxine: pictured, 56
Stokes County Historical Society: news of, 112-113
Stout, Allen: vice-president of museums council, 5
Stout, Garland P.: vice-president of local historians' society, 7
Stout, Richard Alan: receives museums council award, 5
Stroud, Rebecca: appointed cataloger at North Carolina Collection, 41
Stumpf, Vernon O.: tours China, 134
Sumner, James: attends SHA, 8
Sutherland, Donald: conducts Pee Dee River study, 105
Suttlemyre, C. Greer, Jr.: attends SHPO conference, 54; coordinates course on historic preservation, 125; president of Victorian Society, 18
Swepson, George W.: assumes control of mill, 22

T

Talley, Banks C.: committeeman in preservation society, 6
Talley, Louise: secretary of art society, 5
Tampa Bay History: to be published, 53
Tankard, Dorothy M.: president of Historic Albemarle Tour, 94
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: and annual Awards Day, 90-91
Taylor, Donald R.: to discuss New Bern architecture, 41
Taylor, Glenn: furnishes rare Wilfley table for Reed Gold Mine, 131
Thirty-Seventh Biennial Report of the Division of Archives and History, 1976-1978: published, 87
Thomas, Mrs. Joab L.: heads committee to save museum's flag collection, 133; pictured, 132
Thomas, L. Ruth: to speak on records management, 52
Thomas, Michael: participates in state history course, 32
Thompson, Edgar T.: speaks at Stagville symposium, 52; studies plantation societies, 1
Tichnor, Sarah: works on predictive model survey, 34
Tillery, Leo: participates in state history course, 32
Tise, Larry E.: announces Christopher Crittenden Award, 4; attends archives conference 86; attends meeting of records managers, 105; attends new exhibit at Bennett Place, 38; attends SHA, 8; attends SHPO conference, 54; coedits book on North Carolina historiography, 129; column of, 2, 30, 50, 78, 102, 122; committeeman in preservation society, 6; discusses maritime preservation, 54; elected president of state historic preservation officers, 77, 79; helps organize FNCHS, 101; named winner of Davie Award 84; pictured, 101; presents paper to SHA, 8; presents report to Lit. and Hist., 1; reelected secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 4; speaks at Bentonville, 58; welcomes workshop participants, 56
Tobacco History Corporation: news of, 97, 137
Topkins, Robert M.: sees Burke County history through press, 128
Toplin, Robert Brent: comments at SHA, 42
"Tory Plots and Anglican Loyalty: The Llewelyn Conspiracy of 1777": wins SAR award, 84
Tourgée, Albion W.: approved for highway marker, 32; pictured, 31
Townsend, Mrs. Newman A., Jr.: member of cemetery committee, 33
Townsend, Samuel P.: appears on television show, 61; secretary-treasurer of State Capitol Foundation, Inc., 15
Transportation History Corporation: and support of Archives and History, 78
Trelease, Allen W.: writes essay on Civil War and Reconstruction, 129
Trice, Frank E.: resigns as security guard, 60
Triebert, H. Russell: speaks to Burke County society, 111
Troxler, Carole Watterson: named to editorial committee, 107
Tryon Palace: news of, 40-41, 92, 111
Tsui, Mrs. Mary: resigns, 35
Tucker, Rexford F.: addresses Littleton College association, 95
Tulchin, Joseph S.: receives grant for overseas research, 42
Turberg, Edward F.: resigns, 34
Turner, Ann: vice-president of art society, 5
Turner, Norman H.: and letter to the editor, 27
Tyler, Mrs. E. Runyon, Jr.: chairs Designer Showhouse, 132

U

Undergraduate Award: presented, 3
Underwater Field School (Bath, N.C.): pictured, 104
Unionism: in Civil War, discussed, 82-83

United States Army Corps of Engineers: and responsibility for protecting historic resources, 19
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 42
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 42, 63, 93

V

Vagnone, Frank: wins junior historian award, 91
Vance, Zebulon B.: pictured, 82; role of, in Civil War, reassessed, 82-83
Vance Birthplace: pictured, 89
Varenhorst, Stephen G.: works on measured drawing project, 109
Verner, Mrs. Elizabeth O'Neal: etching by, donated to State Capitol, 133-134
Vernon, Mrs. Linda: serves on panel discussion, 97
Victor McBrayer House: pictured, 93
Victorian Society of America (North Carolina Chapter): news of, 18, 98
Vollmer, Catherine: pictured, 108
Von Schweinitz, Lewis David: approved for highway marker, 32

W

W. W. Holding and Company: owns cotton warehouse at Falls of the Neuse, 25
Wade, Philip T.: surveys award competition entries, 1
Wafco Mill: pictured, 96
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 113
Wake Forest College Birthplace Society, Inc.: news of, 137-138
Wake Forest University: news of, 63, 93
Waldorf, L. Douglas: speaks on Indians, 46
Walker, Mrs. Josephine: assists with guide to private manuscripts, 35; joins publications staff, 107
Walker, Lucille: joins restoration branch, 85
Walker, Marjorie: to write article on Rockingham County plantation, 97
Walker, Peter F.: publishes book on abolitionists, 42
Walker, Ricki H.: hired as tour guide, 61
Walker Hotel: pictured, 95
Wallace, Carolyn A.: ends term on editorial committee, 107
Walser, Richard: announces student awards, 1; pictured, 91; speaks on legends and history, 90; writes about North Carolina legends, 128
Walsh, Marla H.: joins staff at Visitor Center, 110
Walton, Kim: serves as cataloger, 105
Ward, Robert: participates in state history course, 32
Ward, Trawick: speaks on excavations in Stanly County, 86
Warren, J. Robert: president of preservation society, 6
Wary Fugitives: Four Poets and the South, The: receives Mayflower Cup, 4
Washington Historic District: pictured, 64
Watkins, Mrs. Rebecca: treasurer of Granville County association, 112
Watkins, Shirley P.: named microfilm clerk III, 127
Watson, Alan D.: coauthors book on revolutionary leaders, 135; elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; member of highway marker committee, 31; publishes article on pre-Revolutionary household in North Carolina, 93; publishes article on slave rebellions, 63; publishes Edgecombe County history, 87; writes essay on revolutionary North Carolina, 129
Watson, Harry L.: writes essay on antebellum North Carolina, 129
Watson, Richard L., Jr.: member of highway marker committee, 31; teaches in Australia, 134
Watts, Gordon P.: and work on Fort Fisher, 13; codirects underwater field school, 104; conducts field school at Bath, 87-88; performs underwater archaeology on *Monitor*, 123
Way Out: A Love Story for Adults, The: nominated for award, 81
Way We Lived, The: funding for, 7; series on social history, begun, 38
Wayne County Historical Association: news of, 138
Wease, Hugh: presents study to social studies conference, 61
Weathers, Delories F.: joins staff at Polk Memorial, 110
Webb, Anita L.: joins Historic Sites, 89
Weinberg, Gerhard L.: receives fellowship from NEH, 42
West, Barbara: secretary in Historic Sites, 39
Western North Carolina Historical Association: news of, 18, 46
Western Office: news of, 134
Wetmore, Ruth: discusses North Carolina Indians, 1
What Are You Up To, William Thomas?: wins AAUW award, 3

Whatley, Lowell McKay: discusses survey of historic Randolph County, 96
Wheeler, Mary E.: elected president of Southern Slavic Congress, 16; presents paper in Alaska on Russian-American Company, 135
White, Mack: officer of western North Carolina association, 46
White Rock Plantation: pictured, 62
Whitehouse, Barbara: pictured, 56
Whitley, Frank: resigns, 107
Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: and work on Fort Fisher, 13
Wilkins, David: apprentice in archaeology, 126; serves as intern, 105
Wilkinson, Ray: announces preservation awards, 58-59
William Richardson Davie Award: announced, 84
Williams, Alan: presents two papers on eighteenth-century France, 63
Williams, Anne R.: to head Historic Salisbury Foundation, 95
Williams, Cratis D.: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; officer of western North Carolina association, 46
Williams, Gene: participates in conferences, 86-87
Williams, Janice: serves as panelist, 5
Williams, John A.: tours Spencer Shops, 58
Williams, Joseph John: Revolutionary leader, 62
Williams, Mary Lyde Hicks: and exhibit of her paintings, 14-15
Williams, Max R.: member of highway marker committee, 31; participates in panel discussion, 57; pictured, 57
Williford, Jo Ann: transfers to survey branch, 85-86
Wilson, Bonnie: receives preservation award, 6
Wilson, Emily Herring: nominated for award, 81
Wilson, George: receives preservation award, 6
Wilson County Historical and Genealogical Society: news of, 138
Windley, William: participates in state history course, 32
Wiseman, Amy: serves as intern, 105
Wishy, Bernard: lectures on American toys, 41
Wokokon: receives honorable mention for student publication, 1
Wolfe, Thomas: pamphlet on, published, 13
Women: and low industrial wages, 23
Wood, Peter: studies slave culture, 143
Woodall, J. Ned: discusses federal involvement in archaeology, 126
Woodard, Barney Paul: speaks at Bentonville, 58
Woodard, John: serves on Stokes County book committee, 113
Woodley, Glenn: vice-president of local historians' society, 7
Woodworth, Douglas R.: editor of archaeology newsletter, 17
Workshop on Historical Editing and Publishing: held at Western Office, 56-57
WRAL-TV: receives commendation from AASLH, 134
Wrenn House: mantel of, pictured, 72; pictured, 69
Wright, Elizabeth L.: vice-president of Victorian Society, 18
Wright, Thomas H., Jr.: pictured, 7; receives Cannon Cup, 6
Wright, Mrs. Thomas H., Jr.: pictured, 7; receives Cannon Cup, 6
Writing North Carolina History: presents eight essays on North Carolina historiography, 129
Wyche, Kathleen B.: promoted to editor I, 107

XYZ

York, Maury: chairman of Franklin County bicentennial group, 42
Young, Charlene: part-time typist, 60

Note—The following abbreviations were used in this index.

AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AHA	American Historical Association
DAR	Daughters of the American Revolution
ECU	East Carolina University
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
NEH	National Endowment for the Humanities
SAR	Sons of the American Revolution
SHA	Southern Historical Association
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
UNC	University of North Carolina

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

FEB 7 1980

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVIII, Number 1 January, 1980

Culture Week

The annual gathering known as "Culture Week" met in Raleigh, November 6-10, for the sixty-sixth time. A host of well-known speakers and the presentation of three dozen awards highlighted the observance. As in past years, literature, history, art, and music were the focal points of a dozen different organizations.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The seventy-ninth meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association took place on November 9. At a sparsely attended business meeting President Suzanne Britt Jordan and Secretary-Treasurer Larry E. Tise warned that unless declining membership rolls begin to rise again, 1980 could be the last year of the association's existence despite service of over three fourths of a century to the literary and historical communities of the state. The North Carolina Book Club, which was explained by Frances Kunstling, is one new program, it is hoped, that

Dr. Paul D. Escott won the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction at the seventy-ninth meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, while Daphne Athas won the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

I've only taken one real vacation since becoming director of the Division of Archives and History. That came just recently when I had an opportunity to visit England for nearly a week. (Actually I did make a couple of speeches, visit with some historical groups, and visit with our staff researcher in England, Oliver J. Jaros at the Public Record Office.) Readers of *Carolina Comments* might be interested in a couple of perspectives from my firs trip abroad concerning history as it is practiced in England and in North Carolina.

I will have to admit that I have a good deal of tar on my heels and that I tend (despite the traditional image of our vale of humility) to think that we do things better than anyone else particularly when it comes to our history. I believe that I found that we do when it came to comparing our State Archives with the new Public Record Office located outside of London at Kew Gardens. Following the Second World War and the manifest need for a new nationa archival facility, the British began planning the construction of what was to be a completely automated archives. Complete with the use of computers, locater bleepers put in the hands of every searcher, and a sophisticated security system that is even more extensive than the one in the North Carolina State Archives, the new Public Record Office is a good example of how not to do things. It is located outside the center of London in a relatively inaccessible residential district. The structure was placed, moreover, on a floodplain of the Rive Thames. Finally, the building is arranged and operated in such manner that there is almos no opportunity for interchange between archivists, clerks, and the general public. Practically everything is supposed to be done by automation with a minimum of personal contact between the general public and staff of the Record Office. The result is a situation in which a researcher can get little or no assistance from trained archivists. Clerks who are somewha accessible to researchers know nothing whatsoever about the records they are retrieving and have no opportunity to learn about them. Equipment failures with the computer and the bleepers are said to be frequent and extended. The automated security system has neve worked and has had to be abandoned.

Another whole area about which I was able to learn a bit was the structure and arrangement of British national historic preservation programs. Before going to England I believed that the United States had the most extensive and, from the perspective of American citizens, the most complex and incomprehensible historic preservation bureaucracy imaginable. Not so. The English system is several steps advanced over our national, state, and local plethora of organizations. There is the Civic Trust for community planning and conservation. There is the National Trust for the ownership and operation of historic properties. There are state-funded commissions and agencies, all in separate governmental units for the recording of historic structures, for providing technical preservation assistance, fo providing state funding assistance to local preservation projects, and for caring fo governmentally owned historic monuments. And then there are a variety of national membership organizations for ancient monuments, for Georgian architecture, for Victorian architecture, and for other specific periods in the evolution of the built environment o England, Scotland, and Wales. A plethora of organizations and agencies is fine if there i communication between and among them. Unfortunately, I found that it took an interested American to draw together at one table people who rarely ever speak in the course of an given year.

I will have to admit that I came away from England with very little appreciation for th manner in which the British have structured either their national archives or their nationa historic preservation programs and efforts. The North Carolina State Archives and our stat historic preservation program and involvement of citizen groups with the state program began to look better, more efficient, and more sensible than ever before.

But then I remember that in my several attempts to locate documents in the Public Recor Office and in surveying the massive finding aids for researchers, nothing of great consequence from the Middle Ages to the present seemed to be missing. And as I traveled abou London looking at the vast store of English architecture from hundreds of years conjoined i nearly every block and every street scape, I realized that the English have done a much bette job of preserving their past than we have in the United States. I was forced to conclude tha there is something about the English spirit and appreciation for the past that prevails ove the apparent inefficiency and awkwardness of their historical institutions. That was th most important lesson of all.

L.E.T.

North Carolina poetry highlighted the morning session of the Literary and Historical Association vith presentations by (*left to right*) Mary C. Williams, Gerald Barrax, and Betty Adcock.

vill attract new members to the association. The book club will offer discounts of ip to 25 percent on a wide variety of books on North Caroliniana.

The morning program began with a discussion of "New Voices in Southern oetry" by Mary C. Williams and featured poetry readings by Gerald Barrax and etty Adcock as well as a review of entries in the various literary competitions by r. Martin Shapiro of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. Dr. Cratis Villiams presided over the session. At the luncheon meeting the third annual orth Carolina Student Publication Award was presented to Vance Senior High chool for *Crinkum-Crankum*, a literary magazine. Honorable mentions went to reensboro's Walter Hines Page Senior High for *Inklings* and to Hallsboro High chool for *Kin'lin*. Richard Walser presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate ward to Silda Wall of Meredith College for her paper entitled "Josephus Daniels: ersonal Injector in Political Policy" and the R. D. W. Connor Award to Victor B. oward of Morehead State University in Kentucky for his article "John Brown's aid at Harper's Ferry and the Sectional Crisis in North Carolina," which appeared the Autumn, 1978, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Suzanne ewton of Raleigh received the American Association of University Women ward for children's literature for the second consecutive year for her book *eubella and the Old Focus Home*. Ms. Newton also won the award in 1971 and 974. Fred Chappell received the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for his book *loodfire*. Dr. H. G. Jones, secretary of the American Association for State and ocal History, announced several awards by the association. Jack Claiborne, ssociate editor of the Charlotte *Observer*, received a certificate of commendation or "distinguished editorial writing on historic preservation." A similar certificate ent to WRAL-TV of Raleigh for a ninety-minute telethon, "Digging at the apitol." Ray Wilkinson produced the program. Awards of merit went to Fort efiance, Inc., of Caldwell County for faithfully restoring the home of evolutionary War officer William Lenoir and to the North Carolina State Uni-rsity School of Design for two publications—*100 Courthouses* and *Carolina welling*.

Dr. Lindley S. Butler presided over the afternoon session that focused on black story. Dr. Paul D. Escott presented his "Reflections on *Slavery Remembered*," nd Dr. Alan D. Watson reviewed nonfiction entries for the Mayflower Cup. The ssion finished with a lively performance by the Gospel Jubilators of Durham, ho sang traditional black music.

Dr. Guion Griffis Johnson reminisced about her exploration of the southern experience at the evening session of Lit. and Hist.

Following an informal presidential address by Suzanne Britt Jordan at the annua banquet, Dr. Guion Griffis Johnson discussed her "Exploration of the Souther Experience." After Dr. Johnson's address Daphne Athas of Chapel Hill receive the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for her book *Cora*. She also won the award in 1972 Dr. Paul D. Escott received the Mayflower Cup for *Slavery Remembered: Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives*. No Crittenden Memorial Awar was made for 1979.

New officers of the association are Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr., president; Ms Olivia Burwell, Mrs. Marion Covington, and Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks, vice presidents; Dr. Larry E. Tise, secretary-treasurer; and Miss Marguerite Wiggin and Dr. Cratis Williams, executive committee. Among the actions taken by th members this year was an increase in dues from $12.00 to $15.00 for individua memberships and from $15.00 to $18.00 for family memberships.

Roanoke Island Historical Association

Chairman Thomas J. Pearsall presided over the meeting of the Roanoke Islan Historical Association on November 6. Dr. David Phelps, an anthropologist fro East Carolina University, was the luncheon speaker. The general manager of th outdoor drama, *The Lost Colony*, also gave his annual report.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

For the first time in its history the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs offered two awards after a tie vote for the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup. D Roger Hannay of the music faculty at the University of North Carolina at Chap Hill won for his composition "Sphinx," a work for trumpet and electronic tap Sharing the award was Willie Lowery of Red Springs for his record, "Proud to be Lumbee." The winning compositions were performed at the banquet session.

Other activities at the November 6 meeting included George Holt, president the North Carolina Folklore Society, discussing Tar Heel folklore and presentin Cary's Hemlock Bluff Cloggers and Gastonia folk singer Susan Ward Marshall. presentation of music and drama from *Strike at the Wind* featured Dr. Randolp Umberger, the librettist, and Willie Lowery, the composer.

Willie Lowery, composer of the music for the outdoor drama *Strike at the Wind*, performed at the annual meeting of the Federation of Music Clubs in addition to sharing the federation's composer's award with Roger Hannay.

North Carolina Museums Council

The North Carolina Museums Council met for its seventeenth annual meeting on November 6. Dr. John Spencer, chairman of the Duke University art department and former director of the National Endowment for the Arts, discussed "Grantsmanship." Also featured was a special presentation on the North Carolina Museum of Natural History, which is celebrating its one-hundredth anniversary. Charles R. McNeill, curator of the Hampton Mariner's Museum in Beaufort, received the council's award for his contributions to museology.

North Carolina Art Society

At the November 7 meeting of the North Carolina Art Society, Dr. Joseph Curtis Sloane, chairman of the North Carolina Museum of Art Commission, was the featured speaker. Museum director Moussa M. Domit discussed recent acquisitions, and members toured current exhibits, including "Recent Acquisitions"; "Medina-Campeny," a contemporary Spanish sculptor; "Buildings Reborn: New Uses, Old Places"; and "Watercolor Society of North Carolina."

Dr. Maurice Stirewalt received the Genealogical Society's award from Mrs. Stahle Linn. His book on North Carolina records will be used in the genealogy courses in the community colleges.

Mrs. Sarah Denny Williamson received the Historic Preservation Society's Cannon Cup from J. Robert Warren for her efforts to rescue historic areas of Raleigh from destruction.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

The sixth meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society was held on November 7. John B. Flowers III, administrator of the Stagville Preservation Center, discussed "Researching Your Old House." Dr. Maurice Stirewalt of the North Carolina Community College system received the award of honor of the society for his book on North Carolina records, which will be used for genealogy classes in the community colleges. The award is given "in recognition of significant contributions to the field of genealogy and family history."

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina met on November 8. The morning program's theme was "Fashion, Taste, and Fact: Researching Anew and Reinterpreting the Historic House" with Edward F. Turberg, Davyd F. Hood, Charles L. Granquist, and Flora Ann L. Bynum. Wendell Garrett, editor and publisher of *Antiques Magazine*, was the keynote speaker at the evening banquet; his topic was "New Light on the Period Room."

Mrs. Sarah Denny Williamson of Raleigh received the Cannon Cup for "her individual leadership in the preservation movement" in the state capital. Her efforts have helped rescue Mordecai Square and the Seaboard Building, establish the Oakwood, Blount Street, and State Capitol historic districts, and convert the Andrews-London House into a Visitor Center. The following people and organizations received awards of merit: Dr. Aaron Hyatt of Cullowhee for spearheading an inventory of North Carolina's ten westernmost counties; John Lanzius and John Reid of Asheville for their rehabilitation of a dozen commercial buildings in downtown Asheville; the Junior League of Charlotte for preservation of the Berryhill House; Mr. and Mrs. Edgar Love, Jr., of Iron Station for the preservation of Magnolia Grove; Friends of Weymouth, Inc., of Southern Pines for the preservation of the James Boyd House and 168 acres of woodland; Malcolm Blue Historical Society of Aberdeen for the preservation of the Malcolm Blue farm complex; the Chapel Hill Preservation Society for the restoration of the Horace Williams House; the Smithfield Community Appearance Commission for the preservation of the original town commons in Smithfield; the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina, Wilmington chapter, for the preservation of the Burgwin-Wright House; the Downtown Area Revitalization Effort, Inc., of Wilmington for its adaptive use of old buildings in the central business district; Robert L. Stallings, Jr., of New Bern for his leadership in the preservation of the Captain Jerkins House, the Colonel Joseph Leech House, and the Hawks House; and Martha Rebecca Swindell of Fairfield for her preservation efforts in Hyde County. The $1,000 Stedman Incentive Grant was made to the Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County for the rehabilitation and preservation of the Gudger House in Asheville's Montford Historic District.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The sixty-eighth annual session of the North Carolina Folklore Society was held on November 9. The meeting opened with a concert of roller organ music by Amos "Doc" Abrams. Marcus Hepburn also presented "Folklore from Harker's Island." Three Brown-Hudson Folklore awards were given to Thad Stem of Oxford for "perceptive presentation of folk material in literature"; Dorothy Cole Auman of Seagrove for traditional craftsmanship and pottery; and Dr. Roger Whitener of Boone for his contributions to the field of Tar Heel folklore.

North Carolina Poetry Society

Readings from *More than Magnolias*, an anthology of writing by southern women, highlighted the meeting of the North Carolina Poetry Society on November 10. A model classroom with students from the Wake County program for poetry in schools was a feature of the morning program.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Featured speaker at the thirty-eighth annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians on November 10 was Dr. Lawrence C. Goodwyn of Duke University, who spoke on "Oral History and North Carolina: Some Cultural Insights." Roger Foushee of Chapel Hill addressed the luncheon meeting; his topic was "Genealogy vs. Local History." Philbert H. Pearce of Franklinton received the biennial Willie Parker Peace Award for the best book written about a North Carolina county, institution, or individual. His winning book was *Franklin County, 1779-1979*. Tucker R. Littleton of Swansboro won the Smithwick Award for his article "Strange Pasture" in the September, 1979, issue of the *State* magazine.

Dr. Carl A. Ross of Appalachian State University presented the Smithwick Award to Tucker R. Littleton (*left*) and the Willie Parker Peace Award to Philbert H. Pearce (*right*) at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians.

This handsome horse from the Charlotte Dinger Collection is on display at the new museum exhibit titled "Carousel Fantasy."

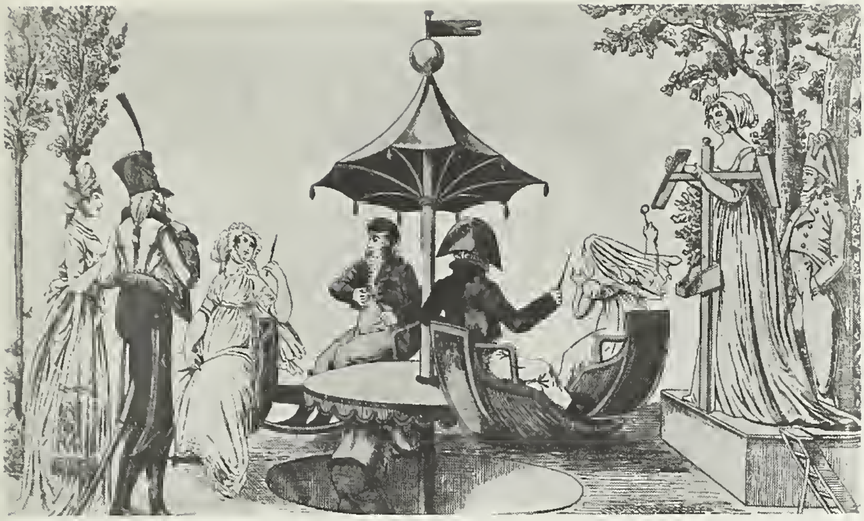
"Carousel Fantasy" Opens at Museum

A stampede of horses, lions, ostriches, and dragons has invaded the Museum of History. "Carousel Fantasy," a major new exhibit, opened on the second floor of the museum on December 7. Highlight of the exhibit is an operating sixteen-foot carousel. Carousel animals from major private collections as well as several from Raleigh's Pullen Park carousel make up the exhibit, which will continue through May, 1980.

Carousels date from ca. 500 A.D. with variations developing in the ancient cultures of Mexico, India, and the Near East. The origin of the term "carousel" derives from an Arabian game of horsemanship played in the twelfth century. Participants attempted to toss containers of perfume back and forth as they rode furiously in a circle, and Spanish and Italian crusaders took the strange game back to Europe. Dubbing the game "little war" (*garosello* and *carosella*), they handed down to us the modern "carousel." Present-day versions of the carousel began in seventeenth-century France, where the war game was transformed into revolving wooden horses used to train young noblemen for jousting tournaments. This serious intent soon gave way to frivolity as the French nobility had elaborate carousels built for pleasure. Later, English inventors introduced steam-powered carousels, replacing earlier horse-driven and man-powered machines, which were followed by electric- and gasoline-driven merry-go-rounds.

The heyday of the carousel stretched from the 1860s to the 1920s. Gustav Dentzel, a German immigrant cabinetmaker, is considered the founder of the American carousel industry. His name became synonymous with excellence in carousel carving, and he set a standard for rival companies for more than half a century. Carousel craftsmen displayed painstaking skill in their carving of the animals, some of which are being restored in North Carolina today. Twenty hand-carved animals from the collection of Charlotte Dinger of Morristown, N.J., prancing to the tunes of the Pullen Park band organ, are featured in the new exhibit.

"Spinning jennies" were a familiar sight at county and state fairs in North Carolina after the Civil War. By the 1890s a few Tar Heel towns established their



During the seventeenth century the French transformed carousels from war games to recreation. Young French noblemen gave up jousting with each other for jesting with the ladies.

own carousels. Raleigh had what is believed to be the earliest non-traveling "city" carousel in the state at the corner of Blount and Hargett streets in 1891. Electric companies also joined the carousel business by building amusement parks at the ends of their new trolley lines to encourage people to ride the newfangled electric transportation. In 1912 the Carolina Power and Light Company installed an electrically powered Dentzel carousel at Bloomsbury Park. The carousel at Pullen Park, which is now being restored, has the distinction of being the oldest of the existing carousels still in North Carolina and also the last genuine "trolley park" carousel in the state. Only six of the vintage carousels are known still to be operating in North Carolina: Burlington City Park; Sunset Park in Rocky Mount; Seashore Amusement Park at Carolina Beach; Carowinds near Charlotte; and one each at Chavis and Pullen parks in Raleigh.

Secretary of 400th Anniversary Committee Named

Dr. John Davenport Neville, a native of Spring Hope and for six years historian/editor for the Virginia Independence Bicentennial Commission, assumed duties as executive secretary of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee on November 1, 1979. He will have headquarters in Chapel Hill where he will work under the guidance of Dr. H. G. Jones and Prof. William S. Powell, chairman and vice-chairman, respectively, of the committee. Dr. Neville will coordinate the work of the committee, which is planning the quadricentennial commemoration of the Roanoke colonies, 1584-1587. He holds a master's degree from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a Ph.D. in seventeenth-century history from Vanderbilt University.

The committee met at Fort Raleigh on August 17-18 and again in Raleigh on November 6, 1979. The National Trust for Historic Preservation has announced a $2,500 matching grant to the American Quadricentennial Corporation (a private, nonprofit corporation cooperating with the official state committee) for the purpose of conducting a study to determine the feasibility of constructing a representation of an Elizabethan sailing vessel.

Staff Attends SHA

Several members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History played important roles in the forty-fifth annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, which met in Atlanta, Ga., November 14-17. Dr. Larry E. Tise presented a report to the Executive Council of the Organization of American Historians in which he detailed the results of a questionnaire distributed among historians working in the public and private sectors. Dr. Tise's proposals for involving nonacademic historians in the programs and activities of OAH were adopted by the council, and he was appointed to a special committee to implement the proposals. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow served as a commentator at a session titled "Three Perspectives on the Redeemer South." The three papers concentrated on the career of James E. O'Hara, a black congressman from North Carolina, on Appalachia's response to the Blair education bill in the 1880s, and on southern historiography. Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell served as moderator at a session titled "Planned Industrial Communities of the South." At the same session Brent D. Glass commented on two papers dealing with Earle S. Draper and with urban planning in Virginia and Tennessee. Finally, Dr. Robert J. Cain delivered a paper on the North Carolina British Records Program at a session titled "Southern Colonial Records Projects."

Obituary

The Reverend Homer M. Keever, a longtime resident of Statesville, died in Charlotte on September 12, 1979, at the age of seventy-four. He received an A.B. degree from Trinity College in 1923, an M.A. degree from Duke University in 1930, and a B.D. degree from the Duke University Seminary in 1931. A historian of Iredell County, he was a member of the staff of the *Statesville Record and Landmark* from 1950 to 1978, writing and researching "Out of Our Past." He also taught in the Iredell County school system for seventeen years in addition to serving as a United Methodist minister in the Western North Carolina Conference. He published *Iredell: Piedmont County* in 1976.

SHA Business Office to Relocate

Effective July 1, 1980, the business and executive offices of the Southern Historical Association will be located at the University of Georgia. For the past fifteen years Tulane University served as site of the offices. Professor Bennett H. Wall, secretary-treasurer of the association, has accepted a position as lecturer in American history at the Georgia institution. The editorial offices of the *Journal of Southern History* will remain at Rice University. After July 1 all correspondence regarding SHA business should be sent to Bennett H. Wall, Southern Historical Association, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga. 30601.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Thomas D. Burke is supervising a survey of the site of the eighteenth-century town Princeton. The Northampton County town on the Meherrin River, previously known as Pitch Landing, was incorporated in 1787, but it ceased to exist ca. 1810. The growth of nearby Murfreesboro may have coincided with the decline of Princeton, but the silting process in the Meherrin River may also have made river transportation unprofitable. Washington Ferry crossed the river at this site and is shown on the Collet map of 1770. The town was an economic community that served the needs of local planters, and a plantation on the same site continues to be called Princeton to this day. Archaeologists are attempting to define the town's boundaries for possible nomination to the National Register of Historic Places.

Haywood Hall, begun in 1792, was the residence of John Haywood, treasurer of North Carolina from 1787 to 1827. Located two blocks east of the State Capitol, the house is now owned by the Colonial Dames, who plan to restore the building and gardens. Recently it became apparent that the east chimney was pulling away from the house and would need immediate attention. Before ground disturbance was to take place, John Clauser of the Archaeology Branch donated his time to supervise a group of volunteers, who have been attending Wednesday night training sessions, to undertake test excavations. So far two builder's trenches have been discovered, one for the house foundation and one for the chimney.

"The Attorney General's Symposium on Public Building Preservation Law" was held on December 7, 1979, in Raleigh. Besides the participation of the attorney general, Rufus L. Edmisten, and Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., professionals from the Division of Archives and History who participated included Brent D. Glass, John B. Flowers III, Catherine W. Bishir, and Keith N. Morgan. The symposium was designed to acquaint officers of the court with the special legal needs of the historic preservation movement.

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section has formed a Speakers Bureau reflecting the multifaceted work of the section. Requests for speakers should be made to Greer Suttlemyre, education programs coordinator, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Speakers and their topics include:

Catherine W. Bishir:	1. The National Register in North Carolina 2. Architectural History in North Carolina
Lloyd Childers:	1. Preservation Grants 2. District "Block" Grants
John Clauser:	1. Historic Archaeology 2. Moravian Ceremonies 3. Archaeology and Restoration/Preservation
Jerry Cross:	1. Documentary Research for Restoration/Preservation
Langdon Edmunds:	1. Section 106 of the North Carolina Historic Preservation Act 2. Tax Reform Act of 1976
Brent Glass:	1. Industrial Archaeology and Gold Mining
A. L. Honeycutt:	1. Historic Preservation in North Carolina 2. Completed Restoration Projects
Davyd F. Hood:	1. Federal/Greek Revival and Late Nineteenth-Century Architecture in North Carolina
Mark Mathis:	1. Archaeological Surveys and Salvages 2. How to Stop a Highway without Really Trying
Keith Morgan:	1. Downtown Revitalization 2. Tax Reform Act of 1976 3. Historic District and Property Legislation 4. Landscape History or Architectural History

Thomas Scheitlin:	1. Archaeology in the Canadian Arctic 2. Computers and the Management of Cultural Resources
Carol Spears:	1. The Archaeology Branch 2. Neolithic Excavations in Yugoslavia, 1976-1979
Greer Suttlemyre:	1. North Carolina Architectural Styles 2. Educational Programs of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section

Archives and Records

The Division of Health Services has transferred to the North Carolina State Archives death certificates of North Carolinians that were filed between 1906 and 1929. Death certificates from 1930 to the present and all birth certificates (live) are still in the custody of the Division of Health Services, Vital Records Branch, P.O. Box 2091, Raleigh, N.C. 27602. Under the provisions of law the original death certificates cannot be made available to researchers, but researchers can obtain copies by paying a copying fee. Researchers from outside North Carolina must pay a search fee of $2.00 per inquiry in addition to any copying fee. If researchers want a search made for a death certificate, they must furnish the full name of the individual concerned, the name of the county in which the death occurred, and the month and year of death.

The annual workshop for beginning genealogists was held on October 18 and 19. Among the lecturers from the archives staff were Gene Williams, who spoke on court minutes, and C. Edward Morris, who discussed nonrecord sources in the archives. The Institute for Advanced Researchers will be held the week of May 12-16 and will be limited to thirty-five experienced researchers.

Historical Publications

The editors of the *North Carolina Historical Review* will welcome for consideration the submission of pictorial articles on any subject concerning some aspect of North Carolina history. Such articles should include an introductory statement

Journal of a Scotch Lady
North Carolina Troops
A Roster
75
Edgecombe County...

Pictured here are the major publication produced by the Historical Publications Section in 1979. For further information write th Historical Publications Section, 109 Eas Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

documentation where appropriate, the provenance of the photographs, and legends or captions. Strictly genealogical articles are not acceptable.

Armistead Maupin, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, has announced that the National Endowment for the Humanities has offered the corporation a $24,000 matching grant for a two-year extension of the British Records Program. If the corporation is successful in securing matching funds of an equal amount, the program will continue to employ a full-time researcher, Oliver J. Jaros, and his part-time assistant, Michael Armstrong, to find and photocopy documents relating to the colonial/revolutionary history of North Carolina. The program has been in existence since 1969, and copies of over 35,000 documents have been placed in the State Archives. To date the overseas researchers have concentrated their efforts in London. With an extension of the program, they will be able to search for pertinent materials outside London, including Scotland and Wales. In past years the program has been financed by the National Endowment for the Humanities and private foundations and organizations such as the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation, the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation, and the Society of the Cincinnati.

The Southern Experience in the American Revolution (1978), edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Larry E. Tise, has gone into a second printing. It is now available in both cloth and paperback, selling for $17.00 and $7.00 respectively. Orders should be made to the University of North Carolina Press, Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Historic Sites

The Historic Sites Section is seeking information on blacks, women, American Indians, and other appropriate groups representing social history at the various sites. The section hopes to provide a fuller interpretation of such topics in the future and asks that people wishing to share data inform Naomi Slifkin by writing the home office in Raleigh or calling (919) 733-7862.

The Biennial Historic Edenton Symposium will be held on April 17-18. Among the speakers will be Sumter T. Priddy III, who will discuss "American Fancy: Patterns, Colors, and Popular Taste in the Nineteenth Century." For details, write Rose Davenport at the James Iredell House, P.O. Box 474, Edenton, N.C. 27932.

Historic Sites archaeologists continued work at year's end on several old and new projects. Excavation of the well at the Joseph Montfort House site in Halifax produced an unusually rich trove of artifacts, including a 1790s teapot. Surveys of Bennett Place and Reed Gold Mine were also completed. Another field school at

Roy Pearce of Durham conducted a mock tobacco auction at Duke Homestead and explained what the tobacco business was like in the 1930s.

One of the latest additions to Spencer Shops is trolley car 58 of the defunct Salisbury and Spencer Railway; the car dates from 1912.

Halifax, in association with North Carolina Wesleyan College, is beginning in January, 1980.

New acquisitions at Spencer Shops include six railway flatcars and a steam locomotive crane purchased as federal surplus and removed from Wilmington to Spencer; a 1912 Pullman passenger coach from the Norfolk and Western Railway; and trolley number 58 of the long-defunct Salisbury and Spencer Railway. Anthony Holder donated the Pullman coach and Mr. and Mrs. Perry Whisnant the trolley.

No, that isn't a wine cellar. It's Bill Herring, archaeology laboratory technician for Historic Sites examining a bottle recently found at one of the digs being conducted at several state historic sites

Other activities at the state historic sites have included Duke Homestead's mock tobacco auction; the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of Thomas Wolfe's *Look Homeward, Angel* at Wolfe Memorial; and the commemoration of the birth date of Governor Charles B. Aycock, who was born near Fremont on November 1, 1859. In addition Historic Bath became the first state historic site, at the Palmer-Marsh House, to display historically correct window hangings. Extensive research has revealed that while few eighteenth-century Tar Heel homes had window hangings, there was a bewildering array of fabrics, including cottons printed by a copperplate process, linen tow cloth, cotton dimity, wool moreen, and handwoven linsey-woolsey. Volunteers from the Beaufort County home demonstration clubs donated countless hours of hand labor to produce the reproductions.

Museum of History

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, the first branch museum of the North Carolina Museum of History, opened its new annex on October 16 with a special exhibit of North Carolina fashions from 1775 to 1955. While retaining its regional museum flavor, the Museum of the Albemarle will become a northeast service center for other museums and historical agencies in the area, both public and private. Paul K. Mears is the director, and his staff includes Mary Morris, Scharlene Ringer, and Marvin Barnard. Attending the opening of the special exhibit were Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, and state legislators Melvin R. Daniels, Jr., Vernon G. James, and Charles D. Evans. The legislators helped effect the merger of Elizabeth City's fifteen-year-old museum with the North Carolina Museum of History.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., is sponsoring a series on the history of Wake County by Elizabeth Reid Murray, noted local historian, writer, and lecturer. There will be four lectures of one and one-half hours (January

Attending the opening of a new exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle were (*left to right*) Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History; state Senator Melvin R. Daniels, Jr.; Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources; and Representative Vernon G. James.

21, 28, February 4, 11), a two-hour walking tour (February 10), and a three-hour bus tour (February 17). For further details write the associates at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or call (919) 733-3894.

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association now numbers ninety-seven clubs with over 4,100 students involved. To help sponsors establish clubs in their communities, the association published and distributed a new sixty-nine-page *Tar Heel Junior Historian Manual: Adviser Handbook and Student Guide.*

The association is distributing posters and materials on National History Day, a youth project funded by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. This national history fair competition is open to students in grades six through twelve. The state contest will take place April 25-26 at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, with state finalists advancing to the national contest at Georgetown University in Washington, D.C., May 27-29. The theme for the 1980 contest is "The Individual in History." The association is also dispersing study kits prepared by the Bicentennial Council of the Thirteen Original States Fund, Inc., to junior historian chapters. For information on sponsoring a history club, National History Day, or Bicentennial Council study kits, write the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., is seeking donors to underwrite the following items for the foundation's current refurnishing efforts: one pair of ca. 1830 saber-leg chairs; an argand lamp, ca. 1840; one looking glass in a mahogany frame with the manufacturer's name; one stand-up clerk's desk with a stool; and a single-plank Windsor bench, ca. 1850. These items would make suitable memorial or honor gifts, and the foundation will happily issue certificates of appreciation for such donations. For further information or an inspection of these items, contact Raymond L. Beck, capitol historian, at (919) 733-4994.

During its fall meetings the foundation reported donations and pledge receipts totaling $107,086 toward a goal of $237,086. All current board members and officers were reelected, including John L. Sanders, president; Mrs. Marsden B. deRosset, vice-president; and Samuel P. Townsend, secretary-treasurer. New members of the board of directors are R. Reed DeVane, Mrs. D. McLauchlin Faircloth, William B. Harrison, Representative Benjamin T. Tison III, R. Beverly Webb, Miss Nancy E. Ruark, and D. Carlos Smith. A Furnishings Acquisition Committee was established to determine the appropriateness of artifacts being considered for purchase or offered for donation.

Tryon Palace

For the first time in nearly 200 years Tryon Palace was fully decorated inside and outside for the Christmas season. Authentic eighteenth-century decorations adorned the palace, John Wright Stanly House, and Stevenson House, while the Jones House and Commission House were decorated in nineteenth-century fashion. Heading this mammoth project, which was seven months in the planning, were Tryon Palace Commission members Mrs. H. Allen Hewitt, Mrs. William S. Harvey, and Mrs. Carroll W. Hawkins. Candlelight tours of all five homes were offered for the first time on the evenings of December 9, 11, and 13.

In the palace alone there were forty-one rooms to decorate, and that did not include the kitchen wing where a suckling pig was roasted. Assisting the many

(*Left to right*): H. Grady Wheeler, Jr., demonstrates to Mrs. William S. Harvey, Clifton C. West, and Mrs. H. Allen Hewitt techniques for making authentic eighteenth-century decorations for a colonial Christmas at Tryon Palace.

volunteers were H. Grady Wheeler, Jr., an interior designer, and Clifton C. West, a student of eighteenth-century decorations. Two measures of the effort behind the project were a work schedule for making and installing the decorations that ran to four pages, single-spaced, and 600 beeswax candles that had to be placed and lighted individually.

Festivities got under way on December 9 with a ribbon-cutting ceremony at the palace entrance. Among the dignitaries in attendance were both of North Carolina's United States senators, Robert Morgan and Jesse Helms, and Pierre de Graffenried, first secretary of the Office of the Swiss Observer to the United Nations and a descendant of Baron Christopher de Graffenried, founder of the town of New Bern in 1710.

Western Office

Historic properties inventories for the counties of Jackson, Buncombe, and Rutherford and for the towns of Kings Mountain, Wilkesboro, and North Wilkesboro are being conducted by the Western Office. The office also assisted Ashe County in deciding the disposition of a cross section of county records. The historic sites education specialist visited twenty-six schools in eleven counties to present programs relating to North Carolina history; more than 5,000 students participated. The Western Office also prepared an exhibit honoring the celebration in October, 1979, of the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of Thomas Wolfe's *Look Homeward, Angel.*

Staff Activities

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow has published "Slave Rebelliousness and Social Conflict in North Carolina, 1775 to 1802" in the January, 1980, issue of the *William and Mary Quarterly*. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., collaborated with Dr. Don Higginbotham of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill to publish an article titled "Was It

Murder for a White Man to Kill a Slave? Chief Justice Martin Howard Condemns the Peculiar Institution in North Carolina"; it appeared in the October, 1979, issue of the *William and Mary Quarterly*. Robin Casey has resigned as clerk-typist at Duke Homestead. Louis Stancil resigned as museum security guard and was replaced by Betty McCain. Tom Belton, field representative for the Tar Heel Junior Historian program, is traveling the Piedmont during the winter months to acquaint social studies supervisors, historical society members, and others with the extension service of the North Carolina Museum of History

Colleges and Universities

Davidson College

Dr. Chalmers Davidson spoke to the annual meeting of the Rowan Museum. His topic was "The Scotch-Irish in Ireland and in Rowan."

Duke University

Dr. Charles Young's most recent book is *The Royal Forests of Medieval England*, which was published in this country by the University of Pennsylvania Press and in England by the Leicester Press. He also contributed an article titled "Conservation Policies in the Royal Forests of Medieval England" to *Albion* in the Summer, 1978, issue. Dr. Peter H. Wood is preparing the script for a film project concerning the eighteenth-century naturalist William Bartram, and he delivered the annual Society of the Cincinnati lecture at the University of Richmond on "Captain James Cook and the Search for the Northwest Passage." He has also written and edited a twelve-minute color videotape on the Afro-American tradition in the decorative arts, which is being shown continuously by the St. Louis Art Museum as an introduction to a new exhibit.

Meredith College

Dr. Rosalie P. Gates published "Libraries and Lobbying" in the Autumn, 1979, issue of *North Carolina Libraries*. She also received a key to the city of Raleigh from Mayor Isabella Cannon for her efforts in behalf of the United Nations observance in the capital.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Robert Martin presented a paper titled "The Fellowship of Southern Churchmen, 1934-1957" at a session of the Southern Historical Association in Atlanta, Ga. Dr. Bernard Wishy has edited a volume titled *Otto Vossler's Jefferson and the American Revolutionary Ideal* and published by the University Press of America. Dr. Ralph W. Greenlaw has been elected president of the European section of the Southern Historical Association. Dr. Doris E. King spoke to the Victorian Society of America in Philadelphia in October; her topic was "From Ordinary to Restaurant: The Transformation of the American Hotel Dining Room in the Late Nineteenth Century." Dr. Gordon E. Newby addressed the American Academy of Religion in New York on the subject, "The Drowned Son and Other Aspects of the Noah Story in the Qur'an and Tafsir."

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Phillip McGuire presented a paper titled "The Gas Industry's Response to Edison's Incandescent Light" at a commemorative symposium in Newark, N.J., on

Thomas Edison and the recent history of science and technology. Dr. Alan D. Watson published an article titled "The Anglican Parish in Royal North Carolina, 1729-1775" in the September, 1979, issue of the *Historical Magazine of the Protestant Episcopal Church*. Dr. Richard Cooper presented a paper to the Duquesne History Forum titled "Uneasy Bedfellows: The Bank of England and the British Government during the Great French War, 1793-1815." Dr. Carole Fink attended the Southern Jewish Historical Society in Charleston, S.C., to deliver a paper titled "The German and East European Roots of Southern Jewry."

Wake Forest University

Dr. Alan Williams has published *The Police of Paris, 1718-1789* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1979).

Warren Wilson College

"The Appalachian Black Heritage" was the theme of a two-day conference (October 12-13) sponsored by Warren Wilson College and the Appalachian Consortium, Inc. The heritage, culture, and life history of black Appalachians were discussed by Edward J. Cabbell, director of the John Henry Memorial Foundation, Inc., in Princeton, W. Va.

Wingate College

Doris Sparks toured China during the summer of 1979. The trip was sponsored by the United States-China Peoples Friendship Association of Los Angeles. In addition to visiting the Great Wall, communes, and factories, she toured Peking, Hangchou, and Shanghai and participated in seminars with Chinese educators.

State, County, and Local Groups

Archaeological Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Archaeological Society of North Carolina was held on October 6 at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh. Three speakers presented papers accompanied by slides. Dr. Thomas C. Loftfield discussed his excavation of a Late Woodland village near Swansboro; Ms. Cheryl Claassen presented a paper on prehistoric settlement patterns in Onslow County; and Steve Claggett spoke on recent salvage excavations in the B. Everett Jordan Reservoir in Chatham County. Officers elected for 1980 include C. Ray Harwood, president; Mrs. Marguerite Harwood, secretary; and Louis A. Brown, vice-president.

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The fall meeting of the AHENC was held at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on October 26. The afternoon session featured "Strange Careers Indeed: C. Vann Woodward, John Hope Franklin, and the Race Question" by John Herbert Roper with comments by Joseph F. Steelman; "Examining That 'Dangerous Divergence of Interest and Ideal': Japan's Role in the Early Evolution of the British Empire-Commonwealth to 1914" by Robert Joseph Gowen with comments by William Miles Fletcher; and "Considerations on the Teaching of History in the Public Schools" by Mary W. Eslinger. The after-dinner speaker was Mrs. E. W. McEachern, who discussed "The History of Salt in the Lower Cape Fear, 1622-1865." Officers of the association for 1979-1980 are Bruce R. Pulliam,

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

(*Left*): The original Edenton Peanut Factory (ca. 1909) embodies distinctive turn-of-the-century industrial agriculture. It contributed significantly to Chowan County's and the region's peanut industry, which dominated the local economy of the early twentieth century. (*Right*): The Masonic Temple Building (1907-1909) in downtown Raleigh (Wake County) was the first reinforced concrete skyscraper erected in North Carolina.

(*Left*): The Asa Biggs House in Williamston (Martin County) was constructed in 1835 and features Federal style interiors as well as Greek Revival style additions. Biggs was a noted jurist and politician who served in Congress and on the United States and Confederate district courts. (*Right*): The Cellar in Enfield (Halifax County) was the longtime home of the Branch family, which produced many leading political figures. The Marquis de LaFayette stayed here on his American tour of 1824-1825.

president; George E. Melton, first vice-president; Thomas V. Moseley, second vice-president; Charles P. Cullop, secretary-treasurer; and Kay Huggins and Thornton W. Mitchell, members of the Executive Council.

Avery County Historical Society

The Avery County Historical Society has published a second volume of *Avery County Heritage*. The first volume, compiled and edited by the county's bicentennial commission in 1976, is now out of print. The second volume is 304 pages in length and includes biographies, genealogies, church histories, and pictures. It was

(*Left*): Palo Alto Plantation (Onslow County) was one of the largest antebellum agricultural operations in the state. Owned by David W. Sanders from 1836 to 1860, it was the birthplace of Governor Daniel L. Russell, Jr. (1897-1901), Sanders's grandson and the only Republican to be elected to the governorship between Reconstruction and 1972. (*Right*): The Boyette Slave House (Johnston County) is a rare, unaltered relic of the past. The one-room log house, featuring a stick-and-mud chimney, dates from the mid-nineteenth century.

compiled and edited by Lila Beck, Dorothy Blue, Terry Franklin, Helen Jenkins, Martha Pyatte, and Mary Lib Vance. Copies of the second volume may be obtained for $10.00 plus postage by writing the society at Newland, N.C. 28467.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The November meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society was held at the old Carr Mill Warehouse, which is now a shopping mall. Mrs. Thomas Shetley discussed the history of Carrboro and the mill.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Western Carolina University on October 12. The afternoon session featured Gordon B. McKinney discussing "Mountain Republicans and the Crisis of Industrialization" and Ronald E. Eller examining "Industrialization and Social Change in Western Carolina, 1880-1940: The Lost Decades." After dinner Richard Walser presented

(*Left*): The Josiah Crudup House (Vance County), owned by a prominent planter, Baptist minister, and legislator, was built ca. 1830. Its tripartite construction makes it one of the architecturally significant houses in the northeastern Piedmont. (*Right*): The Poteat House in Yanceyville (Caswell County) is a Greek Revival structure that was built in 1855-1856. Dr. William Louis Poteat, president of Wake Forest College for twenty-two years, resided here and defended academic freedom during the antievolution fervor of the 1920s.

St. Barnabas Episcopal Church in Snow Hill (Greene County) was completed in 1887. Its Carpenter Gothic style with board-and-batten walls was popular for small churches in the nineteenth century.

his presidential address, "Joseph Peele Was Here." Dr. Harry L. Watson was elected to membership in the society.

Historical Society of the North Carolina United Methodist Conference

This Methodist historical society was first organized in 1893 but discontinued in the 1940s. In 1978 it was reorganized with 115 members. Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives addressed some fifty Methodist historians from eastern North Carolina on September 29 at Historic Eden Church (1760) in Halifax County. His topic was "The Contributions of the Methodist Protestant Heritage to United Methodism."

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

During the Christmas season the Hope Plantation was decorated with traditional holiday items that would have been appropriate in the time of Governor David Stone (1808-1810). A Christmas open house held on December 9 featured caroling, hot apple cider, and ginger cookies, traditional holiday fare in the South.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

The October meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society featured a panel discussion by Dr. Alan D. Watson, Donald R. Lennon, and Dennis R. Lawson on revolutionary leaders Cornelius Harnett, William Hooper, and Robert Howe. The three historians have recently collaborated on a book about the lower Cape Fear's revolutionary triumvirate.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The fifteenth anniversary of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem is being celebrated on January 6, 1980. Visitors will be able to walk through the museum's fifteen period rooms at their own pace, with hostesses stationed in each room to answer questions. Also on display will be the only two known southern court cupboards. Staff members will explain the court cupboards' history, use, and construction. The one cupboard is from York County, Virginia, and dates from ca. 1660; the other is from Maryland and dates from 1650 to 1670.

(*Left*): Glendale Springs Inn (Ashe County) began in 1895 and flourished as a vacation resort. From 1935 to 1938 the inn was leased to the WPA as its headquarters for construction of the Blue Ridge Parkway, which passes only 300 yards to the east. (*Right*): The Blue Ridge Assembly (Buncombe County) has served the Southeast since 1912 as a training center in religious education for the YMCA and many other organizations. It was founded and developed largely through the efforts of Willis Duke Weatherford (1875-1970).

Pender County Historical Society

Janet Seapker, director of the New Hanover County Museum, spoke to a recent meeting of the Pender County Historical Society. The Noel House in Burgaw is being considered as a possible site for a county museum. The brick structure was built in 1917 by Amos Burton, then mayor of Burgaw.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society met at the State Capitol on October 21 to view the new documentary film titled *The North Carolina State Capitol*. After the film society members toured the Johnson-Williams House (ca. 1880) and Haywood Hall (ca. 1800). The December meeting of the society featured Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock speaking on North Carolina silver and silversmiths.

Readers' Queries

Q. What criteria are used in the retention of civil and criminal court records by the North Carolina State Archives?

A. The civil and criminal court records of North Carolina are rather thin before 1806, when the superior court system was reorganized. The State Archives tries to keep all civil and criminal papers that were created before 1868, which marked the adoption of a new constitution, because the volume is not too great. Civil and criminal records for the period after 1868 are gleaned carefully but severely. Usually in the criminal papers capital cases are kept. In civil cases the State Archives retains the papers of major cases dealing with large amounts of money, land, and prominent people in the state. The civil and criminal papers remain an important source of social history.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *The past two issues of* Carolina Comments *have featured articles by Jean Bradley Anderson and Paul D. Escott on the views of a southern planter and of slaves respectively. This article by Terrell Armistead Crow concentrates on the distaff side of the plantation South. It was first presented in a slightly different form to the Historical Society of North Carolina on March 30, 1979, at Greensboro. Mrs. Crow, who helped see the Edmondston diary through press, wishes to thank Mrs. Graham A. Barden, Jr., of New Bern who generously allowed her full access to the rich family documents on which this paper is based. Mrs. Crow is currently editorial assistant with the North Carolina Colonial Records Project.*

"As Thy Days, So Shall Thy Strength Be": North Carolina Planter Women in War and Peace

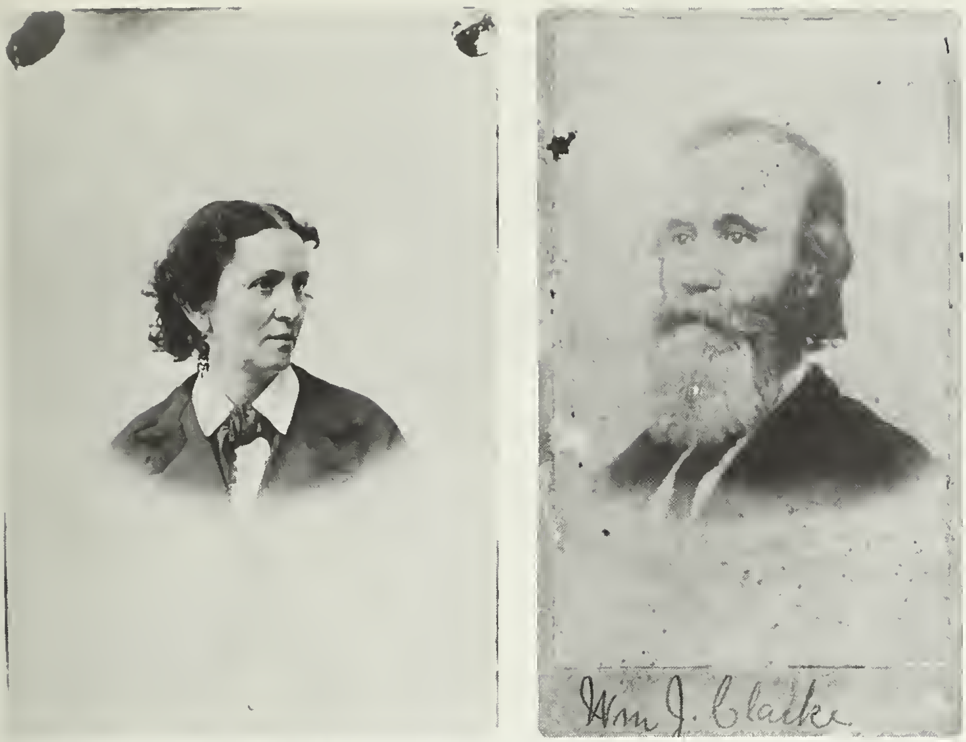
Terrell Armistead Crow

The Devereux family of Halifax County sprang from a long line of planter-aristocrats in North Carolina. Descendants of a colonial governor and other prominent political and social leaders, the Devereuxs by 1860 occupied an affluent, privileged position in southern society. Owners of vast holdings in land and slaves, they prized stability and the continuation of the status quo. Imbued with the conservative, aristocratic values of the planter South and reared to be autocratic in nature, the Devereuxs exhibited distinct class and cultural biases toward people whom they considered social inferiors (black and white), toward political issues, and toward social problems. Rigid class prerogative characterized the Devereuxs' response to any challenge from within or without southern society. The women of the family, no less than the men, subscribed to these beliefs and dutifully played the roles assigned them.

The Civil War and Reconstruction came as stunning blows to the six Devereux sisters and produced irreversible changes in their lives. The cataclysm of war and defeat tested the strength of each sister, a process reflected in the Biblical verse Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston frequently cited in her diary: "As thy days, so shall thy strength be." Faced with the reality of a crumbling plantation society, these women began the slow and painful adjustment to a new world.

The letters, poems, and notes of Kate Edmondston and her five sisters—Frances Devereux Miller, Elizabeth Devereux Jones, Mary Bayard Devereux Clarke, Nora Devereux Cannon, and Sophia Devereux Turner—reveal graphically the widening gulf between the antebellum ideal of southern womanhood and the stark realities of their lives. That southern ideal was instilled early. During her adolescence each of the Devereux women received instructions on the behavior expected of her. Submissiveness and domesticity, attributes highly esteemed in southern culture, predominated, but the demands of organizing and running a large household smoothly—how to manage slaves, how to preserve and prepare food and medication, and the ubiquitous necessity of sewing and needlework—were also drilled into the Devereux women.

Besides this traditional training the Devereux women received a classical education that allowed them to use their minds and to expand their outlook beyond the plantation's boundary. Though the sisters incorporated into their own thinking elements of the South's conservative values regarding woman's place in the home the sanctity of southern culture, and white supremacy, their education, ability to



Mary Bayard Clarke briefly followed her husband to the battlefields of Virginia during the Civil War; later she shed the role of retiring southern woman to pursue a full-time literary career. Her husband, William J. Clarke, was a Confederate officer who became a Republican judge after the war.

reason, and sense of personal independence combined to produce conflict between social expectations and personal ambitions and desires. Mary Bayard Clarke, a talented woman actively engaged in writing, publishing, and editing, summed up her dilemma in a letter she wrote in 1872: "Live your own life is my motto, but I was brought up to think I ought to live somebody else's life and must take my opinions and feelings as I did my clothes when a child. They were cut and made properly and I must wear them."

Mary Bayard's distrust of enforced conformity incited her to rebellion on more than one occasion when her personal freedom was suppressed. She insisted on establishing a literary career for herself, much against the advice of sister Kate, who enjoyed composing her own poetry. Though she herself had anonymously published a poem, Kate cautioned: "beware of stepping out of your sphere & publishing them [poems]. Then indeed you would forget a woman's first ornament, modesty. Women have no business to rush into print; so wide an arena does not become them."

A Woman Warrior

Mary Bayard also championed freedom of speech and action for herself, eventually to the injury of her own reputation. During the war her husband, William J. Clarke, served as colonel of the Twenty-fourth North Carolina Regiment, which was usually stationed in Virginia. Mary Bayard briefly contented herself with stayng at the homes of relatives, but she soon rejected a passive role during the war and by 1862 joined her husband in Virginia. In ambulances, wagons, and occasionally on horseback at the head of the regiment she accompanied him across the Virginia countryside for several months. These experiences stirred her to compose patriotic poems and songs that were quite popular at the time. Other members of the Devereux family, however, were moved by entirely different emotions. Surprisingly, straitlaced Kate understood Mary Bayard's wish to be close to her husband and approved her going " 'tho Father and Mother go mad.' " Frances Miller, the eldest of the Devereux women and Mary Bayard's favorite sister, was appalled, however. Strong-willed Frances, who herself had run counter to the wishes of the family in 1862 by opening a boardinghouse in Raleigh after the death of her husband in order to meet his debts and support her children, minced no words with Mary Bayard: "It is not respectable my dear Sister that you should be following your husband to the seeming neglect of your children as it now stands." Frances approved of careers for women only if they did not interfere with household duties. To complicate matters, Mary Bayard had left her children at Frances's boardinghouse in the care of Jane, a free Negro woman who had been with the Clarkes in Texas before the war. Mary Bayard, no liberal where the caste system was concerned, entertained a strong affection for Jane as an individual and refused to dismiss her despite the insistence of her family who could not tolerate Jane's independence and freedom of manner with the Clarke children. Mary Bayard finally resolved the problem by bringing Jane to Virginia to tend to the needs of William Clarke and his officers and turned her children over to Frances—much to Frances's relief. Conditioned by the patterns of plantation etiquette, Frances candidly admitted distaste for a Negro "whom I could not govern. . . ." She further explained to Mary Bayard, "I do believe I am as forbearing towards my inferiors as any one but Jane I could not stand any longer. . . . We aint used to such my dear sister so do take Jane and welcome. . . ." Mary Bayard's decision to consider her own wants and needs over those of the family continued to embroil her in disputes, culminating in a rupture with Frances and Sophia Devereux Turner by the 1870s.

Despite her own independent strain, Mary Bayard remained extremely conservative in attitude toward those she deemed socially beneath her, toward blacks, toward woman's rights, and toward politics. During Reconstruction she wrote countless magazine and newspaper articles that derided "Rad-i-kills" and their policies. In one series of articles, penned under the pseudonym Betsey Bittersweet, she satirized individual political personalities involved in Reconstruction and their policies and aggressively attacked them through somewhat absurd situations. In one article dated January 1, 1868, she ridiculed Radical reforms by suggesting that Christmas too be reconstructed: "It was a very good thing in the old time when we had servants and money and could keep it like ladies and gentlemen, but it don't suit these times. And, while we are reconstructing, I vote to reconstruct Christmas, and appint [*sic*] that hereafter it shall fall on the twenty-ninth day of February instead of the twenty-fifth day of December. Thanksgiving belongs to the Yankees, fourth of July to the niggers, and Christmas ought to belong to the white folks."

Courageous enough to demand the personal freedom of "live your own life," Mary Bayard remained unsympathetic to the growing agitation for woman's rights and woman suffrage. Coyly asking as Betsey Bittersweet, "What does a woman want to vote for, when at the very least she can always, if she understands her rights, make at least one man vote as she pleases?" Mary Bayard then went on to state bluntly her own formula for getting things done her way: "I ain't of opinion that she has a right to be a man or even pretend she's one; if she is obliged to wear the britches for the good of the family, her skirts ought to be long enough to hide 'em."

Woman's Three Rights

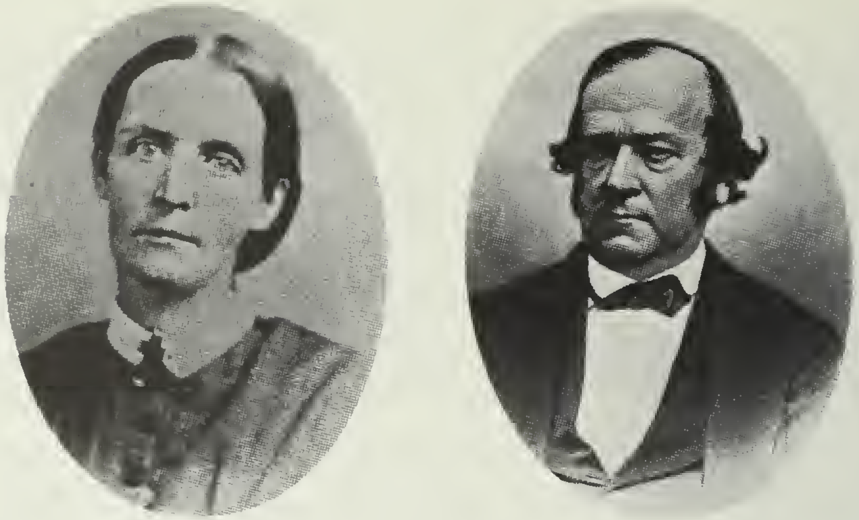
Another Devereux sister, Nora Cannon, echoed similar sentiments while discussing what she termed woman's three rights: namely, the right to be "bewitching," the right to serve good meals, and the right to keep the buttons sewn on men's shirts. Almost as an afterthought she amplified woman's first right—the bewitching stage—to include physical attractiveness and also intelligence and a good disposition. "God help the man whose wife lets her mind go to waste and shelters herself behind *housekeeping duties*," intoned Nora. In a reference to her own life as a working widow, Nora pointed out that where necessity required it, a woman should be encouraged to "take on herself part of the man's work and rights and resign her own."

Nora was gradually forced to assume many of the duties traditionally reserved for men in order to provide for her family. When her two oldest daughters entered St. Mary's School in Raleigh, Nora helped in various phases of teaching at the academy and sewed clothes for extra income. And Nora loved it. Writing to a nephew in 1872, she exulted, "You do not know the pride I feel in the fact that last year I supported, clothed and educated my children & boarded and clothed my self without one cent from any of my relatives except your Father who sent me twice a present of $10.00." Nora indirectly shed light on the disapproving reaction of sister Kate to the new job by describing her own pleasure in telling Kate of the success: "when she asked 'how' it was as good as a play. 'By my sewing machine. I often sewed til 12 o'clock at night.' "

Nora rearranged the course of her life when outside events forced her to do so. This was true to a lesser or greater extent for the other Devereux sisters as well. Frances opened her boardinghouse because of economic necessity and the determination not to be dependent on her father and brother for money. Even Kate changed although she ostensibly agreed with the sentiments of one male member of the family who said, "A modest diffident and soothing style as well in writing as in conversation when combined with simplicity of character and truth are among the finest ornaments of the female mind. A bold, self-assured and positive manner is the very reverse and ought to be avoided. . . ."

Kate never left the farm but she assumed a greater and greater proportion of its management during the war and Reconstruction. Happily married and devoted to Patrick M. Edmondston, Kate discussed how her husband's belief that the "first duty of woman was to attend to the cooking . . . pained and mortified" her to the point of tears in the first years of their marriage. She well recalled asking herself, " 'Was it for *this* that you had been educated? Was it for *this* that such tastes had been cultivated in you?' " Years later, when Patrick died suddenly, Kate refused to succumb to either her tremendous personal grief or to the incredible complications involved in continuing plantation operations. The Edmondstons had begun a battle with creditors over their Looking Glass plantation in 1865, a battle that lasted nearly ten years. Three of those years Kate carried on the struggle alone, determined to keep the property she regarded as being rightfully her own. When the land was finally confiscated and placed on public auction in December, 1874, Kate doggedly and triumphantly placed the highest bid, $6,000, despite her precarious health and financial situation. Less than a month later Catherine Edmondston was dead, but she had retained possession of her property.

Significantly, the two Devereux sisters who not only shared Kate's verbal allegiance to the "proper sphere" of women but actually continued clinging to this



Sophia Turner was married to the strident Democratic editor of the Raleigh *Sentinel*, Josiah Turner. Unable to cope with the catastrophic changes in her life, she turned to morphine and died in a Raleigh asylum.

southern stereotype and the memory of their past grandeur were the two sisters who suffered the greatest mental anguish after the war. Sophia, married to Josiah Turner, the eccentric Democratic editor of the Raleigh *Sentinel*, turned to morphine for the support she could not find in her husband or her domestic duties. She died a lonely death in the Raleigh insane asylum. Elizabeth, unable to imagine or create a new life for herself, allowed her daughter to earn a living for the two of them while she retired from the world and submissively waited at home for whatever fate held in store for her.

In sharp contrast to Sophia and Elizabeth was Nora, who perhaps received the roughest lesson of any of the Devereux women although it was not an atypical one for planters in the vortex of war. Living close to Memphis, Tennessee, Nora and her husband endured Federal raids and early in the war lost their slaves. Admittedly displeased over emancipation and bitter toward favored slaves who were among the leaders of the black exodus from the South's plantations, Nora discovered in 1863 that household work was not as bad as she had feared: "Robert worked in the garden, fed the cows, & pigs . . . whilst I cooked, milked, & scoured, and we both thrived and fattened on it. My health was never so good."

After her husband's death around 1867, Nora and her four daughters returned to North Carolina to live until the two eldest girls finished their education. Nora, to repay the generosity of family members who sheltered her during the first rough years of transition, assumed control of household tasks in addition to teaching her children during the day. Although she bridled at the monotony of her existence, she enjoyed the work and the chance to be useful to other family members. Detailing the uneventful course of a hot July day in 1871 while staying with Kate, she discovered that she looked forward with the greatest delight to retiring to her room to "slip on the thinnest blouse I can find [,] light my pipe and take a novel or open my desk . . . & smoke, & read or write till it gets cool. . . ." Nora also assumed charge of the Edmondston plantation when Patrick and Catherine were absent on business. On one such occasion in 1870 "a most fearful religious excitement broke out among the poor ignorant negroes." The "two grand rascals" leading the revival directly challenged Nora's authority and control over the other field laborers. She wasted little time addressing the problem. She began by confronting the leaders and ordering them off the plantation with the promise that " 'if they were seen on the place they should have a quick trip to the next world for I should shoot them down as if they were mad dogs.' " She added pointedly: "I am a bag shot." Her reactions toward emancipated and assertive blacks was a reflection of her planter background but her method of dealing with the situation was definitely not meek or submissive. Nora had adopted, in her own words, "man's work and rights" with a vengeance.

Her growing poise and self-confidence ultimately led Nora back to Tennessee along with three of her daughters. There she owned a small farm and, in effect, championed woman's rights when she assumed elective office as superintendent of public instruction in Fayette County, Tennessee. She served two years, beginning in 1881, and won reelection to office in 1886—a nontraditional role indeed for the woman who once claimed that woman's place was in the home.

"A Person Who Makes Revolutions"

Mary Bayard, a woman described by one male acquaintance as "a person who makes revolutions" because of her "natural garniture of right-thinking independence," continued to evolve and change, partly as a result of her personality and partly because of her suffering from "so much intolerance on every subject. . . ." An ardent Confederate, a belligerent foe of the conquering Yankee, Mary Bayard could not contain her curiosity about people. In 1866 she resumed correspondence with an old friend then serving as a colonel in the United States Army. She never failed to chide him on "Yankee rud[e]ness," but neither did she divorce herself from corresponding with him. In 1865, while living with Frances and awaiting the release of her husband from a Federal prison, Mary Bayard again indulged her penchant for creating revolutions by conversing with some of the Union officers stationed in occupied Raleigh. Publicly and privately chastised by Frances and other relatives for this offense, Mary Bayard immediately pursued a similar policy with regard to carpetbaggers and scalawags in Raleigh to the mortification and anger of her other sisters. (Remember, this was the period of her Betsey Bittersweet articles and venomous attacks on Reconstruction politics.) What propelled her into subsequent "offenses" was the disapprobation of family members seeking to coerce her into their limited spheres. Frances actually threatened Mary Bayard, married and the mother of four children, with disciplinary action by their father. She warned Mary that she would not permit a recurrence of Mary's conversations with Yankees in her boardinghouse because, "It is against my taste, an outrage to my children, & above all in my view . . . an insult to Bro. William while he is in a Northern prison to have his wife entertain for four hours one of his jailers. . . ." Frances promised to "write to Father, & tell him that you were his daughter, & he must take you under his eye till you could be restored to the protection of your husband as your conduct was compromising me." Frances should have known that she was only adding fuel to the fire.

Mary Bayard not only refused to be "guided," but she ultimately broke completely with the politics of her family. Unwilling to restrict herself because society required it, she studied opposing viewpoints and grew to believe "that God intended men to think differently" and not to "think that because people don't agree with you they are necessarily wrong. . . ." Suiting her actions to her words, Mary

Mary Bayard Clarke's association with Justice Edwin G. Reade of the state supreme court, who had been a prominent Whig before the war and a Republican after, scandalized her family and led to a permanent rupture with her oldest sister.

Bayard became friends with many Radical Republicans in North Carolina and served as private secretary to Judge Edwin G. Reade of the North Carolina Supreme Court—a scalawag and a boarder in Frances Miller's establishment. The Devereux family universally condemned the friendship and the job and insinuated that the money was too dearly earned at the expense of Mary Bayard's reputation. In actuality the income she earned was essential to her family, for William Clarke, suffering from some form of mental depression after his release from prison, failed to hold a steady job until he became a Republican and received a judgeship.

Mary Bayard continued to experiment with her literary and professional career for the rest of her life, with varying success. Besides continuing her poetry and newspaper articles, she wrote short stories, librettos for opera, Sunday school hymns, and book reviews—anything to provide for her family and fulfill her need for a career. She also attempted in 1868 "to inaugurate the system of female clerks" in the state's supreme court because she believed she "could be the means of opening such a field of labor for our women. . . ." She shrewdly added that "people who at first would say it was a piece of my excentricity [*sic*] and independence would in a few weeks be seeking places."

Her most daring effort to expand her opportunities as a woman involved her bid to become the librarian of the state supreme court. Unfortunately, this gambit did not go well, for it brought the final rupture with her family and she failed to obtain the job. The Devereux family quietly sabotaged her nomination for the job and deeply offended the Clarke family by impugning the reputation of Mary Bayard and Judge Reade. Strong enough to accept this defeat, Mary Bayard carried her literary talents to the North, well beyond the reach of meddling family members, and continued to thrive in a competitive and demanding career.

The experience of Mary Bayard Clarke may have been atypical, but the process that made her transformation possible must have been repeated thousands of times throughout the South. The Civil War demonstrated the inadequacy of the traditional role for southern women. If the war liberated Mary Bayard Clarke, it also forced each of the other five sisters in varying degrees to cope with a new social order and to test traditional boundaries. For all its upheaval and suffering, the war allowed each sister to explore her own capacity to grow and to survive by dint of her own efforts. Perhaps only Mary Bayard and Nora recognized the full implications of the war's impact on southern womanhood, but discontent with the South's romantic view of women, though guarded, had surfaced in the correspondence and lives of all the sisters. In the end those sisters least wed to the confining role imposed by southern culture before the war were the ones who weathered best the drastic changes thereafter.

Eugene V. Debs Papers Sought

The Eugene V. Debs Papers Project at Indiana State University is searching for material on Debs to be included in the publication of his complete works—his correspondence (including letters to and from Debs), his speeches, and his writings. The project, which is supported by a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and by Indiana State University, will publish Debs's entire works in a microfilm edition and selected correspondence in letterpress volumes. Anyone who has Debs papers, personal recollections, clippings, photos, or other relevant material should write J. Robert Constantine, editor, Debs Papers Project, History Department, Indiana State University, Terre Haute, Ind. 47809.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

MAR 21 1980

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

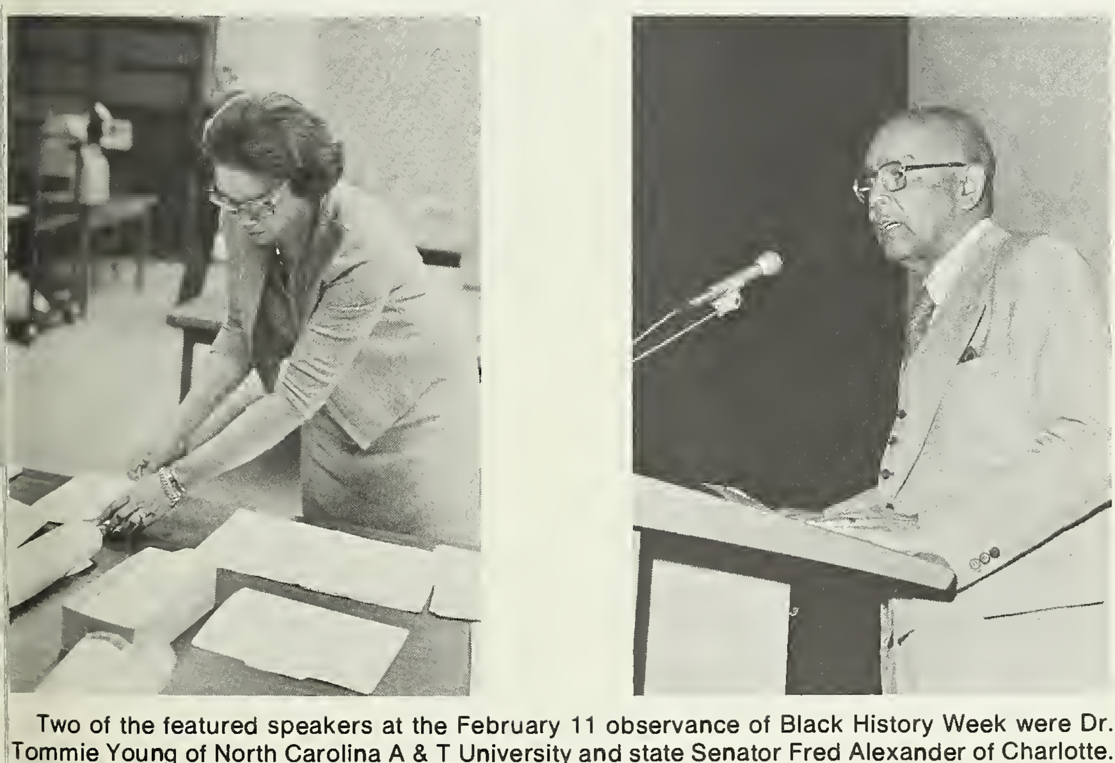
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVIII, Number 2 March, 1980

Black History Week Celebrated

The General Assembly of 1979 designated the second week of each February as Black History Week in North Carolina. It also appropriated $40,000 for the biennium to establish a black history program within the Division of Archives and History. Ms. Bonita Herring serves as coordinator of the program under the supervision of Dr. William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the division.

Previous to the General Assembly's enactment, the division had taken a number of significant steps to interpret and present the state's black heritage. Over the years, of course, various articles in the *North Carolina Historical Review* and published documentaries and pamphlets had contained important material on black Carolinians, but few had concentrated on the black experience itself. Similarly, while the black presence was evident at various state historic sites, only a small part of that presence had ever been interpreted or highlighted. In 1975, however, the Museum of History mounted an exhibit of furniture made by Thomas Day, a noted



Two of the featured speakers at the February 11 observance of Black History Week were Dr. Tommie Young of North Carolina A & T University and state Senator Fred Alexander of Charlotte. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

One of the unique pleasures of serving as North Carolina's chief historian is that of seeing ideas, hopes, and aspirations of one person, a few individuals, or an organization turn into concrete reality. During the course of my five years as director of the Division of Archives and History I have been able to have this enjoyable experience on a variety of occasions too numerous to mention. Here I would like to share just one of those occasions and the manner in which it came about—our newly established and growing black history program, which enjoyed its first public celebration between February 10 and 16.

On the day I entered into my responsibilities as director of the division in 1975, I made a listing of those things I would like to see occur in North Carolina's state history programs. Among the things I listed was the establishment of a program to emphasize various areas of minority history including black history. As I saw it at the time, most of our efforts during the first seventy-five years of North Carolina's public history program were directed primarily toward the history of the state's predominant white population. Wherever the history of the state's minority population was considered it was always in relation to white history, i.e., slavery, race relations, Indian wars, white suffrage—all of which suggested that minority populations only became important as they created difficulties for a white-dominated society. It was my feeling that we should begin to examine and understand the history, trials, contributions, perceptions, and experiences of those other folk who have peopled this land before and along with white populations.

During the first few years we began to make a number of new wrinkles and emphases in nearly all of our existing major programs. We made arrangements with a prominent historian to have a brief history of black North Carolinians prepared. We prepared a guide to records in the State Archives relating to Indians and made plans for another on materials relating to blacks. We began to emphasize minority history in interpretation programs at all of our state historic sites. We undertook a preliminary survey of historic properties throughout North Carolina prominent in black history. We used data derived from this survey to prepare and erect a group of highway historical markers. We made arrangements to acquire a significant collection of furniture made by the skilled black craftsman Thomas Day and published a catalog on his furniture. We placed a number of the pieces on exhibit in the Museum of History and began working on a major exhibit that occurred last year, "The Black Presence in North Carolina."

Despite all of the activity and all of the efforts, we still did not have a focus for black history as such. That focus finally came during this last year when two members of the General Assembly, Senator Fred D. Alexander of Charlotte and Representative E. Graham Bell of Gastonia, introduced separate bills in the state Senate and House to establish an annual black history week in North Carolina. After considering the matter in its fullest potential, Senator Alexander decided to introduce an additional bill to provide funding for an ongoing black history program at the Division of Archives and History. Since the bill was not introduced until the waning days of the legislative session after most available funds had been committed to other programs, Senator Alexander had to follow the legislation personally through a series of parliamentary hurdles to insure that the funds would be available for use in planning projects and programs that would focus directly on the first annual black history week celebration in February, 1980. We are grateful to Senator Alexander, as al citizens of North Carolina should be, that we can now—for the first time in our history—make an emphasis on black history a normal and regular part of our annual programming.

****

Readers will note a couple of changes in the typeface, format, and content of *Carolin Comments* commencing with Volume XXVIII. We have adopted a different masthead t emphasize the importance of the State Capitol Building as a historic symbol in our state We have changed to a slightly different and we trust more pleasing typeface. And we hav decided to initiate an ongoing and occasional section that will be a forum for the expressio of views by persons interested in North Carolina history. We trust through this section w will be able to generate more discussion about what should be emphasized in the study an preservation of North Carolina history. We also will occasionally solicit the personal view of a variety of individuals for expression in this forum.

L.E.T.

Dr. Tommie Young conducted a workshop on black genealogy in the Search Room of the North Carolina State Archives on the afternoon of February 11. Around thirty-five people participated.

black cabinetmaker in antebellum Caswell County; a catalog of the exhibit, written by Rodney Barfield, was also published. In 1976 with a grant from the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee the Survey and Planning Branch undertook a preliminary investigation of significant historic structures in the state's black community. The following year *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina*, written by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, appeared as a title in the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamphlet Series. Meanwhile, the State Archives continued to arrange the cohabitation bonds of ex-slaves who sought to formalize their marriages immediately after the Civil War; this project has been a valuable tool for black genealogy and the study of the black family. Culminating this burst of interest in Tar Heel blacks was the museum exhibit, "The Black Presence in North Carolina." This widely acclaimed exhibit, which stood for a year (1978-1979), also had a smaller version that continues to tour the state in the Mobile Museum of History; Eddie B. Clinton was the first interpreter/driver of the mobile exhibit. The larger exhibit also produced a catalog, edited by Jeffrey J. Crow and Robert E. Winters, Jr., and a phonograph album of traditional black music, *Eight-Hand Sets & Holy Steps*.

The new black history program had its debut on February 11, 1980, with a variety of special programs and exhibits at the Archives and History/State Library Building. In addition to exhibits on slave revolts, Dr. E. E. Thorpe of North Carolina Central University delivered a public address on "The Whys and Whats of Black History" and Dr. Tommie Young of North Carolina A & T University conducted a workshop on Afro-American genealogy.

A symposium on black history is being planned for February, 1981, and a number of leading scholars have already agreed to participate, including Drs. Raymond Gavins, Marvin L. Michael Kay, Leland Ferguson, Todd Savitt, and Howard Rabinowitz. Other projects under way include preparation of an archives information circular on black history sources in the State Archives and the upgrading of exhibits at state historic sites to incorporate more material about the role of blacks.

Federation Advisory Committee Meets

The advisory committee of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies met in Raleigh on January 28. The principal item of discussion was implementation of the federation's new revolving fund, announced in the September, 1979, issue of *Carolina Comments*. The fund will assist member societies with interest-free loans for particular projects, primarily those relating to historic preservation publications.

In other actions the advisory committee also lowered dues to $15.00 annually for societies and to $10.00 for boards and commissions; accepted nominations for new members of the committee; and created a cash award to be presented during Culture Week to a local historical society.

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer of the federation, said that after almost two years of preparation the revolving fund was on the verge of beginning to operate. Although guidelines for the fund have not yet been promulgated, Dr. Price noted that he had already received several requests for loans to initiate several local preservation publications. Only $5,000 is now available in the revolving fund, but the federation plans to augment that sum over the next year with grants and other funds.

Archaeology Symposium to Meet

"The Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium" will be the subject of a major conference to be held in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building on March 28. The symposium is being sponsored by the North Carolina Archaeological Council and the Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History. The afternoon session will begin at 1:00 P.M. with an introduction by Dr. Michael Hammond, chairman of the Governor's Advisory Committee on Archaeology, and welcoming remarks by Dr. Larry E. Tise, director of Archives and History. Three papers will then follow: Dr. David S. Phelps of East Carolina University will discuss "Archaeology of North Carolina's Coast and Coastal Plain: Problems and Hypotheses"; H. Trawick Ward of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will speak on "Archaeology of the North Carolina Piedmont: A Study of Change"; and Burt L. Purrington of Southwest Missouri State University will conclude the session with "Archaeology of Western North Carolina's Mountain Region: Overview and Prospectus."

David A. McLean, chairman of the North Carolina Archaeological Council will introduce the evening session at 8:00 P.M.; he will be followed by Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources, who will offer welcoming remarks. Dr. Joffre L. Coe of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will deliver the keynote address. His topic will be "Through a Glass Darkly: An Archaeological View of Carolina's More Distant Past." The public is cordially invited to attend this symposium.

Underwater Field School Set for Edenton

During May and June, 1980, the Underwater Archaeology Branch of the Division of Archives and History and East Carolina University will cosponsor a six-week Field School in Underwater Archaeology and Maritime History. The program, which will have both educational and archaeological objectives, will have as its primary focus a magnetic survey and investigation of the cultural resources preserved beneath the waters of the harbor at Edenton. Electronic equipment wil be utilized to locate inundated structures and remnants of vessels associated with Edenton's history. In addition to field activities, students will participate in classroom sessions concentrating on local history, trade and commercial patterns, and ship construction.

Students enrolled in the course will receive six hours undergraduate or graduate level credit and will have the option of participating in the on-site survey and assessment of cultural material or in the historical research that will identify those resources that are located. Applicants for the program should enroll in history, archaeology, or related studies. Students wishing to participate in the on-site survey and testing activities must be scuba certified by a nationally recognized instructional organization, must pass a medical fitness examination, and must provide a proficiency recommendation from an authorized instructor. For further information, write Dr. William N. Still, Jr., History Department, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Field school staff from the Division of Archives and History includes Gordon P. Watts, Jr., Richard W. Lawrence, C. Robert Judy, James A. Pleasants, Mark Wilde-Ramsing, Leslie S. Bright, and Dina B. Hill.

Mid-South Humanities Project

The Mid-South Humanities Project, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities in cooperation with Middle Tennessee State University, is designed to revitalize student interest in literature and history by developing curriculum units and materials that make use of local and regional heritage resources. Forty-five teachers from nine states were selected to participate in the first phase of the project by attending a three-week workshop in July, 1979, at Middle Tennessee State University. The workshop emphasized local cultural resources such as architecture, family history, genealogy, oral history, newspapers, photographs, maps, cemeteries, court records, folklore, and folk culture. In subsequent phases of the project the initial core of teachers will involve other teachers and train them in the use of local heritage resources through two-day workshops held during the 1980-1981 school year.

Representing North Carolina in the Mid-South Humanities Project are (*left to right*) Sandy ickett, Amelia Weaver, Claude Garren, Victoria Casey, and Chuck Pressley.

Representing western North Carolina in this project are the following teachers. Amelia Weaver, English teacher at Charles D. Owen High School in Swannanoa, and Claude Garren, who teaches at Nantahala High School, Topton, are developing a unit of study around the writings of Thomas Wolfe. Field trips to Asheville and to the Thomas Wolfe Memorial are planned. Victoria Casey of the Log Cabin School in Cullowhee is preparing a unit on Jackson County history; she also plans to work on the black history of the area. Sandy Puckett, Qualla School, Whittier, proposes to develop a unit on Cherokee Indian culture, including language, cooking, religion, and clothing. Carroll Pressley of Camp Laboratory School, Cullowhee, is focusing his attention on the creation and history of Jackson County. His students will also work on family history.

South Carolina Landmark Conference

The sixteenth annual South Carolina Landmark Conference will be held April 24-26 in Charleston. Cosponsored by the Preservation Society of Charleston, the Confederation of South Carolina Local Historical Societies, and the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, the conference will feature tours, workshops, and awards. Registration information may be obtained from the Historical Services Division, South Carolina Department of Archives and History, P.O. Box 11669, Columbia, S.C. 29211.

Teaching Conference Planned

The Georgia Association of Historians and the American Historical Association are cosponsoring a regional teaching conference, May 1-3, in Marietta, Ga. Entitled "Frontiers in History Education," the conference will include workshops demonstrations, and formal sessions on teaching history at every level of instruction. For further information write Mark K. Bauman, Social Science Division Atlanta Junior College, Atlanta, Ga. 30310.

The unveiling of a state highwa historical marker in Greensboro o February 1 was a highlight of th commemoration of the twentiet anniversary of the famous sit-ins the Woolworth luncheon counte The four former North Carolin A & T students who began the si ins were in attendance. (Phot courtesy of North Carolina A & University.)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Catherine W. Bishir and Dr. Keith N. Morgan are offering evening courses on Raleigh's historic architecture and the history of landscape architecture, respectively, during the spring semester at North Carolina State University. Neither course has been offered in Raleigh before. Both classes feature slide lectures and field trips.

The Historic Preservation Branch is sponsoring this spring workshops on conducting research, "Do's and Don'ts of Restoration," federal tax incentives, timber-frame construction, and rural preservation. For further details write Greer Suttlemyre, education programs coordinator, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

A highway historical marker was erected in Greensboro on February 1, 1980, commemorating the twentieth anniversary of the luncheon counter sit-ins that accelerated the civil rights movement in the 1960s. Representing the Division of Archives and History, which administers the highway historical marker program, was Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources.

This summer the Archaeology Branch will conduct final salvage exploration excavations before highway construction begins through the former site of the arsenal at Fayetteville. Recent publications of the North Carolina Archaeological Council include *Proceedings of the Compliance Workshop* (Number 9), edited by Jacqueline R. Fehon; *An Archaeological-Historical Study of the Bryan Cemetery and Site 31Cv25, Simmons-Nott Airport, New Bern, North Carolina* (Number 10), by David S. Phelps, John B. Green III, and Kenneth C. Hartsell; *The North Carolina Statewide Archaeological Survey: An Introduction and Application to Three Highway Projects in Hertford, Wilkes, and Ashe Counties* (Number 11), compiled by Mark A. Mathis; and *Archaeological Investigations of the Edenton Snuff and Tobacco Manufacture* (Number 12), by Robert W. Foss, Patrick H. Garrow, and Silas D. Hurry. Nineteen titles in all are available from the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section on various topics covering inventories of historic architecture, Indians, bridges, and archaeology. For a complete list and prices, write the section at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611.

The Archaeology Branch's public education series is continuing on the second and fourth Wednesdays of each month; the first and third Wednesdays are volunteer nights at the archaeology laboratory. The lecture series through July includes:

February 27	"Archaeology Branch Projects, 1979-1980," staff
March 12	"Pottery Experiments" by Archie Smith, Town Creek State Historic Site
March 26	"The Lehigh Canal, Pennsylvania" by John W. Clauser, Jr., staff archaeologist
April 9	"Concepts of Time" by Dr. Michael Hammond, Soil Systems, Inc.
April 23	"Rescuing Europe's Heritage" by Henry Cleere, Council of British Archaeology
May 14	"Footprints at Laetoli, East Africa" by Louise Robbins, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

May 28	"Prehistoric Settlement on the Coast" by Cheryl Claassen-MacClelland, staff archaeologist
June 11	"Soapstone Quarries" by Mark Mathis, staff archaeologist
June 25	"Excavations at the Ward Site" by Jill Loucks, Appalachian State University
July 9	"Medicinal Plants of the Lumbee Indians" by Ed Croom, North Carolina State University

Archives and Records

The annual Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers will be held the week of May 12-16. For further information and application forms, persons interested should address inquiries to Paul P. Hoffman, Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Sampson County original wills for the years 1778-1953 were recently transferred to the archives. They have been repaired and filed alphabetically by name of devisor and are now available for use in the Search Room.

The number of researchers using the archives Search Room on Saturdays (8:30 A.M. to 5:30 P.M.) is approaching the one hundred mark. Consequently, researchers should expect longer than ordinary delays when requesting records or ordering xerox copies of documents on Saturday. Researchers whose schedules allow them to do so may wish to use the Search Room on weekdays (Tuesday-Friday, 8:00 A.M. to 5:30 P.M.) rather than on Saturday.

Composite photographs of all members of the state House of Representatives and of the state Senate since 1963 have been placed in the Legislative Building, as have individual photographs of speakers of the House of Representatives and of presidents and presidents pro tempore of the Senate since 1963. The photographs are only one phase of the larger project of preparing a biographical directory of members of the General Assembly.

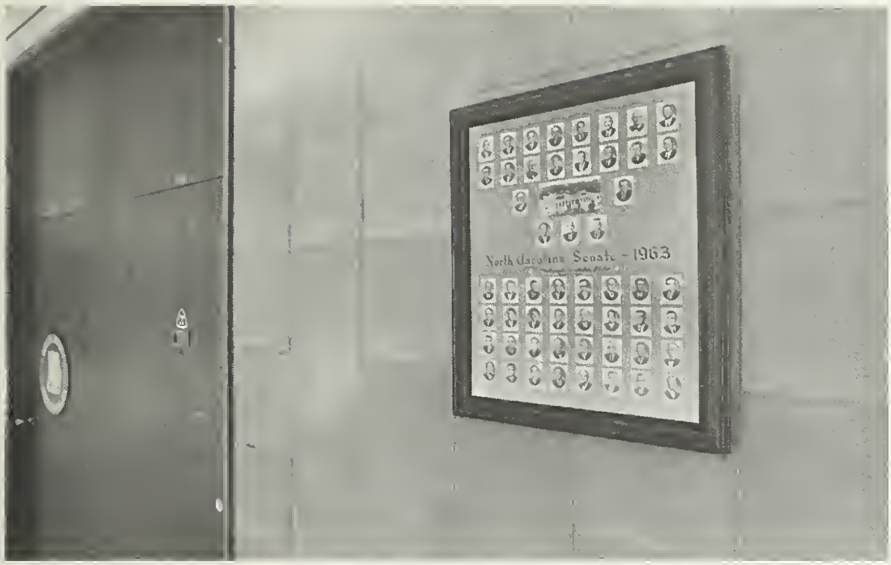
The exhibit "Autographs of Men Who Have Served as President of the United States from the Collections of the North Carolina State Archives" opened at the High Point Museum on February 27. The exhibit, originally brought together for the seventy-fifth anniversary of the Division of Archives and History, will remain in High Point for at least one month.

Historical Publications

An index to the 1979 issues of Volume XXVII of *Carolina Comments* is available upon request. The supply is limited.

The Wilmington Town Book, 1743-1778, edited by Donald R. Lennon and Ida Brooks Kellam, has nearly gone out of print. The 266-page journal of a colonial town was first published in 1973. It is one of the few such documentaries for the colonial South. Less than a dozen are now in stock. *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* by Hugh F. Rankin has gone into an eighth printing, while *The "Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head* by Catherine W. Bishir, which was originally published as a pamphlet in 1978, has gone into a second printing. An eighth printing of Stanley South's *Indians in North Carolina* will also be available shortly.

The Historical Publications Section's spring sale is featuring a "Spring Travel Kit" consisting of seven pamphlets: *Bath Towne*; *The Duke Homestead*; *Historic*



This composite picture of North Carolina state senators in 1963 is part of the State Archives' project to compile a biographical directory of the General Assembly. Research has been completed for the period back to 1963.

Halifax; *Golden Promise in the Piedmont: The Story of John Reed's Gold Mine*; *Town Creek Indian Mound*; *Guidebook to Revolutionary Sites in North Carolina*; and *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers*. This kit is available for $5.00. In addition, with the purchase of *The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis*, Volume I, and *The Papers of John Willis Ellis*, Volumes I and II, for $10.00, the "Spring Travel Kit" is included free. The sale ends June 1, 1980.

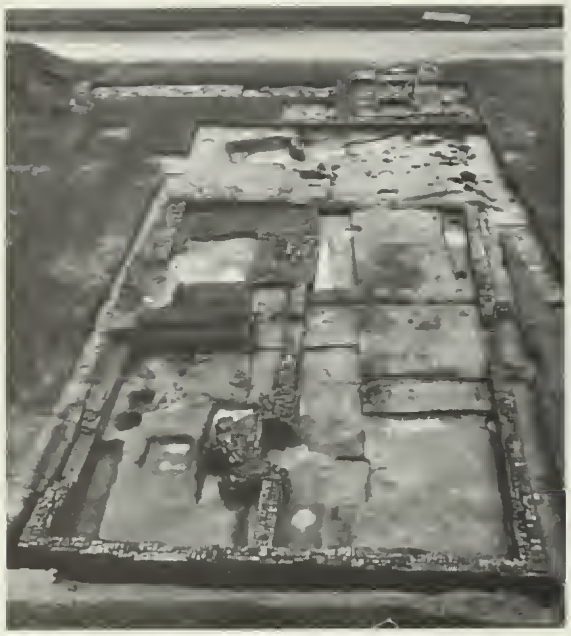
Historic Sites

By May the Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site in Kinston will have a new look, and the *Neuse* visitor center will reopen with fresh exhibits highlighted by a scale model of the ill-fated Confederate ram *Neuse*. The detailed model of the ship, 6½ feet long, was built by John S. McCormick of Goldsboro. Individual artifacts and exhibits will cover topics such as life aboard the vessel, construction of the ship, its armament, and the role of ironclads. The Richard Caswell memorial building has also had its exhibits completely revised with a sound-and-light show.

New exhibits and a visitor center at Bennett Place near Durham are also being planned. Displays will emphasize the Bennetts, an individual yeoman family, and their relationship to the world; the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnston to General William T. Sherman in April, 1865; and the social history of the Civil War period. Archaeologists have approved the location of the proposed new structure and unearthed a barn site, a well, and a portion of the old Hillsborough Road.

The 204th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves on April 12 will center on two former residents of Halifax, Willie Jones and Joseph Montfort. Exhibits will feature artifacts of Jones and his home, "The Grove," and recount the tradition that John Paul Jones, naval hero of the American Revolution, took his surname from Willie Jones. At the Montfort house site (Lot 52) the section's archaeologists will display artifacts from their recent dig on the spot. In addition special tours, ceremonies, awards, and demonstrations by the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot are scheduled.

Other historic sites are hosting a number of special events. The First North Carolina Volunteers, a Civil War reenactment group, will perform at Bentonville



Historic Sites archaeologists, under the direction of Thomas C. Funk, recently uncovered the foundation and well of the Joseph Montfort House at Historic Halifax.

Battleground on March 22 and 23. Worship services will be conducted at historic St. Philip's Church at Brunswick Town on April 6, 13, and 20. The gold panning season begins April 5 at Reed Gold Mine, and the site will hold the "Gold Rush Run" for runners of varying skills on April 12. Vance Birthplace will sponsor its popular "Pioneer Living Day" on April 20 with demonstrations of numerous farming tasks and mountain crafts. The site will also commemorate the 150th anniversary of Zebulon B. Vance's birth during the week of May 13-18. Other commemorations include Confederate Memorial Day, May 10, at Fort Fisher and the 209th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance, May 16, at Alamance Battleground.

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History Sales Shop is now offering a desk-sized calendar (17 inches by 22 inches) with dates of significant events in the state's past. The cost is $2.50.

An exhibit of material from "The Black Presence in North Carolina" was installed in February at North Carolina A & T University for Black History Week. Special exhibits in the lobby area of the museum this winter and spring include "North Carolina Black History" (February); "North Carolina Indians" (March); "Pharmaceutics" (April). The last-named special exhibit is in conjunction with the centennial of the North Carolina Pharmaceutical Association.

Sherry Holden demonstrate weaving a rug on a loom at Vanc Birthplace. Similar activities wi take place there on Pioneer Livin Day, April 20.

The Raleigh Garden Club furnished the traditional Christmas decorations at the State Capitol. Nearly 7,000 visitors viewed the decorations at the State Capitol and Executive Mansion.

The Museum of History Associates, Inc., again sponsored its North Carolina History Lecture Series, "Stone Age to Space Age: A Survey of North Carolina History," but this time the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, the Northeastern Museum Service Branch of the Museum of History, was the site of the series. Speakers and topics included David Stick on prehistory and exploration; Dr. Herbert R. Paschal, Jr., on colonial history; Donald Lennon on the Revolution to 1835; Dr. Jerry C. Cashion on 1835 through the Civil War; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow on Reconstruction to 1900; and Dr. Joseph F. Steelman on 1900 to the present. The series was held on successive Mondays from January 21 through February 25.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The 1979 Christmas season at the State Capitol was highlighted by traditional decorations furnished by the Raleigh Garden Club. Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., officially lighted the two twelve-foot Christmas trees in the Capitol on December 18. On the nights of December 18 through 20 the Capitol was open to the public, and musical entertainment was featured. Over 2,000 visitors viewed the decorations and enjoyed the Christmas programs. Mrs. Talmadge Young, Mrs. J. J. Schueneman, and Mrs. W. F. Troxler coordinated the decorating. Traditional Christmas decorations were also on display in the Executive Mansion, where 4,780 persons viewed them.

Tryon Palace

Over 10,000 visitors viewed the Christmas decorations at Tryon Palace during the month of December. Three candlelight tours of the six buildings in the complex highlighted the observance. Various musical groups performed during these evening tours.

The twelfth annual Tryon Palace Symposium has been scheduled for March 16-18. Dr. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington will present the opening lecture; his subject will be "The Human Condition in North Carolina, 1750-1825." This lecture will serve as a background for the lectures to follow. Frederick D. Nichols will discuss "Greece and Rome in the New World: Neo-Classical Architecture in the Chesapeake"; William Voss Elder III will consider "Maryland and Baltimore Furniture, 1775-1825"; Ms. Helene von Rosenstiel will present "Plain and Patterned: Early Goods under American Feet"; Ms. Catherine W. Lynn will detail "Patterns on the Walls: Paper Hangings in America, 1700-1914"; and Joseph T. Butler will describe "Candleholders Used in America, Seventeenth Century to World War I."

Gardeners' Sunday will be held on April 13. The grounds of the Tryon Palace complex will be opened free to the public from 1:30 to 5:30 P.M. The biannual New Bern Historic Homes and Gardens Tour will be held on April 11 and 12, with over twenty private homes and gardens open to the public. This event is cosponsored by the New Bern Historical Society and the Historic New Bern Foundation. Among the new additions to the tour is the McLin-Hancock House (ca. 1784). It was home to an early coppersmith, but during its recent restoration Union army knapsacks, dating from the Civil War occupation of New Bern, were found secreted behind a wall. Other newcomers to the tour include the Jerkins-Hodges House (1849), the Louisiana House (ca. 1771), and the Benjamin Smith House (ca. 1790). Advance tickets are $8.00; tour day tickets are $10.00. For further information write Historic Homes Tour, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

Western Office

The agreement the Division of Archives and History has with Western Carolina University for using the Oteen Center as Western Office headquarters has been extended for another year. The arrangement thus far has been quite satisfactory. Because of needed repairs to the building, both institutions plan to work jointly toward restoration of the Oteen Center as funds become available from the General Assembly.

Seven nominations to the National Register of Historic Places have been completed for historic properties in western North Carolina and thirty additional properties have been added to the study list. Records transfers have been accomplished in Ashe and Madison counties. Educational programs have been presented to more than 1,000 students. A large archival collection of photographs has been received from the Methodist Commission on Archives and History at Lake Junaluska. The collection will be copied and returned to the Methodist Archives in the spring.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1979, 228 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Catawba (91 boxes), New Hanover (69 boxes), Randolph (4 boxes and 8 volumes), and Wilson counties. Security microfilm of records from Caswell, Franklin, Macon, New Hanover, Scotland, and Wake counties; Cabarrus, Catawba, Cumberland, Davidson, Franklin, Gaston, New Hanover, Scotland, and Wake County churches; and general records of the Lutheran church was also made.

Records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Administration (5 cubic feet), Department of State Auditor (77.3 cubic feet), Department of Commerce (25 cubic feet), Department of Correction (2.5 cubic feet), Department of Crime Control and

Public Safety (45.8 cubic feet), Emergency Relief Administration (682 cubic feet), Governor's Office (4 cubic feet), Department of Human Resources (636.1 cubic feet), Department of Justice (3 cubic feet), Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (10 cubic feet), and Department of Transportation (20 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned included records of the Division of Archives and History (1 reel film and 2 items) and the Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., budget and general records, 1977-1979 (5.5 cubic feet), press secretary's file, 1979 (3 cubic feet), and ombudsman's office, 1977, (4 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Leander S. Gash Papers, the Charlotte Hilton Green Papers, and the Eleanor Vass Papers. Additions were made to the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the Tucker Littleton Papers, the Alonzo T. and Millard Mial Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the David S. Reid Papers, and the David L. Swain Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Daughters of the Revolution of 1776, Louisburg College (film), the Olla Podrida Book Club, the North Carolina Family Life Council, Inc., the Tobacco Growers Cooperative Association, the Tuesday Afternoon Book Club, and the Upper French Broad River [Defense] Association.

Among other accessions were the James P. Dodge, Jr., Photograph Album; the Waller Studio Photograph Collection; additions to the British Records (9 reels); an addition to the collection of private papers relating to World War I in the Military Collection; church histories from Wayne and Wake counties; and Bible records from 23 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

James H. Moore, Jr., photographer I in the Technical Services Branch, resigned in December, 1979, to enlist in the United States Navy. Robert A. Moore, security officer I, resigned effective December 31 to continue his education; he was replaced by Kenrick W. Simpson, who formerly was a temporary employee in the Archives Branch. Carole Haney, part-time records clerk III, resigned effective December 31 to complete her education. Bessie W. Dixon, records management analyst I in the State Records Branch, retired February 29 after more than thirty years of service. Nathaniel Blevins, CETA coordinator, left with the end of the Historic Sites CETA program. John B. Flowers III and Darlene Clayton, formerly administrator and secretary at Stagville respectively, transferred to the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Dr. Richard F. Knapp and Prof. Charles E. Hartsoe of Virginia Commonwealth University published *Play for America: The National Recreation Association, 1906-1965* (Arlington, Va.: National Recreation and Park Association, 1979). Lillie Clinton is the new interpreter/driver for the Mobile Museum of History. Shirlyn Ratcliff joined the museum staff on a half-time basis to assist with grants and the budget. Bruce Cheeseman is working with the Research Branch under contract for six months. Dr. Keith N. Morgan took a two-month leave-of-absence in February; Kathleen Pepi Southern is taking his place. Archaeologists Thomas Scheitlin and Thomas Maher published "North Carolina's Cultural Resources Evaluation Programs: A Status Report" in the *Newsletter* of the American Society for Conservation Archaeology.

Tar Heel Forum

With this offering by Dr. Phillip McGuire, Carolina Comments *is introducing a new feature to encourage the exchange of views and ideas across the state and nation. Suggestions for forum topics are welcome. The editors reserve the right to accept or reject submissions to the forum.*

Black History Month in Perspective

Historically, Afro-American history has been largely what white historians have said it was. It has been their interpretation that is most familiar to both black and white America. More often than not the interpretation that emerged had the effect of forcing most Afro-Americans to suffer feelings of debasement and the psychic trauma of nondescriptness. These inglorious historians took it upon themselves to distort a people's heritage and, in many respects, to neglect completely the history of Afro-Americans by refusing to admit that black America had a past worth recording.

It was not until the late 1950s and early 1960s that many Americans began to read of the significant contributions of the Afro-American. Having been long neglected, the Afro-American finally captured the intellect and imaginations of objective white historians who began to rewrite what the ignoble ones had sought to perpetuate. However, it is significant for Americans to know that since the mid-1800s black historians such as William Wells Brown, William Still, and George Washington Williams, to name a few, pioneered in establishing the black experience as a respectable and vital entity that touches every aspect of American life. Unfortunately, the historical community chose to deny or ignore much of what black scholars had to say. Most university and commercial presses simply refused to publish their works. This, of course, resulted in an unbalanced and subjective interpretation of the Afro-American experience.

Thus it was in 1916 that Dr. Carter Goodwin Woodson, known as the father of black history in America, established the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History for the sole purpose of fostering a balanced and positive understanding of the Afro-American heritage through a systematic and scientific study of the black experience. He, Dr. William E. B. Du Bois, and others wrote of the Afro-American because they believed it would elevate the position of blacks in American society by reeducating both blacks and whites to a greater appreciation of the race. They also hoped that it would inspire future generations of Americans to live in brotherhood.

In 1926 Dr. Woodson began the first annual observance of "Negro History Week" to provide an effective education program for the American public. More importantly, the observance of this week was begun because Dr. Woodson believed that race prejudice was the result of historical writing and teaching that either ignored or denied the existence of black achievements and contributions. He also felt that if Americans were to build for themselves a truly democratic society, then not one of them should be denied the equality of opportunity.

As we pay special tribute to the black experience in February during our observance of what has grown into "Black History Month," we must reaffirm that in the development of America, North Carolina, and Wilmington the black experience is more than a few events and biographies that were usually sensationalized by earlier American historians, episodes such as the Boston Massacre featuring Crispus Attucks, the Underground Railroad starring the legendary Harriet Tubman, the Civil War and the ubiquitous Frederick Douglass, and that trite old saga of Booker T. Washington.

These epochs and figures are important, but all Americans must be exposed, for example, to the fact that black people have been participants in every state of America's development; that black physicists worked to the finish on the Manhattan Project, which produced the atomic bomb that ended the Second World War; that in 1942 Secretary of War Henry L. Stimson admitted in his diary that the Army Classification Tests were deliberately manipulated in order to make all black Americans appear intellectually and mechanically inferior and thus best suited for the labor and supply units of the military; that black men and women, too, led the vanguard to eradicate slavery despite the glorification of the white abolitionists; that a black doctor, Dr. Charles Drew, researched and invented the process for blood plasma that saves millions of lives. Ironically, Dr. Drew was allowed to bleed to death when he was denied emergency treatment at a white-only hospital. And, despite their near-total absence from general textbooks today, black American artists have been depicting American themes and landscapes in notable works since the mid-eighteenth century.

These examples are only a few among many that must be incorporated into the American tradition if future generations are going to inherit a balanced and objective legacy. During the decade of the 1980s, even the need for a black history month, as a symbol of past negation and distortion, must disappear from the American consciousness as we move toward a timely and united front against the last vestiges of racism, fear, despair, and separatism.

Phillip McGuire
Assistant Professor of History
University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Duke University Press has published Dr. James Gifford's *Medical Education and the Elective System*, and his article, "The Private Sector in an Economy of Limited Health Care Resources" was published by the *New England Journal of Medicine* (April, 1979). He also presented a talk at the University of North Carolina School of Public Health on the topic, "Medicine in Colonial and Early National America." Dr. John Cell's essay, "The Victorian Imperial Conscience," appeared in *The Conscience of the Victorian State* (Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1978), edited by Peter Marsh.

East Carolina University

Dr. William N. Still, Jr., spoke at the Conference on Underwater Archaeology in Albuquerque, N.M.; his subject was "The Involvement of a Historian in Underwater Archaeological Field Schools." Dr. Mary Jo Bratton published "John Jasper of Richmond: From Slave Preacher to Community Leader" in the Summer, 1979, issue of the *Virginia Cavalcade*.

Meredith College

Assistant Professor Carolyn B. Grubbs has received a sabbatical grant for the fall of 1980.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Charles Carlton presented a paper to the Missouri Valley Historical Conference on the subject, "The Voyage of the Knights of Adventure: Charles I's Trip to Madrid." Dr. Bernard Wishy has received a fellowship at the Folger Library for the spring of 1980.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Drs. Jacquelyn D. Hall and W. James McCoy have been promoted to associate professor, and Drs. James R. Leutze and Roger W. Lotchin to full professor. Dr. William L. Barney published "Patterns of Crisis: Alabama White Farmers and Social Change, 1850-1870" in the April, 1979, issue of *Sociology and Social Research*. Dr. Melissa M. Bullard published "Marriage Politics and the Family in Renaissance Florence: The Strozzi-Medici Alliance of 1508" in the *American Historical Review*, LXXXIV (June, 1979). She has also received an NEH fellowship for the academic year 1980-1981.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Melton A. McLaurin served as a commentator at a session of the Southern Historical Association; the session focused on the organization of southern workers. He also participated in a session titled "Blacks in Industry in Nineteenth-Century America" at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. Dr. Carole Fink published "Stresemann's Minority Policy, 1924-1929," in the July, 1979, issue of the *Journal of Contemporary History*. She also served as a commentator at the Southern Historical Association for a session titled "Aspects of the German Inflation, 1918-1923." Dr. Alan D. Watson published "The Colonial Tax List" in the *North Carolina Genealogical Society Journal* (November, 1979) and two entries on "Albemarle Settlements" and "Indentured Labor" in *The Encyclopedia of Southern History* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University, 1979). Dr. Richard Cooper and his students are undertaking an oral and photographic history of the maritime economy of the Cape Fear region; the North Carolina Marine Resources Center at Fort Fisher is aiding in this research.

State, County, and Local Groups

Brunswick County Historical Society

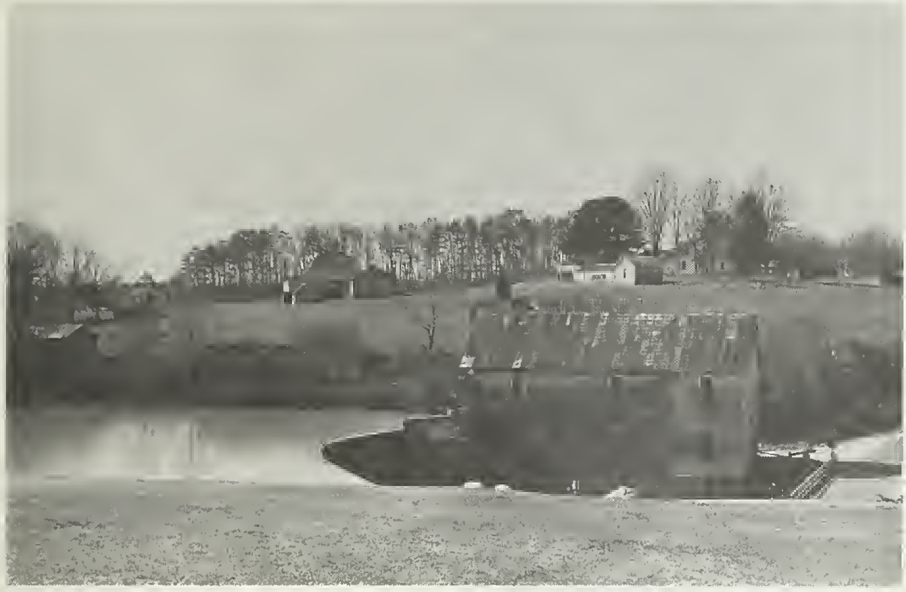
A recent meeting of the Brunswick County Historical Society at the West Brunswick Library featured Mrs. Jean Phipps, who spoke and presented slides on recent work in landscaping and the restoration of brick walks at Brunswick Town State Historic Site.

Caswell County Historical Association

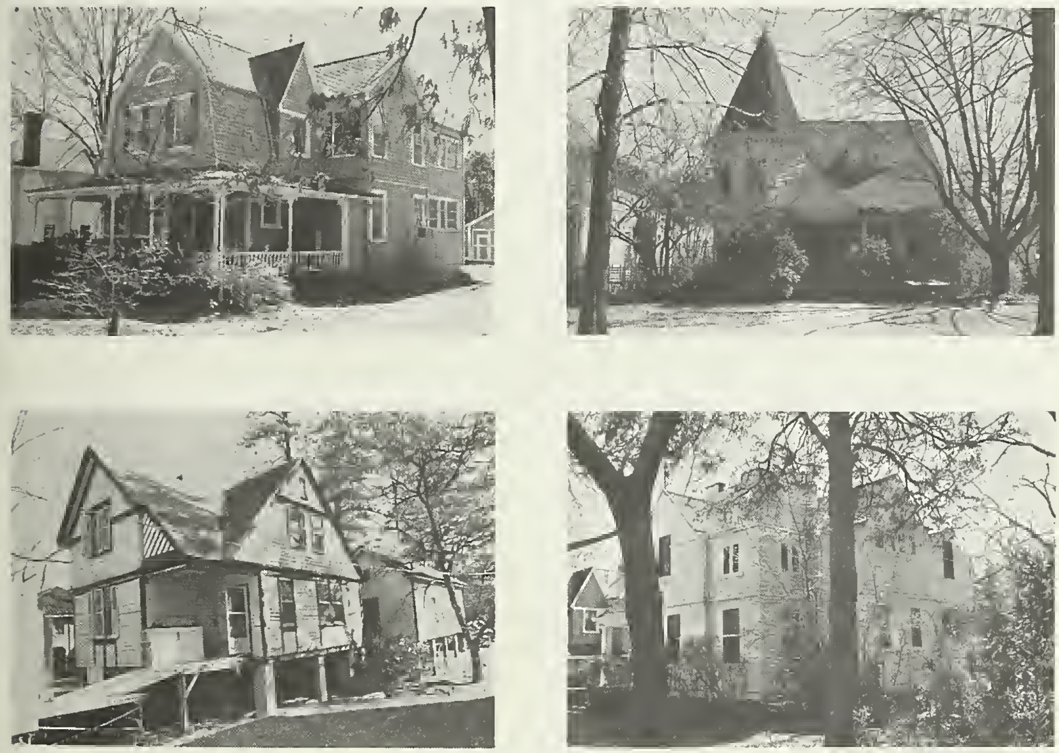
Katherine Kerr Kendall has published *Abstracts of the Caswell County Will Books, 1777-1814*; it includes an index. The book may be purchased for $15.00 from Mrs. Kendall, 2814 Exeter Circle, Raleigh, N.C. 27379. An autograph party for Ruth Little-Stokes was held on November 2, 1979, to celebrate the publication of *An Inventory of Historic Architecture, Caswell County, North Carolina*. More than half the copies have already been sold.

Additions to the National Register

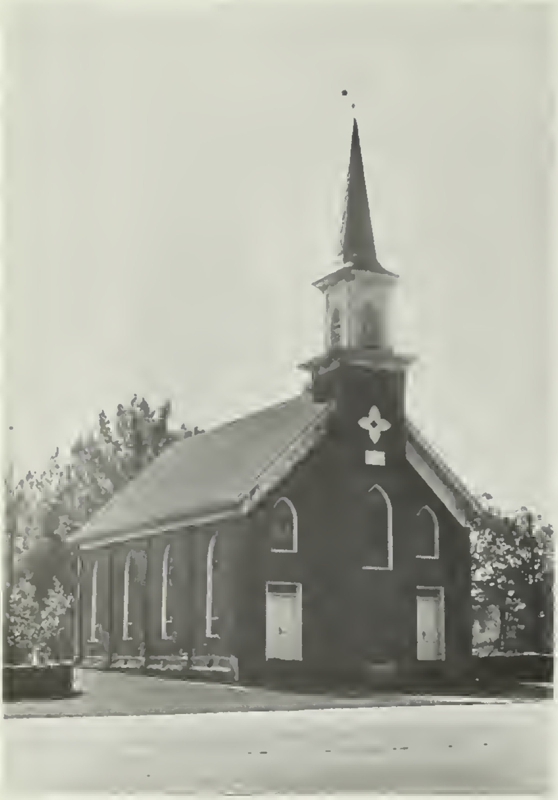
(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



Murray's Hill Historic District (Catawba County) comprises 150 acres and two dozen structures, including a two-story frame mill. It appears on Yoder's 1886 map of water-powered mills and is one of the few to have survived the disastrous flood of 1916. The first mill on the site was established between 1873 and 1883; the present structure dates from 1913.



The Faculty Avenue Houses in Durham (Durham County) constitute architectural and historical landmarks. Erected in 1891, the late Victorian Shingle style cottages are associated with the history of Trinity College, forerunner of Duke University, when it removed from Randolph County to Durham. The houses (*clockwise from upper left*) were the residences of John Spencer Bassett, noted historian; J. S. Crowell, first president of Trinity College in Durham; W. H. Wannamaker, influential administrator; and W. H. Pegram, chemistry professor.



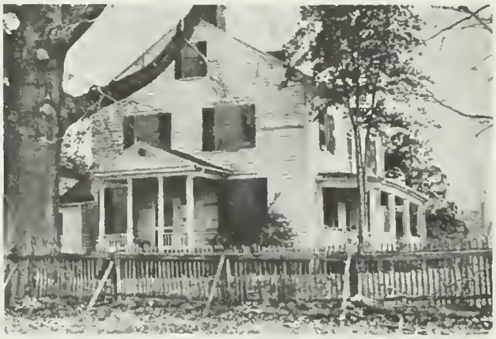
Fulton United Methodist Church (Davie County) was first known as Hebron Church when it was established about 1800; the first structure for the congregation was built in 1826, and it was replaced in 1888 by this brick structure. It too was replaced in 1969.

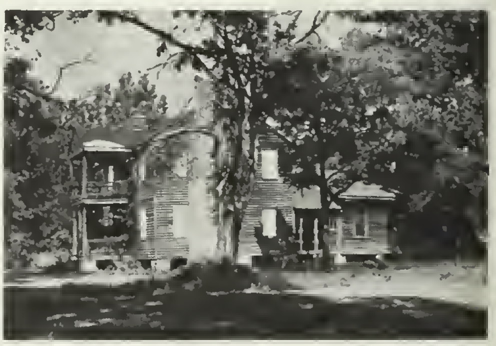
Chapel Hill Historical Society

The first meeting of the new year featured Dr. Maurice Bursey, who spoke on Dr. Francis Venable and the origin of the University of North Carolina's chemistry department. The year 1980 marks the one-hundredth anniversary of the coming of Dr. Venable to Chapel Hill to teach chemistry.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The January meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation featured Mrs. Josephine Dunn speaking on Historic St. Thomas Church. Membership in the thirteen-year-old foundation now stands at 1,200. Among the foundation's committees are the Railroad Museum Committee, chaired by Mrs. Hazel Morse; the





(*Left*): Abram's Plains (Granville County) is a plantation named for a battle in Quebec during the French and Indian War. It was established by Samuel Smith in 1766, who raised tobacco and took an active part in the Revolution's politics. The front, Greek Revival portions of the house date from 1830. (*Right*): Mill Prong (Hoke County), a two-story Federal house dating from ca. 1800, is associated with prominent Highland Scots families in the upper Cape Fear region. It was built by John Gilchrist (1740-1802), a Scottish immigrant who served in the legislature in the 1790s.

Biltmore Village in Asheville (Buncombe County) dates from the 1890s. It was built by George Washington Vanderbilt as an ornament to his estate. The English, half-timbered manorial town reflects the work of architects Richard Morris Hunt, Frederick Law Olmsted, and Richard Sharp Smith.

Program Committee, chaired by Harold W. Wells III; the Plaque Committee, chaired by Ms. Janet K. Seapker; the Northside Preservation Committee, chaired by Mrs. Augusta M. Cooper; the DeRosset House Committee, chaired by James D. Carr; the Urban Restoration Committee, chaired by Thomas H. Wright, Jr.; and the Historic Wilmington Committee, chaired by J. Robert Warren.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The Seaboard Baptist Church of Seaboard, N.C., recently had its church records microfilmed for the years 1889-1979. The seven volumes of records were microfilmed at no cost to the church. Nine other Baptist churches in Northampton County have had their records microfilmed, the oldest being Roberts Chapel, 1848-1971. Other churches interested in this free service should write John R. Woodard, director, Baptist Historical Collection, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator, has been named adjunct professor in the Department of History; he was also elected president of the Historical Society of North Carolina. His latest book, *Local Government Records: An Introduction to Their Management, Preservation, and Use*, was published in January, 1980, by the American Association for State and Local History.

Old Salem, Inc.

A new exhibit on Moravian history has opened in the Boys School (Wachovia Museum). The exhibit concentrates on church and government through the use of artifacts, panels, and enlarged photographs. Among the subjects detailed are missions, communion, and love feasts.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

March 16-18	Twelfth Annual Tryon Palace Symposium on the Decorative Arts, Tryon Palace (New Bern)
March 22	Rededication ceremony for the Confederate monument at Bentonville Battleground
March 28	"The Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium" (Raleigh)
April 12	Halifax Day (Halifax)
April 17-18	Edenton Symposium
May 9-10	Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina Spring Conference (New Bern)
May 10	Confederate Memorial Day at Fort Fisher
May 12-16	Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers (Raleigh)
May 19-20	Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Awards Day, Peace College (Raleigh)

Duke to Host Medical History Symposium

"North Carolina Medicine: History and Legacies" is the subject of a one-day symposium to be held at the Duke University Medical Center on March 29. The conference is open to anyone interested in North Carolina history and the history of medicine. Bibliographies and guides for research will be available, and special exhibits of books and objects are planned. The exhibits will focus on three 1980 anniversaries important to the history of medicine in North Carolina: the Duke University Medical Center (50 years); Burroughs Wellcome and Company (100 years); and the North Carolina State Pharmaceutical Association (100 years). Among the speakers will be Dr. Thomas C. Parramore on "Colonial Society and its Medicine"; Dr. Peter H. Wood on "The Cherokees and the Impact of Smallpox in the Eighteenth Century"; and Dr. James F. Gifford on "Medical Education and Institutions: Societal or Professional Needs?" There is a conference fee. For further information write Dr. J. K. Crellin, Box 3702, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C. 27710.

Indiana Library to Close Temporarily

The Genealogy Department of the Public Library of Fort Wayne and Allen County, Ind., will be closed for several weeks during the summer of 1980 in order to move the collection into new quarters. Anyone planning to do research there should first write the library at 900 Webster Street, Fort Wayne, Ind. 46802 to ascertain the exact dates of closing.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Walne is the county archivist for Hertfordshire County, England. A well-known authority on the history of the Great Seals Deputed of the British colonies, he has published articles on the seals of Virginia, Maryland, New Jersey, and Georgia. He is currently preparing a comprehensive study of the Great Seals Deputed of the British colonies, past and present.*

The Great Seals of North Carolina Deputed

Peter Walne

When, in 1729, the Lords Proprietors of North Carolina surrendered the government of their territories to the British crown, one of the essential cogs in the new machinery of government that had to be supplied from England was a Great Seal Deputed for the new royal colony. Over the course of centuries the use of Great Seals Deputed became necessary as substitutes for the one Great Seal of the realm for the authentication of documents. As government became more complex and its ramifications more widespread, the use of the one Great Seal became impossible, and so other seals fulfilled its tasks. The authority of the crown as exercised through the royal governor; writs issued in the king's name; proclamations and grants of land; laws passed by the colonial legislature; and grants of office all required some recognizable and legal sign of authentication, and such a sign was provided by the Great Seal Deputed of the colony.

During the eighteenth century the preparation of a new seal for an individual colony or series of seals for the colonies in general followed a set pattern of procedure, which essentially is still followed in the twentieth century. New seals were commissioned at the beginning of the reign of each sovereign and remained current until replaced by the seal of the next sovereign or until some major change occurred in any of the elements depicted on the seals, such as alterations in the royal arms or titles. In individual cases a new seal might be necessary for a colony out of turn. For example, in 1750 the Virginia seal was broken and had to be replaced. The New Jersey seal of George II never reached the colony because it was lost at sea in a shipwreck. As in the case of North Carolina, a new seal had to be commissioned out of turn when a colony came under royal governance during the course of a reign.

Early in 1730 the first formal steps were taken toward the engraving of a Great Seal Deputed for the new royal province of North Carolina. On February 21, 1729/30 an Order in Council authorized the preparation of the seal, and on March 18 the Board of Commissioners for Trade and Plantations instructed John Rollos, chief engraver of His Majesty's seals, to execute a sketch for the seal. Having only lately finished the whole series of colonial seals necessitated by George II's accession in 1727, Rollos did not take long to present his draft, which he submitted by March 25. On April 10 the Privy Council approved his ideas, and the work of engraving the two matrixes for the double-sided seal was put in hand. By December all the formalities were completed, the seal was ready, and an Order in Council, dated December 31, empowered the royal governor to use the seal immediately upon receipt. By the spring of 1731 it was in the hands of Governor George Burrington and in use.

The results of Rollos's work are seen in plates 1 and 2. The first shows, centrally to the left, the king enthroned, robed, and crowned, with a scepter in his left hand

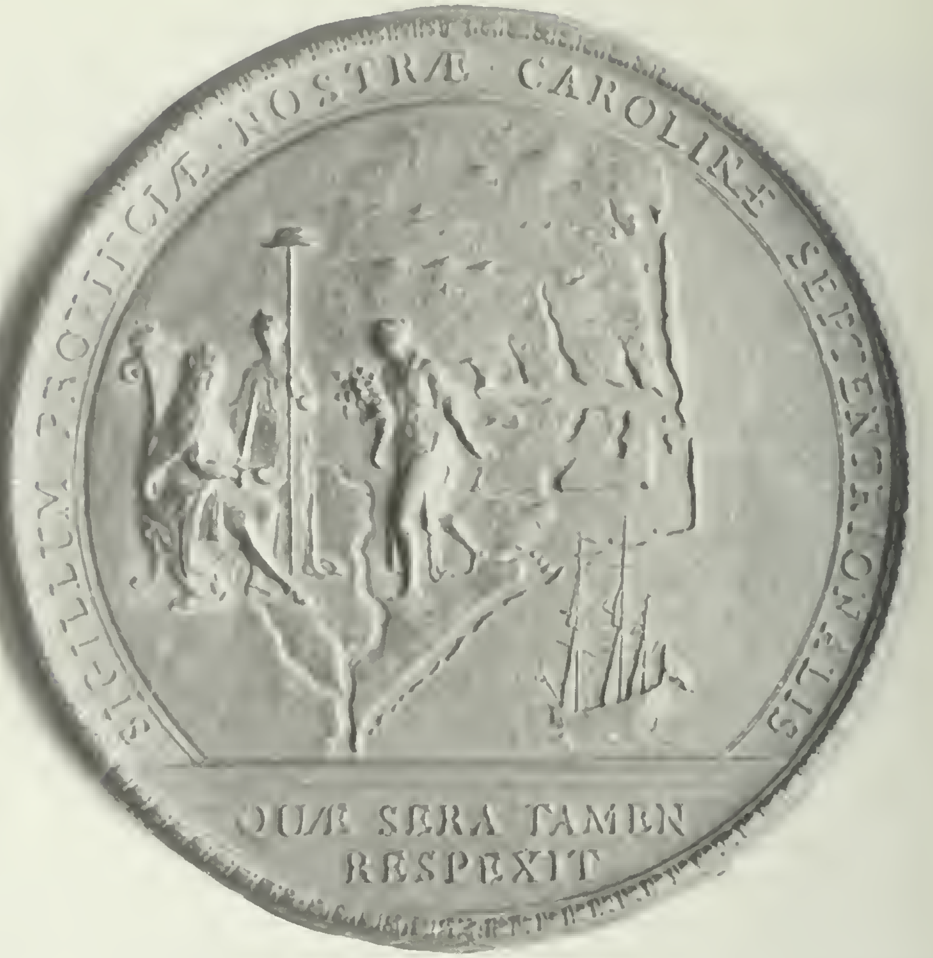


Plate 1. Obverse of Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, George II. (All four plates are full size and were furnished by Peter Walne.)

and his right hand outstretched to receive the cornucopia offered to him by Plenty, who stands before him. To the king's right stands Liberty, holding in her left hand a rod or staff. Atop the staff is the Cap of Liberty, which is shown in a form that was less commonly used in the seals of the next sovereign. The whole scene is set against a map of the colony's coastline with a three-masted ship in the right foreground. In the exergue beneath the device is the motto *Quae sera tamen respexit* ("Though late, he has long awaited these"). In the border around the whole is the legend *Sigillum Provincae nostrae Carolinae Septentrionalis* ("Seal of our Province of North Carolina"). Plate 2 shows the impression from the other half of the seal bearing the royal arms of the Hanoverian sovereigns with the lion and unicorn supporters. The shield of arms is surrounded by the ribbon of the Order of the Garter with the order's motto *Honi soit qui mal y pense* ("Evil be to he who evil thinks"). The four quadrants of the shield symbolize 1) England impaling Scotland; 2) France Modern; 3) Ireland; and 4) Hanover, as represented by two leopards (for Brunswick), by a lion rampant in a field of hearts (for Luneburg), by a running horse (for Westphalia), and by an escutcheon with the crown of Charlemagne (for the archtreasurer of the Holy Roman Empire) over all three. Beneath the arms of the lion and unicorn in a ribbon scroll appears the royal motto *Dieu et mon droit* ("God and my right") surmounted by a crown.

In the warrant authorizing the series of American and West Indian seals issued to him on November 17, 1727, Rollos was instructed "to observe this as a general direction that his Majesty's particular arms and Foreign Titles be inserted as in the

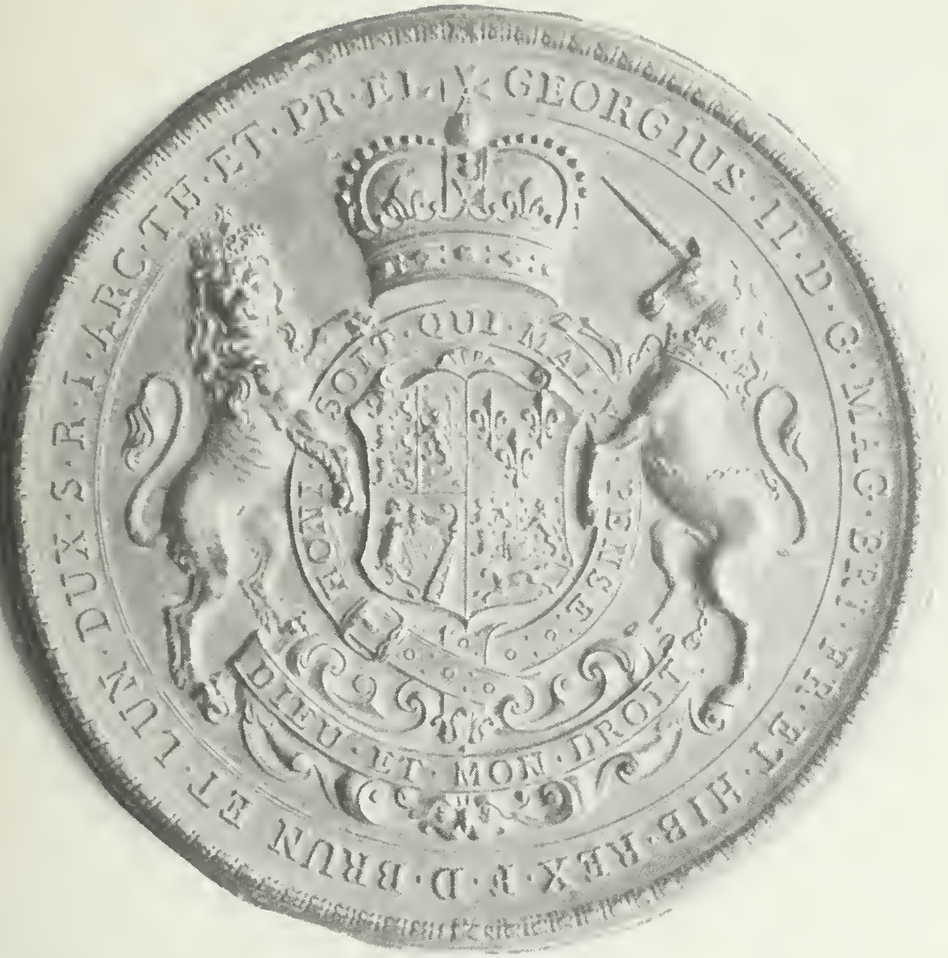

GEORGIUS·II·D·G·MAG·BRI·FR·ET·HIB·REX·F·D·BRUN·ET·LUN·DUX·S·R·I·ARCTH·ET·PR·EL
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
DIEU·ET·MON·DROIT

Plate 2. Reverse of Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, George II.

Great Seal of this Kingdom. In order to which you are to use your discretion in contracting the words." How Rollos reduced *Georgius Secundus Dei Gratia Magnae Britanniae Franciae et Hiberniae Rex Fidei Defensor Brunswicensis et Luneburgensis Dux Sacri Romani Imperii Archthesaurarius et Princeps Elector* ("George the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, of Brunswick and Luneburg Duke, of the Holy Roman Empire Archtreasurer and Electoral Prince") must command respect for both his discretion and ingenuity. The royal titles in Latin form a border around the reverse side.

The first Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, like the Great Seals Deputed of Virginia, New York, and South Carolina, was of the double-sided variety. The impressions, some 4¼ inches in diameter, were made through paper on both sides of one cake of wax. The wax seal, like a pendant, was suspended from the document by cords or a strip of parchment. Why these four colonies should have large double-sided seals, whereas New Hampshire, New Jersey, and Massachusetts Bay should have smaller single-sided seals without the pictorial devices whose impressions were affixed to the face of a document, is a distinction as yet unexplained.

With the death of George II on October 25, 1760, the machinery for the issue of new seals of the new sovereign began its ponderous movement. On October 27, a bare two days after George III ascended the throne, the Board of Commissioners for Trade and Plantations issued a circular letter, which was dispatched to the colonial governors on October 31. The letter, proclaiming the accession, reminded the governors of the provisions of section 9 of the statute 6 Anne c. 41 (the Act of Suc-

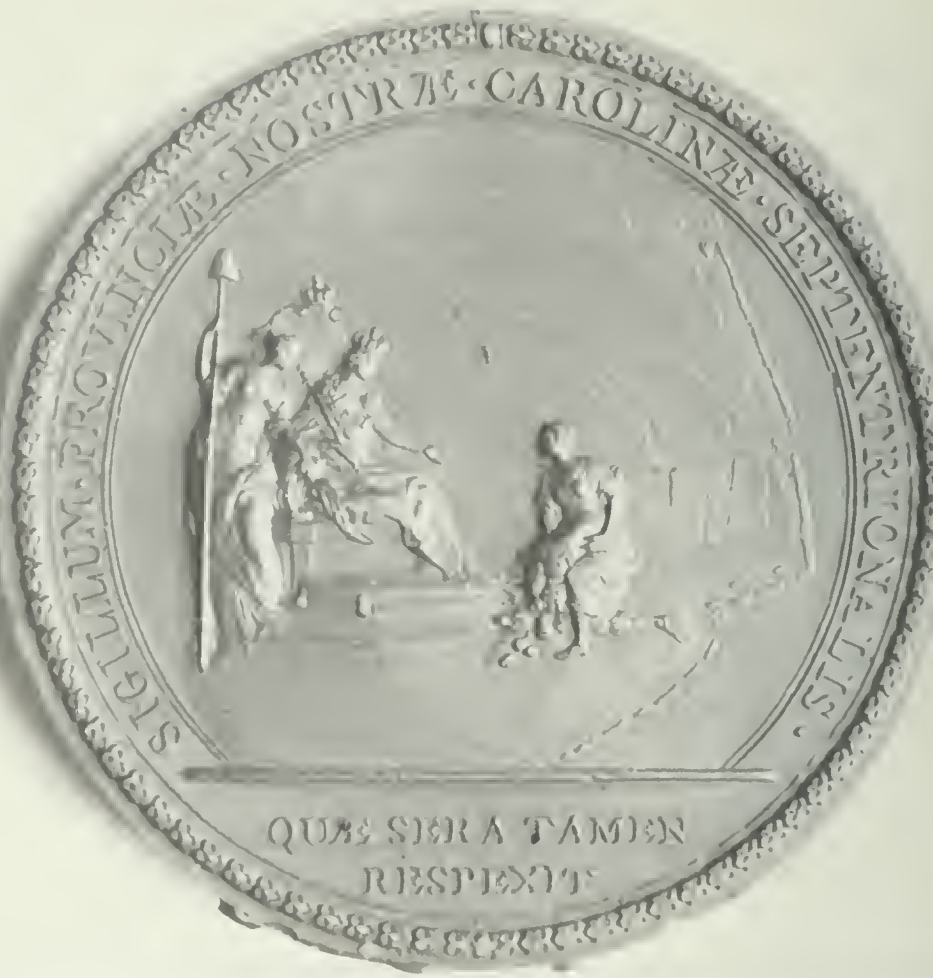


Plate 3. Obverse of Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, George III.

cession, 1707), which sanctioned the continued use of the seals of the deceased sovereign until new seals were prepared. On December 2 the board ordered Thomas Major, the seal engraver, to prepare the new seals for the North American and West Indian colonies. Major, however, was removed from office early in 1761 and his successor, Christopher Seaton, was not given similar instructions until January 17, 1762. There the matter rested until April 13, 1767, when Seaton's new seals for the North American and West Indian colonies were formally approved by the Privy Council and ordered to be dispatched. The warrants for the use of the new seals were prepared shortly thereafter, and by the summer of 1767 the seals had reached their destinations by convenient sea passage. The warrants also required, in accordance with practice, that the old seals be returned to the Privy Council for formal defacement and melting down. The matrixes of George II's Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina were slower to reach the Privy Council than most and were not formally defaced until September 14, 1770.

How Seaton rendered the scene authorized in his warrant of 1762 is shown in plate 3. This time the robed sovereign sits enthroned upon an estrade or platform with the goddess of Plenty offering the cornucopia as she kneels before the king. Liberty has been moved to the king's right where, somewhat negligently, she leans upon the arm of the throne with her left hand. In her right hand the rod or staff is surmounted by the Cap of Liberty in its more common form, familiar from many representations of Liberty in contemporary engravings. The map of the coast has been redrawn, but the three-masted ship no longer appears. The result is a more

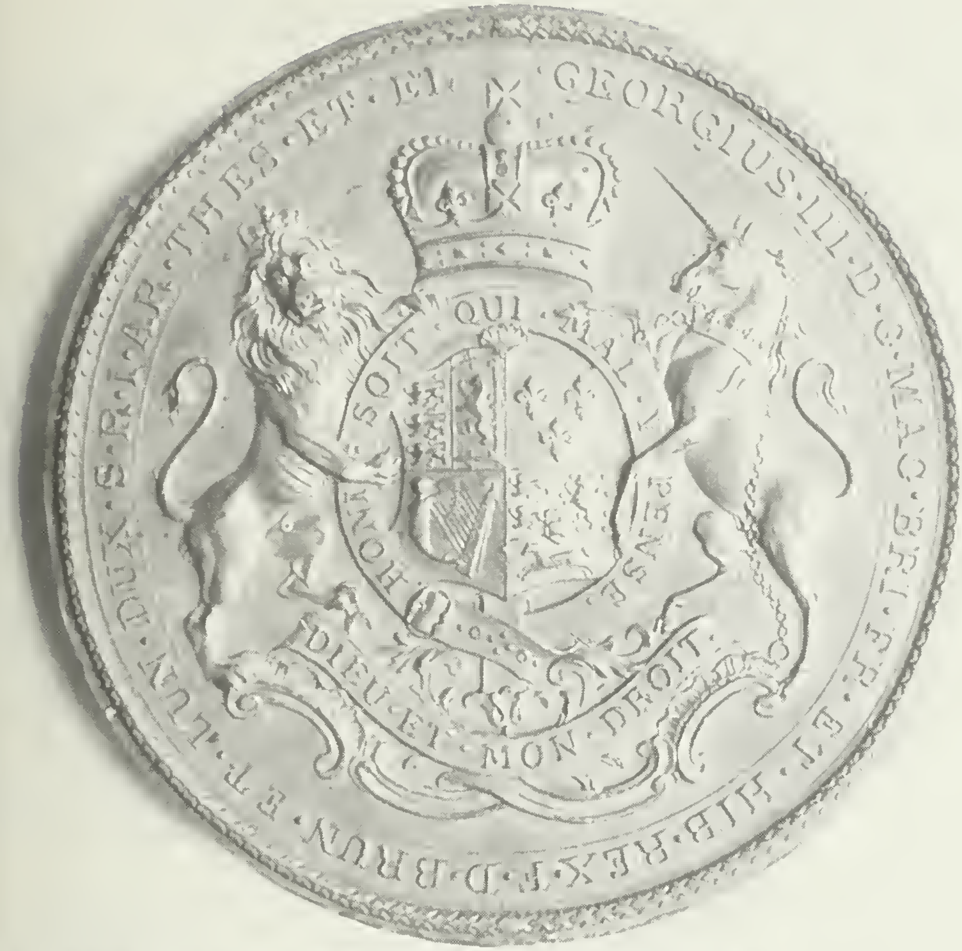


Plate 4. Reverse of Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, George III.

balanced presentation of the central group of figures in better proportion to the whole. Legend and motto remain unchanged.

The other side of the seal is shown in plate 4. The arms have been treated slightly differently, the roman numeral changed from II to III, and a few minor changes incorporated into the rendering of the royal titles. Again the size of the impression is 4¼ inches.

What happened to the silver matrixes of George III's Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina, that symbol of majesty and royal government, is not known after relations with the British crown were severed. Certainly they have not, like the matrixes for the South Carolina Great Seal Deputed of George III, survived to be preserved today in the collections of the Department of Mediaeval and Later Antiquities of the British Museum. Nor is it likely that they were in use as late as 1786, s was the Great Seal Deputed of New Hampshire, because the North Carolina General Assembly ordered the procurement of a new Great Seal for the state in 778, one which was used until 1794. How long the matrixes survived the upheaval f independence remains a mystery. They may still survive somewhere, unregarded nd unidentified.

Book Club Announces Spring Selections

The North Carolina Book Club, a project of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, has announced its selections for the spring quarter of 1980. The seven-member book club board has chosen as its first quarterly historical selection *The Cherokee Indian Nation: A Troubled History*, edited by Duane H. King and published by the University of Tennessee Press in 1979. The first quarterly literary selection is *Contemporary Southern Poetry: An Anthology*, edited by Guy Owen and Mary C. Williams and published by Louisiana State University Press in 1979. These two titles (including both the cloth and paper editions of *Contemporary Southern Poetry*) will be offered to members of the North Carolina Book Club at prices 25 percent below the publishers' list prices.

The Cherokee Indian Nation traces the rich history of the Cherokees and their changing culture in a series of twelve essays by noted authorities in the field. Dr. King is director of the Museum of the Cherokee Indian in Cherokee, N.C., and the editor of the *Journal of Cherokee Studies*.

Sixty-one southern poets, each of whom began publishing after the Second World War and is currently writing, are represented in *Contemporary Southern Poetry*. The first comprehensive collection of contemporary southern poetry in fifty years, this important new anthology includes poems by such North Carolina writers as Betty Adcock, Helen Bevington, Fred Chappell, and Sam Ragan. The editors, Guy Owen and Mary C. Williams, are professors of English at North Carolina State University and have served for many years as editors of *Southern Poetry Review*.

The North Carolina Book Club is also continuing to offer seven other outstanding North Carolina books at prices 40 percent below the publishers' list prices. These books are part of the club's introductory offer of membership. For further information on this offer and on membership see the November, 1979, issue of *Carolina Comments*; or contact Frances Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

Whenever the North Carolina Book Club offers a book either written or edited by one of the members of the club's board, all royalties received by the board member from the sale of that book, through the club, are donated to the club to help meet its operating expenses.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

MAY 29 1980

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVIII, Number 3 May, 1980

Ned Phifer Remembered

Edward W. Phifer, Jr., surgeon and historian, died in Morganton, N.C., on February 19, 1980. Born in Burke County on August 13, 1910, the son of Dr. E. W. Phifer, Sr., and Susan Presnell Phifer, he graduated from Morganton High School in 1928, entered Davidson College, and received his A.B. in 1932. From 1933 to 1935 he attended the University of North Carolina Medical School before going on to Harvard Medical School where he earned his M.D. in 1937. Dr. Phifer was a major in the Army Medical Corps during the Second World War and spent twenty-eight months overseas, participating in the African and Italian campaigns. After the war he returned to Morganton to begin his career as a surgeon and, following in his father's footsteps, became chief of staff of Grace Hospital.

Despite the demands of his surgical practice, Dr. Phifer found time to do research and write award-winning history. His first article published in the *North Carolina Historical Review* was titled "Certain Aspects of Medical Practice in Ante-Bellum Burke County," which appeared in January, 1959. Between 1960 and 1971 six other articles on Burke County appeared in the *Review*. His intimate knowledge of the county's history culminated in *Burke: The History of a North*

Edward W. Phifer, Jr.
(1910-1980)

(Photo courtesy of the Morganton *News-Herald*; all other photos by the Division of Archives and istory unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

Two things of which I am quite proud have recently come to fruition. Another which is a challenge for the future is in the process of working itself out. I would like to tell you about each of these.

On March 28 the Division of Archives and History sponsored with the North Carolina Archaeological Council a major symposium entitled "The Prehistory of North Carolina." By all accounts the symposium was a major success. We were able to secure the involvement of four of North Carolina's best known and most experienced archaeologists in the symposium. We were able to get each of them to formulate as fully and as completely as can be done their perspectives on the shape, chronology, and character of North Carolina's prehistoric eras and to draw some conclusions on their years of work in attempting to understand the warp and woof of those events, settlements, migrations, and patterns of life that preceded the coming of Europeans to the North American continent. Although it is true, as the preeminent speaker of the day—Dr. Joffre Coe of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill—commented, that much has been learned about the prehistory of North Carolina over the past century of archaeological investigations in North Carolina, most of what was known remained hidden from other archaeologists and the general public in the minds and field reports of the archaeologists themselves. As was the case with two previous major symposiums sponsored by the Division of Archives and History, one on the American Revolution and the other on the study and writing of North Carolina history, it is our hope that the papers from this important event can be gathered, edited, and published as a comprehensive guide to the state's prehistory.

On March 17 and 18 another event of considerable consequence came to fruition in Washington, D.C., as the House Subcommittee on Parks and Insular Affairs, under the chairmanship of Rep. John F. Seiberling of Ohio, began conducting hearings on the current national historic preservation program and on various bills that would seek to change the direction of the current program. I was pleased and honored to appear before the committee both as the president of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and as North Carolina's state historic preservation officer. The momentum toward these hearings began in May, 1977, when the president called for the establishment of a national heritage program that would include both natural conservation and historic preservation. Although I have never been opposed to such a concept, I have found almost from the first moments of planning toward the heritage program that the proposed means of implementation were ill conceived and would adversely affect the shape and future of the national historic preservation program. Both as North Carolina SHPO and as president of the National Conference I have worked toward a reshaping of the concept and toward amendments to the federal legislation that would make the national program more flexible and responsive to local preservation needs, more firmly grounded in history than has been the case nationally in recent years, and capable of operating toward its special purposes of preserving significant historic properties no matter what might be the fate of other overdrawn environmental programs. By the time the hearings began much of what I had been advocating for several years had been written into each of the proposed bills, and I am now satisfied that the most important initiatives for the national historic preservation program will be included in any legislation proceeding from the Congress. The enactment of legislation by the Congress is a long and slow process and there is yet a distance to go. But I am satisfied now that things are heading in the proper direction in the interests of history.

Before either of the foregoing events there was another on February 15 that holds out much hope for the future. On that day a study committee established by the North Carolina General Assembly to examine the facility needs of the Museum of History, the State Archives, and our other state history programs convened its first meeting under the chairmanship of Osborne Lee of Lumberton. For the first time since the completion of the Archives and History/State Library Building in 1968 a visible and hopeful momentum was again launched to provide what has been needed since the early 1960s—a proper facility for the North Carolina State Library outside the Archives and History/State Library Building. Few people remember that the State Library was included in our 109 East Jones Street building as a temporary cost-saving measure and that at the time our building was completed in 1968 it was assumed that steps would be taken immediately to build a new State Library. The time has now arrived and steps must be taken in the immediate future to remedy a severe space problem that has arisen in our state facilities. The archives stacks are filled. The Museum of History does not have the space to be a major museum. The State Library is suffering because our building will not accommodate the types of activities that must be pursued by the state's library agency. We have had to put more and more of our history staff in inadequate and remote buildings around Raleigh both to the detriment of the programs they are supposed to be operating and to the detriment of the people of North Carolina we are trying to serve. The first meeting of the study committee indicated a clear understanding of the dilemma we are facing and a sympathetic ear to get the necessary public and legislative momentum begun to solve a growing crisis both for the State Library and for the history programs of the Division of Archives and History. It is good to see this essential thrust under way.

L.E.T.

Carolina County, published under the auspices of the Burke County Historical Society and published in 1977, the county's bicentennial year. A shorter version, *Burke County: A Brief History*, was published by the Division of Archives and History in 1979.

Dr. Phifer's renown as a historian reached far beyond the Tar Heel state. In 1963 the Southern Historical Association presented him the Ramsdell Award, given in alternate years for the best article in the *Journal of Southern History*, for "Slavery n Microcosm: Burke County, North Carolina," which was published in May, 1962. This highly acclaimed article has been anthologized repeatedly and remains a standard in the historiography of slavery.

When Dr. Phifer retired on January 1, 1979, he planned to devote his full attention to historical research and writing. Before his death he completed a draft of an rticle, "Courts, Crimes, and Criminals in the North Carolina Appalachian Frontier, 1782-1792: A Study Based on Court Records," for consideration by members of he Advisory Editorial Committee of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Subject o revision and editing, it will be published in a future issue.

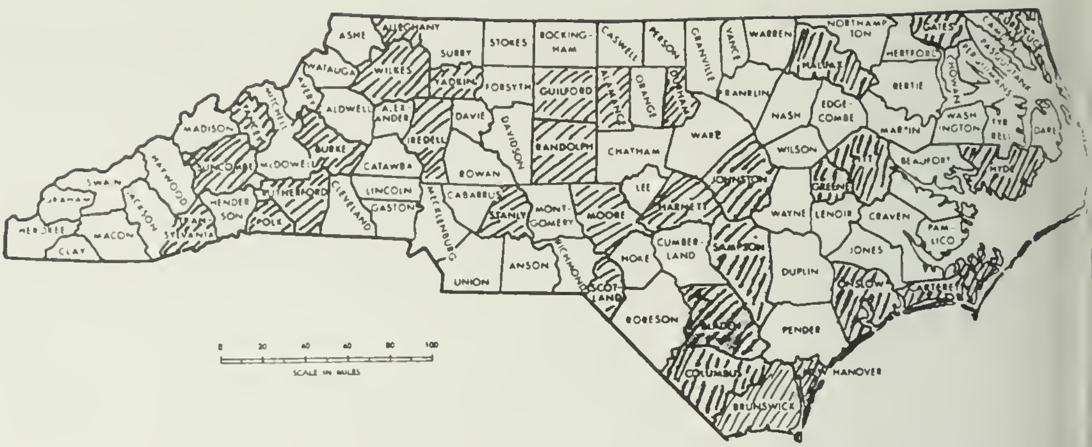
Dr. Phifer's contributions to his community and state were also widely ecognized. In 1963 he was named Morganton's Man of the Year; he was a leader n the founding of Western Piedmont Community College and served as a charter rustee of that institution, a post he held until his death. Governor Terry Sanford ppointed him to the Executive Board of the State Department of Archives and History in 1963; he was reappointed by Governor Robert W. Scott in 1969, and he erved until 1975. In 1978 he accepted appointment to a five-year term as a member f the Advisory Editorial Committee of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Dr. Phifer was also active in local and state historical societies. When the Burke County Historical Society was formed in 1959, Ned Phifer was elected its first resident. Two years later he was chosen to serve as vice-president of the Western North Carolina Historical Association. A member of the Historical Society of North Carolina since 1963, he served as vice-president of that organization in 1976. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, meeting on November 9, 979, elected him as its president.

Those who knew Ned Phifer as a friend and scholar will surely agree with the entiments expressed by Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr., who called him "a very skillful urgeon, a great historian, and one of the finest human beings I've been privileged know."

Federation Appoints Advisory Committee

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies appointed twelve new embers to its governing Advisory Committee. The new members serve two-year rms and represent a broad cross section of local history leadership in the state. he members and their hometowns are: Lindley Butler, Wentworth; Samuel hnson, Rocky Mount; M. Q. Plumblee, Yanceyville; Linda Dossett, Morehead ity; Thomas Parramore, Raleigh; Katherine McDade, Cedar Grove; Tucker Lit- ton, Swansboro; Conrad Crooks, Mount Mourne; Helen Leary, Raleigh; Bass yatt, Murphy; Marguerite Schumann, Chapel Hill; Martha Pyatte, Newland. Dr. illiam S. Price, Jr., continues to serve as secretary/treasurer of the federation.


ASHE
ALLEGHANY
SURRY
STOKES
ROCKING-HAM
CASWELL
PERSON
GRANVILLE
VANCE
WARREN
NORTHAMP-TON
GATES
CAMDEN
CURRITUCK
HERTFORD
PASQUOTANK
PERQUIMANS
CHOWAN
WATAUGA
WILKES
YADKIN
FORSYTH
GUILFORD
ALAMANCE
ORANGE
DURHAM
FRANKLIN
HALIFAX
BERTIE
AVERY
MITCHELL
YANCEY
CALDWELL
ALEX-ANDER
DAVIE
DAVIDSON
RANDOLPH
CHATHAM
WAKE
NASH
EDGE-COMBE
MARTIN
WASH-INGTON
TYRRELL
DARE
MADISON
BURKE
IREDELL
ROWAN
LEE
WILSON
PITT
BEAUFORT
HYDE
SWAIN
HAYWOOD
BUNCOMBE
McDOWELL
CATAWBA
JOHNSTON
GREENE
GRAHAM
RUTHERFORD
LINCOLN
CABARRUS
HARNETT
WAYNE
LENOIR
CRAVEN
CHEROKEE
MACON
JACKSON
HENDER-SON
TRAN-SYLVANIA
POLK
CLEVELAND
GASTON
MECKLENBURG
STANLY
MONT-GOMERY
MOORE
PAM-LICO
CLAY
CUMBER-LAND
SAMPSON
JONES
UNION
ANSON
RICHMOND
HOKE
DUPLIN
ONSLOW
SCOT-LAND
CARTERET
ROBESON
PENDER
BLADEN
COLUMBUS
NEW HANOVER
BRUNSWICK
0
20
40
60
80
100
SCALE IN MILES

Thirty-two counties are currently conducting cemetery surveys, as shown by the shaded areas of this North Carolina map.

Survey of Cemeteries Being Conducted

The Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries in North Carolina, a study group established by the General Assembly of 1978, is encouraging all counties to conduct surveys of their cemeteries in order to determine the number, location, and condition of abandoned cemeteries in the state. A final report will be presented to the General Assembly in 1981 summarizing the results of the surveys anc suggesting new legislation.

Neglect, vandalism, agricultural operations, and industrial and urban expansior currently afflict many old graveyards and even threaten their continued existence This situation is especially true of small family plots. Much of North Carolina's early history is inscribed on the tombstones of these graveyards, and the committe is seeking to preserve that historical and genealogical information.

Any county may participate in the study if it forms a cemetery survey committe under the leadership of a county coordinator. At present thirty-two counties ar conducting cemetery surveys. The state committee provides advice and instructior and furnishes cemetery survey forms and United States Geological Survey maps for recording the exact location of each cemetery. The surveys must be completec by the end of summer, 1980.

Persons and groups interested in participating in the study should write Michell Francis, state coordinator, or Frank D. Gatton, secretary of the committee, at th Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 telephone (919) 733-3069.

Playwriting Competition

Grassroots Productions Limited of Greensboro is sponsoring a playwriting competition with a $1,000 cash prize. The organization is seeking a script for a pla dealing with the 100 days leading up to the Battle of Guilford Courthouse o March 15, 1781. The organization plans to stage a $30,000 production of the prize winning play in March, 1981, at the historic Carolina Theater in Greensboro. thirty-page prospectus is available at no charge; it details the competition rules, elements of the play, notes on the battle and Nathanael Greene, and an extensiv bibliography. The deadline for submission of the script is June 30, 1980. Fc further information write Grassroots Productions Limited, P.O. Box 9961, Greensboro, N.C. 27408.

Southern Exposure on Sports

In 1790 Creek and Choctaw warriors in Mississippi staged a lacrosse competition o settle a dispute over control of a beaver pond. The contest turned into a bloody, itched battle. Late in the winter of 1863, despite orders from General Robert E. Lee o prohibit the practice, an estimated 24,000 troops of the Army of Northern irginia engaged in a massive snowball fight over an area covering ten square iles.

Sports are a central part of our society and culture, yet historians and other social ommentators have rarely given them serious thought. *Southern Exposure*, a ublication of the Institute for Southern Studies, has recently published a special ssue titled "Through the Hoop," which examines with historical and contem-orary examples the role of sports in every aspect of southern society—from race elations and woman's rights to the personal development of individuals. Wres-ling, baseball, stock-car racing, basketball, football, and blood sports such as unting and cockfighting are only some of the subjects covered. This compelling, ntertaining, and well-illustrated issue is available from the institute for $4.00 at .O. Box 230, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Staff archaeologists John W. Clauser, Jr., and Thomas Scheitlin directed salvage xcavations at the Haslen-West House in New Bern. Most of the labor at the house, hich has been moved from its original site, was performed by local volunteers. he goal of the project was to obtain information on methods and time of construc-on. Though the site had been badly disturbed, the archaeologists recovered nough information about the early rooms to indicate that the house was built

Staff archaeologists performed a salvage excavation at the site of the Haslen-West House in w Bern after the structure was moved.

originally as an upper-class residence. Later about one third of the house became a living space, while the other two thirds served at various times as a cabinet shop, a tailor store, and as an adjunct to a neighboring tannery. Further analysis and research regarding the changing social status of the house are continuing.

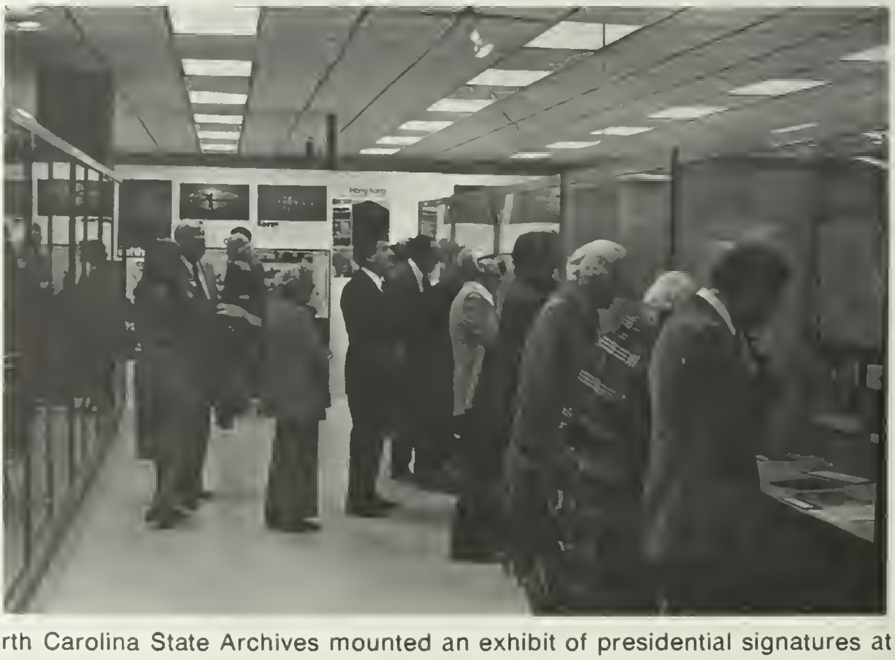
A one-day symposium at Stagville Preservation Center on April 26 featured Ed Croom, an ethnobotanist from North Carolina State University. His discussion concentrated on the historical and traditional uses of area plants as food, fiber, dye and medicine. He also led participants on two investigations of the fields and forests of the Stagville plantation.

The Edenton Symposium, cosponsored by the Division of Archives and History Historic Edenton, Inc., Cupola House Association, and James Iredell Association focused on the nineteenth century, a little discussed topic in the history of Edenton Speakers on the April 17-18 program included Catherine W. Bishir on "Regiona Tradition and Popular Style: Interaction in the Nineteenth Century"; Thomas C Funk on "Archaeological Excavations in Edenton: Overview of the Nineteenth Century"; Sumpter T. Priddy III on "Style in the Nineteenth Century"; Thomas C. Parramore on "NORCOM"; and John E. Tyler on "Federal Furniture."

Archives and Records

The State Archives on March 1, 1980, was forced to increase some of its price for photocopying because of the rising cost of supplies. The costs of photostats and of paper prints from microfilm have increased, as has the cost of microfilm Duplicate reels of microfilm are now available in vesicular film or in the positive o negative mode for silver halide film.

These price increases were made only because of increases in the cost of supplies The cost of photostat paper per roll, for example, increased 75 percent on Januar 25; the cost of paper for prints from microfilm increased 42 percent on Decembe 15 and 40 percent more on January 25. The cost of photographic film increased tw times in one week in December, and the price of vesicular film has increased 4 percent in the past year.



The North Carolina State Archives mounted an exhibit of presidential signatures at the Hig Point Museum on February 27, 1980. The exhibit was originally displayed at the seventy-fifth anr versary of the North Carolina Historical Commission in 1978.

Detailed prices may be obtained by writing the Archives and Records Section and asking for a copy of Archives Information Circular Number 5. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope with your request.

Historical Publications

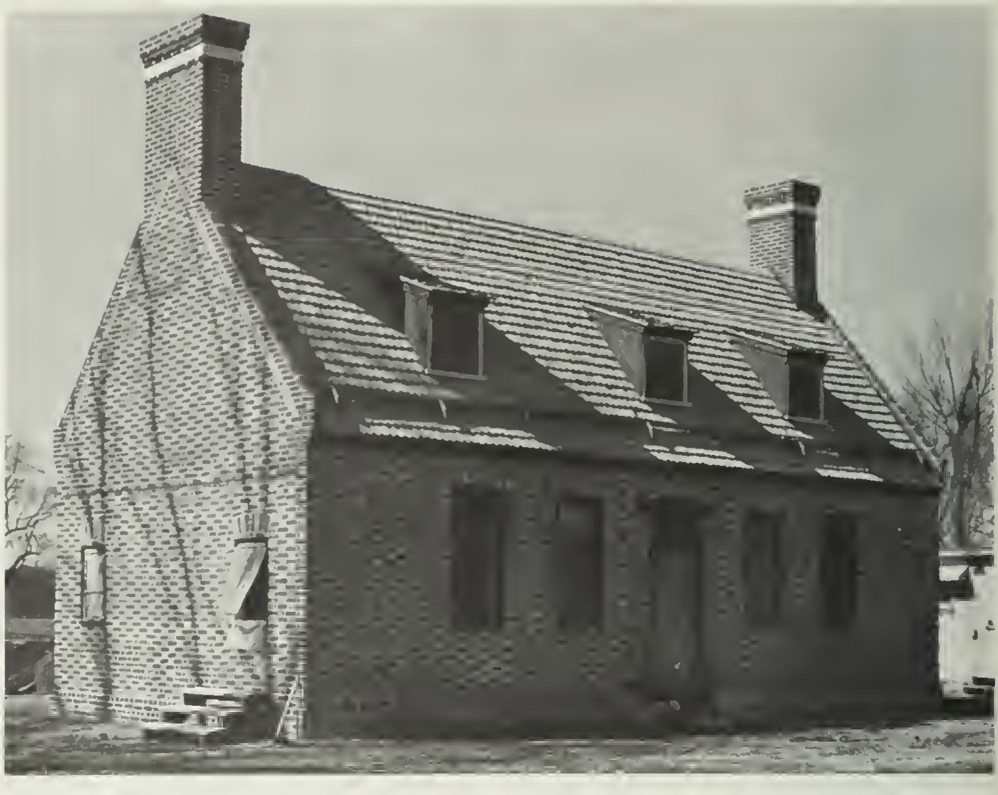
Dr. Allen W. Trelease has replaced the late Edward W. Phifer, Jr., as a member of the Advisory Editorial Committee. He will finish Dr. Phifer's term through 1983. Dr. Trelease brings impeccable credentials to the committee. A professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro since 1967, he received his Ph.D. from Harvard University and published his dissertation, *Indian Relations in Colonial New York: The Seventeenth Century*, in 1960. Subsequently, he has concentrated on the Reconstruction period and published two articles in the *Journal of Southern History*. His *White Terror: The Ku Klux Klan Conspiracy and Southern Reconstruction* appeared in 1971. He also spoke on the subject of Civil War and Reconstruction at the 1977 symposium sponsored by the Division of Archives and History on North Carolina historiography. His paper was included in *Writing North Carolina History*, published in 1979 by the University of North Carolina Press. His article "The Fusion Legislatures of 1895 and 1897: A Roll-Call Analysis of the North Carolina House of Representatives" will appear in the July, 1980, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

With the prices of gold and silver reaching record levels, Mary Reynolds Peacock has become a popular figure on the lecture circuit. In 1973 she revised *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1850* by George Barton Cutten, which quickly went out of print. She is currently preparing a supplement to that volume to be published in the future. In the meantime, however, she has been crisscrossing the state to speak on North Carolina silver and silversmiths as well as to identify heretofore "unknown" pieces of silver for book clubs, civic groups, county historical societies, and chapters of the DAR. Part of her travel is sponsored by the Museum of History Associates, Inc., when that organization holds "Museum Day" in various cities. In recent months Mrs. Peacock has spoken in Charlotte, Durham, Henderson, Kinston, Halifax, Tarboro, Wilmington, and Raleigh, when not workng on the William Tryon papers, the first volume of which is due out this summer.

Historic Sites

North Carolina Attorney General Rufus L. Edmisten, Mrs. Woodrow Jones, North Carolina president of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and other ignitaries attended the rededication of the Confederate monument at Bentonville Battleground on March 22. A veterans' group originally erected the monument at he military cemetery near the battle site in 1893. The First North Carolina Voluneers, a Civil War reenactment group, performed military maneuvers and staged a mock skirmish for visitors who were also able to tour all the buildings at the site, ncluding the Harper House, which has recently been interpreted as a Civil War eld hospital.

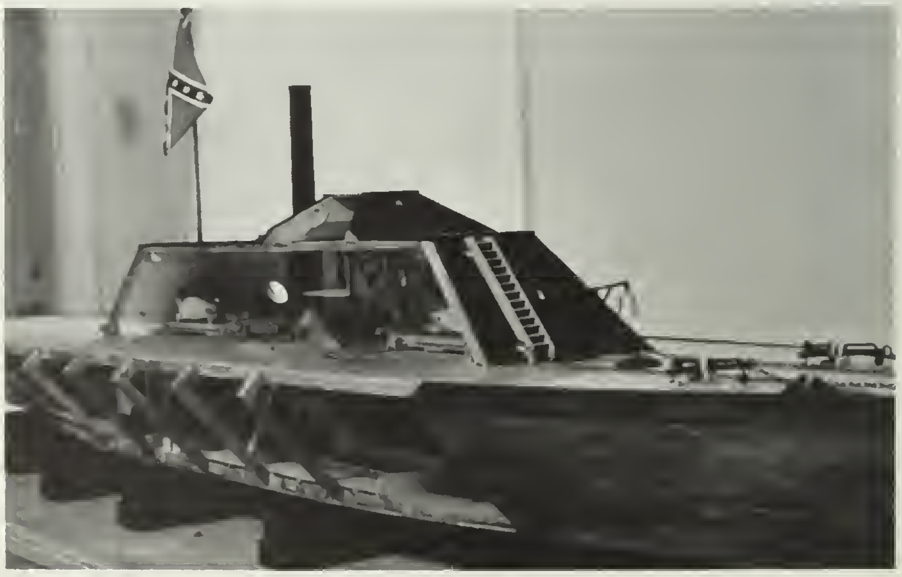
The Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) has announced two grants to d planning and interpretive development at northeastern historic sites. The Historic Albemarle Tour (HAT), an association of eleven historic attractions, eceived $5,500 to enhance promotional programs for its members. The funds will e used for orientation displays in three "gateway cities" at the edge of the sixteenounty area. Somerset Place State Historic Site gained a $1,000 award for



The Newbold-White House, a Flemish-bond, pre-Georgian structure perhaps dating to as early as 1680, is the subject of a study grant from the Historic Sites Section's northeastern office. The Perquimans County Restoration Association, recipient of the grant, will explore the possibility of furnishing and interpreting the historic structure.

preliminary research into black history resources at the site, which may serve as a pilot project for interpretation of black history at other sites in the region.

Spencer Shops has received two diesel locomotives from the Southern Railway Company. One, an FP7A passenger diesel built in 1950, has a single sixteen-cylinder engine. The other passenger locomotive, number 6900, is one of the famous green diesels that pulled the Southern Crescent between Washington and New Orleans until Amtrak took over the service last year. Number 6900 is an E-8



This scale model of the Confederate ironclad ram *Neuse* is the central feature of the new exhibits at Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site.

Rifles blazed once again at Bentonville Battleground as the First North Carolina Volunteers, a Civil War reenactment group, staged a mock skirmish at the commemoration of the 115th anniversary of the battle.

class locomotive that saw twenty-eight years of service. Normally such diesels have a value of $80,000 when traded for the purchase of a new locomotive.

The 204th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves on April 12 featured North Carolina Chief Justice Joseph Branch as the principal speaker. During the ceremonies at Halifax, which celebrated North Carolina's call for the Continental Congress to consider independence from Great Britain, historic preservation awards were made to Rebecca Drane of Edenton and William S. (Sam) Tarlton of Raleigh. Tarlton, who served as superintendent of state historic sites for almost fifteen years, undertook the initial research and planning for Somerset Place in the early 1950s.

Summer is a busy time at the state's historic sites. Two archaeology field schools are being conducted at Halifax and one at Stagville. Classes include practical experience in archaeological excavation, photography, and surveying as well as guest lecturers. College credits are available through the Institute of Applied History. *First for Freedom,* the outdoor drama, enjoys its fifth season at Halifax, June 26-July 27, on evenings from Thursday through Sunday. This summer marks the fourth season of *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag,* the outdoor drama at Bath. Its season runs from June 26 through August 16, Thursday through Saturday nights.

Museum of History

The "Month of Sundays" program for May is featuring a festival of Alfred Hitchcock films:

May 4	*Foreign Correspondent*
May 11	*The Lady Vanishes*
May 18	*The Lodger*
May 25	*The 39 Steps*

These films are shown each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the museum. No programs are scheduled for June, July, and August, but they will resume in September.

The museum has installed an exhibit on the history of railroad communication in the east lobby case of the Archives and History/State Library Building.

Recently the museum has acquired by gift, purchase, or loan the following outstanding examples of silver made by North Carolina silversmiths:

Gifts
LADLE, ca. 1828, Thomas Trotter, Charlotte
BEAKER, ca. 1830, John C. Stedman, Raleigh
TONGS, ca. 1830, John C. Stedman, Raleigh
BEAKER, ca. 1860, Henry Mahler, Raleigh
SALT SHOVEL, 1819, William Tisdale, New Bern
DESSERT SPOON, ca. 1830, T. W. Brown, Wilmington

Purchases
TEASPOON, ca. 1830, William Huntington, Hillsborough
TABLESPOON, ca. 1830, Traugott Leinbach, Salem

Loans
LADLE, ca. 1820, Alvan Wilcox, Fayetteville
TONGS, ca. 1819, Alvan Wilcox, Fayetteville

Tax-deductible gifts of old silver pieces are often made to the museum so that these treasures can be viewed and appreciated by all North Carolinians. Such gifts, as well as purchases, are fully protected by a controlled environment with security measures. Pieces are rotated in the display cases, and often special exhibits of silver pieces are held. Even though the museum's collection of North Carolina silver is small, it contains pieces that are unique and exquisite.

The Museum of the Albemarle extended its recent lecture series on North Carolina history with two additional programs that again engaged the interest of over 100 Elizabeth City citizens. By popular demand Fred Fearing lectured on the history of Elizabeth City and the surrounding area on March 17. Five days earlier Keith Strawn, collections curator for the Museum of History, discussed "The Evolution of Firearms" and brought along a number of weapons to demonstrate. Local collectors were invited to bring their own antique weapons for identification.

Tryon Palace

Attendance at Tryon Palace totaled 49,941 last year, an increase of more than 5 percent over 1978. Donald R. Taylor, administrator of Tryon Palace, attributes the increase to the variety of special events at the palace, despite a critical gasoline crisis. A record attendance in December for the eighteenth-century Christmas celebration offset declining attendance during the gasoline shortage last spring and summer. Over 7,800 tickets were sold in December, five times as many as in December, 1978.

Upcoming special events at the palace include the second annual Colonial Living Day on May 31, at which time the grounds and gardens will be open free of charge and visitors can view various craft demonstrations; a Fourth of July concert on the back lawn of the palace with a fireworks display over the waters of the Trent River; and the fifth annual Chrysanthemum Sunday on October 12, at which time the gardens will again be open free to the public during the height of the colorful fall season.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted the Mountain Heritage Center of Western Carolina University with an exhibit entitled "Images of an Appalachian Education." The exhibit focuses on the influence of the normal schools and the folk schools on mountain life. In addition a folk art exhibit was installed at the Mountain Heritage Center and a special exhibit on western North Carolina prehistory was mounted at Vance Birthplace. Staff members also assisted the Mountain Gateway Museum at Old Fort, the Cherokee County Historical Museum in Murphy, and the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville. Educational programs were presented to more than 2,500 students in twenty schools.

Work has begun on copying more than 2,500 prints and negatives for the Methodist Commission on Archives and History at Lake Junaluska. More than 250 photographs are also being produced for an inventory of Buncombe County's historic structures.

A number of survey and planning grants have been awarded for projects in western North Carolina, including surveys of historic structures in Alleghany County, Henderson County, Transylvania County, the town of Highlands, and the town of Canton; publication of the 1978-1979 western North Carolina reconnaissance survey; and an eleven-county western North Carolina archaeological survey. With the hiring of principal investigators for these projects, work will commence in early summer.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1979, and January and February, 1980, 354 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Mecklenburg (25 boxes), Sampson (20 boxes), and Surry (168 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Caswell and Pamlico counties and Chatham County churches was also accessioned. In addition, 1,978 reels of security microfilm were received from the offices of the county clerks of court.

Records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Administration (87 cubic feet); Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad (25 cubic feet); Department of Commerce (879.8 cubic feet); Department of Cultural Resources (145.25 cubic feet); Board of Education and Department of Public Instruction (1,627.5 cubic feet); General Assembly (14 cubic feet); Department of Human Resources (309 cubic feet); Department of Justice (30 cubic feet); Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (11 cubic feet); and Department of Transportation (9 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned included Governor's Papers, Robert W. Scott, manual on extraditions and requisitions, 1969-1973 (1 volume); James B. Hunt, Jr., general correspondence, 1978 (47 cubic feet), alphabetical file on the Wilmington 10 (4.5 cubic feet), invitations, 1978 (2 cubic feet), press secretary's file, 1977, 1978 (4 cubic feet), Office of Citizen Affairs, 1978 (8 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Josephine G. Fountain Collection, the U.S.S. *Monitor* Collection (film), and the Ruth Sermon Robertson Collection. Additions were made to the Marshall DeLancey Haywood Collection, the Virginia Horne

Collection, the Mary Jeffreys Rogers Collection, and the Hugh Williamson Collection.

Among other accessions were records of the International Women's Year, North Carolina Coordinating Committee; cemetery records of Guilford and Hyde counties; an addition to the Military Collection, War of the Revolution; a church history from Cabarrus County; and Bible records from 11 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Druscilla Franks and Dr. Larry E. Tise have coauthored "The North Carolina State Archives Research Fee Saga," which was published in *Georgia Archive* (Fall, 1979). C. Edward Morris delivered a paper titled "The Effects of the Nat Turner Rebellion in North Carolina" to the Social Science and the Unity in Action clubs at Campbell University as a part of the observance of Black History Week at the university. Barbara Cain attended a meeting of the SPINDEX Users' Network, March 24-25, in Columbia, S.C. Mrs. Cain has been working on the rearrangement and description of the Legislative Papers and the feasibility of indexing them by means of a computer system such as SPINDEX, a computerized indexing system developed by the Library of Congress and the National Archives specifically for archival materials. Dorothy Dunn has transferred from the Archaeology Branch to the administrative staff of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. George Fore has left the Historic Sites Section for the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch where he will supervise the preservation of Horton Grove buildings at Stagville plantation. Doug Swaim, formerly working as a consultant in Asheville, has temporarily replaced Peter Sandbeck of the restoration branch, who is on leave-of-absence to conduct a historic sites inventory of Craven County. Ida Landis, formerly of the Underwater Archaeology Branch, has replaced Darlene Clayton as secretary of Stagville Preservation Center. Barbara Brooks has taken Ida Landis's position at Kure Beach. Sampson Nelson began work February 5 as a museum guard. Anne Tyrrell, a textile conservator from Albany, N.Y., was hired March 3 as a consultant to begin the first phase of the museum's flag preservation project, which includes record photography and conservation recommendations. W. Davis Waters resigned March 17 as executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association after six years of service to the museum. Donovan Taylor retired after seventeen years of service as a grounds maintenance person at Fort Fisher. Dorothy M. Booher retired from work as a building guide at Wolfe

Donovan Taylor, a veteran of seventeen years at Fort Fisher, retired in March, 1980. Site manager E. Gehrig Spencer (*left*) and historic sites administrator Richard W. Sawyer, Jr. (*right*), presented Taylor with a letter of thanks from Governor James B. Hunt, Jr.

Memorial. Other departures included Melinda Blanchard, former secretary in the home office; and Gerald Almond, former grounds maintenance man at Reed Gold Mine. Among new employees are Robert S. Boyette, Jr., building guide at Bentonville; Johnnie R. Caine, grounds maintenance person at Halifax; Mable W. Jeffries, building guide at Duke Homestead; Margaret L. Olmsted, returning secretarial cooperative student succeeding Anita L. Webb; Paul Bock, restoration cooperative student; and Arlene Harper and Becky Mason, interns for computerized artifact control. Other new staff members are grounds maintenance persons Maureen M. Wilson at Wolfe and W. Kenny Koch at Fort Fisher as well as draftsman John W. Curtis and David D. Hammill on the revised measured drawing project. Stephen M. Cruse replaced L. Ross Hunt as manager at Stagville.

Tar Heel Forum

The Committee to Examine Facility Needs of the North Carolina Museum of History, North Carolina State Archives, and Other State Historical Programs is presenting a report to the 1980 session of the General Assembly. The committee's recommendations are encapsulated in this statement by W. Osborne Lee, Jr., who chaired the committee. Other members of the committee were Dr. Burton F. Beers, Mrs. Frank Daniels, Jr., Mrs. Britt M. Armfield, Sen. Rachel G. Gray, Sen. Marvin Ward, Rep. Ben Tison, and Rep. J. Worth Gentry.

Archives and History: Facility Needs for the 1980s

When the Archives and History/State Library Building opened in 1968, it represented something of a compromise between fiscal realities and the genuine needs of the State Department of Archives and History and the State Library. The General Assembly authorized the building in 1963. At that time the Department of Archives and History had requested a structure of 131,000 square feet; the State Library had requested a structure of 83,000 square feet. In the end both agencies received only about 57 percent of the space each had originally requested. At the dedication of the building in May, 1969, state officials acknowledged that in the near future the needs of both agencies would have to be met more fully.

The time to meet those needs has come; indeed, it is well past due. The State Library occupies a building that was never designed to meet its needs. The North Carolina State Archives has now utilized 94 percent of the 21,700-cubic-foot stack area in the building, and over 10,800 cubic feet of material still remain housed over four blocks away in the old Records Center. Work space in the State Archives is just as critical. The Search Room can accommodate only forty-eight patrons at one time; the average daily visitation is seventy and a high of 113 patrons has been reached. The shortage of work space for the staff is even more critical. One staff member is assigned space in what originally was a closet, while three other staff members are working in the stack area.

In the North Carolina Museum of History similar critical space needs exist. Currently, less than 10 percent of the museum's collection of over 300,000 artifacts can be displayed in its limited exhibit area. At least three times more exhibit space is needed. There is also a lack of classrooms for teaching students; demonstration areas for visitors to participate in such activities as spinning, weaving, and pot throwing; storage space for over 4,000 costumes, 500 military uniforms, and a rare flag collection of 350 items dating as far back as the American Revolution. Nor is there adequate space for cleaning, conserving, and preserving the artifacts. Like the

State Archives, staff members of the museum occupy makeshift office areas, such as an old exhibits shop five blocks away.

Other parts of the program administered by the Division of Archives and History have been forced to leave the building to the detriment of staff efficiency. The Historical Publications Section, for instance, is housed in a converted warehouse four blocks from the State Archives and State Library, despite the fact that the editorial staff has a constant need to consult records and materials in the library and archives.

These agencies—the State Library and the Division of Archives and History—are vital to the cultural life, historical concerns, and public interest of the state, but they can no longer deliver to the citizens of North Carolina in an efficient, practical, and economical manner the services that they are mandated to do. Thus, the Committee to Examine Facility Needs is making the following recommendations for a three-phase program:

Phase I. That the 1980 General Assembly or the Department of Administration Revolving Planning Fund be requested to appropriate $250,000, effective July 1, 1980, to study the needs of and to develop plans for a separate State Library Building; and that the 1981 General Assembly be requested to appropriate $17,000,000, effective July 1, 1981, for the construction of a separate State Library Building.

Phase II. That the 1981 General Assembly be requested to appropriate funds, effective July 1, 1982, to study the needs of and to develop plans for the renovation of the Archives and History/State Library Building; and that the 1983 General Assembly be requested to appropriate funds for the renovation of the Archives and History Building.

Phase III. That the 1987 General Assembly be requested to appropriate funds to study the needs of and to develop plans for constructing additions to the Archives and History Building and the State Records Center; and that the 1989 General Assembly be requested to appropriate funds for the construction of a northwestern wing of the Archives and History Building and for the construction of a western extension of the State Records Center Building.

One point is clear to the committee. The shortage of space in the State Library and Division of Archives and History for patrons, staff, and the essential programs they so professionally administer has reached a critical stage. Unless action is taken in the coming decade, these two agencies will be facing a crisis.

W. Osborne Lee, Jr.
Lumberton, N.C.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Oxford University Press has published *Civilities and Civil Rights* by Dr. William H. Chafe. The book traces three decades of struggle, 1945-1975, for black civil rights in Greensboro, N.C., highlighting the sit-ins by students of North Carolina A & T University in 1960, which ignited the civil rights movement across the South. Dr. Gerald Hartwig made a ten-week visit to Sudan where he taught a course in oral history methodology at the Institute of African and Asian Studies at the University of Khartoum. He is currently engaged in research on the history of epidemic and endemic diseases in the Sudan under colonial rule.

East Carolina University

Dr. William N. Still, Jr., has edited *Odyssey in Gray: A Diary of Confederate Service*, which was recently published by the Virginia State Library. He also has been elected president of the *Monitor* Research and Recovery Foundation.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore presented a paper to the North Carolina Council for the Social Studies in Greensboro. His topic was "Indian History without Tears: The Albemarle Reservation." He has also been appointed to the advisory committee of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

North Carolina State University

Gordon D. Newby spoke in Wilmington at a meeting sponsored by the North Carolina Humanities Committee, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, and the Greater Wilmington Chamber of Commerce. His topic was "Judaism as an Abrahamic Faith." Dr. William C. Harris has contributed an essay to *Reconstruction and Redemption in the South* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1980), edited by Otto H. Olsen.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. W. Miles Fletcher published "Intellectuals and Fascism in Early Showa Japan" in the *Journal of Asian Studies* (November, 1979). Dr. John Headley, who is serving as president of the American Society for Reformation Research, published "The Conflict between Nobles and Magistrates in Franche-Comte, 1508-1518," in the *Journal of Medieval and Renaissance Studies* (1979). Dr. Don Higginbotham contributed "The Debate over National Military Institutions" to *The American Revolution: Changing Perspectives* (Boston, 1979), edited by William Fowler and Wallace Coyle. Professor William S. Powell's first volume of the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* was published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1979. He also contributed "John Pory (1572-1636)" to *Southern Writers: A Biographical Dictionary* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1979), edited by Robert Bain, Joseph Flora, and Louis Rubin. Dr. George B. Tindall published "The Legacy of V. O. Key's *Southern Politics*" in *South Atlantic Urban Studies* (1979).

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Phillip McGuire has received a $500.00 travel grant from the American Philosophical Society to continue research on Andrew Jackson and black Americans.

Western Carolina University

The Mountain Heritage Center of Western Carolina University is holding the Appalachian Small Museums Conference on May 30-31, 1980. The center and the Appalachian Consortium are cohosting the conference. Partial funding for the conference has been provided by the Smithsonian Institution through the National Museums Act. For additional information write the Mountain Heritage Center, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, N.C. 28723.

State, County, and Local Groups

Brunswick County Historical Society

Tucker R. Littleton spoke to a recent meeting of the Brunswick County Historical Society on the discovery and listing of archaeological sites. He estimated at least 400 sites in Brunswick, including underwater sites, and encouraged society members to promote further study of these sites.

Duplin County Historical Society

On April 5 the Duplin County Historical Society honored Mrs. Leora H. (Billie) McEachern for her many contributions to the history of the lower Cape Fear. In recent years she has turned her prodigious research talents to Duplin County and produced three volumes of gravestone records. In addition she has published three volumes of *Duplin County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions* for the years 1784-1795. These volumes as well as others may be ordered from the Duplin County Historical Society, 101 First Street, P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Greensboro Historical Museum

During 1979 attendance at Greensboro Historical Museum totaled 39,491 as compared to 33,726 in 1978. An anonymous donor has presented ninety shares of Cone Mills Corporation to the museum as a memorial to the services of Mrs. Mary M. Betts. In 1924 she was one of the founding members of the museum and served as an active member until 1964. She died in 1979 at the age of 102.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina held its spring meeting at Southeastern Community College in Whiteville on April 18. The afternoon session featured papers by Dr. Jeffrey B. Allen on "The Racial Thought of White North Carolina Opponents of Slavery, 1789-1876" and David Stick on "Pre-Civil War Efforts to Solve Navigational Problems in the Vicinity of Ocracoke Inlet." The evening session was devoted to the underwater archaeology program of the Division of Archives and History. Leslie S. Bright and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., discussed the overall program and investigations of the U.S.S. *Monitor*, respectively. Officers of the society for 1980 are Dr. H. G. Jones, president; Dr. William E. King, vice-president; Dr. Durward Stokes, treasurer; Dr. George Troxler, secretary; and David Stick, council member.

Historic Halifax Restoration Association

The Sally-Billy House will receive a gift of $1,000 from the Historic Halifax Restoration Association to provide additional furnishings. The association also cosponsored once again Halifax Day on April 12.

Martin County Historical Society

At the February meeting of the Martin County Historical Society President David Hughes led the discussion on the work being done to restore the Asa Biggs House. A report was also made on plans to preserve a theater in Robersonville for use as a civic center. Work on the writing of a Martin County history continues.

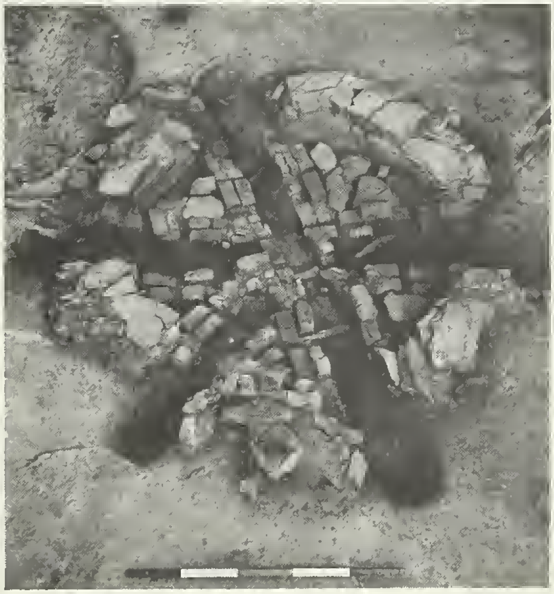
Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

Rocky Mount Mills at the falls of the Tar River in Rocky Mount (Nash County) was established in 1818. The second cotton mill constructed in North Carolina, it is the oldest continuous operation in the state. The mill operated with slave labor until 1852 and was burned to the ground by Union troops in 1863. Three mill buildings dating from 1870, 1890, and 1895 now stand on the twenty-acre site. The Benjamin D. Battle House, ca. 1835, is used as the company office.

(*Left*): Yoder's Mill Historic District (Catawba County) represents a relatively unexplored aspect of piedmont North Carolina's social and economic development in the late nineteenth century; it encompasses an area of small-scale agrarians and entrepreneurs who left few diaries or letters to describe themselves or their manner of living. (*Right*): Nununyi Mound (Swain County) is the only ancestral town site still retained by the Eastern Band of Cherokees. White militiamen destroyed the prehistoric town in the fall of 1776 at the outset of the Revolutionary War.

Mount Shepherd Pottery site (Randolph County), dating from ca. 1775-1800, was one of the earliest pottery operations in the Piedmont. The well-preserved ruins of the kiln suggest the region's self-sufficiency so far as ceramic products were concerned. Of particular interest are the potter's stove tiles, which exhibit equestrian figures and soldiers at attention. These tiles are unique in America; all other known examples display geometric or floral motifs.



The Single Brothers Industrial Complex site (Forsyth County), shown here ca. 1880, included the brewery and distillery (1773) and the slaughterhouse (1784). The industries constituted an important part of the economy of the Moravian town of Salem and contributed major financial support to the Single Brethren's diaconate. (Photo courtesy of Old Salem, Inc.)

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The First Baptist Church of Albemarle, N.C., recently had its church records placed on microfilm for the years 1918-1979. Other Stanly County Baptist churches to have received this free service include Badin, 1836-1948; Meadow Creek, 1811-1881; Pleasant Grove, 1902-1967; and Richfield, 1925-1968. John R. Woodard, director of the collection, invites all other Baptist churches to place their records on film at no cost to the churches. Write the director at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

At the November, 1979, meeting of Culture Week in Raleigh the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians established the McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award. The first recipient was Hugh Buckner Johnston, the well-known Wilson County historian. The McDaniel Lewis award will be presented an-

(*Left*): Norburn Terrace, ca. 1898, represents the Victorian concept of a suburban estate. The Raleigh home of Herbert E. Norris, a prominent Wake County attorney and legislator, the house features a conservative combination of eclectic Victorian elements with traditional southern symmetry. (*Right*): Strawberry Hill (Halifax County) dates to 1792 according to family tradition. A fine example of regional domestic architecture, the house reflects the prestige of the planter gentry and the prominence of the Whitaker family, who founded nearby Whitakers Chapel.

Hillside in Greensboro (Guilford County) was the residence of insurance magnate Julian Price. Dating from 1929, the Tudor style mansion reflects the commercial and economic growth of the Piedmont in the twentieth century. Greensboro architect Charles C. Hartmann, who designed the house, also designed the Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Company Building for Price.

nually to a person who is contributing in some unique manner to the preservation of North Carolina's heritage. McDaniel Lewis, for whom the award is named, was a founding member of the society, a charter member of the Greensboro Historical Museum, and longtime chairman of the State Department of Archives and History. The North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, which was organized in 1949, also sponsors the biennial Willie Parker Peace Award for the best book on a North Carolina county, institution, or individual and the bienniel Robert Cooke Award for the best history of a North Carolina family. For further information on the society and on membership, write Mrs. Margaret McMahan, 121 Hinsdale Avenue, Fayetteville, N.C. 28305.

Old Salem, Inc.

The second annual conference on restoring southern gardens and landscapes will be held October 2-4, 1980, in Old Salem, Winston-Salem, N.C. Old Salem, Inc., Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University, and Stagville Preservation Center are cosponsoring the conference. Among the speakers are Julia F. Davis, whose topic is "Sources for Landscape History"; James Buckler, who will discuss "Horticultural Extravaganzas of the Victorian Era"; Garry Stone, who will speak on "Archaeology and the Rediscovery of the Landscape of the Colonial Chesapeake"; and Catherine M. Howett, whose subject is "Southern Plantation Gardens." Registration for the conference will be limited to 100. Further information may be obtained from Old Salem, Inc., Drawer F—Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

(*Left*): Biltmore Industries in Asheville (Buncombe County) was established in 1901 under the patronage of Mr. and Mrs. George Vanderbilt to provide training in handmade crafts. In 1917 the operation came under the supervision of Fred L. Seely, who built complementary shops next to his famous Grove Park Inn. (*Right*): Culong in Currituck County was built for Thomas Cooper Ferebee, Sr., in 1812. With its simple yet distinct Federal architecture, it is one of the few early houses left in the county.

Randolph County Historical Society

Publication date for a history of Randolph County is set for April 30. The price for the book before April 1 was $13.50. John F. Redding has replaced Mrs. Marion S. Covington as president of the society following the latter's move to Raleigh.

Tobacco History Corporation

May, 1980, marks the debut of *Carolina Bright*, a newly installed interpretive film at Duke Homestead State Historic Site. The Tobacco History Corporation sponsored the film, which was produced by Virgil A. Smithers, and it is continuing to collect machinery and other artifacts of the tobacco industry.

Davidson County Index Now Available

The *Centennial History of Davidson County, North Carolina*, published in 1927 by the Reverend Jacob Calvin Leonard, now has an index, prepared and printed by the Learning Resources Center staff at Davidson County Community College. Genealogists and local historians working in the history of the county will find the index of particular value. The index was prepared by LRC staff members Myra Bruff and Brenda Karakowski, with art work by Ronnie Jones and typing by Mrs. Pat Freeman.

Dr. Leonard, a well known Reformed minister and educator in Davidson County (1867-1943), was commissioned at the Davidson County Centennial banquet in Lexington in 1922 to prepare and publish the county history. The resulting book covered the creation of Davidson County from Rowan County in 1822, local history, geography, industry, education, religion, and people in the county's first century. The volume is now out of print, but researchers may still consult copies in various libraries. To obtain a copy of the index for $3.00 postpaid, write John B. Thomas, dean, Learning Resources, P.O. Box 1287, Davidson Community College, Lexington, N.C. 27292.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Sydney Nathans, professor of history at Duke University, delivered the following remarks at the second annual Conference of History Department Chairs held by the Division of Archives and History on October 8, 1979. Twenty-eight representatives from sixteen North Carolina colleges and universities attended the conference. Dr. Nathans, a specialist in nineteenth-century American history and a biographer of Daniel Webster, is serving on the faculty of the Stagville Historical Archaeology Field School, 1979-1980.*

"Where Are the Founding Fathers?": Applied History and Academe

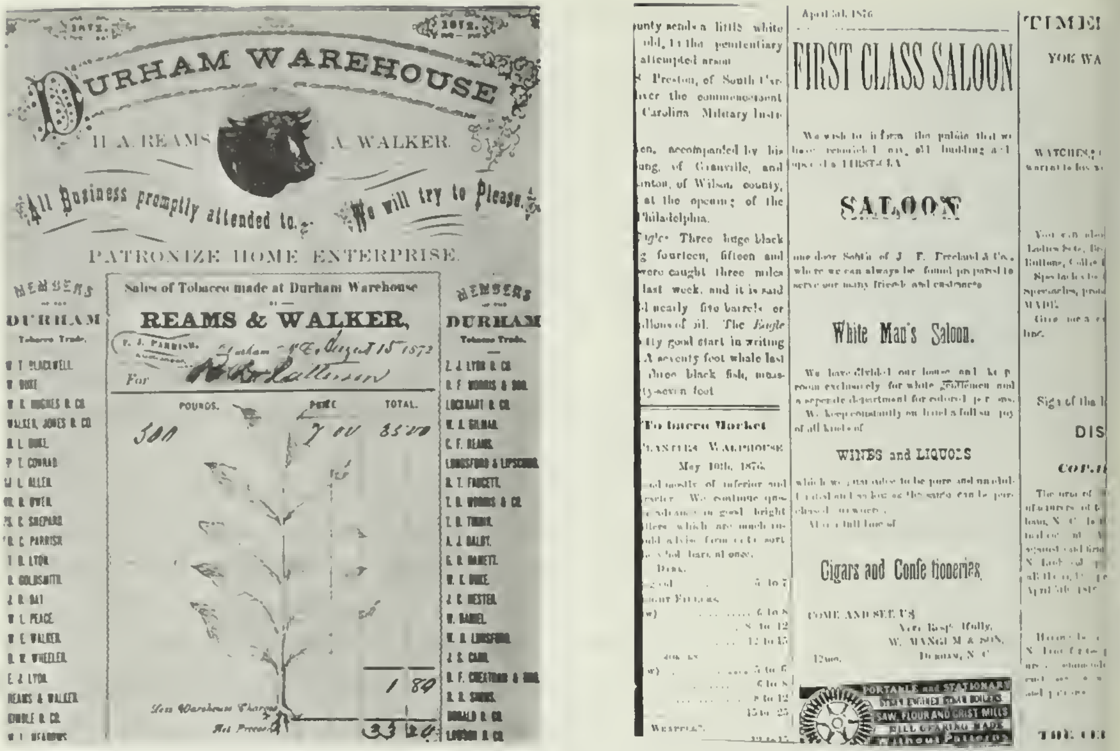
Sydney Nathans

My first encounter with applied history was accidental. It came when I was a member of a review panel for the state bicentennial committee. Over a hundred projects came before us, and almost all proposed various methods to bring history to a larger public audience. The proposal I'll never forget did not get funded. It was a proposal for a cantata. The state, the proposal argued gamely, was richly diverse. Jews and Catholics, men and women, blacks and whites and Indians, immigrants and natives, had all contributed to the history of North Carolina. What was proposed was a musical cantata in which the voices of all these groups would unite in song and don fitting ethnic garb to tell the state's story in splendid harmony. It sounded so wonderfully implausible that I thought it would be terrific. I voted to give the applicants $3,000 to produce the cantata. No one else saw it my way. Applied history lost; sanity won.

But my intrigue—and it turned out my involvement—with applied history projects continued. Why? It certainly did not come, initially at least, out of any philosophical imperative to bring history to the people, though that task has come to intrigue and challenge me. Nor did my involvement stem from a desire to find new ways to engage my undergraduates in historical inquiry, though that has certainly happened. Finally, my interest did not emerge from a Machiavellian goal of finding jobs for graduate students who, for reasons we know all too well, could not step into tenure-track slots and do the teaching and research we were trained to do, though several have found work in public history posts and also found it to their liking. No, I simply got involved in several applied history projects because they were interesting, because they expanded my sights and my students' sights, and because they proved to be great fun. I want to talk about what I did—and what I discovered along the way.

"Well, You Tried"

The first applied history project that I got involved in personally was, like the abortive cantata, also a bicentennial baby. I'm interested in visual images—and photographs in particular—as resources for the historian. In 1975 I organized a seminar that undertook the task of putting together a photographic exhibit on the history of our community, Durham, from 1850 to 1925. We worked with the rich photographic archives at Duke University and the University of North Carolina, went out and dug up some rare photographs in private hands, and duplicated copies of all the photos we might conceivably use. At the same time, students did individual projects on aspects of the community's history and collectively put



1872. 1872.

DURHAM WAREHOUSE

H. A. REAMS A. WALKER.

All Business promptly attended to. We will try to Please.

PATRONIZE HOME ENTERPRISE.

MEMBERS of the DURHAM Tobacco Trade.

Sales of Tobacco made at Durham Warehouse
— by —
REAMS & WALKER,
Durham N.C. August 15 1872
For

POUNDS.	PRICE	TOTAL.
500	7 00	35 00
Less Warehouse Charges		1 80
Net Proceeds		33 20

Tobacco Market

May 10th, 1876.

FIRST CLASS SALOON

SALOON

White Man's Saloon.

We have divided our house and keep a room exclusively for white gentlemen and a separate department for colored persons.

WINES and LIQUORS

Cigars and Confectioneries

COME AND SEE US

Very Resp'fully,
W. MANGUM & SON,
Durham, N. C.

PORTABLE and STATIONARY
STEAM ENGINES STEAM BOILERS
SAW, FLOUR AND GRIST MILLS
MILL GEARING MADE
without Patterns

Sydney Nathans's exploration of applied history has included a photographic exhibit on the history of Durham, from which the tobacco warehouse receipt is taken, and a collection of documents illustrating the history of the South, in this case the origins of segregation. (Photos for this article courtesy of Sydney Nathans.)

together a "script" on the history of the community over those seventy-five years. The net result of our efforts was a thirteen-panel photographic exhibit, which has been on display at the downtown Civic Center, at universities in the area, at shopping centers, and at nursing homes. Its permanent home is now the lobby of the Durham Arts Council. There were a number of good points to this first venture in applied history. We rescued from archives and private hands the visual record of our community's past and returned that record to the public. We wrestled with the familiar problems of historical interpretation and with the novel problem of exhibit design and telling a story visually. And we found that our view of the city's past and the views of others in the community did not always coincide. When the one member of the local historical society previewed the exhibit at the Durham Civic Center, the individual asked only one question: "Where are the founding fathers?" When a quite different audience of local teachers surveyed the exhibit at North Carolina Central University, the comment we got on our efforts to demonstrate the diversity of those who had shaped Durham's history was simply: "Well, you tried." We learned firsthand what all historians know by axiom: there is not one "public," and there is no one sense of "heritage."

The project reinforced my conviction that historical photographs and photographic exhibits designed by students are fruitful ways to explore and interpret history. Photographs are a way of learning and exhibits a way of sharing history. Both offer vivid means to interpret the past to a public audience. The findings don't wind up in our files, and the reaction to the work is more graphic and in some ways more illuminating than a letter grade.

Cumulative and Collaborative Historical Work

A second kind of project that I became involved in focused on historic preservation. Just north of Durham, as many of you know, the state now owns and operates the Stagville Preservation Center. Stagville was one of the home plantations of the Cameron family, who were wealthy and enormously influential planters in the antebellum era. Preserved by the state, Stagville and the nearby slave quarters at Horton Grove have been the focus of a number of research projects done by students at Duke and by Donald Scott's students at North Carolina State University. Since 1977 research has taken students into the Cameron manuscripts at the Southern Historical Collection, into an analysis of material culture, woodworking techniques, and building design, into a survey of the plants and historical ecology of the area around the slave cabins, and most recently into an archaeological excavation of a slave cabin near the Stagville homeplace. George McDaniel, a Duke Ph.D., built on the work of historian Herbert Gutman (*The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom, 1750-1925* [New York: Pantheon Books, 1976]) and used oral history to trace the family histories of members of the slave community at Stagville and their descendants. McDaniel has also investigated the subject of the material culture of slaves and of blacks after slavery.

For the students involved in these projects centering on Stagville, and for all of us, the results transcend the story of one plantation. We all started out with a preserved historic site—as you can in your community. Varieties of research projects, looking at the history from many vantage points and employing many techniques, have added both to our knowledge of that site and to the historical experiences it represents. They have also added insight about what to preserve and understanding about what that place means. Above all, the preservation site has proved to be the focal point for cumulative and collaborative historical work. The projects for the coming year will build on the work done before, and the findings will be incorporated into the preservation plan and into the interpretation of the site. This awareness of being part of an ongoing project and of contributing to public as well as private knowledge is enormously animating and exciting for all those who share in it.

Focusing on a historic place or neighborhood has been for others a stimulating way to do history and apply it, and it can be for you. Several years ago in Raleigh, Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College had several groups of students do studies of individual homes and compile a community history of the endangered Victorian neighborhood of Oakwood. The findings of her students were conveyed to the Raleigh City Council and contributed to the designation of the neighborhood as a historic district.

History Firsthand

A third kind of project that I have been involved in—one which I hope will eventually lead to work with secondary schools and their history programs—involves the use of historical documents. If we didn't know how to work well with documents, we wouldn't be here. Documents concerning our localities exist all around us—in libraries, in photographic collections, in the memories of local citizens. This past summer (1979) I coordinated a program at Duke that focused on the South over the last hundred years. With a small grant from Duke, I put together a collection of documents to go with the program—excerpts from local histories, xeroxes of letters and broadsides pertaining to the textile industry and textile workers, tapes of

CARRINGTON
S.R.CARRINGTON
BAR
Durham Tobacco

Dr. Nathans is also involved in the Durham Photographic Archives project, which uncovered this picture of the saloon district at the corner of Mangum and Peabody streets, ca. 1883.

interviews done with working people, samples from the manuscript census. It was work, but the resulting collection of original documents gave undergraduates exceptional insight into the experience of industrialization and the making of the New South right at home. No need to read about Gastonia, or to get the story, however marvelously told, from Wilbur J. Cash. Students could see the factories firsthand, walk the city firsthand, and then see the story unfold from the inside and come to their own interpretations through the documents. This kind of approach closes a gap that often exists for students—that history is something that happens to other people, far away. I've given the documents collection to one local school, plan to get it to others, and think this is a way in which we might fruitfully serve and enrich the teaching of history in the secondary schools as well as at the college level. (A similar kind of project, directed toward the creation of compact packets of material on black history, is under way in Alabama.)

Finally, I want to share a little of my experience in working on a current applied history venture—the North Carolina source books project. Under the leadership of Larry Misenheimer, assistant administrator for the Historic Sites Section, and William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, the state interested the National Endowment for the Humanities in a project to produce a series of five books to interpret the historic sites of the state. The idea was not simply to produce a guidebook to individual sites but a social history that uses the historic places of the state (those owned by the state and many other sites that are preserved and open to the public) as the vehicle for a broad interpretative history. The research, the writing, and the photography for the project have been going on for over a year now; my role has been to help with the planning and with the interpretation of the material. It has been an imaginative and challenging task: the chance to apply our understanding of the social history and material life of North Carolinians to the mute physical remains of the past and to give a voice to that past for thousands who travel the state and will use the source books. Let me cite a brief exerpt from what the historian on the project, Thomas Clayton, has written about a

DURHAM
BAND.
HOSIERY MILL.

Julian S. Carr, Jr., organized an industrial brass band that performed on Sundays at the corner of Angier Avenue and Main Street, ca. 1910. (From the Durham Photographic Archives project.)

place already mentioned, the Horton Grove slave quarters at the Stagville plantation:

> The slave's family surrounded him with the love and support necessary to endure the oppression of plantation life and passed on the traditions and skills required to survive with his identity intact. It was the bondsman's wife who massaged his tired muscles with her own aching fingers after a long day's work, just as it was the assurance of a knowing grandparent that restored the courage of the frightened child whose mother was being whipped.
>
> The significance which slaves attached to families was evident in their names themselves. For despite the fact that it was customary to adopt the surname of one's current owner, many bondsmen tenaciously clung to that name, whether of African or American derivation, which identified them with their own lineage. Given names too indicated a desire to reinforce the sustaining bond of kinship, which encompassed the entire network of blood and marital relationships. Approximately 40 percent of the children in the Bennehan-Cameron slave community, for example, bore the first name of a beloved aunt, uncle, or other member of their extended family.

This year I intend to have a group of my students try their hand at interpreting a local historic place. To research and write a good interpretation, just like undertaking to research and write a good bicentennial minute and to make it good history, is a formidable and exciting task. If it's good, the result can be published in the community paper, presented at the community historical society, and work its way into the public history of the community and the state.

"Apply History? Why Should We?"

There are other kinds of applied or public history I could talk about: internship projects with the Division of Archives and History, which students find enormously exciting and which result in solid contributions to the enterprise of history in the state, such as undergraduate Cathy Thompson's *Guide to Women's Records* in the North Carolina State Archives; programs I would like to see that involve historians and their students in issues of immediate concern to all of us, such as the history of health care, criminal justice, efforts to bring equal rights to women in

This photo of an 1896 parade in Durham was among those collected for the Durham photographic exhibit in 1975.

North Carolina, energy choices in the past and present, and so forth.

But I don't want to apply history to death, because my message is decidedly the opposite: that it has been for me and can be for many of us an exciting extension of our professional lives. At its worst applied history or public history can be pretty dubious, like the cantata. At its worst it can encompass some of the more worrisome meanings of the word "popular," which, according to Raymond Williams (who has explored the word's definitions over time), has meant "low," "base," "setting out to gain favor," "courting the favor of the people by undue practices" (a 1697 definition), and more recently, as in pop art and pop music, trendy and trivial. At its best, I think applied history can embody for us, for our students, for our audience the best meaning of popular: "belonging to the people."

An elderly lady from Boston was once asked about her travel plans. "Travel? Why should I? I live here." As historians, we might likewise say: "Apply history? Why should we? We write it and teach it." I've traveled and come far since my encounter with the cantata. Not only have I enjoyed the trip, I think I just may be a better teacher and historian for having made it.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
JUL 18 1980
N. C
Doc.

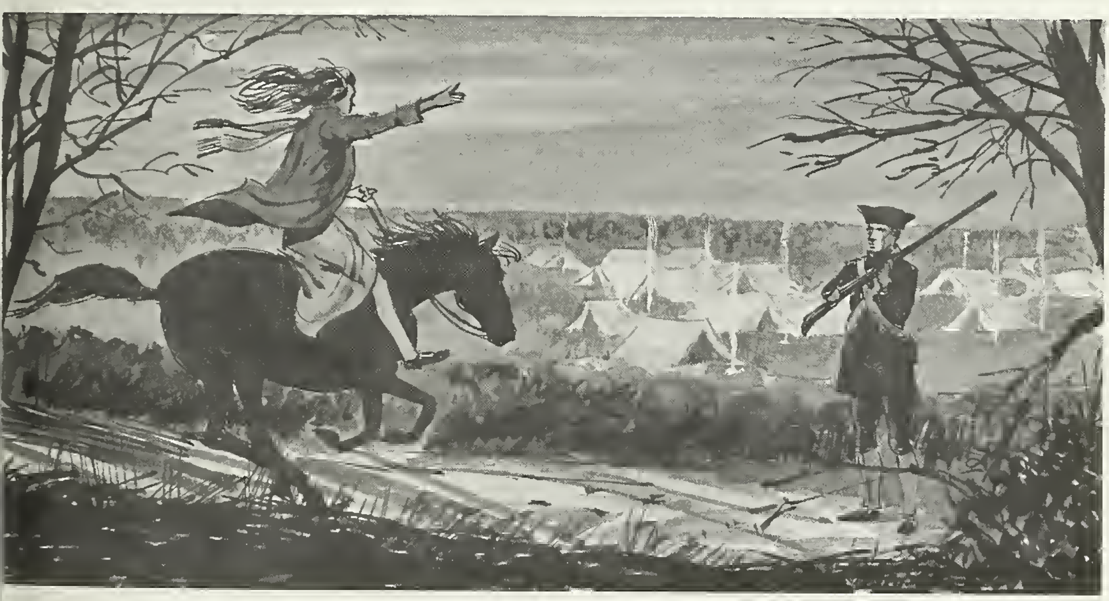
Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVIII, Number 4 July, 1980

Legends and Lighthouses Highlight New Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently published two books that are certain to be among its most popular titles. *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick details the fascinating history of Tar Heel attempts to mark the dangerous coastline and interior waters of North Carolina to assure safe navigation. Stick, the foremost authority on the Outer Banks, recounts the story from colonial times to the present. He discusses forgotten aspects of North Carolina's maritime history from the first lighthouses at Bald Head Island and Cape Hatteras to light vessels at Diamond Shoals and screw-pile lighthouses at Harbor Island. While the majestic lighthouses guarding the coast are an easily recognizable part of that history, less is known about the Cape Fear River lights, interior markers, and men and women who built, maintained, and tended obscure beacons in out-of-the-way places. Consider, for example, what life must have been like aboard a lightship. One sailor characterized it as "a term of solitary confinement combined with the horrors of sea-sickness." Stick's original and diligent research has recovered a valuable part of Tar Heel history. The 85-page book features over thirty maps, illustrations, and documentary photographs as well as an index.



Betsy Dowdy's ride, as depicted by Bill Ballard in *North Carolina Legends*. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

Having just completed five years as director of the Division of Archives and History, I have many reflections and feelings about this period of time and some definite aspirations for the future of North Carolina's state history program. When I came into the office five years ago following the departure of my good friend and associate Robert E. Stipe, I had little idea that I would remain in the office for longer than a brief interim period. That I continued in the office to this time is a tribute to the many friends of Archives and History and to the dedicated staff of the division who have worked diligently and creatively to give North Carolina again the most outstanding state history program in the nation. When I came into the office, the state history program was at a crossroads. Few could discern the direction of the future. Many felt that the heyday of the state's public history program had already passed and that the agency would pass into mediocrity or become thoroughly subsumed under and lost within a larger department.

Several efforts and objectives have helped us to bring the Division of Archives and History back to the forefront of America's state historical programs. First, we have been able to maintain and expand upon the comprehensive historical programming and coordination of the division in all things having to do with history in North Carolina. We have expanded and/or altered programs to meet contemporary needs. We have added a variety of programs to address new needs.

Second, with the assistance of the North Carolina Historical Commission and the cooperation and support of all concerned, we have been able to maintain a highly professional staff and to inculcate and pursue thoroughly professional standards in all of our programs and practices. Although North Carolina's rate of compensation is considerably lower than other state history programs', because of the level of quality we have pursued we have generally been able to attract and/or develop some of the leading state history professionals in the nation.

Third, although our budget requests receive several levels of scrutiny before they are delivered into the hands of the General Assembly, we have been able to maintain a relatively high level of contact with members of the General Assembly and to achieve modest levels of increased and continuing support for essential history programs. Although funds are not always appropriated in the places they are needed most, the support of the General Assembly for history programs generally has been good.

Fourth, the staff of the division, through interchange with and communication with other professionals in their various fields throughout the nation, have brought to North Carolina many ideas for program and administrative implementation that have helped to upgrade and improve almost every aspect of the program. Indeed, we have returned to an enviable position in which most other history programs in the nation look to our program as the model and the inspiration for their own.

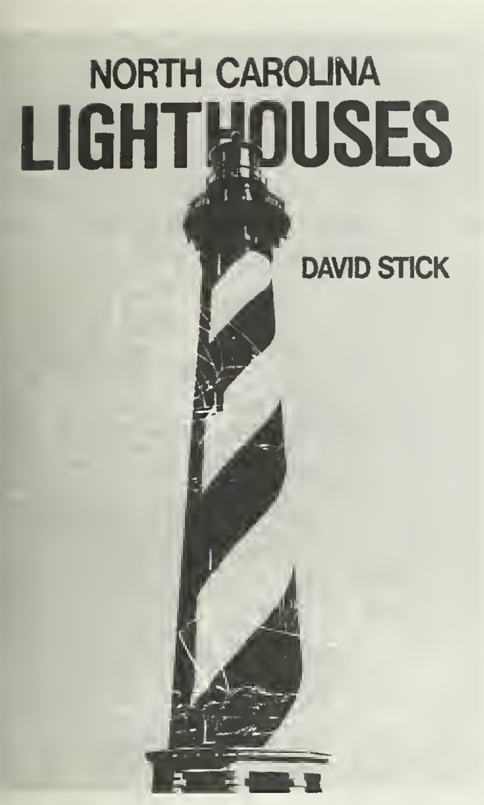
Fifth, and importantly, we have sought to take the program in a couple of directions that have in the interim period proved to be appropriate for the period in which we have lived and worked. We have sought to expand upon our contact with citizens through educational programs and technical assistance endeavors in every part of the division. We have sought to develop cooperative and mutually productive relationships with the many historical organizations and institutions throughout the state. We have sought to develop the concepts of public and applied history, to chart the direction in the development of historic preservation, history museology, historic sites management, historical editing, public archaeology, archival and records management. We have tried to ensure that in every one of our programs we are addressing perceived and felt needs of our audiences and the state's citizenry. We have placed a premium on responsiveness, efficiency, and productivity. We have experimented with institutions and mechanisms that would make our work more productive. And we have sought to involve as many people as possible in all of our deliberations and decisions particularly where the public interest might be involved. And, although upon occasion we have had to deal firmly with interests and agencies that would have destroyed historic properties and history materials, we have sought to do so in a manner that was reasonable and thoughtful of the future best interests of public history in North Carolina.

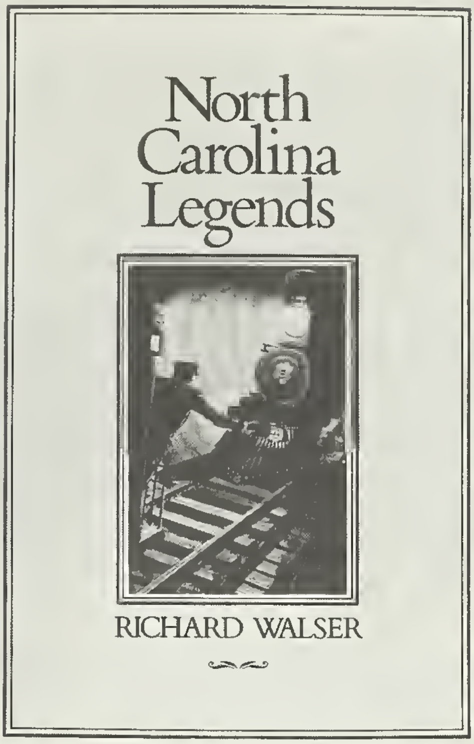
* * * * * * * * * * *

Part of the reward for hard and productive work in any field is public recognition among one's peers nationally. I take my election as president of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and appointment to the federal Advisory Council on Historic Preservation as among those items of recognition. Just as I was beginning to write this column, I was informed of my election to the Executive Committee of the National Council on Public History and of the fact that the third national conference on public history will be held in Raleigh precisely so that historians throughout the nation can take a close look at our operations. Needless to say, we are flattered, pleased, and newly challenged on all counts.

From some perspectives five years is a short time; from others a long time. From mine it has been a pleasing and productive time. Thanks to all who have aided in the process.

L.E.T.





Richard Walser, emeritus professor of English at North Carolina State University, has contributed his spirited storytelling to *North Carolina Legends*. In all, orty-eight legends and myths are recounted in this collection. Familiar legends like Maco light and the portrait of Theodosia Burr are supplemented by newer tales like Governor Fowle's ghost in the Executive Mansion. More than thirty original illustrations by Bill Ballard enhance the 76-page book, and the author has furnished a useful note on the sources of the various legends.

Both books add immeasurably to North Caroliniana. Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock edited and saw through press *Legends*, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow performed similar duties for *Lighthouses*. Both books sell for $2.50 in paperback. Hardcase copies, which will be available shortly, will sell for $6.00. Orders should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; please include $.50 for postage and handling for orders under $5.00 and $1.00 for orders over $5.00.

FNCHS Announces First Awards

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies made its first awards from ts revolving fund during May. Interest-free loans of $3,750 and $1,750 respectively were made to the Sampson County Historical Society and the Wilson Historic Properties Commission to assist in publication of inventories on historic properties in their communities. The two organizations will repay the loans within year.

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., secretary/treasurer of the federation, chaired a committee composed of three members of the Federation Advisory Committee and two taff members of the Division of Archives and History. The potential usefulness of he Sampson County and Wilson projects impressed the committee. Dr. Price expressed the hope that the revolving fund would enjoy a long and fruitful career of ssisting local historical societies in developing educational projects.

Obituary

Ina Faye Woestemeyer Van Noppen, noted historian of western North Carolina, died on April 8, 1980. Born in Bethel, Kans., on April 14, 1906, she received a B.S. degree at the University of Kansas in 1930, an M.A. from Columbia University Teachers College in 1933, and an Ed.D. from the same institution in 1937. She married the late John James Van Noppen III in 1939; they were the parents of three children. Dr. Van Noppen taught in public schools in Kansas and New Jersey; at the Women's College of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Youngstown College; and from 1947 to 1972 at Appalachian State University in Boone. Selected to receive one of two Distinguished Professor awards at Appalachian State University, she was also a member of the Historical Society of North Carolina, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and the Southern Historical Association. Her books included *The Westward Movement* (1939); *The South: A Documentary History* (1958); and *Stoneman's Last Raid* (1961). With her husband she coauthored *Daniel Boone: Backwoodsman* (1966) and *Western North Carolina since the Civil War* (1973).

Book Club Announces Summer Selections

The North Carolina Book Club's selections for the summer quarter are (literary) *The American South: Portrait of a Culture*, edited by Louis D. Rubin, Jr., and published by Louisiana State University Press; (historical) *Civilities and Civil Rights: Greensboro, North Carolina, and the Black Struggle for Freedom*, written by William H. Chafe and published by Oxford University Press; and (general selections) *Mules and Memories: A Photo Documentary of the Tobacco Farmer*, photographs and interviews by Pamela Barefoot, chapter introductions by Burt Kornegay, John F. Blair, publisher; and *Katie and the Computer*, written by Fred D'Ignazio and illustrated by Stan Gilliam. The latter book is designed for children ages two through eight. All titles are being offered at 20 to 25 percent below publishers' list prices. For further information write Frances Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; phone (919) 733-7305.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Dr. Brent D. Glass, administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section for four years, resigned his post at the end of May to accept a new position as head of a Durham neighborhood redevelopment project. Jacquelon R. Fehon, head of the Archaeology Branch, will serve as acting section chief until a full-time successor is named.

A field school in underwater archaeology and maritime history, cosponsored with East Carolina University, was held at Edenton from May 19 to June 24. A five-week field school in historical archaeology begins at Stagville Preservation Center on July 14. It is being offered through the Durham Technical Institute. The field school will investigate slave occupations through the excavation of a late eighteenth-century or early nineteenth-century kitchen. Directing the school is Thomas C. Funk, historic sites archaeologist; participating faculty members include Sydney Nathans and Peter H. Wood of Duke University; John B. Flowers III and George Fore of the Division of Archives and History; Edgar T. Thompson, professor emeritus of Duke University; and John N. Fugelso of Durham Technical Institute.

During the month of July the Archaeology Branch is conducting a certification class for amateur archaeologists. Thomas Burke is conducting the training session.

Archives and Records

At the annual South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference, May 7-9, in Richmond three members of the staff chaired sessions: Frank D. Gatton, "The Role of the Consultant in Managing Local Records"; Jesse R. Lankford, "Archival Security"; and Ron Youngquist, "The Office of the Future." Dr. William S. Price, Jr., with Carroll Hart and Charles Lee of the Georgia and South Carolina state archives respectively, spoke at a session on the National Historical Publications and Records Commission grants. Other staff members attending were Charles Bailey, Joe Battle, Druscilla Franks, Roger Jones, Cathy Jackson, C. Edward Morris, James Sorrell, and Gene Williams.

Fifteen people attended the annual Archives Institute for Advanced Researchers, May 12-16. Lectures and workshops concentrated on cartographic, land, marriage, census, tax, military, and court records, as well as wills and estates, personal actions, and the duties of early officials. The program, which was directed by Paul P. Hoffman, featured Michael Thompson, attorney; Margaret Hofmann, researcher; Mattie Erma Parker, retired editor of the *Colonial Records*; and Charles R. Holloman, a retired vice-president of the state community colleges. Staff members who spoke were Dr. Richard Knapp, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., George Stevenson, Cathy Jackson, Ruby Arnold, C. Edward Morris, Torrey McLean, Ellen McGrew, Jesse R. Lankford, and Gene Williams.

Historical Publications

If, upon receipt of your new copy of *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick, you find the cover design by Bill Ballard unusually attractive, you will be happy to know that you can order a 17-by-23-inch poster of it for only $1.00. What better reminder of the romance and mystery of the North Carolina coast on a dreamy summer day?

The Historical Publications Section offered an in-house editorial workshop for members of the State Archives staff on May 19. Attending from the State Archives were Ellen Z. McGrew, Barbara Cain, Ruby Arnold, Cathy Jackson, and Stephen Massengill. Each is involved in various projects for the archives that will lead to eventual publication. Conducting the daylong session were Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow,

Mary Farmer, secretary with the State Archives, has completed thirty years of service to state government and is still going strong.

who discussed preparing a manuscript for press; Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow, who provided hints on proofreading and surprised participants with a devilish proofreading test; Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock, who addressed the knotty problems of indexing; Robert Topkins, who offered constructive suggestions for illustrating publications; and Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who cautioned participants about the intricacies of copyright.

Historic Sites

It wasn't exactly like *Gone With the Wind* in 1939, but some 200 guests crowded the Duke Homestead visitor center for the premiere of *Carolina Bright* on May 13. The Tobacco History Corporation, led by president Frederick P. Haas, treasurer B. W. C. Roberts, and secretary James R. McPherson, raised $55,000 to make the film. Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources, spoke briefly before the first of three showings of the movie. Virgil A. Smithers produced the film and Lentz and Associates of Raleigh filmed it. *Carolina Bright*, which is now shown daily at Duke Homestead, recalls the story of tobacco in North Carolina since the Civil War through the eyes of a young boy who discovers the world of tobacco on a day trip.

The Beaufort County Extension Homemakers Club has completed nearly sixty separate pieces of eighteenth-century-style window and bed curtains for the Palmer-Marsh House at Historic Bath. Over two dozen women contributed many hours to the project. The James Iredell House in Edenton has also received new handmade reproduction curtains in several rooms.

Archaeologists from Historic Sites and Archaeology and Historic Preservation sections have spent much of the early summer on a survey of 8,000 feet of beach at Fort Fisher for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The corps is planning extensive measures against further erosion of the shoreline. Nearly 2,000 test holes in the

Carolina Bright actors Walter Spearman (*left*) and Derek Pearson (*right*) rest on location at a country store during filming of the new production on tobacco history. The film may be seen a Duke Homestead.

Archaeologists for Historic Sites have performed a hydraulic probe of Fort Fisher beach. Pictured (*left to right*) are Stuart Bass, Richard Sacchi, and Lori Brown.

beach at twenty-five-foot intervals have been made by the archaeologists. Preliminary results indicate no significant archaeological remains from the sea face of the fort, once the largest earthworks in the Confederacy's chain of harbor defenses.

Several sites are offering in-service workshops for teachers this summer. The sponsoring school systems and sites are Buncombe County—Reed Gold Mine, Vance Birthplace, and Wolfe Memorial; Charlotte-Mecklenburg—Polk Memorial, Reed, and Town Creek Indian Mound; and Halifax County—Historic Halifax. All programs are scheduled for August.

Spencer Shops has received yet another large railway car. The Pullman compartment sleeper "Schubert," built in the early 1920s, was acquired from the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Museum in Baltimore. Three staff members had to travel to Baltimore to replace three sets of 2,000-pound wheels and perform other maintenance on the sleeper prior to its journey to Spencer.

The home office has moved into new quarters in the historic Hartness House at 310 North Blount Street, Raleigh. Telephone numbers and mailing address remain the same for the office.

Upcoming events at the various sites include a symposium on Historic Bath at Bath on July 26; a mock tobacco auction at Duke Homestead on October 5; "Pioneer Living Days" at Vance Birthplace on September 21; and a celebration of Thomas Wolfe's birthday at Wolfe Memorial on October 3.

Museum of History

Over 450 junior historians from Barco to Burnsville gathered at Peace College in Raleigh, May 19-20, for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day. Sixty-two entries in the association's annual contest competed for prizes in the arts, literary, and media categories.

AND SON
GENERAL MERCHANDISE
Ice Coffee Candies

First place in the Individual Arts category went to Frank Vagnone of Charlotte for "North Carolina General Stores and Early 1900s Advertising" at the THJH awards day ceremonies.

William Arnold, special assistant to the secretary of the Department of Commerce, spoke to the junior historians on movie making in North Carolina. Brent D. Glass presented $500 in savings-bond prizes to the winners of the newly created photography contest on North Carolina's historic architecture. Winners were chosen in five categories: houses; architectural details; barns; institutional or public buildings; and industrial or commercial buildings. Rob Duggins of the Lead Miners (West Millbrook Junior High School, Raleigh) won five prizes; Gary Hickman Collier of the Free Americans (Spaulding-Monroe Middle School, Bladenboro) won four prizes; and Erik Johnson of the Armstrong Junior Historians (Armstrong Junior High School, Fayetteville) won three prizes.

Dr. Larry E. Tise presented the Christopher Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz awards, sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, to three members of the Ramblin' Rams (Hamlet Junior High School, Hamlet): Kelly Hampton, John Harrison, and Samantha White. Ann Smith Canipe is their adviser.

Seven workshops were conducted the second day, with junior historians attending two of their choice:

"An Idea, 118 Logs, and Three Years: Reconstruction of the 1772 Single Brothers Workshop," Gene Capps, Old Salem, Inc.

"North Carolina State Historic Sites," Dr. Richard F. Knapp, Division of Archives and History

"North Carolina Storytelling," Jane Wilson, retired librarian

"Indian Pottery," Archie Smith, Town Creek Indian Mound

"U.S.S. *Monitor*," Lloyd Pardue, Yadkinville junior historian adviser, and C. Edward Morris, Division of Archives and History

"Weird Tales of Martin County," Elizabeth Roberson, Williamston junior historian adviser

"Revolutionary War Soldier," Don Saunders, Jamestown junior historian adviser

Tar Heel junior historians arrived at Peace College with their projects on May 19.

Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources, greeted a "standing room only" crowd of 500 students and their advisers from twenty-seven clubs at awards ceremonies on May 20. Dr. Burton F. Beers of North Carolina State University commented on "North Carolina's China Connection, 1840-1949," and discussed the military, missionary, and tobacco interests of Tar Heels in the Far East. The Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution presented a book award to the Martin '76ers (LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh) for their more than 1,600 hours of community service, including carousel tours at Pullen Park, Executive Mansion tours, and historical performances for students in area schools. The Bloomsbury Chapter also presented a book award for visual history to The Skewarkians (Bear Grass School, Williamston) for their publication, *Weird Tales of Martin County*. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates presented *The North Carolina Gazetteer* to the ten junior historian clubs that participated in a statewide artifact search. Five junior historians were selected for finding items of particular significance to North Carolina:

1) David Philip Morgan (Candler Citizenship Club) for arrowheads dating from 4500 B.C.

2) Lee Aaron Mulligan (Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels) for World War I pins and buttons

3) Steve Brown (Martin '76ers) for twenty-two artifacts from Lassiter's Mill

4) Dean Meadow (Sherrills Ford Tar Heels) for a Confederate sword

5) Kent Carter (Yadkinville Junior Historians) for a 200-year-old hogshead fashioned by his great-great-great-great-grandfather

The North Carolina Genealogical Society presented an award to Jennifer Simpson (Wentworth Junior Historians) for her compilation of a family genealogy.

First-place winners in the Tar Heel Junior Historian contest received plaques. Contestants awarded honorable mentions received certificates. Contest results:

Helen Parker received the Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year Award from Elizabeth Roberson.

Elementary Division

Individual Media (first place)

"People, Places, and Things of Hertford County: A Junior Historian Looks at Hertford County," Annette Harris, Vann Junior Historians, R. L. Vann School, Ahoskie, Mrs. Peggy W. Lowe, adviser

Individual Literary (first place)

"Artifact Answers," William Leary, Jr., Vann Junior Historians, R. L. Vann School, Ahoskie, Mrs. Peggy W. Lowe, adviser

Group Literary (first place)

"People, Places, and Things of Hertford County," Vann Junior Historians, R. L. Vann School, Ahoskie, Mrs. Peggy W. Lowe, adviser

Individual Arts (first place)

"Store of Yesteryear," Scott Asycue, Vann Junior Historians, R. L. Vann School, Ahoskie, Mrs. Peggy Lowe, adviser

"North Carolina Seal," Brian Melzer, Southwest Guilford Junior Historians, Southwest Elementary School, High Point, Mrs. Peggy Johnson, adviser

Group Arts (first place)

"Parker's Ferry—Old and New," Vann Junior Historians, R. L. Vann School, Ahoskie, Mrs. Peggy Lowe, adviser

Group Arts (honorable mention)

"A Block on Highway 80," Hillbilly Hikers, South Toe Elementary School, Burnsville, Mrs. Barbara Holcombe, adviser

Regular Contest

Group Media (first place)

"History of North Iredell," Harmony Junior Historians, Harmony Elementary School, Harmony, Mrs. Helen Parker, adviser

Group Media (honorable mention)

"Slides of Currituck," Couratucke Junior Historians, Currituck County High School, Barco, Mrs. Barbara Snowden, adviser

"Prelude to Victory," Hornet's Best, Albemarle Road Junior High School, Charlotte, Mr. David Lutz, adviser

Individual Literary (joint first place)

"A Pisgah Woman: What She Represents on My Farm," Ingrid Brunk, Barnardsville History Club, Barnardsville School, Barnardsville, Mrs. Elizabeth H. Fisher/Mr. Steven M. Fisher, advisers

"Crisis in the County of Rockingham," Christine Walker, Wentworth Junior Historians, Wentworth School, Wentworth, Mr. Ward Triche, adviser

Individual Literary (honorable mention)

"Pine Hall: Its Past and Present," Lynette Wills, Quest Chapter, Southeastern Stokes Junior High School, Walnut Cove, Mrs. Elinor Vaughan/Mr. Harry Lovelady, advisers

Group Literary (first place)

"Chowanoc," Chowanoc Chapter, Chowan High School, Edenton, Mr. Winston Dial, adviser

Individual Arts (first place)

"North Carolina General Stores and Early 1900s Advertising," Frank Vagnone, Hornet's Best, Albemarle Road Junior High School, Charlotte, Mr. David Lutz, adviser

Individual Arts (honorable mention)

"Sketches of Historic North Carolina," Bill Hopper, Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels, VII, Madison-Mayodan Middle School, Madison, Mrs. Vicki Dillon, adviser

"Model of the Ironclad *Albemarle*," Greg Baysden, Trexler Junior Historians, Trexler Junior High School, Richlands, Mr. Dennis Miller/Mrs. Karen Mercer, advisers

Group Arts (first place)

"Spencer Round House," Yadkinville Tar Heel Junior Historians, Yadkinville School, Yadkinville, Mr. Lloyd Pardue, adviser

Group Arts (honorable mention)

"Dr. Nicholson's Office," Trexler Junior Historians, Trexler Junior High School, Richlands, Mr. Dennis Miller/Mrs. Karen Mercer, advisers

"History of Harmony School in Pictures," Harmony Junior Historians, Harmony Elementary School, Harmony, Mrs. Helen Parker, adviser

The Special Achievement Category recognizes consistently high performance. In order to qualify for this category, a club must have won at least two first-place awards and one honorable mention in three separate contests. Here are the results:

Group Media (first place)

"Listen! The Statue Speaks," Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, Mrs. Anne Kennedy/Mrs. Mary Jackman, advisers

Individual Literary (first place)

"A Trip to Macon's Grave," Melanie Johnson, Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, Mrs. Anne Kennedy/Mrs. Mary Jackman, advisers

Group Literary (first place)

Weird Tales of Martin County, Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, Williamston, Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson, adviser

Individual Arts (first place)

"The Constitution House," Dawn Ruffin, Springfield Historical Society, Springfield Middle School, Lucama, Mr. Steve Dollar, adviser

Individual Arts (honorable mention)

"Isaac Hunter's Tavern—Raleigh's Birthplace," Jennifer Ryan, Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, Mrs. Anne Kennedy/Mrs. Mary Jackman, advisers

Mrs. Helen L. Parker of the Harmony Junior Historians, Harmony Elementary School, Harmony, was named 1980 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year. Mrs. Parker was also Iredell County Teacher of the Year and a runner-up in the North Carolina Teacher of the Year competition.

State Capitol / Visitor Services

The "Capitol Cinema Series" has moved to Tuesday evenings at 7:30 P.M. in the Old House of Representatives chamber. The series features classic films from throughout the history of motion pictures as well as historical and cultural films. Admission is free. For a monthly listing of film titles call (919) 733-4994.

Docent training classes begin at the State Capitol on September 9 and will continue through October 23. Interested persons should contact Ms. Camille Patterson, education coordinator, for an application and schedule of classes. The education office also offers several services to teachers and history organizations including the documentary film *The North Carolina Capitol* and several slide programs.

The Capital Area Visitor Center at 301 North Blount Street has prepared a slide/lecture titled "Orientation to the Capital Area." It is available to interested groups or for on-site viewing. The Executive Mansion closed on May 31 for the summer; it will reopen in mid-September for tours. For further information call the Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Tryon Palace

More than two dozen North Carolina craftsmen demonstrated the domestic skills necessary to life in the eighteenth century at the second annual Colonial Living Day at Tryon Palace on May 31. The craftsmen showcased such skills as spinning, weaving, quilting, needlework, and candle making. Artisans also made clocks and dulcimers and demonstrated tinwork and woodwork.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted with two recent meetings—a regional space-needs hearing for the Division of Archives and History and the bimonthly meeting of the Appalachian Consortium hosted by the Blue Ridge Parkway. A records inventory for the city of Morganton was begun in May, and approximately fifty cubic feet of records from Henderson, Alleghany, and Ashe counties were transferred to the Local Records Branch in Raleigh.

Historic property inventories began in June for Henderson, Transylvania, and Alleghany counties and the town of Highlands. The inventory for Canton, which began in March, is continuing. Test excavations were made at archaeological sites along the New River in Ashe and Alleghany counties in April. The historic sites education specialist gave history programs in seventeen schools in four western counties. Museum services were offered to the Avery County Historical Museum,

Teresa Salt, a weaver on the staff of Tryon Palace, demonstrates how to spin wool into yarn. Colonial Living Day was held on May 31.

the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, the Mountain Heritage Center, the Cleveland County Historical Museum, and the proposed Alleghany County Museum.

Staff Activities

William J. McCrea has joined Historic Sites as a restoration specialist, and John L. Beaver is the new grounds maintenance man at Reed Gold Mine. William B. Edwards has resigned from House in the Horseshoe, and Thomas Powell is on educational leave from Bennett Place. New cooperative students in the home office of Historic Sites are secretary Theresa Pennington, replacing Margaret Olmsted, and draftsman Thomas Baker, succeeding Paul Bock. James Sorrell, clerk IV in the State Archives, began a thirty-day leave-of-absence on May 16 to complete research on his M.A. thesis at North Carolina State University. He was replaced temporarily by Victor Story, a Ph.D. candidate from UNC-Chapel Hill. Kenrick N. Simpson, an M.A. candidate from East Carolina University, entered into full-time employment as a clerk IV in the archives. Charles Hofmann is a temporary full-time clerk. Phyllis Whitehurst of the Archives Branch received a ten-year service award in May. Blair Gibson, marketing specialist for Historical Publications Section, has resigned to attend graduate school in the fall at the University of Virginia. She has been replaced by Julia Bryan, who holds a B.A. degree from Meredith College and an M.A. in history from UNC-Chapel Hill. Vickie Smith is working as an intern with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Her principal responsibility is to organize a symposium on Afro-American material culture to be held this fall. On April 1 Tom Belton, field representative of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, assumed the position of executive secretary. On May 31 Mrs. Scharlene Ringer resigned as secretary at the Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

Rennie W. Brantz has been promoted to associate professor and Ruby J. Lanier and Michael J. Moore to professor. H. L. Bond is on leave during fall semester, 1980, and Helena Lewis fall and spring, 1980-1981.

Duke University

Dr. Arlin Turner, James B. Duke Professor Emeritus, who died in April, published *Nathaniel Hawthorne: A Biography* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1980). Dr. William Reddy will be on leave during 1980-1981 under a fellowship from the National Endowment for the Humanities; he is preparing a monograph on the emergence of wage labor in the French textile industry, 1750-1900, and will be in Paris during the fall.

East Carolina University

Dr. Herbert Rothfeder spoke at the Citadel Symposium on National Socialism and the Nazi Era in April. His topic was "German Economic Activity in Spain, 1939-1945: The Lead Mining Industry." Dr. Bodo Nischan published "Brandenburg's Reformed Rate and the Leipzig Manifesto of 1631" in the *Journal of Religious History*, X (1979).

Lenoir Rhyne College

John P. Fogarty received a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for study in Rome during summer, 1980.

Meredith College

The Alumnae Association and the Office of Continuing Education sponsored a "Holiday at College" with "Our Victorian Heritage" as its theme. Discussion of Victorian manners, poets, architecture, and music were featured. Among the faculty members were Davyd Hood and Dr. Keith Morgan of the Division of Archives and History. The course was conducted from June 19 through June 22. Assistant Professor Carolyn B. Grubbs has received a Delta Kappa Gamma International Scholarship for 1980-1981.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Professor Gillian T. Cell addressed the International Symposium on the Discovery and Exploitation of Atlantic Canada in Newfoundland in October, 1979. Her topic was "The Cupid's Cave Colony: A Case Study of the Problems of Early Settlements." Associate Professor John F. Kasson spoke at the University of Delaware in November, 1979, on the topic "Technological Change and American Culture: The Insidiousness of Nostalgia." Professor Michael R. McVaugh published "Galen on Tremor, Palpitation, Spasm, and Rigor" in *Transactions and Studies of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia*, V (1979), in collaboration with David Sider.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink has translated *Marc Bloch: Memoirs of War, 1914-1915,* which has been published by Cornell University Press.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Richard C. Barnett has been elected president of the Carolina Symposium on British Studies.

Western Carolina University

Dr. Theda Perdue presented a paper at the meeting of the Organization of American Historians in San Francisco in April; her topic was "The Cherokee Nation before Removal: Traditionalism, Progressivism, and the Concept of a National Tribal Citizenship." She also was awarded a research fellowship from the Rockefeller Foundation for the 1980-1981 academic year; her project is "Utopianism and American Indian Policy." Dr. Gordon B. McKinney has received an award from the National Endowment for the Humanities to support research on a biography of Henry W. Blair. Drs. James Lewis and William Anderson have completed the second year of a major NEH grant project, "Collection and Preservation of Cherokee Materials in Foreign Archives." Drs. Tyler Blethen and Curtis Wood, Jr., are in the initial stages of a major research project on Scots-Irish settlement in western North Carolina. Dr. Brian Walton has been accepted for a summer seminar in Rome, sponsored by NEH.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association is considering the possibility of joining forces with the Caswell County Council for Arts and History to operate a museum. Discussions between the two groups are continuing. The historical association has long had as one of its principal goals the establishment of a museum. Members of the museum committee to explore a collaborative effort with the arts council are Mrs. Sallie P. Anderson, Mrs. Nancy M. Rudd, and Mrs. Anne G. Everett.

Gaston County Historical Society

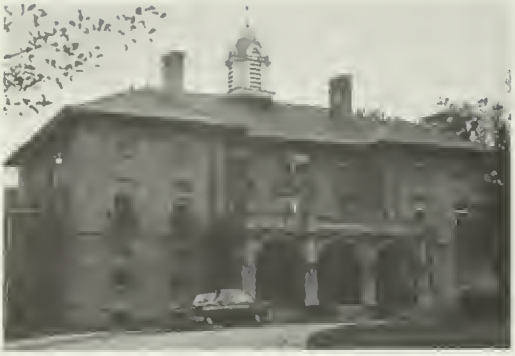
The Gaston County Historical Society has recently donated $1,000 toward the purchase of the Hoffman Hotel on Historic Dallas Square for conversion into a county museum. Miss Kim Withers, a graduate of Princeton University, is performing a two-year inventory of Gaston County's historic structures. The first year of the inventory will concentrate on urban areas: Gastonia, Cherryville, Belmont, Bessemer City, and Mount Holly; the second year will focus on rural areas of the county. Eventual publication of the inventory is planned.

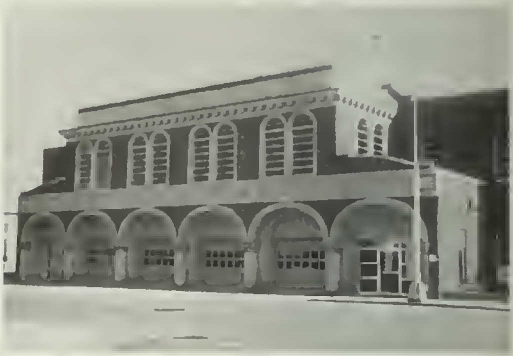
Historic Bath Commission

New officers of Historic Bath Commission are Blake Lewis, Jr., chairman; Dr. Leo Jenkins, vice-chairman; Dr. Ira Hardy II, treasurer; and Mrs. Catherine Lang, secretary. New or reappointed members of the commission selected by the gover-

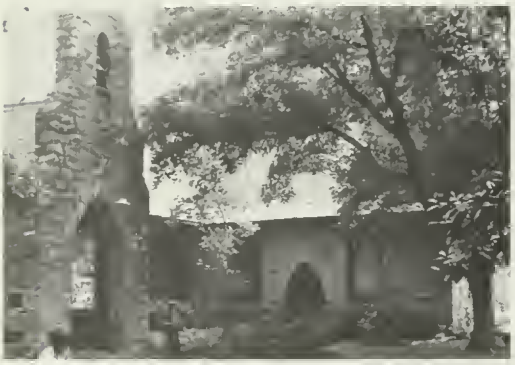
Additions to the National Register

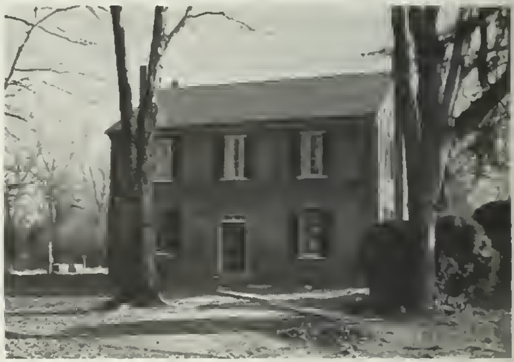
(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



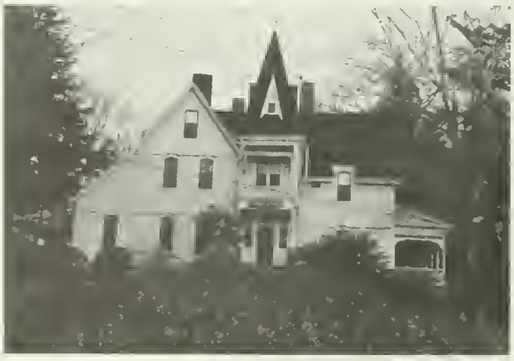


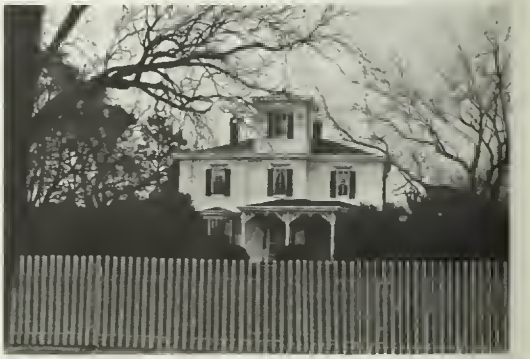
(*Left*): The Watts Hospital complex in Durham (Durham County) was that city's first hospital. Built between 1908 and 1926, the Spanish Mission style complex reflected architects' attempts to instill confidence in a population still wary of hospitals. (*Right*): The Central Fire Station in Greensboro (Guilford County) was designed by noted architect Charles C. Hartmann in 1925; he utilized a Classical or Renaissance Revival style.





(*Left*): St. Augustine's College in Raleigh (Wake County) dates from 1867 and reflects the Christian missionary movement after the Civil War to educate the freedmen. The Episcopal chapel, built in 1895, was designed by Lemuel T. Delaney, a black cleric, and constructed by the students. (*Right*): The Jesse A. Clement House in Mocksville (Davie County) dates from 1828. The builder of the Federal character house was a prosperous local businessman who commanded the "Davie Greys" during the Civil War.





(*Left*): The William E. Breese, Sr., House in Asheville (Buncombe County) was built in 1891. The Queen Anne style house reflects the city's 1890s boom period; Breese was a prominent banker. (*Right*): The Shaw House (Currituck County) is the only Italianate Victorian house in the area. It was erected in the 1880s by William B. Shaw, prominent attorney and son of a Civil War hero for whom Shawboro is named.

nor are North Carolinians Loonis McGlohon of Charlotte, Mrs. Lang of Greenville, Mrs. Beverly W. Harrington of Lewiston, Mrs. Ashley B. Futrell of Washington, Captain Henry C. Bridgers of Tarboro, and Dr. Gino P. Guisti of Stamford, Conn.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The guest speaker for the April meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation was Edward F. Turberg, restoration consultant. He presented a slide/lecture program on paint research techniques and historic colors used in restoration. In May the foundation sponsored its annual spring gala to raise funds for its various projects.

Littleton College Memorial Association

Forty alumnae and friends of Littleton College, which burned in 1919, gathered for an annual meeting at North Carolina Wesleyan College on May 3. Dr. Leverett T. Smith, Jr., spoke on the subject, "William Faulkner: Our Methodist Writer." Mrs. Lillian Bridges Rhodes Alberti, daughter of President and Mrs. James M. Rhodes of Littleton College, spoke informally. Mrs. Nina McCall Ruffner, class of 1912, presided at the business session. Additions were made to the Littleton College Memorial Association Collection in the East Carolina University Manuscript Collection.

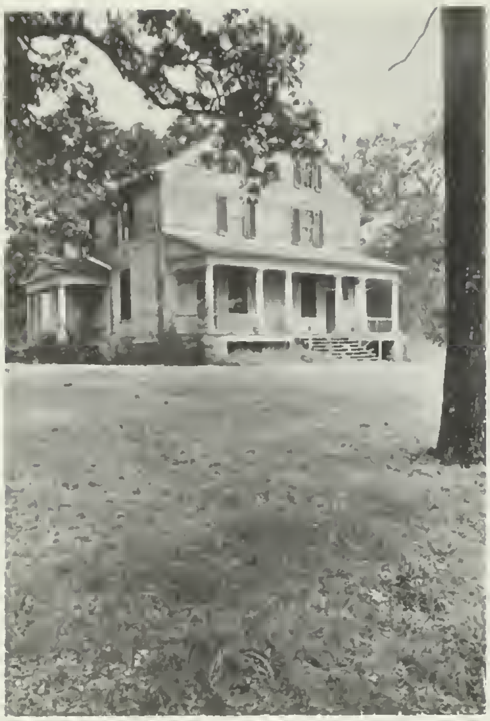
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

The annual meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society on May 30 featured Professor William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill discussing the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. The first volume of the projected eight-volume work was published in 1979.

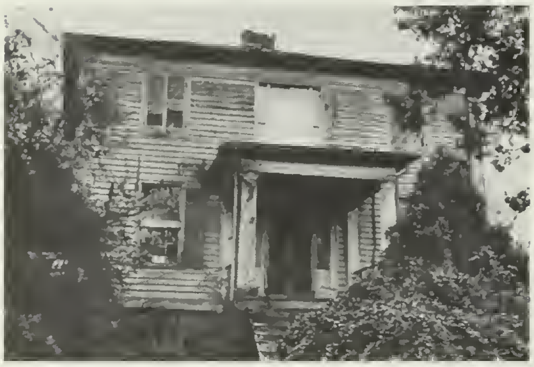
Mecklenburg Historical Association

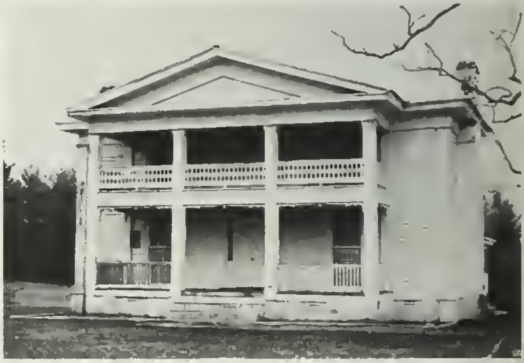
The Mecklenburg Historical Association celebrated the 205th anniversary of the controversial "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence" on May 20, 1980, at Courthouse Square in Charlotte. The principal address was given by Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson, retired professor of history at Davidson College. Ernest B. Hunter, Jr., chairman of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission, also presented certificates to owners of designated historic properties.

The Whalehead Club (Currituck County), ca. 1922-1925, is the grandest and most exotic of the shooting clubs and lodges that once dominated the land use of the Currituck Banks. Edward Colling Knight, Jr., and his wife supervised construction of the Arts and Crafts and Art Nouveau style structure.



(*Left*): Burleigh in Person County dates from the early to mid-nineteenth century. Built for Thomas McGehee, it combines a late Georgian plan with late Federal and Greek Revival details. (*Above right*): Magnolia Plantation (Halifax County), a Greek Revival style frame house, was built in the 1840s for James N. and Adelaide Smith and was influenced by Asher Benjamin's *Practical House Carpenter.*





(*Left*): The Sledge-Hayley House stands near the edge of Warrenton (Warren County). The Greek Revival house was built between 1852 and 1855 for George R. Sledge, a prominent merchant. In 1901 the house was purchased by Nancy S. Hayley, wife of Paul F. Hayley, who was born a slave and became a schoolteacher and civil servant after the Civil War. (*Right*): The Clifton Farm and Mill (Franklin County) illustrates the close relationship between farming and milling in the nineteenth century. The vernacular Italianate structure contrasts with the mill, the foundations and dam of which still survive.

Readers' Queries

Q. Did the state of North Carolina ever issue an act, decree, or proclamation granting freedom to slaves of the state or announcing their actual liberation?

A. On April 27, 1865, Major General John Schofield of the Union army, who two days later became military commander of the state, reiterated the fact that Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation in 1863 freed the slaves of North Carolina, and thus no other action on the part of civilian authorities was necessary. William W. Holden, provisional governor of North Carolina, addressed the former slaves directly in a proclamation dated June 12, 1865, which constituted an official announcement of their freedom by civilian authorities.

Editor's Note: *Dr. Tise is the director of the Division of Archives and History. He delivered the following remarks in a slightly different form to the Joint Annual Meeting of the American Association of Museums and the Canadian Museums Association on June 12, 1980, in Boston, Mass.*

Historic Sites and Satellite Museums: The Paradox of Proliferation and Proscription

Larry E. Tise

The Albemarle region of northeastern North Carolina, a sixteen-county area on both sides of the Albemarle Sound just below the Virginia border, could justly be called the cradle of American history. It was in this area that the fateful Raleigh or Lost Colony nearly 400 years ago attempted to hold tiny Roanoke Island with the first English settlement in America. It is also the area to which the Wright brothers repaired at the turn of this century for the purpose of conducting test flights leading up to their first powered flight on December 17, 1903. It is additionally that area which has appropriately earned the title "Graveyard of the Atlantic," as there are some 2,500 recorded shipwrecks on the shallow Atlantic Ocean floor just off the Outer Banks that enclose the area and prevent safe and easy access from the sea. The area contains as well the earliest vestiges of permanent settlement in North Carolina, the oldest incorporated towns in North Carolina, and by far the largest concentration in the state of significant architectural structures and historic properties from the dawning of American history.

Despite the historical wealth of the region, it has traditionally been one of the most isolated areas in America and, particularly with the decline of the plantation system following the Civil War, one of the poorest regions of North Carolina. In a state that is experiencing continuing population expansion along with other sunbelt states, the Albemarle region has continued to lose population through much of the twentieth century. Except for limited agricultural produce, some logging and timbering, a small amount of fishing in the unfriendly Atlantic and the shallow sounds, and some mineral extraction, the region has little chance for economic development. Indeed, perhaps the largest economic assets of the region are the beaches that bring tourists to wallow in the sun and surf and the history of the region.

Throughout much of the twentieth century there have been continuing efforts to interpret and exploit the history of the region. During the depths of the Depression came the first major effort to promote the area's history. Fort Raleigh, or the site thought to be that of the Lost Colony, was reconstructed with the use of uninformed drawings by a magazine cartoonist. After the establishment of the first successful outdoor drama titled *The Lost Colony*, interest in historical accuracy began to grow, the conjectural buildings were torn down, and an appropriate historic site based on archaeology and historical research developed first through state and local efforts and then through the National Park Service. In the late 1940s, which saw the rise of historic preservation throughout the nation, the historic house museum syndrome attacked the area and historic house museums were carefully established through expensive and painstaking restoration projects in Bath and Edenton, the oldest and third oldest towns respectively in North Carolina. This set off a wave of

The Albemarle region of North Carolina boasts the oldest successful outdoor drama in the nation, *The Lost Colony*, which was first produced in 1937. Shown here is part of the cast from the early 1950s.

historic house restoration projects throughout the region that included any number of significant historic properties, almost all of which were at least ten miles from any traveled road. This process of restoration has continued apace to the present time, as this summer another project involving a house thought to be the oldest standing structure in North Carolina will be completed and dedicated as the region's newest historic house museum. The area also contains a variety of museums and other indoor and outdoor historic attractions primarily deriving from the 1950s, 1960s, and early 1970s. Included are a Museum of the Albemarle, a public garden designed in a strict Elizabethan style, a series of lifesaving stations (antecedents of the U.S. Coast Guard), lighthouses, and a second historic monument erected in the 1950s in honor of the critical first flight of the Wright brothers. The area virtually teems today with historic sites, museums, and attractions that grew out of the renaissance of interest in history and historic preservation over the past quarter century—none of which took into account what might be required in economic resources and visitation to sustain the individual historic attraction.

Museums and the Public Sector

I have gone to some pains to describe the historic sites, museums, and attractions of the Albemarle region of North Carolina because the history of trial, error, and experience in this region can serve as a focus for the aspirations, challenges, and realities of historic sites and museums anywhere in the United States or Canada. It was probably first of all through our experiences with the Albemarle region that those of us concerned with the development of historic sites and museums around the state of North Carolina came to face the problems and difficulties of proliferating historic attractions without careful planning for economic viability and continuing support or for a sufficient paid or numerical visitation either to sustain the attractions or to justify adequate tax or charitable support. The story of how people of the Albemarle region have attempted to gain financial support for a vastly proliferating set of historic sites and museums is in microcosm the story of what the museum profession nationally will have to face as we enter the 1980s.

Before outlining that story, however, I should share with you something of the perspective from which I speak on this subject. It is only tangentially that I can qualify to be known as a museum professional. In my capacity as director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, I neither work in nor direct a museum or a historic site as such. It would be more appropriate to describe a part of my work as overseeing, planning, coordinating, and providing as best our agency can for the development, operations, and maintenance of the public, quasi-public, and private historic sites, museums, and attractions in the state of North Carolina. This is achieved through a number of programs and administrative mechanisms. First of all the Division of Archives and History contains the North Carolina Museum of History, a statewide museum that itself is in the process of developing a series of four regional museum service centers and that operates a mobile museum of history. Secondly, the division contains a state historic site program that owns, develops, and operates for the state of North Carolina a system of historic sites and historic house museums ranging from Revolutionary and Civil War forts and battlefields to historic houses, from a salvaged ironclad gunboat to America's first gold mine, and from a major railroad repair shop to entire historic towns. Thirdly, the division administers both federal and state grants programs that provide at present annual assistance to approximately twenty museums and four times as many historic properties, many of which are developing as historic sites. Finally, both through the Museum of History and through a special property called Stagville Center, the division provides technical assistance and guidance to historic sites and museums throughout the state in the development of exhibits and interpretive programs. I know of no other state in the United States that attempts to provide such comprehensive and balanced assistance to all of its historic sites and museums and of no other agency that can maintain such vigilant watch as is possible with our program on the development of sites and museums in a broad geographic area.

From this broad perspective my predecessors and I have been able to watch the tide in the development of historic sites and museums for more than three quarters of a century. Until the 1930s little attention was given to anything except battlefields and monuments. During the 1930s and 1940s, as an outgrowth of work by depression-era public works programs, much was done to identify, restore, and in many cases reconstruct some of the most significant historic properties in North Carolina. During that period the notion was born that the public sector had a major role to play both in preserving and operating historic sites and in developing historical museums. By the conclusion of the round of restorations and reconstructions the state of North Carolina was ready to get into the business of developing and operating a state system of historic sites. After a number of years of operating some sites in the context of the state parks system, North Carolina established in 1955 under the auspices of the State Department of Archives and History one of the early comprehensive historic sites systems in the nation.

During the early years of the program most attention was given to developing historic house museums and battlefields. Almost from the beginning tremendous pressures were exerted by local groups for the state to take on increasing numbers of historic houses and fortifications that local interests could not maintain. Many were in remote areas of North Carolina. Few concerted efforts to convert properties to state ownership were resisted. In terms of planning and developing these state sites great attention was given to strict and scholarly restoration or reconstruction. With the assurance of state ownership less attention had to be given to levels of

THE FIRST SUCCESSFUL FLIGHT
OF AN AIRPLANE
ORVILLE WRIGHT

A monument to the Wright brothers was dedicated on December 17, 1928, at Kitty Hawk on the twenty-fifth anniversary of Orville Wright's successful flight. Orville, standing to the left of the plaque, Senator Hiram Bingham of Connecticut, and Amelia Earhart, both standing to the right, attended the ceremonies.

visitation, promotion, and vital visitor services. Where the property was located made little difference so long as it was professionally developed and maintenance support was available.

By the mid-1960s and with a relatively flush economy nationally and in North Carolina, historic site and museum development underwent a transition. In the mid-1960s and continuing to the present all of the state's early historic sites began to receive a major addition. Whereas previously only the site proper had been restored or developed, thereafter each site was slated to receive a relatively extensive visitor center/museum that could interpret not only the history of the site but also the broader themes of the subject the site might exemplify. This tendency came to its fullest fruition at the homeplace of the Duke family where a Tobacco History Museum was established, at a gold-mine site where a Gold History Museum was established to interpret America's pre-California gold-mining history, and at a railroad complex where a Transportation History Museum is being established at present. Whereas visitor service and amenity were of little concern at earlier sites, all three of these most recent sites have been and are being developed with an eye toward handling large numbers of visitors, with an eye toward justifying relatively large expenditures of public funds, and with an increasingly large investment of private funds in what is essentially a state-owned and -operated combination historic site and museum.

Parallel with the development of this public site system, the local and private sectors in North Carolina were developing many other sites with varying measures of public assistance. From the coast to the mountains of North Carolina dozens of communities began developing their favorite historic house or site by making use of limited state and local public funds, a good deal of state technical assistance, and a great measure of hope that when the project was completed the Lord would

One of the Albemarle region's chief tourist attractions is the maritime history of the Outer Banks. Seen here is the Bodie Island lighthouse, dating from 1872. (Photo by the U.S. Coast Guard)

provide some means of ongoing support for operations and maintenance. The number and pace of such developments increased dramatically with the approach of the bicentennial of American independence. Little thought was given to the long-range future as the pace of restoration and development increased on properties sometimes twenty and thirty miles from any population center and with no hope of ever being able to attract sufficient visitation either to pay their way or to justify public operational support. Nearly all of these projects over the past two or three years have begun to come to a conclusion amid consternation by local sponsors that there is little hope for permanent maintenance of such properties either on their own or from the public treasuries.

In addition to the proliferation of private and locally developed historic sites, North Carolina has also seen the rapid appearance of local and special history museums. This trend reached its peak of hopefulness (and/or madness, depending on one's perspective) during the course of the bicentennial era. North Carolina contains 100 counties, and there was a time on or about July 4, 1976, when there were at least 100 new county or local museums in various stages of development, many just opened with pitiful collections and excuses for exhibits and operating, of course, with volunteer staffing. Fortunately, that period of madness is now past, and the process of natural selection has left us in North Carolina with a goodly, but hopefully not unmanageable, number of local history museums that for one reason or another have some purpose for being and a glimmer of hope that with careful planning they might just survive.

The Problem of Proliferation

Whether one looks at the paradox of proliferating historic sites and museums in the context of the Albemarle region of North Carolina, in the context of North Carolina, or in the context of the United States and Canada as cultural unities, we have faced for several years and will do so in a more startling fashion during the 1980s a dwindling of resources with which to support the great abundance of sites and museums that emerged during the 1960s and 1970s. The fact that large numbers of these, such as in North Carolina, are frequently in remote and nearly inaccessible areas will merely exacerbate the problem. The fact that we are facing a long-term and likely permanent energy shortage for the future increases the likelihood that fewer historic sites and museums will be able to survive as they should. And although we already know that people will not be able to take advantage of remote and inaccessible sites and museums and that public and private resources for their support are rapidly dwindling, we keep on developing them in increasing numbers and along the same patterns that have been employed for fifty years and longer.

In order to explore some possible solutions to this complex problem, I would like to share some of the strategies that we have begun to develop first to deal with the remote Albemarle region of North Carolina and for the remainder of North Carolina. Then I would like to offer some possible principles for the development and management of historic sites and museums throughout America and Canada as a whole. I should forewarn you that there are no simple solutions to this problem, but I believe there are some strategies that must be pursued both by museum professionals and by policy makers that may ultimately ensure that we do not lose the great deal that we have accomplished over the past generation.

First, the Albemarle region. As early as 1975, we realized that the region had a far greater number of historic sites, museums, and other historic attractions than it could support. Operational and maintenance funds for the properties were grossly insufficient. While visitation at some of the sites along the beach tourist areas was acceptable, at some of the sites visitation was virtually nonexistent. Interest in supporting and maintaining the properties was dwindling and the public coffers were beginning to close. Although much had been done to make the history of the region available to the public, the public was not coming and the public was not convinced that continuing support should be provided to the relatively large number of historic sites and museums in the area.

One of the first attempts to deal with the problem was the formation of a corporation calling itself Historic Albemarle Tours. Consisting of managers from four of our state historic sites and of representatives of five other historic attractions in the area, a corporate structure was established for the purpose of fostering mutual planning, development, and promotion for the region as a whole. After the usual bumps and starts for any nonprofit corporation, the organization developed a brochure indicating the historic attractions of the area and approached the North Carolina General Assembly seeking authority for the state highway department to use highway sign funds to erect special tour signs along the highways of the large region directing travelers to the key historic attractions. As more and more attention came to be focused on the region both by our office and by other agencies, more and more things began to fall into place. We sought funds from the General Assembly to establish a Northeastern North Carolina Historic Places Office located in the center of the region to provide services both to the corporation and to foster joint promotion, visitor service development, and tour coordination. We were even able to secure funds for a special grants program to fund the development of interpretive programs and visitor services at each of the major area attractions and to support joint studies of needed programs in the region. After looking carefully at the needs and realities facing the underfunded and poverty-stricken museums in the area, we decided to acquire one local museum and to operate a regional museum service center out of that museum. We have gathered in the local museum a staff of professionals who can provide technical assistance in accessioning, collections management, exhibit planning, and general museum management for all museums in the region. One property that was headed for an uncertain fate as a locally sponsored museum was transferred to the National Park Service. Another that was in the process of being vandalized, although it was in public ownership, was transferred to a private party for restoration and development on the condition that it would be opened to the public a specified number of days each year. In three towns in the region where we operated historic house museums, we developed in connection with local governments and chambers of commerce plans for the development, operation, and maintenance of all the historic attractions in the towns. In two other towns where we did not have historic sites, we have worked closely with local preservationists to develop local historic attractions in a manner that they can be supported with a combination of state and local aid and large doses from the private sector.

The most recent attempts to deal with the region as a whole have centered in two major efforts, both of which have been stimulated through a combination of public/private and state/local support. The first was a marketing study for all of the historic attractions in the region funded with a grant from our regional historic places office. The study lays out a regional development plan that calls for specific attention to interpretive and visitor needs at each site, establishes the groundwork for a regional promotional program, and provides the framework for the creation of gateways to the region that will conduct either travelers or locals through a logical history trail from site to site. The second has to do with the commemoration of the 400th anniversary of the first English settlement and the planning of a series of major events and projects in the area to interpret the only appearance of Elizabethan culture in North America between 1584 and 1590. Although it would not be correct to say that we have closed the gap between proliferating historic sites and museums and an adequate level of support for them, that we have been able to develop all of the sites in the fullest manner, or that visitation has risen to an adequate level, I believe that we have done much to address the long-range problem.

On a statewide basis we have done some other things that I hope will ultimately help to deal with the problem of proliferation. Recognizing the necessity of blending private support and resources into public projects both to develop political support for individual sites and museums and to diminish the amount of money that must come from tax revenues, we began several years ago to establish special interest corporations at those sites where we were planning major developmental activities. The best examples of these are the Tobacco History Corporation, which supports the development of Historic Duke Homestead, the Gold History Corporation, which supports the development of Reed Gold Mine, and the State Capitol Foundation, which supports the development and furnishing of our historic State Capitol Building. Except for the fact that no profits inure to the benefit of anyone associated with these corporations, they look very much like corporate businesses. In addition to soliciting donations, each of them carries on special projects and programs to make money that can be used for special development projects, the preparation of interpretive programs and films, and even capital costs associated with expanding our museum structures. Funds generated by these third sector corporations are used to attract fuller support and capital funds from the General Assembly and from other foundations.

Recognizing as well that something must be done for properties that are not owned or operated by the state of North Carolina, we began in 1976 the establishment of a special property that we call Stagville Center. Established originally to provide educational programs and to develop technology for dealing with the restoration of historic properties, we have recently expanded the mission of the center to include the development of a technical program in historic properties interpretation and management. Since we have forty to fifty historic properties nearly ready to join the historic house museum field, we have begun through Stagville to attempt to deal with all of them as a class and to develop mechanisms that aid in the transition of all of them from developing properties to functioning museums. Whether we shall be able to keep pace with the arrival of many more museum properties remains to be seen. But if it can be done, I am sure that through the impetus that is behind Stagville Center we will find a way.

Recognizing the fact that only so many historic sites and museums can be supported by the public sector and through charitable contributions, we have also begun to blend into our approach to historic sites and museums some of our historic preservation philosophy. Indeed, in this area we use as a general principle one that has long since become common in historic preservation: If there is any manner in which the private sector can do it, keep the property in the private sector. By the same token, only apply public sector support if you have exhausted every possible avenue for private sector support.

This principle has stood us in very good stead in keeping many burgeoning historic properties and potential museums out of the public sector but still quite available to the public. I can think of many projects in North Carolina that began with the notion that they would become traditional historic house museums or publicly supported museums that were kept in the private sector through creative thinking and innovative management plans. I can think of other instances in which major historical collections, which were offered to public institutions, remained in private hands when we were able to encourage the potential donor to develop its own privately supported conservation, exhibit, and interpretive facilities and programs. And I can think of other instances in which we were able to explain tax benefits to individuals and corporations in such manner as to encourage and facilitate the development of major properties and collections without any public sector support other than technical advice.

Conclusion

These are but a few of the initiatives we have pursued thus far in North Carolina to deal with the paradox of proliferation and proscription. From these and others I would like to suggest, in conclusion, several principles or guidelines that might be adopted by the museum profession in attempting to deal with the larger national problem that we are already facing both as professionals and citizens of nations with dwindling economic and energy resources.

1. First and foremost, I think we must learn to let private sector systems work to generate income, to handle investments, and to provide management systems for historic sites and museums. The principle that all avenues should be investigated to find a private sector solution must be increasingly followed by the profession whether you are responsible for acquiring and developing historic sites and museums, for developing systems for the support of these properties, or for developing collections and interpretive programs. Creative uses of the corporate structure, of investment practices, and of income-producing projects and programs can solve the need for continued application to either tax revenues or charitable donations. Indeed, if we are merely to maintain those properties already in the public sector, it will be essential that we keep as many as possible out of the public and quasi-public arena.

2. Wherever possible we should pursue as fully as possible the networking of historic sites and museums. Whether you are trying to deal with a region like the Albemarle in North Carolina or one of the component historic sites or museums in

such a region, there is much to be gained in associating for the mutual good with other similar properties even if all of them are just as financially weak as your own institution. Through networking can come more focused and profitable promotional efforts, a better handling of potential visitors, a sharing of resources and insights, and a stronger appeal to legislators and potential donors or investors. Although we do not feel by any means that we have solved the problem of proliferation in the Albemarle region, we are now acutely aware of it and actively seeking solutions, whereas previously we simply lamented the situation.

3. Whether your site or museum deals with a special subject or represents a particular geographic entity, your primary focus must always be to develop and make use of your natural client audience. If your subject happens to be tobacco, go after the tobacconists and the tobacco industry; textiles, the textile industry; gold mining, the gold-mining interests. If your area happens to be the county, the city, the region, you must develop first and foremost the public and private sector in that entity. If your topic is the American Revolution, the Civil War, labor history, or glassmaking, you must identify and cultivate the natural target group for each of them. If you cannot achieve your base of support from the target group for your project or institution, then your hopes for survival are sorely limited.

4. Whenever you approach the public or charitable sectors for support whether for capital costs or for operating support, you must never approach either sector empty handed. Increasingly those who are successful in achieving public and charitable support are those institutions who have developed their natural client groups first and bring their client groups with them to the legislatures, foundations, or civil organizations seeking assistance. Fewer and fewer historic sites and museums will enter into public ownership or will receive adequate public support for their operations and maintenance. But those who can blend private and charitable support with requests for public assistance will frequently be successful.

5. Wherever possible always seek capital costs from nonpublic sources and then seek operating support from public sources. One-time costs are much easier to derive from the private and charitable sectors and are attractive inducements to achieve increased ongoing public support. Legislators are normally quite impressed with a demonstration of ability to raise capital funds and are almost always more eager to provide operational support for the staffing and maintenance of the completed structure.

6. Finally, think creatively. If you had asked me in 1976 how many of the historic sites and local museums that were appearing in North Carolina would survive the madness of the bicentennial, I would have predicted less than half of those that are now alive and functioning. That they have not simply disappeared is due entirely to the fact that history and museum professionals in North Carolina and the local organizations and institutions with whom they work have been willing and eager to experiment with new and untried techniques and to the fact that when one apparent expedient failed they were willing to seek others. There is no way anyone can predict the level at which proliferation of more and more historic sites and museums must end. But if we seek other than traditional molds for their operation and development, I personally believe that the number can be much greater than at present. We should commit ourselves to finding those new molds that will work in this and every successive generation.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

July 26	Symposium on Historic Bath (Bath)
September 21	"Pioneer Living Days" (Vance Birthplace)
October 2-4	Conference on "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" (Old Salem)
October 3	Celebration of Thomas Wolfe's Birthday (Wolfe Memorial)
October 5	Mock Tobacco Auction (Duke Homestead)
October 12	Chrysanthemum Sunday (Tryon Palace)
October 31	Maritime Heritage Conference (Beaufort)
November 18-22	Culture Week (Raleigh)
December 13	Symposium on "The Material Culture of Black History: Problems and Methods" (Durham)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

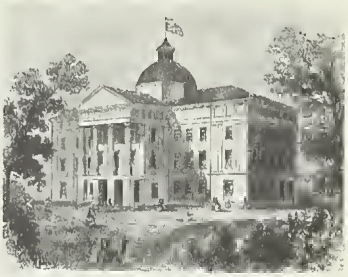
Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
N. C.
Doc.
OCT 1 0 1980

Carolina Comments



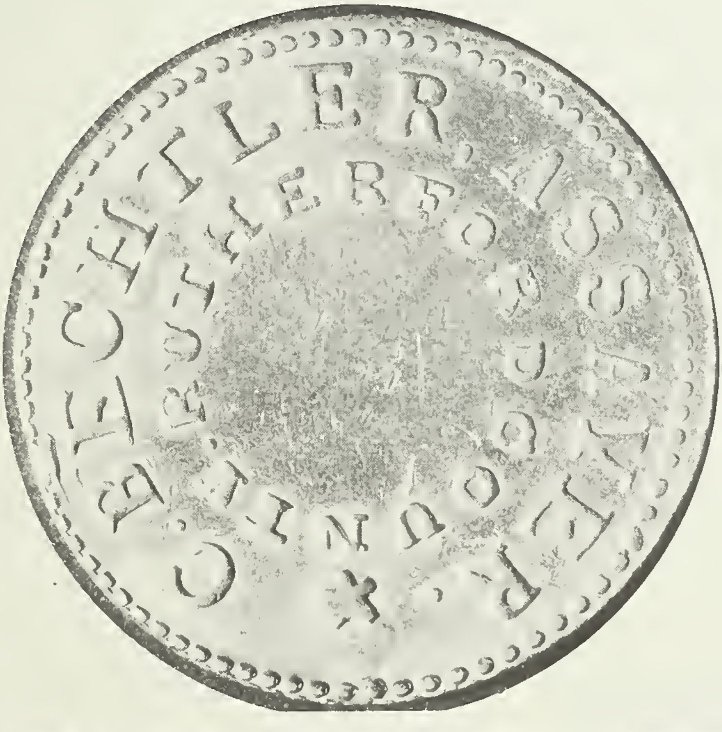
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXVIII, Number 5 September, 1980

Museum Strikes Gold

People who are fond of money in these stagflation-ridden days will not want to miss two new exhibits of the Museum of History. "North Carolina Currency" and "Bechtler Gold" open on September 26. The first, a temporary exhibit, will display and interpret various types of moneys that have been manufactured and used in North Carolina from the earliest colonial issues through the end of the national bank note era in 1935. This exhibit will be open until June, 1981, at which time it will be moved to the Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City.

A smaller permanent museum exhibit, titled "Bechtler Gold," will also premiere. Prior to 1849 North Carolina was the largest gold-producing state in the nation. Indeed, before 1828 all the native gold coined at the United States Mint in Philadelphia came from the Tar Heel state. In 1831 German goldsmith Christopher Bechtler, Sr., began minting gold coins in Rutherford County, and soon his coins circulated through the Southeast. Miners and merchants traveled to the private mint to have their gold dust, nuggets, and ore transformed into gold pieces.



This $5.00 gold piece, ca. 1831, is from the second series struck by Christopher Bechtler, Sr., at his mint near Rutherfordton. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

In recent years the Division of Archives and History has fared rather well in the General Assembly when it came to appropriated funds. We have not always gotten money precisely where it was most needed, but we have nevertheless received substantial increases in both program funds and needed new programs. This year's short session was a bit different. It was considerably different in that agencies of state government—in view of the tight economic situation—were not given an opportunity to request new or increased funding.

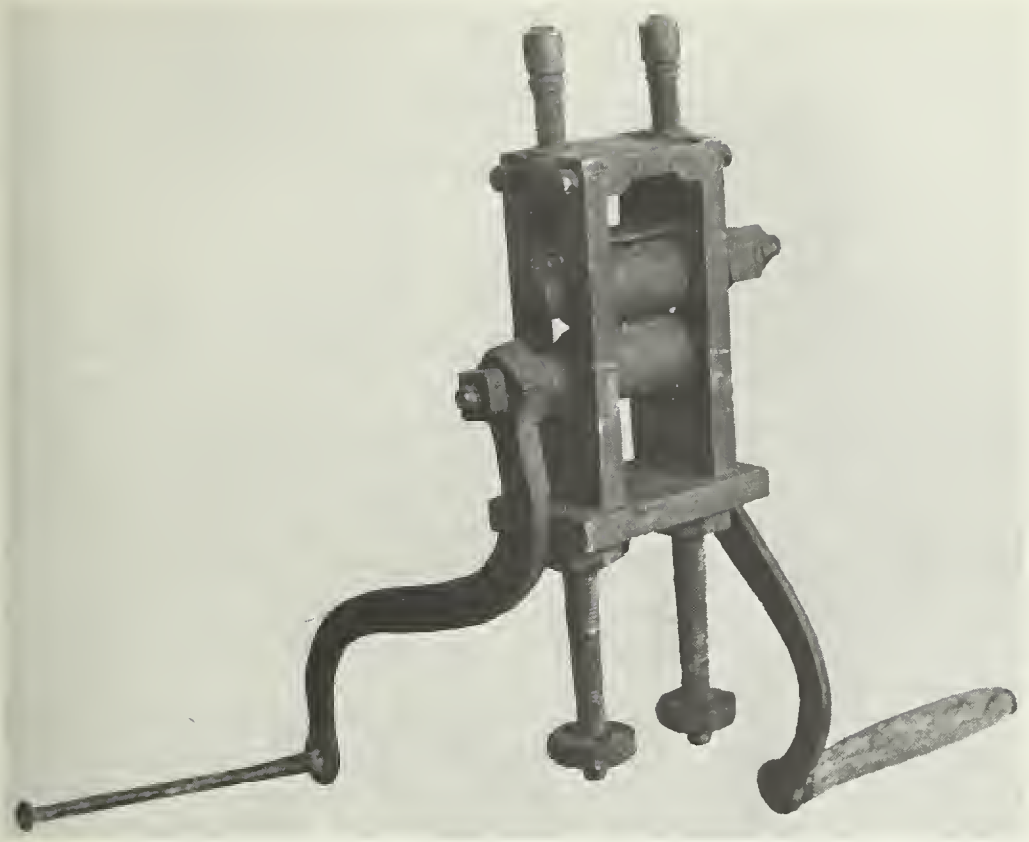
Nevertheless, and to everyone's great surprise and delight, two major items were funded by the General Assembly. Both derived from a good deal of groundwork that was done by a number of good friends of Archives and History before the legislative session. The first constituted an appropriation of $50,000 to the Department of Cultural Resources to begin planning for the construction of a new State Library building. The second was an initial appropriation of $80,000 for the purpose of opening an Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History. Both are welcome and timely additions to the program and facility needs of the state's history program.

Although the funds for planning a new State Library building do not contribute to the coffers of Archives and History, the division will be the direct recipient of the benefits of a new building for our sister agency. The State Library at present is housed in cramped quarters in the building that was designed to be the major facility of the Division of Archives and History. When the Archives and History/State Library Building was completed in 1968, it was assumed and intended that planning for a State Library building would begin with the 1969 session of the General Assembly. Those plans were delayed until this year when a devoted committee of dedicated individuals headed by Osborne Lee of Lumberton completed their yearlong study of the facility needs of the Division of Archives and History and persuaded the General Assembly to begin funding the implementation of their recommendations. The other members of the committee were Dr. Burton F. Beers, Mrs. Frank Daniels, Jr., Mrs. Britt M. Armfield, Sen. Rachel G. Gray, Sen. Marvin Ward, Rep. Ben Tison, and Rep. J. Worth Gentry. All persons interested in history in North Carolina—not to mention libraries—are indebted to these individuals.

Funding for the establishment of an Eastern Office of the division is no less significant. Since the opening of the Western Office—one of our most pleasant successes—in 1978, all of us knew that a similar Eastern Office should be established in time. An opportunity to do so occurred this year when Fred Ragan, chairman of the history department at East Carolina University, and Donald Lennon, manuscripts curator at East Carolina, joined hands with William Speight, attorney for Pitt County, and the elected officials of both Greenville and Pitt County to propose that the Robert Lee Humber House be offered as a headquarters for an Eastern Office. These individuals appealed directly to members of the General Assembly and with careful leadership from Rep. Horton Rountree of Pitt County were able to generate the funding for the office. As in the case of our Western Office, we found ourselves in the delightful situation of being offered a rent-free and outstanding facility to house the Eastern Office at no cost to the state of North Carolina. We have already looked carefully at the structure and framed our plans to open the new office on January 1, 1981, when the funding and the house become available.

I still know of no agency of the state of North Carolina that can claim to be offered a rent-free facility to house one of its offices. We can now boast that we have not only one in Asheville but another in Greenville. We hereby express our gratitude to our good friends in Greenville and Pitt County and to the many others who continue daily to help us continue building the nation's finest state history program.

L.E.T.



This gold roller was used by the Bechtlers at their mint in Rutherford County in the 1830s and 1840s. The device rolled ingots into strips from which the planchets were cut prior to striking the coins.

Bechtler produced the first gold dollar in America, and the volume of his production often rivaled that of the national mint.

Until his death in 1842, Christopher, Sr., directed the family's coining business. Other members of the family continued the enterprise until 1857 and augmented it with jewelry and watch making. Gunsmithing was yet another family interest. Although the evidence is sketchy, the Bechtlers probably used a six-step process to turn gold ore into gold coins. This process involved assaying, blending, casting, rolling, cutting, and coining the gold. A rare gold roller, employed by the Bechtlers at their mint near Rutherfordton in the 1830s and 1840s, will be on display in the exhibit. It was purchased by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates his year.

Two books being published in conjunction with the exhibits will enhance patrons' understanding of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century monetary practices. Rodney Barfield and Keith Strawn of the Museum of History have collaborated on *The Bechtlers and Their Coinage*, a catalog of the exhibit. The Historical Publications Section at the same time has published Alan D. Watson's *Money and Monetary Problems in Early North Carolina*. The sixty-eight-page pamphlet is a ompletely revised edition of a pamphlet originally written by Mattie Erma Parker n 1942. It discusses how colonial and Revolutionary North Carolinians attempted o deal with an acute shortage of specie on this side of the Atlantic through the ssuance of various notes and other forms of paper currency. The Bechtler catalog ells for $11.95 in the hardcase edition and $6.95 in paperback. The money roblems pamphlet is priced at $2.00.

A&H to Host National Public History Conference

The Third Annual Conference on Public History is scheduled for April 23-25, 1981, and will be hosted by and held at the North Carolina Division of Archives and History in Raleigh, North Carolina. The conference is tentatively scheduled to begin on the afternoon of Thursday, April 23, and to conclude on the evening of Saturday, April 25.

The third conference will have several features that were not a part of the first successful meetings in Santa Barbara, Calif., and Pittsburgh, Pa. The program will consist of three basic elements: (1) workshops illustrating through specific public-sector history projects the various potential applications or uses of history, which will be conducted primarily by staff and associates of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and will make use of projects under way or recently completed by various programs of the division; (2) formal lectures on specific aspects of the philosophy and practice of public and applied history by historians selected by the program committee; (3) sessions proposed by practicing historians or historians teaching facets of public and applied history. Proposals for the latter sessions should be submitted not later than December 15, 1980, to the address indicated below.

Among the objectives of the Third Annual Conference will be to test through concrete projects the specific relationship of history as a discipline to the technical expertise necessary to be a practicing public or applied historian; to have written and delivered a set of formal essays that may be edited and published as a comprehensive guide to public and applied history; and to permit participating historians to examine issues current in the field. Ample opportunity will be provided for conference attendees to review programs and operations of the Division of Archives and History and to conduct such business as may be appropriate.

Persons wishing more information about the conference, desiring to submit session proposals, or wanting to suggest the names of persons who should be invited to attend or participate in the conference should address their inquiries as follows:

Dr. Larry E. Tise, Director
N.C. Division of Archives and History
109 E. Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Phone: 919-733-7305

Symposium on Black Material Culture Scheduled

"The Material Culture of Black History: Problems and Methods" is the title of a one-day symposium to be held on Saturday, December 13, at historic St. Joseph A.M.E. Church in Durham. The symposium is being sponsored by the Division of Archives and History and Stagville Preservation Center in Durham.

Speakers and their topics include Dr. Charles H. Fairbanks, professor of anthropology at the University of Florida, who will discuss "slave archaeology"; Dr. John Vlach, professor of anthropology at the University of Texas, who will speak on "black builders"; Mr. and Mrs. Everett Fly of Austin, Tex., whose topic is "black towns"; and Mrs. Elaine Thomas, chairman of the Department of Art at Tuskeegee Institute, who will discuss "museum collections." In addition to the papers presented, the program will include slide presentations, exhibits, and discussion groups involving local people. Plans are being made to publish the papers given at the symposium.

The symposium is free. For further information contact Vicki Smith, meeting coordinator, at the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-6545.

New President Named for Lit. and Hist.

Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks, professor of history at Wake Forest University, has succeeded to the presidency of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association to fill the position left vacant by the death of Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr. Dr. Hendricks had been elected to a vice-presidency at last year's annual meeting of the association.

Dr. Hendricks received a B.A. degree from Furman University in 1957 and the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from the University of Virginia in 1959 and 1961. His interest in historic preservation is reflected in his activities as trustee of Historic Bethabara, as president of Historic Winston, and as a member of the restoration committee of Old Salem. In the summer of 1979 he studied preservation and adaptive use techniques in London, England. His principal publications include *Charles Thomson and the Making of a New Nation, 1729-1824* (Cranbury, N.J.: Associated University Presses, 1979); with C. C. Pearson, *Liquor and Anti-Liquor in Virginia, 1619-1919* (Durham: Duke University Press, 1967); and "Joseph Winston: North Carolina Jeffersonian," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XLV (Summer, 1968).

Obituary

Julian Parks Boyd, Princeton historian and editor of the *Papers of Thomas Jefferson*, died on May 28 at the age of seventy-six. A native of Converse, S.C., he graduated from Duke University in 1925 and earned a master's degree in history from the same institution a year later. Though the recipient of many honorary doctorates, he never earned one himself.

He was an instructor at the University of Pennsylvania before becoming editor of *The Susquehanna Company Papers* for the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society in Wilkes-Barre, Pa. In 1932 he was named director of the New York State Historical Association; two years later he returned to Pennsylvania as librarian and editor of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. In 1940 he went to Princeton University as its librarian and served as a full professor of history there from 1952 until 1972.

Work on the Jefferson Papers began with a grant from the New York Times Company in the 1940s. It has continued with additional grants from private organizations and from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, of which Boyd was a member from 1951 to 1964.

At the time of his death nineteen of a projected sixty volumes of the Jefferson Papers had been published. The twentieth volume was all but completed. Boyd's editing set a new standard for collecting and publishing historical documents. He was a former president of the American Historical Association and of the American Philosophical Society.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

John Little, the state historic preservation officer of South Dakota, has been named the new section chief. He holds a B.A. degree from Michigan State University (1963), an M.A. degree from the University of Montana (1968), and a Ph.D. degree from the University of Toledo (1978). He has been director of the South Dakota Historic Preservation Center since 1973 and state historic preservation officer since 1976. He has been particularly active in the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and served on its executive committee. His publications include "History of South Dakota" in *Colliers Encyclopedia* (1975) and "Adolph Murie and the Wilderness Ideal at Isle Royale National Park" in *The American West: Essays in Honor of W. Eugene Hollon* (forthcoming).

During the field school at Edenton harbor, cosponsored by the Division of Archives and History and East Carolina University, May 19-June 24, eleven students and staff located forty-seven targets and documented six sites using remote sensing survey techniques. Discoveries included two shipwreck sites. The first was the remains of a schooner dating from the mid-nineteenth century, sixty feet long and well preserved. The second was the remains of a 105-foot sailing vessel burned to the waterline before sinking; it dates from the last half of the eighteenth century. Wood samples from each are being analyzed to aid in identification.

The Restoration and Preservation Services Branch is holding a workshop in Wilmington on September 12. The workshop, meeting in St. James Episcopal Church, will concentrate on specific restoration problems. The public is invited, and there is no charge for registration.

The Archaeology Branch's lecture series is continuing under a new format. Henceforth all lectures will be held on the second Wednesday of the month in the conference room of the Archives and History/State Library Building. Programs through December include:

August 13	"Methods of Underwater Archaeology," by Richard Lawrence, Underwater Archaeology Branch
September 10	"Historical Research and Its Importance to Archaeology," by Dr. Jerry Cross, Research Branch
October 8	"Zapotec Settlement Patterns at Monte Alban," by William Autry, Vanderbilt University
November 12	"The Problem of Archaeology in Historic Preservation," by Thomas Padgett, North Carolina Department of Transportation
December 10	"Preserving Value," by Curtiss E. Peterson, Stagville Preservation Center

Archives and Records

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, has published *Preliminary Guide to Records Relating to Blacks in the North Carolina State Archives*, Archives Information Circular Number 17. The fourteen-page circular sells for 50 cents. Dr. Mitchell surveys such record groups as County Records; Cohabitation Records, 1866-1868; Marriage Records; Slave Papers; State Records; and Private Collections, as well as others. It is available from the Search Room of the State Archives or from the Historical Publications Section.

The Local Records Branch offers as a public service to the churches of North Carolina the microfilming of church records. Security microfilming of copies of minutes, registers, and other records of permanent value is frequently performed in

The underwater field school at Edenton harbor, sponsored by the Division of Archives and History and East Carolina University, produced a rich return in underwater sites and artifacts.

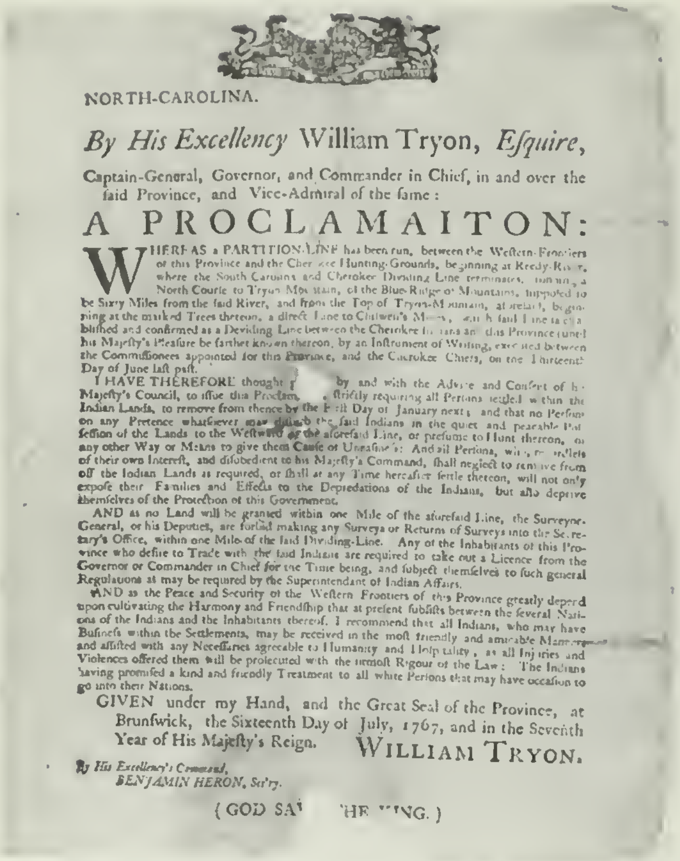
county courthouses as personnel of the State Archives traverse the state. However, microfilming is also done in Raleigh. To make arrangements for protecting church records with microfilming, write or call Frank D. Gatton, head, Local Records Branch, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-3068.

Historical Publications

Volume I of *The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers*, edited by William S. Powell, is now available; the 664-page documentary sells for $25.00. Professor Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is a well-known authority on colonial North Carolina and the author of numerous books, articles, and pamphlets on the state's history. Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock meticulously guided the volume through press, and Dr. Robert J. Cain of the Colonial Records Branch offered valuable assistance. The May Gordon Latham Kellenberger Historical Foundation contributed $20,000 toward the publication of the Tryon Papers, appreciation for which is hereby expressed.

William Tryon, North Carolina's fourth royal governor, served only a brief time as the colony's highest official, 1765-1771, but many tumultuous events punctuated his tenure. The Stamp Act crisis burst upon him in 1765 almost as soon as he assumed the governorship with the death of Governor Arthur Dobbs. There followed troublesome boundary disputes with South Carolina, the decision to build a governor's palace in New Bern, and most importantly the War of the Regulation, which Tryon quashed at the Battle of Alamance in May, 1771, with the colonial militia. His firm governance of North Carolina doubtless led to his appointment as governor of New York in 1771. When the American Revolution erupted, Tryon, a military man at heart, commanded British forces until his return to England in 1780.

Volume I covers the years 1758 to 1767. The second and last volume is due to be



NORTH-CAROLINA.

By His Excellency William Tryon, *Eſquire,*

Captain-General, Governor, and Commander in Chief, in and over the ſaid Province, and Vice-Admiral of the ſame:

A PROCLAMAITON:

WHEREAS a PARTITION-LINE has been run, between the Weſtern-Frontiers of this Province and the Cherokee Hunting-Grounds, beginning at Reedy-River, where the South Carolina and Cherokee Dividing Line terminates, running a North Courſe to Tryon Mountain, of the Blue-Ridge of Mountains, ſuppoſed to be Sixty Miles from the ſaid River, and from the Top of Tryon-Mountain, aforeſaid, beginning at the marked Trees thereon, a direct Line to Chiſwell's Mines, which ſaid Line is eſtabliſhed and confirmed as a Dividing Line between the Cherokee Indians and this Province (until his Majeſty's Pleaſure be farther known thereon, by an Inſtrument of Writing, executed between the Commiſſioners appointed for this Province, and the Cherokee Chiefs, on the Thirteenth Day of June laſt paſt.

I HAVE THEREFORE thought [illegible] by and with the Advice and Conſent of his Majeſty's Council, to iſſue this Proclam[illegible], ſtrictly requiring all Perſons ſettled within the Indian Lands, to remove from thence by the Firſt Day of January next; and that no Perſon on any Pretence whatſoever may diſturb the ſaid Indians in the quiet and peacable Poſſeſſion of the Lands to the Weſtward of the aforeſaid Line, or preſume to Hunt thereon, or any other Way or Means to give them Cauſe of Uneaſineſs: And all Perſons, who, regardleſs of their own Intereſt, and diſobedient to his Majeſty's Command, ſhall neglect to remove from off the Indian Lands as required, or ſhall at any Time hereafter ſettle thereon, will not only expoſe their Families and Effects to the Depredations of the Indians, but alſo deprive themſelves of the Protection of this Government.

AND as no Land will be granted within one Mile of the aforeſaid Line, the Surveyor-General, or his Deputies, are forbid making any Surveys or Returns of Surveys into the Secretary's Office, within one Mile of the ſaid Dividing-Line. Any of the Inhabitants of this Province who deſire to Trade with the ſaid Indians are required to take out a Licence from the Governor or Commander in Chief for the Time being, and ſubject themſelves to ſuch general Regulations as may be required by the Superintendant of Indian Affairs.

AND as the Peace and Security of the Weſtern Frontiers of this Province greatly depend upon cultivating the Harmony and Friendſhip that at preſent ſubſiſts between the ſeveral Nations of the Indians and the Inhabitants thereof, I recommend that all Indians, who may have Buſineſs within the Settlements, may be received in the moſt friendly and amicable Manner, and aſſiſted with any Neceſſaries agreeable to Humanity and Hoſpitality, as all Injuries and Violences offered them will be proſecuted with the utmoſt Rigour of the Law: The Indians having promiſed a kind and friendly Treatment to all white Perſons that may have occaſion to go into their Nations.

GIVEN under my Hand, and the Great Seal of the Province, at Brunſwick, the Sixteenth Day of July, 1767, and in the Seventh Year of His Majeſty's Reign.

WILLIAM TRYON.

By His Excellency's Command,
BENJAMIN HERON, Sec'ry.

(GOD SA[illegible] [illegible]HE [illegible]ING.)

Evidently, Governor Tryon had his difficulties with printers too. Note how James Davis transposed the letters in "PROCLAMATION." This broadside announced the running of a western boundary line with the Cherokee Indians' hunting grounds in 1767. Volume I of the Tryon Papers, edited by William S. Powell, is now available.

published in the spring of 1981. By ordering both volumes at the same time on a subscription basis, Volume II may be purchased at the same price as the first volume—$25.00. Full price for the second volume will be $28.00 For further details write Julia Bryan, Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Also available is *The Uses of Black History* by Earl E. Thorpe. The fourteen-page pamphlet, containing ten illustrations, is a speech Dr. Thorpe, professor of history at North Carolina Central University, delivered on February 11, 1980, during the observance of Black History Week. The pamphlet sells for $1.00.

The Division of Archives and History is also planning to publish a 1981 calendar, which will be available later this fall. Further details on the history-related calendar will be available in the November issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Dr. Elgiva D. Watson of St. Mary's College, Raleigh, has been named to the Advisory Editorial Committee. She replaces Dr. Alan D. Watson, whose term expired. Her 1972 doctoral dissertation at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill was titled "The Pursuit of Pride: Cultural Attitudes in North Carolina, 1830-1861."

Historic Sites

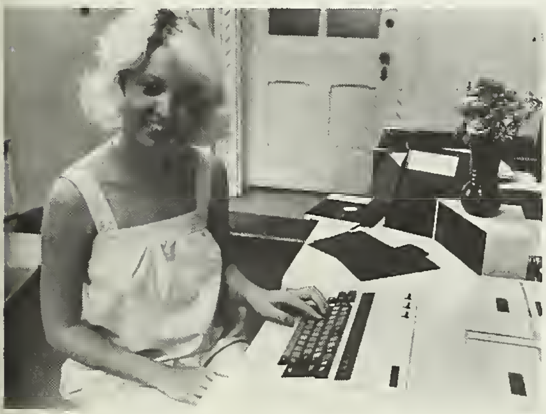
Lieutenant Governor James C. Green is the keynote speaker for the opening of new interpretive exhibits at the Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site on September 5. In late August another opening occurred at the temporary visitor center at Spencer Shops, where state Secretary of Transportation Thomas Bradshaw gave the principal address after welcoming remarks by C. E. Spears, mayor of Spencer, and Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources. Retired railroad employees with many years' service at the shops cut the ribbon to open the center in the Master Mechanic's Office. The new facility features a twelve-foot-long model of

To celebrate the publication of *North Carolina Legends* an autograph party was held at Raleigh's Bookmark in June. Pictured (*left to right*) are Julia Bryan, the section's marketing specialist; Richard Walser, the author; Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, the section's administrator; and Bill Ballard, the illustrator.

the site; a sound-and-light show; an automated slide show inside a railroad car; and various exhibits.

The North Carolina Railroad Company recently provided funds to purchase two rare pieces of railroad equipment for Spencer Shops. One was a 1918 "Russian Decapod" steam locomotive with an unusual 2-10-0 wheel configuration. Some fifty engines, of which only five survive, were built in America for Czarist Russia, only to be diverted to domestic use with the coming of the Russian Revolution. The second gift was a Southern Railway heavyweight partition coach produced by Pullman. The "Jim Crow" car has twenty-two seats in both the front and rear, separated by restrooms between the two areas.

Larry Misenheimer, assistant administrator, has begun implementation of a new computerized system for registration and control of state-owned artifacts and works of art. Dubbed CUMAS (Cultural Materials Accessioning System), the project depends upon an organizational design and manual developed by Misenheimer and a small computer installed at the Historic Sites home office.



Gwyn Davis demonstrates how to operate the computer in the new system for registration and control of state-owned artifacts and works of art. The system's acronym is CUMAS (Cultural Materials Accessioning System).

The latest addition to Spencer Shops is a rare 1918 "Russian Decapod" steam locomotive. Only five of the original fifty are still in existence.

House in the Horseshoe was the scene of a special observance of the skirmish that took place there in August, 1781. The Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot reenacted the battle, and a craft fair highlighted the August 9-10 commemoration.

Upcoming events at the various sites include workshops at Duke Homestead on candle wicking (October 6); rose potpourri (October 20); and natural Christmas decorations (November 3). Alamance Battleground will hold Colonial Living Week, October 19-23, with costumed guides and demonstrations of crafts of the eighteenth century. Aycock Birthplace will hold a craft program on November 1. Vance Birthplace will exhibit and demonstrate the use of cornshucks on November 16, and Duke Homestead will be decorated for Thanksgiving throughout the month.

Museum of History

The "Month of Sundays" program is resuming in September with a series of classic Sherlock Holmes films starring Basil Rathbone and Nigel Bruce. The films are shown Sunday afternoons at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the museum.

September 7	*Terror by Night*
September 14	*Sherlock Holmes and the Secret Weapon*
September 21	*Dressed to Kill*
September 28	*Woman in Green*

State Capitol / Visitor Services

The 140th anniversary of the State Capitol Building was celebrated from June 10 through 12. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., proclaimed the period "Capitol Anniver-

The State Capitol observed its 140th anniversary in June with a three-day round of film, tours, music, and (befitting a legislative house) speeches.

sary Days in North Carolina." The dates also marked the opening of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad in 1840. The three-day celebration was highlighted on June 11 by a concert of patriotic music performed by the Eighty-second Airborne Division Band from Fort Bragg. The band played several selections that were performed in opening ceremonies in 1840. Following the concert the General Assembly convened in the old House of Representatives chamber in a ceremonial joint session. Lieutenant Governor James C. Green and Speaker of the House Carl J. Stewart, Jr., spoke on the occasion, and they were followed by the showing of the film *The North Carolina State Capitol.* Throughout the observance the film was shown on the hour and special tours were conducted by the staff.

Tryon Palace

During the Christmas season Tryon Palace will conduct special daytime tours beginning December 6 and continuing through December 28. In addition candlelight tours will be offered on the weekends of December 6-7 and 13-14 from 5:00 to 9:00 P.M. Music of the eighteenth century will be performed on harpsichord, and refreshments will be served. Special tickets for these activities will cost $3.00 for adults and $1.00 for children.

The exterior of Tryon Palace has been decorated for Christmas for the last six years, but in 1979 authentic colonial decorations adorned the interiors of the historic buildings in the complex for the first time. As a result attendance soared from 900 in December, 1978, to more than 12,000 in 1979.

Tryon Palace Restoration Complex is open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.; it is open Sunday afternoons, 1:30 to 4:00. It is closed Mondays, December 24-26, and January 1. Groups should make advance reservations by calling (919) 638-5109. Candlelight tour tickets will be sold in advance beginning October 1. Write: Reservations, Tryon Palace, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

Western Office

The Appalachian Consortium has given the Western Office a position with voting status on its board. This privilege is granted to one affiliate member during the year. Four staff members of the Western Office continue to serve on standing committees of the consortium.

National Register nominations were completed for Overlook and the Demens-Rumbough-Crawley House in Buncombe County and the O. Max Gardner House in Cleveland County. Nominations for several turn-of-the-century mountain inns are currently in preparation.

Educational programs were presented to the schools of Burke and Ashe counties, to the gifted student program sponsored by Appalachian State University, and to church and civic groups in Asheville. History exhibits were constructed for an Appalachian health conference in Asheville and for the Appalachian Small Museums Conference at Cullowhee. Also receiving museum services were the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy; the Polk County Historical Museum, Tryon; the Mountain Heritage Center, Cullowhee; and the S. E. Duncan School, Salisbury.

A records inventory and schedule, which was begun in the spring, was completed for certain current and noncurrent records belonging to the town of Morganton.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1980, eighty-three accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Henderson (1 volume), Madison (33 boxes), New Hanover (212 boxes), and Stanly (118 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Cleveland, Madison, and Mecklenburg counties; Kings Mountain, Mint Hill, Pineville, and Shelby; Cleveland, Johnston, Mecklenburg, Rowan, Wake, and Yadkin county churches; Edenton District Superior Court; and the North Carolina Lutheran Synod was also accessioned.

Records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Commerce (27 cubic feet); Department of Cultural Resources (3 cubic feet); Board of Education and Department of Public Instruction (58.5 cubic feet); Department of Human Resources (10.9 cubic feet); Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (36.2 cubic feet); Secretary of State (1.5 cubic feet); and Department of Transportation (8 cubic feet). Other state agency records accessioned included Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., press secretary's files, 1978-1979 (7 cubic feet); invitations, 1978 (1.25 cubic feet); schedules (.25 cubic feet); and budget materials (4 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Kellenberger Papers, the Luther C. Liles, Jr., Paper, the Forestine Divine Pearce Papers, the John Whitaker Paper, and the R. F. Hoke Account Book. Additions were made to the Bryan Grimes Papers, the Tucker Littleton Collection, and the Elizabeth M. Montgomery Papers.

Among other accessions were records of the Swansboro Historical Association and the United Daughters of the Confederacy; an addition to the local history collection from Wake County; a church history from Carteret County; and Bible records from 5 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Robert Woods, carpenter II with the Museum of History, retired on July 31 after fourteen years of service. Effective July 1 Marvin J. Barnard was promoted to carpenter I and Lee Earl Johnson was hired to fill the vacant general utility worker position, both at the Museum of the Albemarle. Billie O. Whitehurst, secretary IV, replaced Scharlene Ringer at the Museum of the Albemarle on June 19. Ted Alexander, an intern from Morganton and a student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is working with the survey branch. Nancy Allen has joined the Archaeology Branch as a one-year appointment in the environmental review program. Bruce Cheeseman has accepted a temporary position with the Research Branch to work in conjunction with the quadricentennial committee. Tom Maher of the Archaeology Branch has resigned. Doug Swaim of the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch is now a permanent employee. James A. Bartley and Leonard R. Fowler are the new grounds maintenance men at Wolfe Memorial and House in the Horseshoe respectively. Jo Ramsay has resigned as consulting architect in Historic Sites, as has Carolyn A. Scoggins, home office secretary.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Robert F. Durden is stepping down as chairman of the Department of History after six years. He has accepted a Fulbright appointment at Monash University in Melbourne, Australia, from August through December, 1980. Dr. Durden will be succeeded by Dr. Anne F. Scott. However, since she is on leave for the 1980-1981 academic year, Dr. Richard L. Watson, Jr., will serve as acting chairman for the first semester and Dr. Durden for the second. Dr. Scott has been named the new William K. Boyd Professor of History following the retirement of Dr. Richard A. Preston.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Richard W. Pfaff has published *Montague Rhodes James* (London, 1980). Dr. Peter G. Filene addressed the Georgia College Symposium on Sexuality. His topic was "A Century of American Sexual Culture." Dr. Don Higginbotham presented the Society of the Cincinnati Lecture at Hampden-Sydney College; his subject was "Tactics and Strategy in the War of Independence: An Interpretation." Effective July 1, 1980, Otis Graham, formerly of the University of California at Santa Barbara, was named Distinguished University Professor.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Drs. William Schneider and Philip McGuire were selected to attend summer seminars sponsored by the National Endowment for the Humanities. Dr. Schneider attended "Imperialism in Comparative History: Britain and America." Dr. McGuire attended "Political and Social Change in Jacksonian America."

Western Carolina University

Dr. Alice Mathews presented "Studying Appalachia: Images of Mountain Women" to the Popular Culture Association meeting in Louisville, Ky. Dr. Constance Head presented "John Wilkes Booth in American Fiction" to the American

Culture Association in Detroit. At the rededication of the Old Main Building at Pembroke State University Dr. John Bell discussed "The Segregation of Churches in North Carolina, 1865-1877." Dr. James Lewis published "Nueva España y los esfuerzos para abastecer la Habana, 1779-1783," in *Annuario de Estudios Americanos* (Summer, 1979). Dr. Brian Walton published an article titled "How Many Voted in Arkansas Elections before the Civil War?" in the *Arkansas Historical Quarterly* (Spring, 1980). Dr. Theda Perdue published "Rising from the Ashes: The *Cherokee Phoenix* as an Ethnohistorical Source" in *Ethnohistory* (Summer, 1979).

State, County, and Local Groups

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee

David Beers Quinn addressed the quadricentennial committee on February 29, 1980, about his long career working on the Roanoke voyages and about what types of exhibitions might be held to commemorate the first English attempt to plant a colony in North America. Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary, delivered papers to two different conferences in the spring. His subject at the Missouri Valley History Conference in Omaha, Nebr., was "British Views of Foreigners as Evidenced in Fiction." "Irish Presbyterians under the Restored Stuart Monarchy" was his topic at the American Committee for Irish Studies in Newark, Del.

Appalachian Consortium

The Appalachian Consortium Press has published *The Sword of the Lord and Gideon: A Catalogue of Historical Objects Related to the Battle of King's Mountain.* The bicentenary of the battle is October 7, 1980. The thirty-six-page booklet was researched and written by Dr. James C. Kelly and William C. Baker of the Tennessee State Museum. The booklet, priced at $2.95, may be ordered from Appalachian Consortium Press, 202 Appalachian Street, Boone, N.C. 28607.

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association, meeting on April 8, installed the following officers: Anne Taylor Daniel, president; J. E. Anderson, vice-president; Mary McAden Satterfield, recording secretary; Nancy Mise Rudd, corresponding secretary and treasurer; Osmond Smith III, treasurer of the publications fund; and Sallie P. Anderson, publicity and museum chairman. The association voted a standing resolution of appreciation to outgoing president M. Q. Plumblee for his conspicuous service to the organization.

Cumberland County Historical Society

The Cumberland County Historical Society's Restoration Committee, headed by Morehead Stack, has been working with an archaeological team led by Thomas C. Funk of the Division of Archives and History. The archaeological team is digging at Cool Spring Park, where team members have unearthed more of the steps and wall around old Cool Spring. The objective is to determine how the original spring complex was arranged and to restore it. Scottish loyalists met there in 1776 on their way to the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

(*Left*): The Irvin-Hamrick Log House in Cleveland County dates from ca. 1795. It was probably built by Revolutionary War veteran James Irvin, who lived there until 1845; Cameron Street Hamrick purchased it in 1850. (*Right*): The Joshua Beam House near Shelby (Cleveland County), dating from ca. 1845, is a Greek Revival structure featuring a two-story pedimented portico and pedimented gable ends.

(*Left*): Ellerbe Springs Hotel in Ellerbe (Richmond County) represents an important example of rural hostelry in the South during the last century. The spring, developed in 1850, became a popular watering place for local patrons and visitors; the structure embodies many elements of the late Victorian and Eastlake style of architecture. (*Right*): Rocky Mount Central City Historic District (Nash-Edgecombe counties), a cohesive collection of commercial and industrial buildings, reflects post-Civil War prosperity in the 1880s and 1890s, based on bright leaf tobacco culture and railroading.

(*Left*): Traphill Historic District (Wilkes County) in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains was a rural crossroads community from the mid-nineteenth century on. After the Civil War it became a regional educational center, training among others Robert Lee Doughton, powerful congressman from 1911 to 1953. (*Right*): Currituck Shooting Club (Currituck County) on the west side of the Outer Banks was formed in 1857. The original structure was ravaged by the Civil War; the present clubhouse was built between 1879 and 1882.

(*Left*): Taylor's Mill (Nash County) dates from ca. 1850, but milling began on the site as early as the 1760s. (*Right*): Currituck County Jail, constructed ca. 1820, is one of the oldest extant jails in the state. The common bond brick walls are 32 inches thick.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum opened a new textile exhibit in May that is scheduled to run through October. Titled "Quilts," the exhibit spans the period between 1815 and 1880 and displays many different styles and techniques. Of special interest is the press-pieced Log Cabin quilt, which was constructed from a variety of calico fabrics; it contains approximately 18,072 pieces and dates from the 1870s. The quilt belonged to Mrs. Edward S. Ducker, who donated it to the museum. It captured first prize at the Chicago World's Fair in 1890. A slide program on the history of quilts is available upon request.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The guest speaker for the June meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation was John Bivins, head of publications for Old Salem. His presentation concentrated on furniture in eastern North Carolina.

Martin County Historical Society

The summer meeting of the Martin County Historical Society heard from President David Hughes that the Asa Biggs House had been nominated to the National Register of Historic Places. The principal speaker at the meeting was Mrs. Anne Schenck.

(*Left*): Hamilton Historic District (Martin County) reflects the agricultural and commercial growth of the Roanoke River valley in the nineteenth century. A rich variety of architectural styles—Greek Revival, Carpenter Gothic, and Queen Anne—accent the town. (*Right*): The same intersection of Front and Liberty streets as it appeared in 1947.

The Burlington Passenger Depot (Alamance County) was built in 1892 by the North Carolina Railroad. The Victorian Tudor structure stands as a reminder of the city's origins as a railroad town.

North Carolina Baptist Collection

Winter Park Baptist Church in Wilmington recently had its records microfilmed for the years 1919 to 1980. This represented the fourth updating of its records for a total of seventeen reels of film. John R. Woodard, director of the Baptist Historical Collection, noted: "Winter Park is the only Baptist church in the state to have its records updated four times. This is quite a tribute to its History Committee." Other New Hanover County churches that have placed their records on microfilm include Wilmington First Baptist Church, 1847-1915, and Wrightsville Beach Baptist Church, 1954-1978. An invitation is extended to all other Baptist churches, including Primitive and black Baptist congregations, to have their records placed on microfilm at no cost to the church. Write John R. Woodard, director, Baptist Historical Collection, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Randolph County Historical Society

The Randolph County Historical Society and the Randolph Arts Guild jointly sponsored a celebration of the publication of *Randolph County, 1779-1979.* Ceremonies were held on July 6, with copies of the book presented to the chairman of the county commissioners and to the mayors of Archdale, Asheboro, Franklin-

(*Left*): Covington Plantation House (Richmond County), probably constructed in the 1850s, features the bracket cornice, paired windows, and projecting entrance pavilion of the Italian Villa mode so popular in that decade. (*Right*): The Boxwoods in Madison (Rockingham County) is a significant example of Federal style brick architecture, reflecting the influence of Virginia. Randall Duke Scales, the founder of Madison, built the house in 1815.

(*Left*): Strawberry Hill in Edenton (Chowan County) dates from the late eighteenth century and still retains Federal detailing. It was the home of Charles Johnson, a prominent legislator and congressman in the 1780s and 1790s. (*Right*): Athol (Chowan County), an imposing Greek Revival, T-shaped house, was built by planter Joshua Skinner, who obtained the property in 1836. It is an important member of a distinctive group of major houses in the Albemarle region.

ville, Liberty, Ramseur, Randleman, Seagrove, and Staley for their respective government offices.

Swansboro 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

On April 3, 1980, the Swansboro Town Board appointed a committee to plan and conduct commemorative events for the town's bicentennial anniversary in 1983. The committee, consisting of Dr. H. J. Dudley, Bob High, Mrs. Daisy S. Moore, Mrs. Clara P. Lesem, Mrs. Mary W. Smith, John Wood, Jr., Hal Silver, Tucker R. Littleton, and Mrs. Ann Spivey, held its first meeting on May 24. Tucker R. Littleton was elected chairman and Dr. H. J. Dudley secretary-treasurer. At the request of the committee five additional members were appointed: Ms. Bobbie Holland, Mrs. Helen Lyons, Mrs. Letha Baucom, Andy Ennett, and Vernon Taylor. The General Assembly established the town of Swansboro on May 6, 1783.

Wake County Historical Society

At the annual general meeting held in June, the Wake County Historical Society elected the following officers: president, Carl Holleman; vice-president, Maynard Deekins; treasurer, Elizabeth Stoker; corresponding secretary, Jane McKee; and recording secretary, Henri Dawkins. Elected to the Board of Directors for three-year terms were Betty Silver, Martha Robinson, Bill Joslin, and Vance Swift to replace Maynard Deekins.

(*Left*): Sunnybank in Hot Springs (Madison County) is the town's last link with its era as a resort community of national reputation; the frame structure was built about 1875 for northerner Charles D. Merritt, who used it as a fashionable summer residence. (*Right*): The Nobles House (Edgecombe County), built about 1875, is a rare example of a Gothic Revival cottage executed in brick. Its construction and detail reveal the influence of the popular nineteenth-century pattern books of Calvert Vaux and A. J. Downing.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *The following article is a condensation of a report written for the Historic Sites Section by Michelle Francis. Ms. Francis formerly worked as an archivist in the State Archives. At present she is state coordinator for the Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries in North Carolina and a free-lance researcher.*

The James Adams Floating Theatre: Edna Ferber's Showboat

Michelle Francis

The Lyceum Theatre in New London, Connecticut, was one of several small New England theaters to preview the play *Minick* during the summer of 1924. Opening night at the seldom-used Lyceum brought hordes of bats swooping down from the ceiling, frightening the audience and disrupting the performance. Winthrop Ames, *Minick*'s producer, tried to console his despondent troupe after the show: "Never mind, boys and girls! Next time I'll tell you what we'll do. We won't bother with tryouts. We'll all charter a show boat and we'll just drift down the rivers, playing the towns as we come to them and we'll never get off the boat. It'll be wonderful!"

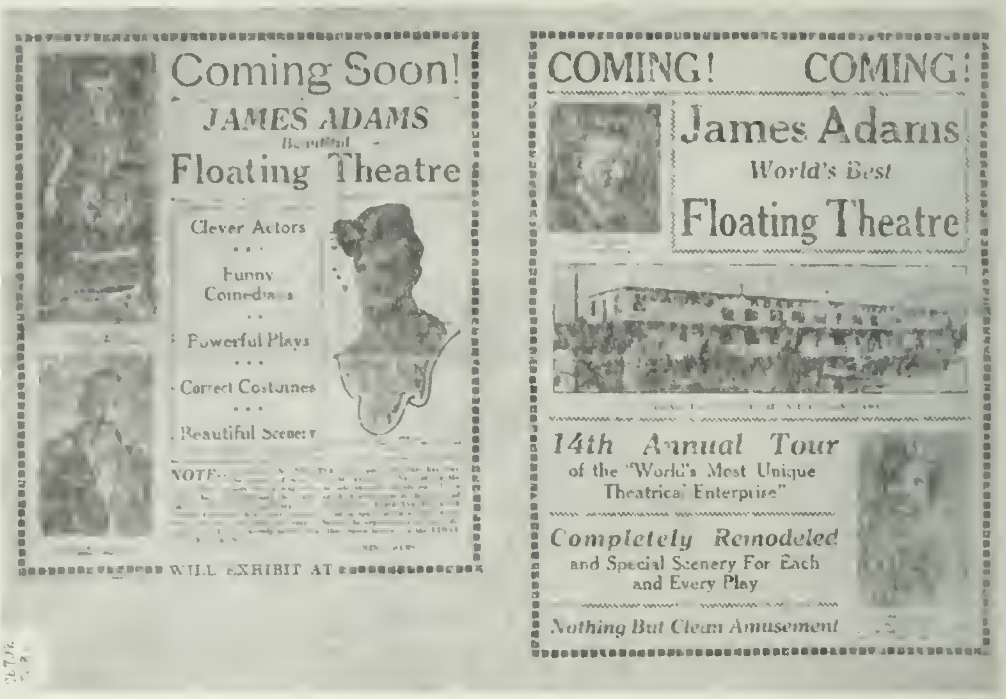
Listening to Ames was Edna Ferber, the play's author, who had never heard of a showboat. Ames explained to her that a showboat was a floating theater that played up and down the southern rivers with the actors living and working on the boat. Ferber, who "had been slumped, a disconsolate heap on a cushion on the floor, sat up and up like a cobra uncoiling, forgetting all about New London and 'Minick' and bats. Here was news of a romantic and dramatic aspect of America of which [she] had never heard or dreamed."

Soon she was involved deeply in a quest for showboat lore and had little time to revel in *Minick*'s eventual success on Broadway. For over a year the novelist and playwright researched all available information on floating theaters and discovered there were several boats still in operation. One such vessel was the *James Adams Floating Theatre*, which plied the coastal waters of North Carolina and Virginia.

Ferber, anxious for firsthand knowledge of showboats, headed south in October, 1924, to see the *James Adams*. When she arrived in Washington, North Carolina, she hired a young black man to drive her in his decrepit Ford to the landing where the floating theater was tied. The thirty-mile trip on the dusty country road was a memorable experience, one the author recorded in her autobiography, *A Peculiar Treasure*.

> Certain glittering and gorgeous memories may slip from my mind as the years go by, but I'll never forget that Ford. Its original structure probably derived from the well-known brand after which it was named. But its owner had, perforce, supplemented it with bits and pieces of old metal, wire, canvas and wood, held together, seemingly, by chewing gum, spit and faith. Every bolt, joint, hinge and curtain shook, rattled, squeaked and flapped. I, in the back seat, was busy trying to hold the thing together. As a door swung spectrally open and I sprang to shut it a curtain would strain and threaten to tear loose from the cotton thread that held it to the body of the car.

Unknown to Ferber, the showboat season had just ended, and the *James Adams* was preparing to depart for winter berth in Elizabeth City, North Carolina. She arrived, however, in time to be welcomed aboard the showboat by cordial Charles Hunter, the stage manager. Ferber explained her intent to write a book on show-



Coming Soon!
JAMES ADAMS
Beautiful
Floating Theatre
Clever Actors
Funny Comedians
Powerful Plays
Correct Costumes
Beautiful Scenery
NOTE
WILL EXHIBIT AT

COMING! COMING!
James Adams
World's Best
Floating Theatre
14th Annual Tour
of the "World's Most Unique Theatrical Enterprise"
Completely Remodeled
and Special Scenery For Each and Every Play
Nothing But Clean Amusement

A 1928 broadside for the *James Adams Floating Theatre*. (Photos courtesy of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.)

boats and her desire to spend some time on one. Arrangements were made for her to join the *James Adams* the following April at Bath, North Carolina.

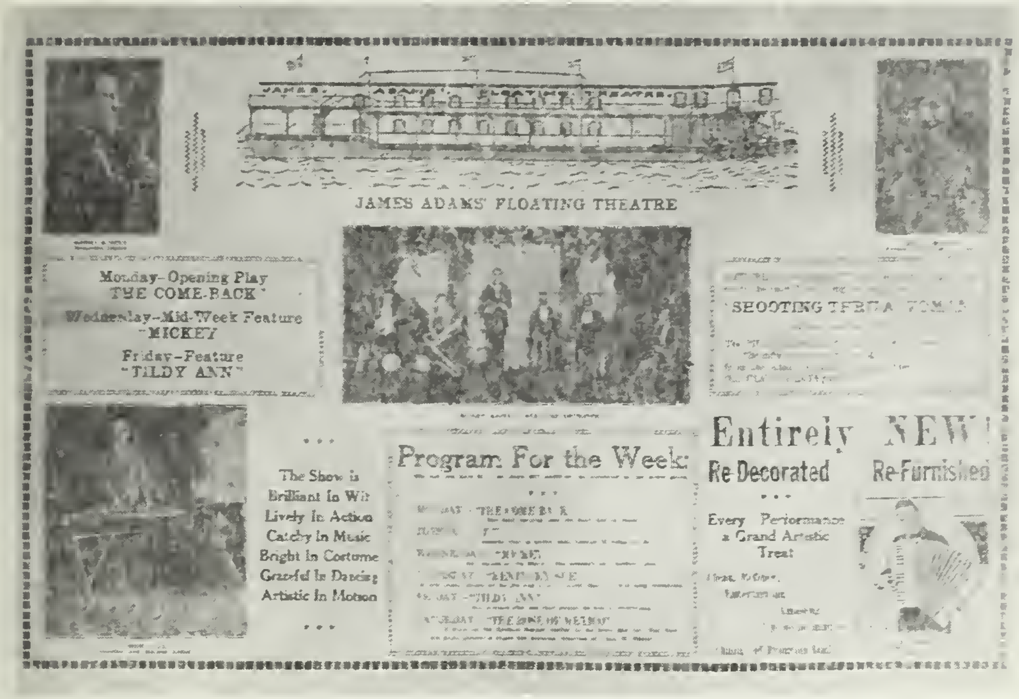
A Tar Heel Showboat

The *James Adams Floating Theatre* was built in 1913 in Washington, North Carolina. The owner James Adams and his wife Gertrude were showmen from Saginaw, Michigan. In his travels Adams had seen a showboat in Huntington, West Virginia. He decided to build a similar craft for use in the North Carolina and Virginia coastal waters.

The North Carolina showboat was specially constructed to withstand the rigors of salt water, high winds, and choppy seas. Standing timber bought in South Carolina was cut into 16-inch square beams long enough to run the length of the hull without splicing. Planking 4 inches thick and 32 feet long was drift bolted every 2 feet with 27-inch bolts. The finished craft was 132 feet long, 34 feet wide, and drew 14 inches of water.

The austere exterior of the *James Adams Floating Theatre*, devoid of the gilt and wooden gingerbread typical of showboats on the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, was painted white with a dark contrasting trim. The craft was boarded by a gangplank placed at the bow of the boat. Tickets were purchased at the booth located at the center front entrance to the auditorium. Directly above the entrance, on the second story, were two living suites for the owners, Mr. and Mrs. Adams, and the managers, Mr. and Mrs. Hunter. In later years a small third story was added and was reputed to have been used for private gambling parties during Prohibition.

The floating theater, not being self-propelled, was maneuvered through the coastal waters by two tugboats. One of them, the 50-foot *Elk*, had a 90 horsepower marine engine and drew 5½ feet of water. Another, the *Trouper*, was a smaller, less powerful boat. Both tugs would sometimes find themselves aground while the



JAMES ADAMS' FLOATING THEATRE

Monday–Opening Play
"THE COME-BACK"
Wednesday–Mid-Week Feature
"MICKEY"
Friday–Feature
"TILDY ANN"

The Show is
Brilliant In Wit
Lively In Action
Catchy In Music
Bright In Costume
Graceful In Dancing
Artistic In Motion

Program For the Week:

Entirely NEW!
Re-Decorated
Re-Furnished

Every Performance
a Grand Artistic
Treat

more shallow-drafted showboat floated free. Each year, from April through October, the *Elk* and the *Trouper* guided the *James Adams* through the waterways up to the rickety docks and weathered landings of the isolated coastal communities. Sometimes the showboat would have to lie directly against a river bank, its lines secured around trees and fence posts. The floating theater would usually remain a week and would only return the next season to those communities where attendance had been high.

The arrival of the *James Adams* was not heralded by the loud steam calliope and pageantry of the Mississippi showboats. The North Carolina showboat usually arrived under the cover of darkness, her bright lights a silent harbinger piercing the night. There was little advance advertisement. In the early years Adams used a unique gimmick of sending a complimentary ticket to all automobile owners. He knew they would want to attend and would bring paying patrons with them. In later years there were small announcements placed in the local newspapers. Handbills announcing the week's program would be distributed after the boat's arrival.

The season's premiere usually was held in Elizabeth City, the winter berth of the *James Adams Floating Theatre.* Afterward, the showboat floated south to towns like Hertford, Edenton, Plymouth, and Columbia, North Carolina. Performances also were given in the communities of Colerain, Winton, and Murfreesboro. After playing the North Carolina sounds and rivers, the showboat would head north through the Dismal Swamp Canal into the Chesapeake Bay, entertaining audiences on the eastern and western shores.

General admission was 20 to 25 cents. Reserved seating was 50 cents. There was a different play each night except Sunday when there was no performance. The plays were popular melodramas and comedies. A short vaudeville show followed the play. Members of the cast were responsible for providing their own costumes for the plays and any props they needed for their specialty acts.

The showboat troupe usually numbered twenty-six to thirty persons. There were actors, musicians, cook, captain, and tugboat crew. Male cast members sometimes joined the Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks in Elizabeth City. They wanted to be eligible for the national benefits of what was then a social and beneficial fraternity for actors. James Adams would recommend prospective members when the cast arrived for preseason rehearsals. The local Elks would rush through the applications eliminating the usual red tape. Charles Hunter and the showboat troupe provided the musical entertainment for the Elks' installation of officers in 1928.

The star leads on the *James Adams* were Charles M. Hunter and his wife Beulah Adams, sister to the showboat's owner James Adams. Charles and Beulah were married in Goldsboro, North Carolina, on April 20, 1911. Beulah was eighteen years old; Charles, a showman from Ohio, was twenty-four. Hunter served as stage manager and director in addition to playing the leading man. The lovely and charming Miss Adams, popular with showboat audiences, was known as the "Mary Pickford of the Chesapeake" and the "Mary Pickford of the rivers."

Showboat audiences were usually hard-working country folk, and the *James Adams* was one of their few social outlets. For a few hours they would forget the drudgery of everyday life and lose themselves in the magic of theater. It was not unusual for them to become personally involved with the characters on the stage.

One evening at Hertford, North Carolina, the audience was attentively watching the play *The Little Lost Sister.* The heroine, played by Beulah Adams, was lured from her home into a bar where the villain convinced her to take a drink. She did not know he had drugged the beverage. As she slowly raised the glass to her lips a farmer's wife, sitting in the audience, suddenly rose from her seat and shouted, "Don't drink that stuff, little girl!" Everyone was surprised and the play almost came to a halt; however, Beulah saved the situation by acting as if the lady's outburst had been part of the play. Throwing the glass to the floor, Beulah exclaimed, "You're right, I won't drink this stuff!"

The *James Adams Floating Theatre* was continually threatened with structural damage resulting from the whims of nature. On one occasion in 1927, as the showboat was being towed down the Chesapeake Bay to its winter quarters in Elizabeth City, it struck a submerged object off Thimble Shoals, not many miles from Hampton Roads, Virginia. The boat rapidly filled with water, but the air trapped in the large auditorium kept the theater from sinking. The boat was raised enough with the help of pontoons to be towed into dry dock at Norfolk, Virginia. En route to the harbor the *James Adams* dragged bottom and severed the gas mains and long distance telephone wires crossing the Elizabeth River. The city of Norfolk and the suburb of Berkley were cut off from outside communications. The showboat was towed to Elizabeth City after her hull had been repaired in Norfolk. There the auditorium was completely reconstructed. The floating theater also suffered from fires and hurricanes and several sinkings in the Dismal Swamp Canal.

Edna Ferber's Visit to Bath

The *James Adams* was enjoying the height of popularity in 1925 when it floated up to the dock at Bath, North Carolina, to begin a new season and to play host to Edna Ferber, popular short-story writer and winner of a 1925 Pulitzer Prize for her novel *So Big.* Ferber arrived in Bath several days before the showboat. The town appeared to her as "a lovely decayed hamlet . . . [whose] ancient houses, built by men who knew dignity of architectual design and purity of line, were now moldering into the dust from which they had come." The hamlet's only boardinghouse was located on Water Street. The structure, now known as the Palmer-Marsh House, is a historic site under the administration of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

MAIN ST LOOKING NORTH BATH N C

Despite cosmopolitan misgivings, Edna Ferber clearly found Bath, N.C., seen here ca. 1924, a rich source of southern lore. (Photo courtesy of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.)

Henry Ormond had bought the eighteenth-century home in 1918 and turned part of the private residence into a boardinghouse. When Ferber reached Bath, she learned the *James Adams* had been delayed and would not arrive for one or two more days. She later recorded her impressions of her bedroom and first night's lodging in Ormond's boardinghouse.

> In contrast with the fresh April air outside the room smelled of mice, mold, and mankind. My eye leaped to the bed. Then, boldly, I crossed to it and turned down the dingy covers. My worst fears realized, I turned an accusing glare upon my landlady.
>
> "What's the matter?" she demanded.
>
> "The sheets."
>
> "D'ye mean you want them changed?" she asked, with that touch of irritation one might show if a guest were to demand why her own monogram did not appear on the hotel linen.
>
> "I do," I replied with dignity and finality. "It is, I believe, customary."
>
> Grudgingly she began to strip the bed under my stern eye. She muttered as she worked. "Only been slept in by my own daughter, and she only used 'em once. She teaches school and comes home, sometimes. Saturdays. Only slept in 'em last Saturday night, fresh."
>
> "Nevertheless—" I said, firmly.
>
> That night I slept practically suspended in midair, defying the law of gravity. . . . Little icy-footed mice skipped back and forth and chattered vixenishly in the wainscotings. . . .

The punctilious novelist found breakfast the next morning of questionable origin and unacceptable to her discriminating, cosmopolitan palate. She left the meal untouched and headed for a little crossroads store she had noticed the day before. Upon entering the "musty little shop," Ferber's delicate olfactory nerves sensed "the mingled odors of kerosene, mice, broomstraw, tobacco juice, and dampness." After critically surveying the merchandise, she bought some milk chocolate, crackers, and a bag of apples.

H. N. Roper, Bath's postmaster, gave Edna a tour of the town. At Ormond's boardinghouse he cleared a path through the underbrush so she could view the old Palmer-Marsh family graveyard. He also took her to visit St. Thomas Episcopal Church where she signed the church register. Built in 1734, St. Thomas is the oldest church in North Carolina and once contained the state's first public library.

The Palmer-Marsh House in Bath, dating from ca. 1744, was a boardinghouse when Edna Ferber stayed there in the spring of 1925. It is now a state historic site. Seen here is a rear view of the house.

Ferber was impressed with the old tombstone inscriptions in the churchyard. She later wrote: "All the hardships and tears and hopes and fears of the struggling American Colonies could be pieced together from the reading of those weather-worn annals."

The next day Roper's son took the author across Back Creek to Plum Point, once the home of Edward Teach, the notorious Blackbeard the Pirate. Ferber paid the young Roper 50 cents for his time and trouble.

Edna also talked to some of the town's residents. One elderly man in particular eagerly shared his knowledge of Bath's history. At the end of the long conversation Ferber, wanting to pay him for his time and information, allegedly thrust into the bewildered gentleman's hand a $100 bill.

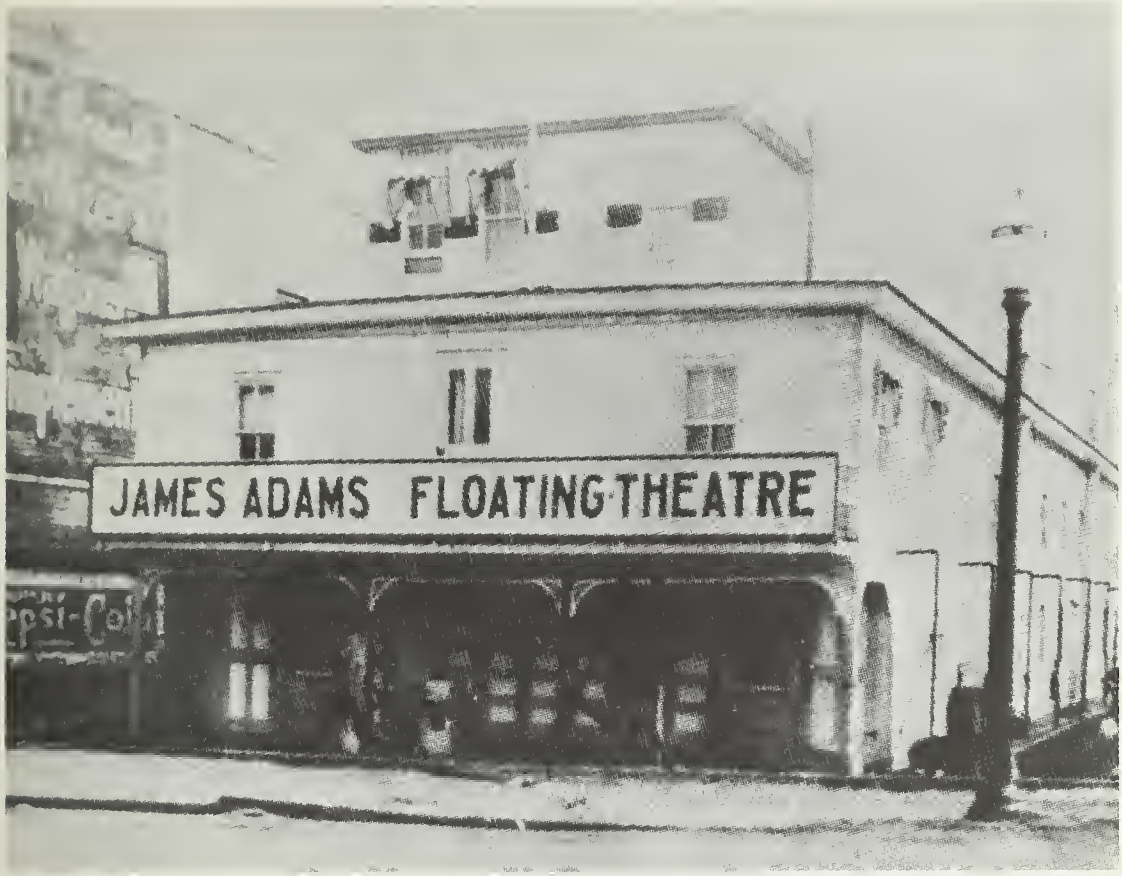
Mrs. Nancy Roper, a lifetime resident of Bath, was asked in June of 1979 what she knew of the $100-bill incident. She related that soon after the showboat left Bath in 1925, a man came into the post office to see her husband, H. N. Roper. The man wanted to know how Roper felt about the $100 bill Edna Ferber gave him. Roper replied that he had not seen any $100 bill and that Edna Ferber had not even made a donation to the church! According to Mrs. Roper, the money was given to the showboat's manager, Charles Hunter, not to her husband. Ferber's stay in Bath was brief but not soon forgotten by some of the town's citizens.

Birth of a Novel

Edna watched the *James Adams* float down the Pamlico River and Bath Creek to the wobbly dock the morning of her third day in Bath. During the next four days she lived as a member of the showboat troupe and participated in the boat's routine activities. She slept comfortably in the bright, airy bedroom usually occupied by Charles and Beulah Hunter. The large room contained a wooden bed, washbowl and pitcher, a low rocking chair, and a little black iron woodstove. Crisp dimity curtains framed the four windows.

Charles Hunter told Edna all he knew about showboats. She took notes on the "incidents, characters, absurdities, drama, tragedies, river lore and theatrical wisdom" that poured forth from Hunter's memory. Many of Charles Hunter's recollections and Ferber's own observations during those few days were incorporated into her novel *Show Boat,* which was published in 1926.

Show Boat is the story of Magnolia Ravenal and her showboat family. The main setting is the Mississippi River during the late 1870s and the mid-1920s.



The winter berth of the *James Adams Floating Theatre* was Elizabeth City. It is seen here tied up at Water Street. From Lou N. Overman and Edna M. Shannonhouse (comps. and eds.), *Yearbook: Pasquotank Historical Society, Elizabeth City, North Carolina*, Volume 3, Bicentennial Edition (Baltimore: Gateway Press, Inc., 1975), p. 70; reproduced with the permission of the Pasquotank Historical Society.

Magnolia's father is the perky Andy Hawkes, owner and captain of the *Cotton Blossom Floating Palace Theatre*. Her mother is Parthenia Ann Hawkes, an indomitable woman with a grim and overbearing personality. Gaylord Ravenal, a gambler turned showboat actor, marries Magnolia. They have one child, a daughter named Kim.

The description of the Hawkes's bedroom in *Show Boat* is reminiscent of Charles and Beulah Hunter's room on the *James Adams*. The Hawkeses sleep in two large square rooms located over the forward section of the showboat. Each room holds a bed, dresser, rocker, and stove; dimity curtains hang at the windows.

In one scene from the book Gaylord Ravenal, claiming descent from Tennesee aristocracy, shows Andy Hawkes and Magnolia the churchyard and tombstone where one of his ancestors, Suzanne Ravenal, is buried. The tombstone inscription is a verbatim transcription of the 1765 epitaph of Mrs. Margaret Palmer, wife of Robert Palmer. Mrs. Palmer was interred to the right of the altar in St. Thomas Episcopal Church. The epitaph was copied during Ferber's 1925 visit to Bath.

There is one direct reference to Bath in *Show Boat*. In a letter to her daughter Parthenia Hawkes says, "We're playing the town of Bath, on the Pamlico River." Ferber does not explain to her readers that the Pamlico is in North Carolina, states removed from the *Cotton Blossom*'s Mississippi River.

One controversial scene in the book deals with the subject of miscegenation. Julie Dozier, the character lead, is a mulatto. Her husband Steve is the only person who knows her origins. One season the *Cotton Blossom* stops at Julie's hometown.

Her parentage is discovered and the sheriff is sent to arrest her for being married to a white man. Before he arrives, Steve cuts Julie's finger and sucks her blood. He proclaims he is now part Negro, because in the Old South one drop of Negro blood putatively made one a Negro. Julie is not arrested, but she and Steve are forced to leave the *Cotton Blossom.*

The miscegenation scene is based on a story Charles Hunter told Edna Ferber. Hunter once worked as a musician in a band with a "rag front" carnival. One of the attractions was an all-Negro minstrel show. The owner of the show, a Mr. Henry, was living with a mulatto woman named Bessie. Henry fired one of his employees. The man in anger informed the authorities of Henry's living arrangements. Warned he was going to be arrested, Henry pricked Bessie's thumb with a needle and sucked her blood. He swore on the witness stand he had Negro blood in him, so the judge allowed him to go free. Hunter claimed the incident took place in Charlotte, North Carolina.

One of the last scenes in *Show Boat* is Kim's arrival at the *Cotton Blossom.* She has come to persuade Magnolia to sell the showboat. Her husband Ken Cameron is with her. The description of the Camerons' drive to the showboat was lifted from Ferber's own memory of her ride from Washington, North Carolina, in the decrepit Ford.

> Kim and Ken arrived unexpectedly together on June second, clattering up to the boat landing in a scarecrow Ford driven by a stout Negro in Khaki pants, puttees, and an army shirt.
>
> Kim was breathless, but exhilarated. "He says he drove in France in '17, and I believe it. Good God! Every bolt, screw, bar, nut, curtain, and door in the thing rattled and flapped and opened and fell in and fell out. I've been working like a Swiss bellringer trying to keep things together there in the back seat."

Few books have had the exposure and influence of Edna Ferber's *Show Boat.* The story has been dramatized in countless musical productions and produced into four motion pictures. A number of radio programs were built around the novel, and popular singers from Bing Crosby to Frank Sinatra have recorded the lovely Oscar Hammerstein and Jerome Kern songs that evolved from the Broadway musical. Much of the material used in *Show Boat* was obtained during the author's visit to Bath, North Carolina, and her stay on the *James Adams Floating Theatre.* There is no doubt Edna Ferber was standing on the shores of North Carolina when she launched her novel *Show Boat* into literary waters.

North Carolina's showboat, however, did not fare as well as the Ferber novel. James Adams sold the floating theater during the 1930s. The new owners expanded its territory into Georgia and Florida in an unsuccessful attempt to attract new audiences. Showboat patrons gradually began to prefer more modern entertainment like motion pictures. High amusement taxes and rotting wharves were other factors that contributed to the decline of the *James Adams Floating Theatre.* It is not known for certain, but the showboat is reputed to have burned and sunk in Georgia's Savannah River on November 14, 1941. The *James Adams* was the last active showboat in operation in this country. It brought the magic of theater to many isolated communities during its twenty-seven years of operation. The pleasure and excitement the *James Adams* generated remained fresh in the memories of many North Carolinians long after the showboat sank to a watery grave.

Letter to the Editor

To the Editor:

Thanks for "Ned Phifer Remembered" in May's *Carolina Comments*. It is well done and appropriate. Too often when historians are gone they are immediately buried with the past. I believe Ned will be remembered for a long time to come.

Chalmers Davidson
Davidson, N.C.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

September 21	"Pioneer Living Days" (Vance Birthplace)
October 2-4	Conference on "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" (Old Salem)
October 3	Celebration of Thomas Wolfe's Birthday (Wolfe Memorial)
October 5	Mock Tobacco Auction (Duke Homestead)
October 12	Chrysanthemum Sunday (Tryon Palace)
October 31	Maritime Heritage Conference (Beaufort)
November 18-22	Culture Week (Raleigh)
December 13	Symposium on "The Material Culture of Black History: Problems and Methods" (Durham)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

/6

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

NOV 18 1980

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

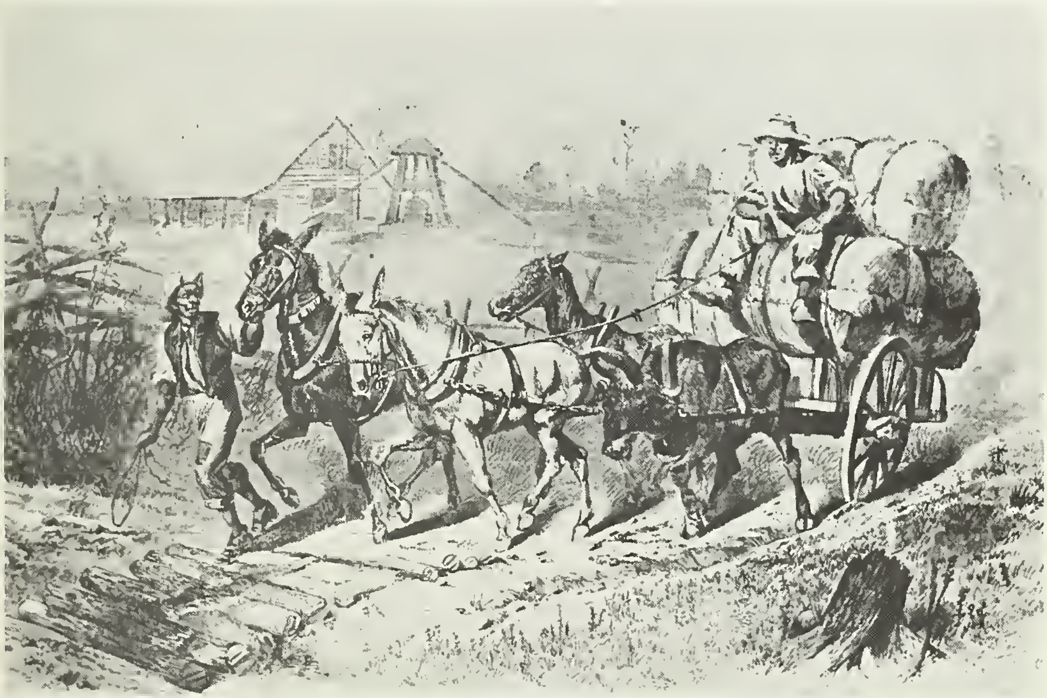
Volume XXVIII, Number 6 November, 1980

A&H to Host Black History Symposium

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History will host a symposium titled "The History of Black Americans in North Carolina and the South," February 13-14, 1981, in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building. The symposium marks the fourth time that the division has used such a forum to explore various aspects of the Tar Heel past. Previous symposiums have concentrated on "The Experience of Revolution in North Carolina and the South" in 1975; "The Study and Writing of North Carolina History" in 1977; and "The Prehistory of North Carolina" in 1979.

Coordinating the 1981 symposium have been Dr. William S. Price, Jr., assistant director of the division; Bonita Herring of the division's black history program; and Flora Hatley, who succeeded Miss Herring on October 1.

The program will feature six leading scholars in the field of black history. Dr. Raymond Gavins of Duke University will speak on the historiography of North Carolina black history; Dr. Leland G. Ferguson of the Institute of Archaeology and



The May 12, 1866, issue of *Harper's Weekly* depicted North Carolina freedmen hauling cotton to market. Black North Carolinians will be the subject of a symposium in February, 1981, during Black History Week. (Photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

Over the past several months we have been in the process of reviewing the nature and direction of the ongoing publications program of the Division of Archives and History, our documentary editorial policies, our pamphlets, and other aspects of the program. Our review has been revealing, indeed, and has indicated the long-term commitment of the division to the publication of significant papers in the State Archives for wider dissemination and to the publication of brief secondary items for broad reading and distribution. Many of our projects were begun many years ago and frequently have not been brought to fruition despite the passage of time and our efforts to find good and capable editors for some of the most important works. Frequently, we have had topics for pamphlets on which we have tried very hard to bring forth good publications but have been frustrated in finding qualified authors for the subject of interest or having found an author in getting the manuscript completed for publication. Some of our more recently completed publications, such as *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866,* were decades in preparation.

The saga of one portion of our publications program and some of the questions we have been asking with the assistance of some of our most capable authors and editors appear in the essay in the New Leaves section of this issue of *Carolina Comments.* A great deal of tribute is due Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell and her staff for the manner in which they have undertaken an intelligent assessment of current historiography, market conditions, publishing costs, and our long-term commitments to further publications.

With the new insights we have recently gained in this process, I believe we are going to be able to make the same type of commitment first promulgated by the North Carolina Historical Commission in its earliest years, i.e., to bring forth in published form those significant items in the State Archives. That was the mission with which the historical commission began its venture into North Carolina public history at the turn of the century. It still seems to be the wisest course for our publications program.

As we are making decisions on the best use of our editing and publishing resources, we would be pleased to hear the view of North Carolinians.

L.E.T.

Flora Hatley, formerly with the Civil War Roster Branch in the Historical Publications Section, has been named coordinator of the division's black history program. She holds B.A. and M.A. degrees in history from North Carolina Central University.

Anthropology at the University of South Carolina has as his topic Afro-American archaeology in the early South; Dr. Marvin L. Michael Kay of the University of Toledo will discuss North Carolina blacks in the eighteenth century; Dr. Linda M. Perkins of the Mary Ingraham Bunting Institute at Radcliffe College will speak on the black family in the antebellum South; Dr. Howard N. Rabinowitz of the University of New Mexico will discuss Raleigh blacks and race relations in southern and northern cities, 1860-1900; and finally Dr. Todd L. Savitt of the University of Florida will detail the education of black physicians at Shaw University from 1882 to 1918. As in previous symposiums, plans are being made to collect, edit, and publish the papers in a book. For further information on the symposium write Flora Hatley, black history coordinator, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

James David Barber to Speak at Culture Week

Professor James David Barber, the nationally acclaimed political scientist from Duke University, will address the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on Friday, November 21, 1980, at 8:00 P.M. His topic will be "The Pulse of Politics: Electing Presidents in the Media Age." Following his address he will answer questions from the audience.

Professor Barber has published numerous articles in national periodicals, including *Saturday Review, Time, New Republic, U.S. News and World Report,* the *New York Times,* and the *Washington Post,* but he is best known for his 1972 book, *The Presidential Character: Predicting Performance in the White House.* His most recent book is *The Pulse of Politics: The Rhythm of Presidential Elections in the Twentieth Century* (New York: W. W. Norton & Co., 1980). Professor Barber's postmortem on the 1980 elections should be of particular interest to members and guests of the association.

Culture Week is being held this year at the Hilton Inn in Raleigh, November 18-22. The annual gathering of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will begin on November 21 at 9:00 A.M. with a business meeting. The morning program, commencing an hour later, will feature William G. Lane discussing "North Carolina Fiction, 1979-1980"; Richard Walser holding forth on "North Carolina Legends"; and George Antone analyzing 'North Carolina Nonfiction, 1979-1980." At the luncheon meeting Richard Bardolph, University Distinguished Professor of History, Emeritus, UNC-Greensboro, will speak on the topic, "Preserving Our Heritage." J. Edwin Hendricks, president of the association, will address the dinner meeting on the future of the association. Throughout the day's events various awards will be presented.

For a full schedule of Culture Week contact Frances Kunstling, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

Planning Committee Begins Work

The Planning Committee for the Third Annual Public History Conference, which is to be hosted by the Division of Archives and History, April 23-25, 1981, has been meeting on a regular basis to prepare for the national conclave. Dr. Jerry C. Cashion is chairman of the committee, which includes Ellen Z. McGrew of the State Archives; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of Historical Publications; Dr. Richard F. Knapp of Historic Sites; Neil Fulghum of the Museum of History; and Camille Patterson of the State Capitol.

The program of the three-day conference will feature major addresses by leading professionals in various aspects of public history, workshops conducted by the staff of the division, and formal sessions with the presentation of papers and commentary. Persons wishing to submit a proposal for a session or a paper should write Dr. Larry E. Tise, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. The deadline for submission of proposals is December 15, 1980.

Mid-South Humanities Project

The National Endowment for the Humanities has awarded a grant to the Mid-South Humanities Project at Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro, to continue a regional educational program to promote the use of local heritage resources in public schools. Beginning in the spring of 1981 and continuing for eighteen months, two-day workshops will be scheduled in Alabama, Georgia, Indiana, Louisiana, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee to explain the use of local heritage resources in the classroom. Teachers of history and English, elementary through the community college level, and curriculum coordinators, supervisors, administrators, historical society representatives, museum education coordinators, librarians, and others who work with teachers and students are invited to apply for participation in the workshops. Each workshop is limited to forty participants who will be provided with a variety of materials and instructional aids. Those attending will also be reimbursed for mileage, meals, and lodging. For further information write Mid-South Humanities Project, P.O. Box 23, Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro, Tenn. 37132.

Obituary

Mrs. Ethel Stephens Arnett died in Greensboro on July 15, 1980. She was eighty-nine. A native of Georgia, she was the wife of Dr. Alex Matthews Arnett, who was a professor at the Woman's College (UNC-Greensboro) from 1923 until his death in 1945. Mrs. Arnett's literary career began in 1955 with *Greensboro, North Carolina: The County Seat of Guilford.* Other publications included *Mrs. James Madison: The Incomparable Dolley* (1972); *David Caldwell* (1976); and *William Swaim, Fighting Editor: The Story of O. Henry's Grandfather*, which won both the Mayflower Cup and the Willie Parker Peace Award in 1963. She was a member of many historical organizations including the Historical Society of North Carolina and the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians.

North Carolina History Day, 1981

The theme for the 1981 History Day is "Work and Leisure in History." Students in grades 6 through 12 may enter any one of five categories: historical paper; individual project; group project; individual performance; and group performance. Eight district contests begin in April, 1981, with the state contest scheduled for May 1-2 on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. The national contest will be held at the University of Maryland, June 11-13.

State director of North Carolina History Day is Dr. Robert Rieke of UNC-Charlotte. District coordinators and contest dates are as follows:

District I

Dr. Hugh Wease
Department of History
East Carolina University
Greenville, N.C. 27835
Contest: April 9

District II

Dr. Larry Usilton
Department of History
University of North Carolina
Wilmington, N.C. 28401
Contest: April 11

District III

Dr. Doris King
P.O. Box 5941
North Carolina State University
Raleigh, N.C. 27650
Contest: April 4

District IV

Dr. Vernon O. Stumpf
Box 182
Campbell University
Buies Creek, N.C. 27506
Contest: April 4

District V

Dr. J. Howell Smith
Department of History
Wake Forest University
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109
Contest: April 3-4

District VI

Dr. Edward S. Perzel
Department of History
University of North Carolina
Charlotte, N.C. 28223
Contest: April 4

District VII

Dr. Charles Blackburn
Department of History
Appalachian State University
Boone, N.C. 28608
Contest: April 4

District VIII

Dr. Gordon B. McKinney
Department of History
Western Carolina University
Cullowhee, N.C. 28723
Contest: April 2-3

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Division of Archives and History and the Hampton Mariners Museum cosponsored the first Maritime Heritage Conference in North Carolina at Beaufort on October 31. The conference represented an initial effort to gather in one place all

Dr. John J. Little is the new administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section; he will also serve as deputy state historic preservation officer.

those interested in the maritime history of the state and to identify resources for future research.

The North Carolina Skin Diving Council, which recently disbanded, donated nearly $200 to the Division of Archives and History in appreciation for the past support the division had given the council. Peggy R. Mitchell, former executive secretary of the council, suggested that the money be used to provide tuition for a student to participate in the underwater archaeology field schools.

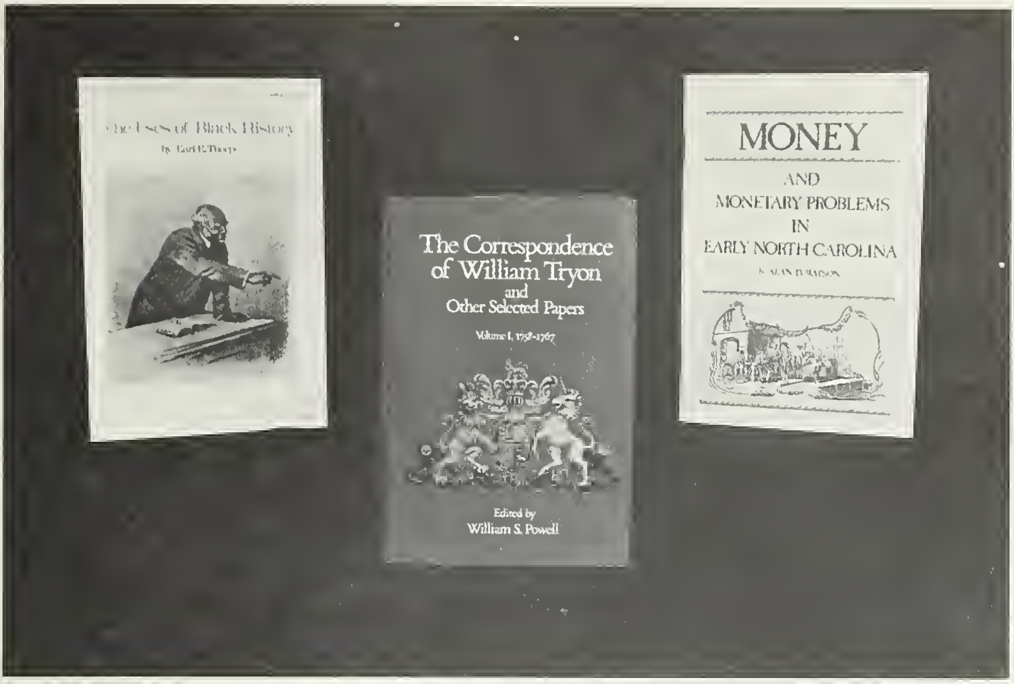
Catherine W. Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, has been elected to the boards of directors of two national organizations—the Society of Architectural Historians and the Vernacular Architecture Forum. C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., education programs coordinator, has resigned to study at Oxford University. A member of the staff since 1970, he was associated with various aspects of the National Register of Historic Places program throughout his tenure.

Archives and Records

The fall workshop for novice genealogists, consisting of lectures on the use of records in the State Archives, was held on October 9 and 10. Genealogical research accounted for about 95 percent of the 16,452 visits to the archives Search Room during the past fiscal year. In round figures researchers used 48,000 call slips for records and 54,000 reels of microfilm. Mail requests for information numbered 12,000. Copies of records made for the public included xerox, 68,000; photostats, 3,600; certified copies, 800; duplicate reels of microfilm, 2,000; prints from microfilm, 1,700. These figures represent only those services genealogists use most often.

Historical Publications

A special committee of historians met in the offices of the Historical Publications Section on September 3 to consider the future direction and emphasis of the documentary program. In attendance were Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College; Dr. Carole W. Troxler of Elon College; Dr. Raymond Gavins of Duke University; Prof. Donald R. Lennon of East Carolina University; Dr. Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; and Dr. Larry E. Tise, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow of the Division of Archives and History. A condensation of Mrs. Mitchell's report on the divi-


The Uses of Black History
The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers
Volume I, 1758-1767
Edited by William S. Powell
MONEY AND MONETARY PROBLEMS IN EARLY NORTH CAROLINA

Recent titles from the Historical Publications Section include *The Uses of Black History* by Earl E. Thorpe; *The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers*, Volume I (1758-1767), edited by William S. Powell; and *Money and Monetary Problems in Early North Carolina* by Alan D. Watson.

sion's history of publishing documentaries appears in the New Leaves section of this issue of *Carolina Comments*. The committee considered a host of questions relating to the rising cost of such publications; other forms and formats, such as microfilm and microfiche; recent emphases in contemporary historiography and documentary editing; and problems of getting historians and editors from outside the division to complete edited volumes on a timely basis. The committee recommended that a number of projects already under way should be seen through to completion, but that in the future thematic, one-volume documentaries and new approaches should be explored. The committee also recommended greater selectivity to assure shorter series of documentaries.

The Division of Archives and History is offering its own *1981 Historical Calendar* for $3.00. Through a series of documentary photographs and maps the calendar portrays the various programs of the division. Only a limited number of calendars are available. Robert M. Topkins saw the project through press. To order write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; please include $.50 for postage and handling.

1981 Historical Calendar
Published by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

John White's 1585 map is only one of eight illustrations appearing in the *1981 Historical Calendar*, which the Division of Archives and History is offering for $3.00. Supplies are limited.

This Rococo Revival sofa and chair, which will be displayed in the Collins Mansion at Somerset Place, were a gift from a Greensboro family. A New York firm probably made the pieces in the 1850s.

Historic Sites

The Historic Sites Section has received a grant of $102,054 from the National Endowment for the Humanities to complete its source-book series. The award, the largest NEH grant ever received by the Department of Cultural Resources, will fund final editing, design, printing, marketing, and distribution of the five-volume set. The source books are a social history of North Carolina in five chronological eras using historic places in the state as examples of that history. Project director is

Historic Sites archaeologists are shown here recording the foundation of an early eighteenth-century structure unearthed recently at Historic Edenton.

Secretary of Transportation Thomas Bradshaw, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, and site manager Jerry Farley greeted visitors in the newly opened Master Mechanic's Office at Historic Spencer Shops on August 25.

Larry Misenheimer, and other participants include Christine Alexander, designer; Jean Anderson, researcher; Thomas Clayton, author; Thomas Parramore, author; William S. Price, Jr., adviser; and Sydney Nathans, author. The source books are expected to be available to readers in late 1981.

Section archaeologists have perhaps uncovered the oldest structure in Edenton. Workmen laying an underground telephone cable hit an old brick foundation, which brought a hastily dispatched team of archaeologists to Edenton to excavate part of the ruin. The building may date from ca. 1722-1729. The foundation appeared to be that of a 16-foot-square domestic building probably destroyed prior to 1769.

Contract archaeologist Robert Worrell has begun an extensive analysis of over 700 bottles and some 250 bags of artifacts recovered in 1978 from a cistern at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville. The bottle collection, dating to ca. 1900, includes many utility bottles once containing catsup, perfume, shoe polish, soft drinks, medicine, and beer.

On October 23 Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., section administrator, and staff hosted an evening reception in the Hawkins-Hartness House to celebrate its renovation as the new Historic Sites headquarters. Cutting the ribbon to the house was Dr. Banks C. Talley of North Carolina State University, who led the fight in 1969 to begin preservation of historic Victorian houses on North Blount Street.

A Greensboro family has given a handsome Rococo Revival parlor suite containing a sofa, two armchairs, two side chairs, and a large marble-topped étagère. The set, made of rosewood and featuring a highly carved floral motif, will be restored and displayed at Somerset Place.

Over 300 teachers attended seven fall in-service workshops at nine historic sites. Most state historic sites will have special events and period decorations for the Christmas holidays. For information on a particular site call (919) 733-7862.

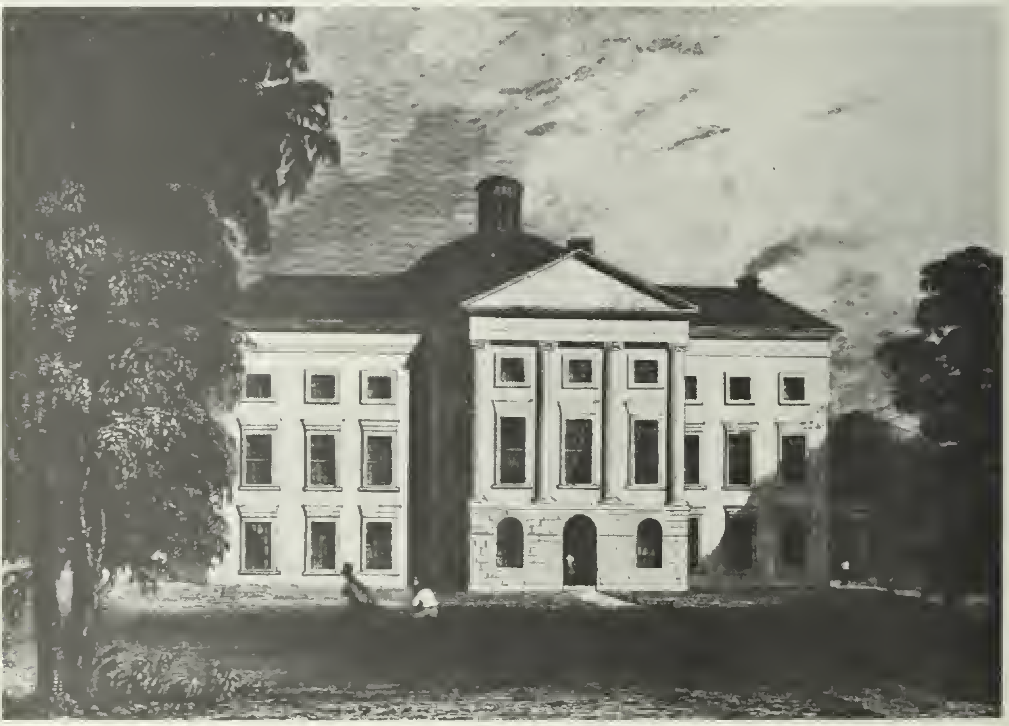
Museum of History

On October 5 a special exhibit of the museum's collection, "Hand Tools," opened in the lobby. The exhibit complemented an outdoor demonstration of traditional woodworking by Roy Underhill, which was part of the "Month of Sundays" program. Videotapes from upcoming segments of "The Woodwright's Shop," a new thirteen-part series about nineteenth-century woodcraft for PBS with Roy Underhill, were shown near the exhibit. "Month of Sundays," which is held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M., will include live presentations as well as films in November and December.

"William Nichols, Architect," a photographic exhibition and catalog sponsored by the University of Alabama Art Gallery with a grant from the National Endowment for the Arts, will be on display on the mezzanine of the museum from November 6 through December 11. Nichols, an English-born nineteenth-century architect, designed many important structures in the Southeast. He served as state architect for North Carolina, Alabama, and Mississippi. The exhibition consists of forty-five panels of elevations and ground plans of major works that he designed between 1800 and 1853.

Nichols apparently arrived in North Carolina from England about 1806. From about 1806 to 1816 he was active in the Edenton-New Bern area. Some of his documented works from this period include Hayes Plantation (Edenton); the statehouse (Raleigh); Surry County Courthouse; Rowan County Courthouse; Davidson County Courthouse; Mordecai House (Raleigh); Old Christ Church (Raleigh); and several buildings on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

"Christmas at the History Museum" will begin with the December 1 opening of



The statehouse in Raleigh was one of the documented works of architect William Nichols, who arrived in North Carolina from England in 1806. The structure burned on June 21, 1831. This drawing of the statehouse by W. Goodachre was engraved and printed by Fenner Sears & Company.

the Advent Calendar housed in a model of the Executive Mansion, which will feature handmade Christmas ornaments. On Thursday, December 4, an all-day Christmas open house will be given by the museum staff and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates for the public.

"First Ladies' Fashions" will open on the mezzanine of the museum in January on the day of the gubernatorial inauguration. The exhibit will consist of twenty-one gowns belonging to former first ladies of North Carolina and accessories of the period, including furniture, paintings, and decorative objects.

At the Museum of the Albemarle a smaller edition of the carousel exhibit opened on June 25. Thirteen local artists mounted a show of their works entitled "The Albemarle—Then 'til Now." It opened on August 26. Planning and construction continued for an exhibit on North Carolina athletes, which opened October 14 and will continue through November. It is titled "North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame." On December 8 "The China Connection" will open. The North Carolina China Council is helping to sponsor the exhibit, which also features accompanying lectures. An "Old Time Christmas" opens on December 15 at the Elizabeth City museum.

"Facts and Artifacts from the North Carolina Museum of History" is a five-minute program that airs every Wednesday at 2:30 P.M. on WCPE radio (89.7 FM) in the Raleigh area. WCPE is a listener-supported, all-volunteer public radio station with 12,500 watts.

Western Office

Four members of the staff participated in a two-day workshop for Buncombe County teachers, while on another occasion three members of the staff spoke to history students at Appalachian State University on the activities of the Western Office. The historic sites education specialist set up a folk art exhibit at the annual Smoky Mountain Folk Festival in Waynesville and presented artifact programs to students at several schools and colleges. Museum services were provided to the Mountain Gateway Museum, Old Fort; the Mountain Heritage Center, Cullowhee; the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, Waynesville; the Rural Life Museum, Mars Hill; and the Cherokee County Historical Museum, Murphy. The office also assisted the Ashe County Public Library with an oral history project that began in the summer. Certain current and noncurrent records for the town of Waynesville have been inventoried and scheduled. Linda Pinkerton, assistant archaeologist, resigned to continue her education at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 279 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Forsyth (1 volume), Macon (44 items), Madison (62 boxes), Mitchell (79 boxes), Montgomery (8 boxes), New Hanover (1 item), Pasquotank (5 volumes), and Wilkes (250 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Alamance, Catawba, Duplin, Edgecombe, Guilford, Hoke, Mitchell, Polk, Transylvania, Wake, and Wayne counties; the town of Fayetteville; and Cleveland, Wake, and Wilson county churches was accessioned. Microfilmed records from Catholic churches in seventy-one counties were also transferred.

Records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Administration (308.8 cubic feet); Department of Agriculture (8 cubic feet); Department of Commerce (353.6 cubic feet); Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (9 cubic feet); Department of Cultural Resources (19.4 cubic feet); Department of Public Education and Board of Education (204.4 cubic feet); Department of Human Resources (9 cubic feet); Department of Justice (106 cubic feet); Department of Insurance (37 cubic feet); Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (134 cubic feet); Superintendent of Public Works, Marion and Asheville Turnpike (1 volume); Secretary of State (7.5 cubic feet, 16 volumes, 21 reels); Department of Transportation (47 cubic feet); and State Treasurer (25 cubic feet). Other state agency records included records of the Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr. (13 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Laura Clark Papers, the Mrs. O. Max Gardner Collection (film), the Margaret Grant Collection, the Dr. Calvin E. Graves Papers, the Dugald MacMillan Collection, the Matthew Parker Paper, the Osborne W. Scott Papers, the Mary Colvert Talley Collection, the Tolar, Hart, and Holt Mill Village Scrapbook (film), and the Allen H. Weber Papers. Additions were made to the Charles Brantley Aycock Collection, the Mrs. Thomas W. Bickett Papers, the John Heritage Bryan Collection, the Andrew H. Green Papers, the Crabtree Jones Papers; the U.S.S. *Monitor* Collection, the Robert W. Scott II Collection, the Andrew H. Stephens Papers, and the Wilhelm R. Valentiner Papers. In addition, the following account books were accessioned: Anson County, N. P. Liles Store Account Book; Craven County, William Hollister and William Hollister, Jr., Account Books; Duplin County, Newberry and Southerland General Merchandise Ledger; Lincoln County, R. F. Hoke Account Book; Onslow County, John Conner Account Book; Wake County, Pilot Cotton Mills Daybook; Warren County, unknown merchant's account book, [Peter] Mitchell and [Thomas] White Merchant's Journal, and John R. Johnson Account Book.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Daughters of the American Revolution, Mount Mitchell Grand [Masonic] Lodge, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, the Sir Walter Cabinet, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy.

Among other accessions were a local history from Caldwell County; church histories from Alamance, Caswell, Chatham, Rockingham, and Wilson counties; two additions to the Audiovisual Collection; microfilm additions to the Military Collection, Civil War; and Bible records from 31 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Mrs. Mildred C. Christmas was appointed a records management analyst I on June 1, 1980. Mrs. Carolyn C. Bradshaw, microfilm unit supervisor, retired after twenty-two years of state service on June 30, 1980. Miss Maxine Stokes, microfilm clerk III, was promoted to microfilm unit supervisor on July 1, 1980. Aldmico Perkins was appointed a records clerk II on July 21, 1980. Gary A. Whitsett was appointed a records clerk III on August 11, 1980. Andre Pridgeon was appointed a records clerk IV on September 1, 1980. Mrs. Barbara Wendell has joined the secretarial staff of the Historical Publications Section.

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: *The following exchange concerns the relative power and influence of the royal council in colonial North Carolina, particularly on the eve of the American Revolution. The council served as the upper house of the General Assembly, as a higher court, and as a board of advice and consent to the governor. Usually councillors were nominated by the governor and appointed by the Privy Council in England. The council was composed of twelve members, but five constituted a quorum. Dr. Price is assistant director of the Division of Archives and History. Dr. Mathews has taught history at Western Carolina University since 1968.*

"Men of Good Estates": An Update

While still a graduate student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1971, I wrote a paper that was ultimately published as "'Men of Good Estates': Wealth among North Carolina's Royal Councillors," *North Carolina Historical Review,* XLIX (Winter, 1972), 72-82. In a time of growing interest in social and quantitative history, the article has proven to be of some usefulness to a variety of historians, especially Jeffrey J. Crow, Don Higginbotham, Marvin L. Michael Kay, and William S. Powell. It has also come in for some criticism by Alice E. Mathews in her excellent pamphlet, *Society in Revolutionary North Carolina* (Raleigh: Department of Cultural Resources, 1976).

During the intervening years since I wrote the piece, I have found a number of additional documents, particularly wills, bearing on the question of wealth of councillors. I have also been asked certain questions relating to my methodology that were not addressed in the article. In an effort to share this information with interested parties, I offer the following update.

While doing research for William S. Powell's *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1 volume to date, 1979-), I discovered I had erred in listing "Dates of Active Service" for three councillors. Under that heading in the table on page 79 of the original article, the following changes should be noted: James Hasell, 1749-1775; John Lovick, 1732-1733; Matthew Rowan, 1731-1760. In addition, in naming the four councillors illegally appointed by George Burrington in November, 1734 (p. 73), I incorrectly listed Daniel Hanmer as Daniel Hamner.

Some historians have asked what ratio was used in converting provincial currency figures to sterling in the item headed "Value of Estate and/or Annual Income" (p. 79). Without entering the various debates over conversion ratios, I shall simply note that (for better or worse) I used the ratio of 9/16 suggested by Jackson T. Main in *The Social Structure of Revolutionary America* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1965), 289. In other words I converted every £16 of North Carolina currency to £9 sterling.

In her pamphlet *Society in Revolutionary North Carolina* Alice Mathews criticized my article in a footnote on page 82 of her study. Without quoting her full discussion, I shall simply note those parts of her criticism that I find confusing. The eight placemen (basically defined as persons who derived their primary income from an office or "place" given to them by some superior official like a governor) I counted prior to 1763 were James Craven, Edmund Gale, James Jenoure, Henry McCulloch, William Owen, Edmund Porter, John Rieusset, and William Smith. I can find no grounds for Professor Mathews's claim that two of the eight served after 1763. Indeed, two other placemen I identified, Richard Speight and Charles Berry, had less than three years of combined service between them from 1763 through 1765. Thus I continue to stand by my statement on page 77 of the article: "North Carolina's upper house was never dominated by placemen, especially not after 1763, as one historian [J. T. Main] has recently charged." I have no argument with her identifying John Rutherfurd as a placeman (indeed she acknowledges that), but her classification of James Murray as a placeman (because he began council service as one) strikes me as less valid. In any case on page 75 of the article I spoke of the problems of clarifying a councillor's occupations. I stand by my original decision to use M. Eugene Sirmans's model of classifying a councillor's occupation as the means through which he acquired his chief source of income.

Through additional data collected from estate papers gathered from various court actions in the manuscript Colonial Court Records of the State Archives in Raleigh (particularly shelf numbers CCR 179-186), I can make certain additional statements about some councillors. From an inventory filed in the July, 1741, General Court, it can be stated that Edmund Gale owned twelve slaves at his death (see CCR 181). File papers from suits after John Rieusset's death uniformly refer to him as a merchant. Yet because of his provincial offices and his considerable dependence on them, I am not yet prepared to change his occupational designation wholly from placeman. Rather, I would now call him placeman/merchant (see CCR 184).

Wills in county records at the State Archives offer additional information about two councillors. John Dawson's will filed in Northampton County in February, 1762 (see CR 71. 801. 1), enumerates not fewer than seventeen slaves. Alexander McCulloh's will written in Halifax County in June, 1795, disposes of not fewer than seventy-two slaves (see CR 47. 801. 9). While this total appeared twenty-two years after McCulloh's council service had ended, it is likely that he owned a significant number of slaves in 1775. Unlike his cousin Henry Eustace McCulloh, who left North Carolina during the Revolution, Alexander had apparently determined that his economic and emotional investment in the new state precluded his leaving it. My original designation of him as a planter seems borne out by his slave ownership figures.

Undoubtedly there is additional information on councillors' wealth still lodged (evading my searches) in various archives. Any effort to pinpoint data on forty-four men in pre-Revolutionary America is likely to be subject to refinement and improvement. I offer this update as such an effort.

William S. Price, Jr.
Division of Archives and History

Dr. Mathews responds:

In reviewing William Price's "'Men of Good Estates': An Update" I would first like to say that Dr. Price's original article was especially useful for me in writing *Society in Revolutionary North Carolina.* As he states, however, I indicated in a footnote in that pamphlet my belief that placemen had more influence in the council from 1763 to 1775 than he would allow. In the original article on page 77, Price stated that of the forty-four councillors in his list twelve were placemen. He next wrote that "although in toto more placemen sat on the North Carolina council than on South Carolina's, eight of them served before 1764." Doesn't this statement imply, then, that only four placemen served after 1764? Yet, both of us would count

Richard Speight and Charles Berry in the list, despite their tenure beginning in the earlier period. Even though they both served short terms, they were still placemen in 1763. Since there is no argument about John Rutherfurd, let me clarify my statement about James Murray. In the text to which footnote 6 on page 82 refers, I stated that "between 1763 and 1775, eight of the eighteen councillors serving during those years had started out as placemen, and five of those individuals still found their offices their chief source of income." Since Murray started out as a placeman, even though he early received his income from mercantile enterprises, he falls within the group designated in the text. By the Revolutionary era Murray clearly looked upon himself as a permanent resident, but his connections with Britain and his beginnings in North Carolina doubtless determined his views when he considered the crown's interest. (And, of course, he later did become a loyalist.) Even according to my figures the placemen did not numerically dominate the council. But since at least a third of the councillors were placemen in the period 1763 to 1775, their presence could not have gone unnoticed. Although I am not prepared to answer this question, to be a placeman does a councillor have to receive his chief source of income from that office or can he be one who simply holds places of profit under the royal government?

I appreciate William Price's remarks and his new contributions to a study of the members of the council. Such information is invaluable to an understanding of the connection between North Carolina politics and society.

Alice E. Mathews
Western Carolina University

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Arthur Reeves Echerd, Jr., has been appointed instructor in the Department of Social Studies.

Duke University

Seymour Mauskopf, John Richards, and Ronald Witt have been promoted to full professor. Dr. Jean Scott has been appointed director of undergraduate admissions. Drs. Charles Bergquist and Anne Firor Scott are fellows at the National Center for the Humanities this academic year; Charles Maier has received a fellowship from the German Marshall Fund and Sydney Nathans a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation. Dr. Arif Dirlik is a visiting professor at the University of British Columbia.

East Carolina University

Dr. Roy N. Lokken published "Discussions of Newton's Infinitesimals in Eighteenth-Century Anglo-America" in *Historia Mathematica,* VII (May, 1980).

The East Carolina Manuscript Collection at East Carolina University has completed work on a National Historical Publications and Records Commission grant to process the papers of Inglis Fletcher, Lucy Cherry Crisp, and Dorothy Knox. The Inglis Fletcher Papers contain approximately 15,000 items, including correspondence, diaries, literary manuscripts, and newspaper clippings. The papers reflect Mrs. Fletcher's early writing career, her 1928 trip to Africa, and her literary and cultural pursuits in North Carolina. The 6,500 items in the Lucy

Cherry Crisp Papers contain a wealth of information on art in North Carolina as well as the history and folkways of the eastern part of the state. Miss Crisp corresponded with George Washington Carver for nine years and collected considerable material for a brief biography of Carver, which is preserved in the collection. Dorothy Knox, a columnist for the *Charlotte News* and *Charlotte Observer,* corresponded with servicemen during World War I. Her papers contain letters and a scrapbook concerning various aspects of the conflict as well as correspondence and columns reflecting her literary career. These collections are readily available for historical research.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore presented "Tuscarora Domination of the Albemarle Colony" to a symposium at Bath, N.C., in July. He also published "Conspiracy and Revivalism in 1802: A Direful Symbiosis" in the Spring, 1980, issue of the *Negro History Bulletin.* Dr. Parramore was the recipient of Meredith's Pauline Davis Perry Award in April, 1980.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

A special symposium honoring the memory of Dr. Frank Porter Graham was held at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro on September 26 and 27. The symposium marked the fiftieth anniversary of Dr. Graham's election as president of the University of North Carolina. Among the speakers at the symposium were Warren Ashby, whose topic was "Graham's Ideals and Historical Significance"; Benjamin Mays and William B. Aycock, who discussed "Civil and Human Rights at Home and Abroad"; Tom Wicker, who spoke on "Graham and the University"; Congressman Claude Pepper, who explained "The New Deal and Southern Politics"; and William D. Snider, who moderated the session, "Reminiscences of the 1950 Campaign."

Wake Forest University

W. Buck Yearns and John G. Barrett have coedited *North Carolina Civil War Documentary* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980). Dr. Alan J. Williams has been promoted to associate professor and is on leave during the 1980-1981 academic year to do research in Paris. Victor Kamendrowsky, a specialist in Russian history, has joined the faculty as an instructor.

Western Carolina University

Dr. Theda Perdue has published *Nations Remembered: An Oral History of the Five Civilized Tribes, 1865-1907* (Westport: Greenwood Press, 1980). Thomas and Ann O'Toole are translating from French Pierre Kalck's *Historical Dictionary of Central Africa;* it will be published by Scarecrow Press. Dr. Constance Head published "Physical Descriptions of the Emperors in Byzantine Historical Writing" in *Byzantion: Revue Internationale des Études Byzantines* (1980). Dr. Gordon McKinney is codirecting a planning grant given by the North Carolina Humanities Committee to the Appalachian Consortium to involve regional professional historians in local historical projects.

State, County, and Local Groups

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The fifty-one-member Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will meet on November 21 during Culture Week. Featured speaker will be Dr. R. Oakley Winters, executive director of the North Carolina Humanities Committee; the subject of his address will be "The NCHC and Local History." During the luncheon meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association Dr. William S. Price, Jr., secretary/treasurer of the federation, will present the federation's first annual award for outstanding achievement by a North Carolina historical society.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum is offering a course titled "The History of Greensboro and Guilford County." It is being taught in cooperation with Guilford Technical Institute. The ten-week course is being conducted by museum curator of education Gayle Fripp, but guest lecturers, audiovisual materials, and field trips are also planned.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The Historical Society of North Carolina met on October 17 in Raleigh. The afternoon program was held in the historic State Capitol; the evening program in the Search Room of the State Archives. Dr. John Bell of Western Carolina University and Dr. Harley Jolley of Mars Hill College spoke respectively on "The Depression in North Carolina" and "The Civilian Conservation Corps in North Carolina." The subject of Dr. H. G. Jones's presidential address was "Clio in the Courthouse."

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The guest speaker for the September meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation was John W. Meffert, who discussed historic preservation efforts in North and South Carolina. Meffert is assistant director of the National Trust Southeastern Field Office in Charleston, S.C.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

Old Wilmington by Candlelight, sponsored by the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, will be held on December 13 and 14. The tour of private homes and churches provides funds for the preservation of the Zebulon Latimer House Complex (1852). The price of a ticket is $6.00. For further details write Old Wilmington by Candlelight, P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator, was reelected secretary of the American Association for State and Local History at the organization's annual meeting in New Orleans in September. His paper "The Pink Elephant Revisited," delivered in May to the Mid-Atlantic Regional Archives Conference in Crystal City, Va., appeared in the fall issue of *American Archivist*, and he wrote "North Carolina" for the *American An-*

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

(*Left*): The Robert L. Doughton House in Laurel Springs (Alleghany County) is associated with one of the state's foremost politicians. Doughton served forty-two years in Congress (1911-1953) and held the chairmanship of the House Ways and Means Committee (1933-1945). (*Right*): The Joseph Suttle House (Cleveland County) dates from ca. 1847 and features Federal interior woodwork as well as an ornamental late nineteenth-century porch.

nual 1980. Alice R. Cotten, assistant curator, is serving as secretary of the UNC Librarians Association; and Suzanne S. Levy, cataloger, is book review editor of *North Carolina Libraries.* A few copies of *Annual Reports of the North Caroliniana Society, Inc., and the North Carolina Collection* are left; a copy will be mailed for 28 cents in stamps to cover cost of postage. Former Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr., was recipient of the North Caroliniana Society Award for 1980; the presentation was made by the society's vice-president, Archie K. Davis, at a banquet in Senator and Mrs. Ervin's honor at the Carolina Inn on June 20.

Old Salem, Inc.

A $10,300 grant by the National Endowment for the Humanities will enable Old Salem to develop special exhibits in the 1802 Vierling House and its gardens. The Vierling House, originally the home and apothecary of Dr. Samuel Benjamin Vierling, was opened to the public as a house museum in April, 1980. The first of two planning conferences for the exhibits was held in July.

(*Left*): Westglow (Watauga County) was the home of artist Elliott Daingerfield; it dates from 1916-1917. (*Right*): Glenwood (Yadkin County), built in 1851 by Tyre Glen and his wife Martha Bynum Glen, is a well-preserved example of the Greek Revival style associated with antebellum plantation life.

(*Left*): Morgan's Mill (Transylvania County) has remained in almost continuous operation since 1855; it is one of the last water-powered gristmills in the state. (*Right*): The William Deaver House (Transylvania County), dating from 1830s, is one of the oldest extant frame houses west of the Blue Ridge in North Carolina. The house represents an unusual blend of northern and southeastern coastal building influences in a mountain dwelling.

(*Left*): The Meadows (Henderson County) is a large stone Italianate style structure built sometime after 1860 for South Carolinian Robert Blake. It is representative of the influence of low-country planters and merchants who helped make the western mountains a popular resort area in the nineteenth century. (*Right*): The North Carolina Granite Corporation near Mount Airy (Surry County), which has operated continuously since 1889, is the largest open-face quarry in the world. It has provided granite for Fort Knox Bullion Depository, the Arlington Memorial Bridge, and the Wright Brothers Memorial. Also nominated to the National Register was Brummel's Inn, which is not pictured.

Swansboro Historical Association

New officers of the Swansboro Historical Association include Dr. H. J. Dudley, president; Rev. Tucker R. Littleton, vice-president; Mrs. Louise T. Passingham, secretary; and Mrs. Marie Brite, treasurer. At the August meeting of the association Dr. Dudley presented a slide program on sawmills and the naval stores industry in the Swansboro area.

Swansboro 200th Anniversary Committee

Tucker R. Littleton, chairman of the anniversary committee, has approached the Carolina Regional Theatre at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, about reviving the famous *James Adams Floating Theatre*. If the floating theater is revived, it might make a premiere performance in 1983 to coincide with the 200th anniversary of Swansboro. The committee is also interested in bringing the state's underwater archaeology field school to Swansboro harbor in the summer of 1983.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mrs. Mitchell is the administrator of the Historical Publications Section. This article is a condensation of a report she prepared for an ad hoc committee that met on September 3, 1980, to assess the documentary program of the Division of Archives and History. Details of that committee meeting are carried elsewhere in this issue of* Carolina Comments.

Publication of Documentary Volumes by the Division of Archives and History

Memory F. Mitchell

Background Information

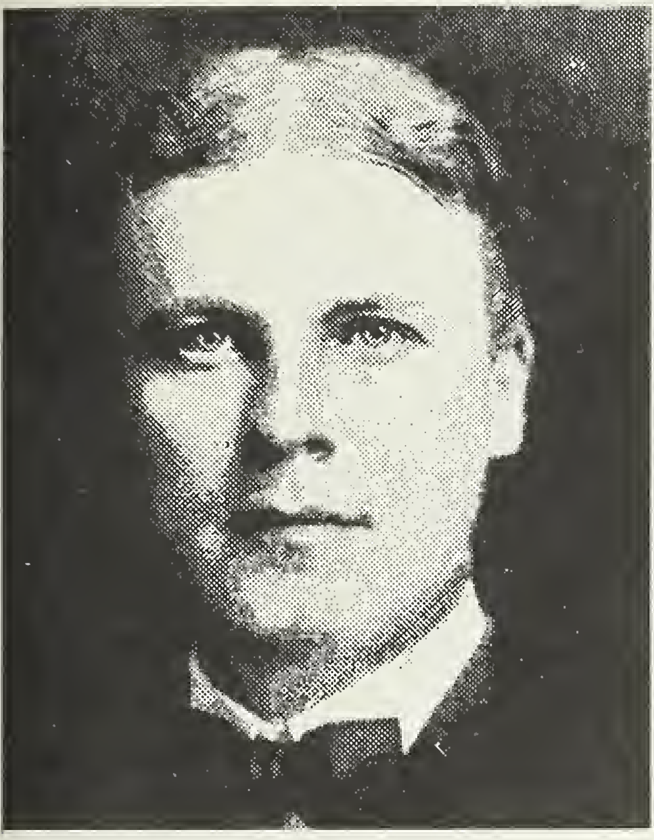
The 1903 law that established the North Carolina Historical Commission provided that the commission should collect "valuable documents pertaining to the history of the State" and that "the documents collected and approved shall be published . . . and . . . distributed. . . ." (*N.C. Public Laws, 1903,* c. 767.)

The *Biennial Report* for 1908-1910 reported that the commission had published in two volumes *The Beginnings of Public Education in North Carolina: A Documentary History, 1790-1840,* compiled and edited by Charles L. Coon, and two volumes of *The Correspondence of Jonathan Worth,* compiled and edited by J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton. These early documentaries were followed by Coon's edition of documents relating to private schools, 1790-1840; the Randolph Shotwell Papers, edited by J. G. de R. Hamilton; the Thomas Ruffin Papers, in four volumes and also edited by Hamilton; two volumes of the Archibald D. Murphey Papers, edited by W. Henry Hoyt; *Records of the Moravians,* edited initially by Adelaide L. Fries, subsequently continued by three other editors, and eventually published in eleven volumes (1922-1969); William K. Boyd's *Some Eighteenth-Century Tracts Concerning North Carolina*; and others. At the height of the Depression, "The continuation of . . . documentary volumes, universally recognized as one of its [North Carolina Historical Commission's] most important achievements and activities, . . . [was] entirely suspended." (*Biennial Report, 1932-1934,* 19.) Publication of documentaries was resumed at the beginning of the 1935-1936 fiscal year and continued without interruption until World War II.

Genesis of Current Series

The *Biennial Report, 1942-1944* contained this statement: "Several volumes of source materials are in the process of being edited by competent scholars. Though the war has hindered this work, it is expected that eventually the papers of William A. Graham, Willie P. Mangum, Zebulon B. Vance, and the Pettigrew family, the Civil War diary of Mrs. Patrick Muir Edmondston of Halifax County, and other materials will be published. Additional volumes of the *Records of the Moravians* in North Carolina are being edited, and Volume VII is expected to go to press shortly."

"Eventually" was a choice word. The Graham Papers are still being edited, and two volumes remain to be published. The Mangum Papers were completed. Only one volume of the Vance Papers has been published. One of the Pettigrew volumes has been completed. The Edmondston Diary was published in 1979. The Moravian Records, eleven volumes, were published; and the first seven were reprinted.



One of the earliest and most prolific editors of documentaries for the North Carolina Historical Commission was J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton. After receiving his Ph.D. in history from Columbia University in 1906, he joined the faculty of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he taught for many years and played the key role in establishing the Southern Historical Collection. This photograph of Hamilton is from Kemp P. Battle, *History of the University of North Carolina* (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton, 2 volumes, 1907-1912), II, p. 706.

Projects Currently Under Way

As of September, 1980, the following projects were under way: *The Papers of William Alexander Graham,* a projected eight-volume series. Volume VII is scheduled to go to the printer in the 1980-1981 fiscal year.

The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance, the first volume of which was published in 1963, was in the making for many years. There has been a change of editors; but additional volumes have not yet been edited.

The Pettigrew Papers is a series based on a vast collection of papers. The first volume was published in 1971, and the editor plans to submit the second in 1981. Because of limited staff and funds for printing, the editor's schedule for a second volume was approved by the Historical Publications Section.

The John Gray Blount Papers will be completed when the fourth volume is published in 1981 or 1982.

The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis is scheduled to be sent to the printer in 1981.

The Robert B. Glenn Papers was undertaken in the late fifties. For all practical purposes the project is dead.

The Papers of James Iredell grew out of the interest of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission in the early sixties. Two volumes of correspondence were published in 1976; little has been done on the third volume, but a great deal has been done on the fourth, a volume that will contain legal papers. No date has been fixed for submission of a manuscript to the section.

The Granville Grant Papers was submitted in the summer of 1963, but it was not ready for publication and the current editor is still working on the papers.

The Papers of William Woods Holden is a projected five-volume series. Many documents have been transcribed for the editor, and he has done a substantial amount of work on the project.

The Papers of Henry T. Clark was planned as a microfilm project, but the editor has moved out of state and the project is dormant.

The Papers of David L. Swain was one of several documentary series undertaken in the 1968-1970 biennium. The editor has selected numerous documents for inclusion in the volumes but has had little time to edit.

Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers is a two-volume work begun in the 1968-1970 biennium and being published in the 1980-1981 fiscal year. Grants from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation are subsidizing the publication.

The Papers of Charles Duncan McIver was the third series begun in the 1968-1970 biennium. The project is dormant at the present time.

Seventeenth-Century Printed Materials Relating to North Carolina, planned as a single volume, was undertaken during the 1968-1970 biennium. A tremendous amount of material has been located, and publication will require at least two volumes. The editor is still working on the project.

The Thomas Bragg Papers was begun in 1970, but little has been done and the project is dormant.

The David Settle Reid Papers was proposed in 1970, manuscript for perhaps two volumes has been completed, and the material awaits editing in the Historical Publications Section.

The Calvin H. Wiley Papers was begun in 1970, and a considerable amount of material has been transcribed. Little progress toward completion of the work has been reported.

The Papers of Governor Elias Carr was suggested in 1973. The editor plans to submit the first of three volumes shortly.

During the time these documentaries have been in the making, numbers of others have been begun and finished: five volumes of *The Papers of Willie Person Mangum, The Wilmington Town Book, 1743-1778, The Regulators in North Carolina: A Documentary History, 1759-1776, "Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866,* and a number of smaller books.

Problems of Multiple Series in Progress

It has been commonplace for many series to be in various stages of production at the same time. The *Biennial Report, 1948-1950* reported that "at the end of the period more than twenty volumes of documents were in preparation, at one stage or another, for future publication." At several meetings of the Advisory Editorial Committee the escalating number of projects was discussed, and minutes reflect concern on the matter. In 1966, with thirteen ongoing series in progress, Dr. Christopher Crittenden cautioned against making additional commitments to do other documentaries. Nevertheless, the documentary program continued to grow. At the 1970 meeting proposals from persons wanting to edit the Reid and Bragg papers were under discussion, as was the matter of the Calvin H. Wiley Papers. The result of the discussion was a commitment, within funding limitations, to proceed with these additional projects. Priority was to be given to publication of the Wiley, Bragg, and Reid papers; as is obvious from the preceding discussion of those projects, such order is meaningless at this time. Not all proposals were accepted. The Scales Papers and a number of thematic subjects were rejected. No new projects have been accepted since 1973 when Dr. Lala Steelman began working on the Carr Papers.

Subjects of Documentaries

Mention has been made of proposals to edit documentaries on specific themes or topics. Concentration on the papers of prominent North Carolinians, particularly political figures, is obvious; but there have been topical documentaries as well: Coon's works on both public and private education, Boyd's eighteenth-century tracts, Christoph Von Graffenried's account of the founding of New Bern, Byrd's histories of the dividing line, the Moravian Records, the volume of the Regulators, the Edmondston Diary, and smaller books such as the *Wilmington Town Book*, the volume containing documents published under the title *Ye Countie of Albemarle in Carolina*, and the current seventeenth-century printed materials relating to North Carolina. Other topics have been suggested to and discussed by the Advisory Editorial Committee but rejected—at least for the time being. Proposals to compile and edit inaugural, annual, and biennial messages of the governors; "three or four World War I diaries as a one-volume documentary"; and a documentary history of the Negro in North Carolina were discussed. The new Archives Information Circular on documents relating to blacks in the State Archives could well give new impetus to a review of the proposal that a documentary on blacks be planned. If the emphasis is redirected toward thematic documentaries, the full circle would be made, for in the *Biennial Report, 1922-1924* is the statement that, "This program of publication continues the policy of printing private papers, but lays special emphasis on a series of topical documentary histories now in great demand."

Unfinished Projects

Over the years there have been projects that were never completed. J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton and R. D. W. Connor were, in the twenties, editing material on constitutional conventions; Walker Barnette was editing material on political conventions; William K. Boyd was working on records of the Lutherans in North

Another early editor of documentaries was Charles L. Coon, superintendent of the Wilson County public schools and "an irrepressible Teutonic scholar," in the opinion of one historian. (Photograph courtesy of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.)

Carolina; M. C. S. Noble was editing a documentary collection on public education in North Carolina since 1840, picking up where Coon's volumes had left off; Connor did some preliminary work on the Swain Papers. It appears that several of the current editors have given up.

As a practical matter, the flow of finished material has been fairly even. The section averages publishing a documentary each eighteen months (each year if the Civil War Roster and Colonial Records volumes are included), and most volumes have been published fairly soon after they have been submitted.

Reliance on Editors Not on the Staff

Part of the problem stems from the fact that most of the editors of documentary volumes have been historians who are occupied with other full-time jobs. Their time for editorial work is limited, and they agree (or propose) to edit material with intentions of completing the work promptly. Too often they discover the mass of material is far greater than they had anticipated, the research needed to provide adequate documentation is extensive, and they are unable to meet deadlines. They (1) procrastinate and do virtually nothing, (2) they plug along at a snail's pace, (3) they rely extensively on student help, or (4) they get grants and are able to take off months of a year and devote full time to the project and get it done.

Not all, but many of the documentary manuscripts submitted for publication have required extensive revision and research on the part of the Historical Publications Section editors.

Editors have been asked to submit a portion of a finished manuscript for review prior to completion of the volume, but this has not always been done. It is true that insufficient review has been made by outside readers; such review would undoubtedly be useful and would alleviate some of the problems faced by staff editors who are working with manuscripts. Budgetary restrictions are a major problem here, as will be explained.

For many years editors of documentary material were paid nothing for their services and had no reimbursement for actual expenses involved in collecting and transcribing documents, typing, and other functions incident to production of a manuscript. Up until the Depression a nominal fee was paid, according to a statement in the *Biennial Report* for 1956-1958; all documentary work ceased during the early thirties. By the biennium of 1959-1961, however, there was sufficient appropriation to permit payment of $1,000 per volume; this sum is still the standard fee paid; after two decades of inflation, this sum does not cover actual out-of-pocket expenses. In addition, arrangements with the Archives and Records Section enable editors to have photocopies, microfilming, and transcriptions made at a special rate; up to $250 worth of work of this sort is provided, without charge to the editor, for each volume.

The section's budget permits it to pay for specified documentaries and pamphlets each year, and the staff expects certain manuscripts to be submitted. Too often, the work is finished near the end of a fiscal year. So as to utilize the money, payment is made without the needed review; otherwise the money would revert and there would be nothing to pay the editor whose manuscript was submitted near the fiscal deadline. It should also be noted that there have been no funds to pay individuals who might be asked to read and appraise manuscripts. The system leads to real problems.

Format and Costs

Documentary volumes have traditionally been issued in letterpress editions, casebound. Prior to 1961 it was customary to publish 2,000 copies of each volume, because the second thousand was cheaper than the first thousand. But this number proved to be excessive, and storage for many years added to the expense. Some of the storage areas used in past years have been subject to flooding, and water damage is evident on some of the stock still in existence. In defense of the decision to print 2,000 copies, it should be noted that before the days of offset printing it was very expensive to reprint books.

Since 1961, with the exception of the Vance Papers, the number of documentaries printed has varied from 750 to 1,000. *"Journal of a Secesh Lady"* proved so popular that the first thousand copies were sold in eight or nine months and a second thousand were printed.

Costs of printing continue to rise, and documentary volumes now have to be priced at $25.00 to $30.00 to meet the actual cost of typesetting, printing, and binding. The prices established for the books do not include overhead. As is true of all casebound books today, the cost is beyond reach of many historians and others who would like to buy documentary volumes. But this is true of all scholarly works, not just those published by the Division of Archives and History. The fact remains that inflation is having its effect on the purchase of the documentaries.

Having a full-time marketing program will, it is hoped, help promote the new documentaries such as the Tryon Papers. A prepublication price will be offered for Volume II of Tryon and Volume IV of Blount, but whether sales will increase as a result remains to be seen.

Various alternatives to letterpress editions have been considered. The matter of issuing a microfilm edition of the Clark Papers has been mentioned. At the Advisory Editorial Committee meeting in 1972, there was a lengthy discussion on microfilm publications, led by C. F. W. Coker, at that time the state archivist. Several ideas were suggested: microfilm publication would have to be selective; certain materials, such as the Edmondston Diary, would have much greater appeal in letterpress form than on microfilm; some material by its very nature would not be suitable for filming because of difficulty in reading the originals, i.e., the Colonial Records; papers of more recent political figures might well lend themselves to microfilm; most microfilm publications avoid footnoting, editorial work, indexing, and other aids to understanding the documents—Archives and History would not want to bypass these features. The final recommendation was that the Clark Papers be produced as a microfilm publication. Mr. Coker further recommended that a series already begun as a letterpress publication should not be switched to microfilm and that the initial microfilm projects be limited to those papers available in the State Archives and nearby repositories. He added that the question was unresolved as to whether or not scholars would be willing to invest their time in preparing a documentary without seeing it in print. At the conclusion of the session it was agreed that the matter of microfilm publication would again be discussed after the Clark Papers had been under way long enough to warrant evaluation. It is unfortunate that the project has not been completed and appears to be dormant at the present time.

Microfiche is easier to use than roll microfilm. A documentary on microfiche would be a possibility, but cost would be a major factor. Whereas roll microfilm could be produced in-house, through facilities of the Archives and Records Section, there is no microfiche capability at the present time.

The State Archives has filmed the first three volumes of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, now out of print, and has sold the film for $12.00 a roll; the price was increased to $14.00 in the fall. Prices of the printed volumes in the *Roster* series vary from $12.00 to $22.00, the cost having risen as years have passed between the production of volumes.

Several cost-saving methods of typesetting have been considered. Three or four of the division's pamphlets were typed on an IBM Selectric typewriter and reproduced after reduction of typesize. Staff time required to type and lay out the pages made it impractical to consider this method for documentary volumes because of the section's limited clerical staff.

Two projects are being tried at the present time with the use of the Optical Character Reader (commonly called a scanner), a method that permits translation of typed copy into a typeset page by electronic scanning. Special codes must be typed in, an IBM Selectric typewriter with a specialized element must be used, and various techniques must be mastered by the typist. The new *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections* in the State Archives and the seventh volume of the new series of Colonial Records are being done in this fashion, but it is too early to know what actual saving there will be—if any.

Split contracts have been tried, with one company handling the typesetting and another the printing and binding. Theoretically this saves time and money; working with two firms instead of one has its disadvantages, and the monetary saving has not been so great as was anticipated.

At the 1971 meeting of the Advisory Editorial Committee the IBM Composer being used by the University of North Carolina Press for its typesetting was discussed. Members of the staff subsequently went to Chapel Hill to see the machine in use. A simpler composer was placed on trial in the department, but there were insufficient funds to provide for a skilled operator and the machine. This less-expensive model did not have the capability of handling all of the requirements of the division, such as superior letters and ciphers for footnotes. The latest equipment in typesetting machinery, based on computerized components, has been reviewed at various printing establishments. At this point the section's budget prohibits consideration of expensive equipment and additional staff.

Reproduction of typed copy by University Microfilms International was discussed in connection with reprints of the first three *Roster* volumes. Participating in this program would not be the same as having books printed in the same company's "instant books," but the cost of individual volumes plus the limitation of 600 pages per volume led to a decision not to participate in the program for the *Roster*.

Summary

The documentary program of the Division of Archives and History has had a long and illustrious history; it is now at a crossroads. Over the years the edited volumes published by the division have been reviewed in the major scholarly journals of the United States, and all but a handful of these reviews have been favorable.

Admittedly, the documentaries reach a relatively small audience if sales only are considered. Their use is multiplied, however, when library borrowers are taken into account. It is difficult to understand why one volume in a series has sold well while another has done poorly. For example, 1,819 copies of the fourth volume of *The Papers of Willie P. Mangum* have been sold, whereas only 796 copies of Volume V are gone. Relatively little has been said herein about the new series of *Colonial Records* and the *Roster* series; both of these series have been widely applauded. The editor of the *Roster* has made an intense effort to sell his product, and his success is evident by a review of the statistical data on sales.

It is anticipated that increased marketing efforts will produce results, and it should be remembered that the section had no marketing program until a part-time employee was added to the staff in the spring of 1975.

Publishing documentary volumes is time consuming on the part of the staff and is costly. The volumes are comparable to many offerings of the university presses in that they appeal to relatively few but provide information not readily available elsewhere. By being placed in libraries of the major universities of the United States and in a number of libraries abroad, these volumes are a means of making known the history of North Carolina in places far away from this state. Is the return worth the cost?

The program of the Division of Archives and History is small when compared to many of the major documentary publications now under way, many of which are financed by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, but its visibility is high. Is the cost, appeal, and influence of documentaries out of line when compared with the cost, appeal, and influence of an archaeological dig, a historic site, or a historic preservation project? All programs have been hit by inflation. Can one be justified and not another?

Fall Selections for Book Club

The fall selections for the North Carolina Book Club include (literary) *The High Pitched Laugh of a Painted Lady and Other Stories* (John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980) by Lewis W. Green; (historical) *Frank Porter Graham: A Southern Liberal* (John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980) by Warren Ashby; and (general) *The American South: Four Seasons of the Land* (Oxmoor House, 1980) by photographer William A. Bake and journalist James J. Kilpatrick. These books are being offered at discounts of up to 25 percent. In addition, the North Carolina Book Club is offering a number of other books appropriate for the gift-giving season—all at discounts of 20 to 25 percent. Among the titles in this list are the following:

Amphibians and Reptiles of the Carolinas and Virginia (University of North Carolina Press) by Bernard S. Martof and others

North Carolina Legends (Division of Archives and History) by Richard Walser

The Flim-Flam Man and Other Stories (Moore Publishing Company) by Guy Owen

Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell (Louisiana State University Press) by Jeffrey J. Crow and Robert F. Durden

The New River Controversy (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Thomas J. Schoenbaum

Winter Birds of the Carolinas and Nearby States (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Michael A. Godfrey

With Their Ears Pricked Forward: Tales of Mules I've Known (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Joshua A. Lee

Slavery Remembered: A Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives (University of North Carolina Press) by Paul D. Escott

The North Carolina Gazetteer (University of North Carolina Press; 1976 edition) by William S. Powell

For further information write Frances Kunstling, North Carolina Book Club, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Calendar of Scheduled Events

November 18-22	Culture Week (Raleigh)
December 6-28	Christmas Tours of Tryon Palace (New Bern) Christmas decorations and festivities are planned for all the state historic sites. For information on activities at a particular site call (919) 733-7862.
December 13	Symposium on "The Material Culture of Black History: Problems and Methods" (Durham)

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Index

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXVIII, 1980

FEB 27 1981

A

brams, Amos "Doc": performs for folklorists, 7
bram's Plains: pictured, 50
ct of Succession, 1707: governs continued use of seals, 55-56
dams, Beulah: receives warning from audience, 138; star lead on showboat, 138
dams, Gertrude: owner of floating theater, 136
dams, James: arranges for showboat troupe to join Elks, 138; builds floating theater, 136; sells showboat, 142; uses gimmicks to attract audiences to showboat, 137
dcock, Betty: pictured, 3; reads poetry, 3
dditions to the National Register, 20-23, 49-51, 77-80, 104-106, 131-134, 162-163
dvisory Editorial Committee: considers documentaries, 166; discusses new composer for typesetting, 170; rejects documentary proposals, 167
fro-American history: neglect of, 46-47
lbemarle region: historical profile of, 107-108; strategies for dealing with proliferating historic sites of, 112-113
'Albemarle--Then 'til Now, The": exhibit in Elizabeth City, 155
lberti, Mrs. Lillian Bridges Rhodes: speaks to Littleton alumnae, 105
lexander, Christine: designer for source-books project, 153
lexander, Fred D.: efforts of, to establish black history program, 34; pictured, 33
lexander, Ted: intern with survey branch, 129
llen, Jeffrey B.: presents paper on racial thought, 76
llen, Nancy: joins Archaeology Branch, 129
lmond, Gerald: resigns, 73
merican Historical Association: cosponsors regional teaching conference, 38
merican Revolution: Changing Perspectives, The: published, 75
merican South: Portrait of a Culture, The: literary selection of book club, 92
merica's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: news of, 130; report on, 9
mes, Winthrop: explains showboats, 135
nderson, J. E.: vice-president of Caswell association, 130
nderson, Jean: researcher for source-books project, 153
nderson, Mrs. Sallie P.: officer of Caswell association, 130; plans Caswell County museum, 103
nderson, William: collects materials on Cherokees, 103
nnual Reports of the North Caroliniana Society, Inc., and the North Carolina Collection: published, 162
ntone, George: to speak on North Carolina nonfiction, 148
ppalachian Consortium: publishes catalog on King's Mountain, 130
ppalachian State University: news of, 102
pplied history: as seen in photographic exhibit of Durham, 82; public's perception of, 82; rationale for, 81. *See also* Public history
rchaeological-Historical Study of the Bryan Cemetery and Site 31 Cv25, Simmons-Nott Airport, New Bern, North Carolina, An: published, 39
rchaeological Investigations of the Edenton Snuff and Tobacco Manufacture: published, 39
rchaeological Society of North Carolina: news of, 19
rchaeology and Historic Preservation: news of, 10-12, 39-40, 65-66, 92-93, 122, 150
rchaeology Branch: coordinates prehistory symposium, 36
Archives and History: Facility Needs for the 1980s": subject of Tar Heel Forum, 73-74
rchives and History/State Library Building: proposal to expand facilities of, 73-74
rchives and Records: news of, 12, 40, 66-67, 93, 122-123, 150
rmfield, Mrs. Britt M.: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118

Armstrong, Michael: assists with overseas research, 13
Army of Northern Virginia: engages in snowball fight, 65
Arnett, Mrs. Ethel Stephens: obituary of, 148-149
Arnold, Ruby: addresses archives institute, 93; attends editorial workshop, 93
Arnold, William: speaks to THJH, 96
Asa Biggs House: pictured, 20
Ashby, Warren: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160
Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 19-20
Athas, Daphne: pictured, 1; receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Athol: pictured, 134
"Attorney General's Symposium on Public Building Preservation Law, The": acquaints court officers with historic preservation, 11
Attucks, Crispus: featured in Boston Massacre, 46
Auman, Dorothy Cole: receives folklore award, 7
Autry, William: speaks in archaeology series, 122
Avery County Historical Society: news of, 20-21
Aycock, Charles B.: birth date of, commemorated, 15
Aycock, William B.: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160

B

Bailey, Charles: attends archives conference, 93
Bain, Robert: coedits biographical dictionary, 75
Baker, Thomas: joins Historic Sites, 101
Baker, William C.: writes booklet on King's Mountain, 130
Bald Head Island: lighthouse of, 89
Ballard, Bill: designs poster on lighthouses, 93; illustrates legends, 91; pictured, 125; sketch by, 89
Barber, James David: to speak at Culture Week, 147
Bardolph, Richard: to speak at Lit. and Hist., 148
Barefoot, Pamela: conducts interviews with tobacco farmers, 92
Barfield, Rodney: coauthors book on Bechtler coins, 119; writes museum catalog, 35
Barnard, Marvin J.: at Museum of the Albemarle, 15; promoted, 129
Barnett, Richard C.: elected president of Carolina Symposium on British studies, 103
Barnette, Walker: edits material on political conventions, 167
Barney, William L.: publishes article, 48
Barrax, Gerald: pictured, 3; reads poetry, 3
Barrett, John G.: coedits Civil War documentary, 160
Bartley, James A.: joins Wolfe Memorial, 129
Bass, Stuart: pictured, 95
Bassett, John Spencer: house of, pictured, 49
Bath, N.C.: mentioned in *Show Boat*, 141; pictured, 139; restoration of, begun in 1940s, 107; visited by Edna Ferber, 138-140
Battle, Joe: attends archives conference, 93
Battle of Guilford Courthouse: subject of playwriting competition, 64
Baucom, Mrs. Letha: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Beaver, John L.: joins Reed Gold Mine, 101
Bechtler, Christopher, Sr.: mints gold coins, 117, 119
Bechtler coin: pictured, 117
"Bechtler Gold": new exhibit at museum, 117, 119
Bechtlers and Their Coinage, The: published, 119
Beck, Lila: compiles Avery County history, 21
Beers, Burton F.: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118; speaks to THJH, 97
Beginnings of Public Education in North Carolina: A Documentary History, 1790-1840, The: published in two volumes, 164
Bell, E. Graham: efforts of, to establish black history program, 34
Bell, John: discusses segregation of churches, 130; gives paper on Great Depression, 161
Belton, Tom: named executive secretary of THJH, 101; travels for THJH, 18
Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks: accepts actors as members in Elizabeth City, 137-138
Benjamin D. Battle House: pictured, 77
Bergquist, Charles: fellow at National Center for the Humanities, 159
Berry, Charles: placeman on royal council, 158, 159
Bessie (mulatto): subject of story about miscegenation, 142
Betts, Mrs. Mary M.: memorial to, established, 76
Bicentennial: promotes applied history, 81
Biennial Historic Edenton Symposium: to be held in April, 13

Biltmore Industries: pictured, 80
Biltmore Village: pictured, 51
Bingham, Hiram: pictured, 110
Bishir, Catherine W.: as member of Speakers Bureau, 11; named to boards of directors, 150; offers course at NCSU, 39; speaks at Edenton Symposium, 66; speaks to court officers on preservation, 11
Bittersweet, Betsey: satirizes Reconstruction politics, 26. *See also* Clarke, Mary Bayard
Bivins, John: speaks to Historic Wilmington Foundation, 132
Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The: appears in bicentennial pamphlet series, 35
"Black History Month in Perspective": article by Phillip McGuire, 46-47
Black History Week: observance of, 33, 35
"Black Presence in North Carolina, The": museum exhibit, 35
Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag: to open fourth season, 69
Blackbeard. *See* Teach, Edward
Blacks: and struggle for civil rights in Greensboro, 74; as historical actors, 47; guide to records of, published, 122; history of, as interpreted by A&H, 33, 34, 35; in Appalachia, subject of conference, 19; material culture of, after slavery, 83; material culture of, subject of symposium, 120; subject of pamphlet by Earl Thorpe, 124; subject of symposium, 145, 147. *See also* Freedmen; Sit-ins
Blake, Robert: builds mountain retreat, 163
Blanchard, Melinda: resigns, 73
Blethen, Tyler: to study Scots-Irish settlement, 103
Blevins, Nathaniel: leaves with end of CETA program, 45
Bloodfire: wins poetry award, 3
Blount Papers: to have prepublication price, 169
Blue, Dorothy: compiles Avery County history, 21
Blue Ridge Assembly: pictured, 23
Board of Commissioners for Trade and Plantations: orders seal for North Carolina, 53; proclaims accession of George III, 55-56
Bock, Paul: leaves Historic Sites, 101; restoration student, 73
Bodie Island lighthouse: pictured, 111
Bond, H. L.: on leave, 102
Booher, Dorothy M.: retires, 72
Boxwoods, The: pictured, 133
Boyd, Julian Parks: obituary of, 121
Boyd, William K.: edits documentary, 164; edits materials on Lutherans, 167; edits thematic documentary, 167
Boyette, Robert S., Jr.: joins Bentonville, 73
Boyette Slave House: pictured, 21
Bradshaw, Mrs. Carolyn C.: retires, 156
Bradshaw, Thomas: pictured, 153; speaks at Spencer Shops, 124
Bragg, Thomas: proposal to edit his papers, 166
Branch, Joseph: speaks at Halifax, 69
Brantz, Rennie W.: promoted to associate professor, 102
Brass band: organized in Durham ca. 1910, 85
Bratton, Mary Jo: publishes article on slave preacher, 47
Bridgers, Henry C.: appointed to Bath commission, 105
Bright, Leslie S.: discusses underwater archaeology, 76; member of field school staff, 37
Brite, Mrs. Marie: treasurer of Swansboro association, 163
British crown: exercises authority through seals authenticating documents, 53
British Records Program: to receive matching grant from NEH, 13
Brooks, Barbara: joins staff at Kure Beach, 72
Brown, Lori: pictured, 95
Brown, Louis A.: vice-president of archaeological society, 19
Brown, T. W.: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Brown, William Wells: pioneering black historian, 46
Brown-Hudson Folklore Award: announced, 7
Bruff, Myra: prepares index to Davidson County history, 80
Brunswick County Historical Society: news of, 48, 76
Bryan, Julia: joins Historical Publications, 101; pictured, 125
Buckler, James: to discuss Victorian era, 79
"Buildings Reborn: New Uses, Old Places": on exhibit at art museum, 5
Bullard, Melissa: publishes article, 48
Burke, Thomas D.: supervises archaeological survey of Princeton, N.C., 10; trains amateur archaeologists, 93
Burke: The History of a North Carolina County: published, 61, 63

Burke County: as subject of research, 61
Burke County: A Brief History: published, 63
Burleigh: pictured, 106
Burlington City Park: site of vintage carousel, 9
Burlington Passenger Depot: pictured, 133
Burr, Theodosia: and legend of her portrait, 91
Burrington, George: receives seal of George II, 53
Burroughs Wellcome Company: celebrates one-hundredth anniversary, 52
Bursey, Maurice: speaks on origin of chemistry department at UNC, 50
Burwell, Ms. Olivia: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4
Butler, Joseph T.: to discuss candleholders, 44
Butler, Lindley S.: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63; presides at history session, 3
Bynum, Flora Ann L.: addresses preservationists, 6
Byrd, William: his history of the dividing line, 167

C

Cabbell, Edward J.: discusses blacks in Appalachia, 19
Cain, Barbara: attends editorial workshop, 93; attends meeting on SPINDEX, 72
Cain, Robert J.: delivers paper at SHA, 10; offers assistance with Tryon Papers, 123
Caine, Johnnie R.: joins Halifax, 73
Calendar: for 1981, to be published by A&H, 124
Calendar of Scheduled Events, 52, 116, 143, 172
Calvin H. Wiley Papers, The: status of, 166
Cameron, Ken: character in *Show Boat*, 142
Cameron family: owners of Stagville, 83
Campbell University: news of, 159
Cannon, Isabella: presents key to city of Raleigh, 18
Cannon, Nora Devereux: and ideal of southern womanhood, 24; characterizes woman's rights, 27; fills nontraditional role for women, 28-29; recognizes impact of war on southern womanhood, 31; supports herself and daughters, 27
Cannon, Robert: works on plantation, 28
Cannon Cup: presented, 6
Cape Fear River: marked by beacons, 89
Cape Hatteras: lighthouse of, 89
Capps, Gene: speaks to THJH, 96
Carlton, Charles: presents paper, 48
Carolina Bright: new interpretive film at Duke Homestead, 80; premieres, 94
Carolina Dwelling: honored by award, 3
Carolina Power and Light Company: installs carousel in 1912, 9
"Carousel Fantasy": exhibit opens at Museum of History, 8-9
Carousels: history of, 8-9
Carowinds (Charlotte): site of vintage carousel, 9
Carpetbaggers: befriended by Mary Bayard Clarke, 29
Carr, James D.: chairs DeRossett House Committee, 51
Carr, Julian, Jr.: organizes industrial brass band, 85
Carver, George Washington: corresponds with Lucy Cherry Crisp, 160
Casey, Robin: resigns at Duke Homestead, 18
Casey, Victoria: participates in humanities project, 38; pictured, 37
Cash, Wilbur J., 84
Cashion, Jerry C.: lectures on antebellum North Carolina, 43; named chairman of Planning Committee, 148
Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 48, 103, 130
Cell, Gillian T.: addresses symposium on discovery of Atlantic Canada, 102
Cell, John: writes essay on imperialism, 47
Cellar, The: pictured, 20
Cemeteries: map showing counties in survey of, pictured, 64; statewide survey of, 64
Centennial History of Davidson County, North Carolina: index to, published, 80
Central Fire Station (Greensboro): pictured, 104
Chafe, William H.: writes book on civil rights in Greensboro, 74, 92
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 21, 50
Chapel Hill Preservation Society: receives preservation award, 6
Chappell, Fred: wins poetry award, 3
Charlotte, N.C.: alleged scene of incident regarding miscegenation, 142
Chavis Park (Raleigh): site of vintage carousel, 9
Cheeseman, Bruce: joins Research Branch, 45, 129
Cherokee Indians: ancestral town site of, 77; boundary with, run, 124

Chesapeake Bay: site of showboat performances, 137
Childers, Lloyd: as member of Speakers Bureau, 11
"China Connection, The": exhibit in Elizabeth City, 155
Choctaw Indians: engage in lacrosse competition, 65
Christmas, Mrs. Mildred C.: appointed records management analyst I, 156
"Christmas at the History Museum": to open, 154-155
Civic Trust: as part of preservation movement in England, 2
Civil War: and impact on women, 24
Civilities and Civil Rights: Greensboro, North Carolina, and the Black Struggle for Freedom: historical selection of book club, 92; published, 74
Claassen-MacClelland, Cheryl: discusses prehistoric settlement of the coast, 19, 40
Claggett, Steve: speaks on excavations at Jordan Reservoir, 19
Claiborne, Jack: receives AASLH award, 3
Clark Papers: to be issued in microfilm edition, 169
Clarke, Mary Bayard Devereux: befriends Radical Republicans, 29-30; clashes with sister over politics, 29; conservative attitudes of, 26; follows husband to battlefield, 25-26; pictured, 25; seeks expanded opportunities for women, 30; sums up role of women, 25
Clarke, William J.: jailed during Civil War, 29; pictured, 25; receives judgeship, 30; serves in Confederate army, 25-26
Clauser, John W., Jr.: directs salvage excavation, 65; donates time to test Haywood Hall, 11; member of Speakers Bureau, 11; to speak on Lehigh Canal, 39
Clayton, Darlene: replaced at Stagville Preservation Center, 72; transfers from Stagville to Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 45
Clayton, Thomas: author for source-books project, 153; writes on black history, 84-85
Cleere, Henry: to speak on Europe's heritage, 39
Clifton Farm and Mill: pictured, 106
Clinton, Eddie B.: interpreter/driver for mobile museum, 35
Clinton, Lillie: joins museum staff, 45
Coe, Joffre L.: comments on North Carolina prehistory, 62; to deliver keynote address at prehistory symposium, 36
Coker, C. F. W.: discusses microfilm publications, 169
Colerain, N.C.: site of showboat performances, 137
Colleges and Universities, 18-19, 47-48, 74-75, 102-103, 129-130, 159-160
Colonial Records Project: to utilize scanner for typesetting, 170
Columbia, N.C.: site of showboat performances, 137
Committee for the Study of Abandoned Cemeteries: to conduct survey of state cemeteries, 64
Committee to Examine Facility Needs . . . : to report to General Assembly, 73
Connor, R. D. W.: begins preliminary work on Swain Papers, 168; edits material on constitutional conventions, 167
Conscience of the Victorian State, The: published, 47
Coon, Charles L.: edits education documentary, 164; edits thematic documentary, 167; pictured, 167
Cooper, Mrs. Augusta M.: chairs preservation committee, 51
Cooper, Richard: presents paper on Bank of England, 19; to study maritime history of lower Cape Fear, 48
Cora: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Correspondence of Jonathan Worth, The: published in two volumes, 164
Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers, The: first volume of, published, 123-124; pictured, 151; status of, 166
Cotten, Alice R.: serves as secretary of UNC Librarians Association, 162
Cotton Blossom Floating Palace Theatre: appears in Edna Ferber novel, 141-142
Councillors. *See* Royal councillors
Covington, Mrs. Marion S.: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; steps down as president of Randolph historical society, 80
Covington Plantation House: pictured, 133
Coyle, Wallace: edits book, 75
Craven, James: placeman on royal council, 157
Creek Indians: engage in lacrosse competition, 65
Crinkum-Crankum: wins student award, 3
Crisp, Lucy Cherry: papers of, available to researchers, 159-160
Crittenden, Christopher: warns against too many documentaries, 166
Crittenden Memorial Award: not given, 4
Crooks, Conrad: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63
Croom, Ed: speaks at Stagville Preservation Center, 66; speaks on medicinal plants of Lumbee Indians, 40
Cross, Jerry: as member of Speakers Bureau, 11; speaks in archaeology series, 122
Crow, Jeffrey J.: conducts editorial workshop, 93-94; edits *Southern Experience in the*

American Revolution, 13; lectures on Reconstruction to 1900 in North Carolina, 43; member of Planning Committee, 148; publishes article, 17; sees *North Carolina Lighthouses* through press, 91; serves as commentator at SHA, 10; serves on documentary committee, 150; utilizes article on royal councillors, 157; work of, on black history, 35
Crow, Mrs. Terrell Armistead: article by, 24-31; conducts editorial workshop, 94
Crowell, J. S.: house of, pictured, 49
Cruse, Stephen M.: becomes manager at Stagville, 73
Cullop, Charles P.: secretary-treasurer of AHENC, 20
Cultural Materials Accessioning System: implemented, 125
Culture Week: announcement of, 147-148; reported, 1, 3-7
CUMAS. *See* Cultural Materials Accessioning System
Cumberland County Historical Society: news of, 130
Cupola House Association: cosponsors Edenton Symposium, 66
Currituck County Jail: pictured, 132
Currituck Shooting Club: pictured, 131
Curtis, John W.: joins measured drawing project, 73
Cutten, George Barton: writes on silversmiths, 67

D

Daingerfield, Elliott: artist, 162
Daniel, Anne Taylor: president of Caswell association, 130
Daniels, Mrs. Frank, Jr.: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118
Daniels, Melvin R., Jr.: attends exhibit opening, 15; pictured, 15
David Settle Papers, The: status of, 166
Davidson, Chalmers G.: addresses Mecklenburg Historical Association, 105; speaks at Rowan Museum, 18; writes letter to editor, 143
Davidson College: news of, 18
Davidson County Community College: publishes index to county history, 80
"Davie Greys": commanded by Jesse A. Clement, 104
Davis, Archie K.: presents award to Sam Ervin, 162
Davis, Gwyn: pictured, 125
Davis, James: prints Tryon proclamation, 124
Davis, Julia F.: to discuss landscape history, 79
Dawkins, Henri: recording secretary of Wake historical society, 134
Dawson, John: wealth of, 158
Day, Thomas: subject of museum exhibit, 33, 35
Debs, Eugene V.: papers of, sought, 31
Deekins, Maynard: vice-president of Wake historical society, 134
de Graffenried, Pierre: attends ceremony at Tryon Palace, 17
Delaney, Lemuel T.: designs chapel, 104
Dentzel, Gustav: founder of American carousel industry, 8
deRosset, Mrs. Marsden B.: vice-president of State Capitol Foundation, 16
DeVane, R. Reed: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Devereux family: class and social views of, characterized, 24; condemns Mary Bayard Clarke's association with Republicans, 30
Diamond Shoals: light vessel at, 89
Dictionary of North Carolina Biography: published, 75
D'Ignazio, Fred: writes children's book on computer, 92
Dinger, Charlotte: collection of, used in carousel exhibit, 8
Dirlik, Arif: visiting professor at University of British Columbia, 159
Dismal Swamp Canal: route of showboat, 137; site of showboat sinkings, 138
Division of Archives and History: accomplishments of, in past five years, 90; cosponsors archaeology symposium, 62; cosponsors Edenton Symposium, 66; documentary program of, discussed, 164-171; facility needs, 62, 73-74; intern projects of, 85; programs of, 109; publications program of, discussed, 146; receives funding from the General Assembly, 118; to host black history symposium, 145, 147; to host public history conference, 120
Dixon, Bessie W.: retires, 45
Dobbs, Arthur: precedes Tryon as royal governor, 123
Documentaries: format and costs of, 169-170; on thematic subjects, 167; problems concerning editors of, 168; publication of, by A&H, discussed, 164-171; publication of, noted, 146
Documents: use of, in applied history, 83-84
Domit, Moussa M.: discusses recent acquisitions, 5
Dossett, Linda: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63

Doughton, Robert L.: powerful congressman, 162; studied at Traphill, 131
Douglass, Frederick: and heritage of Civil War, 46
Dowdy, Betsy: legend of, pictured, 89
Downing, A. J.: pattern book of, influential, 134
Downtown Area Revitalization Effort, Inc.: receives preservation award, 7
Dozier, Julie: character in *Show Boat*, 141-142
Dozier, Steve: character in *Show Boat*, 141-142
Drane, Rebecca: receives preservation award, 69
Drew, Charles: invents process for blood plasma, 47
Du Bois, William E. B.: systematically studies black history, 46
Ducker, Mrs. Edward S.: donates quilt to Greensboro museum, 132
Dudley, H. J.: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134; president of Swansboro association, 163
Duke University: news of, 18, 47, 74, 102, 129, 159; provides grant for documentary study of South, 83; students of, study Stagville, 83
Duke University Medical Center: to host medical history symposium, 52
Dunn, Dorothy: transfers from Archaeology Branch, 72
Dunn, Mrs. Josephine: speaks on St. Thomas Church, 50
Duplin County Historical Society: news of, 76
Durden, Robert F.: steps down as history chairman at Duke, 129
Durham, N.C.: 1896 parade in, pictured, 86; subject of photographic exhibit on its history, 81-82
Durham Photographic Archives project: as applied history project, 84

E

Earhart, Amelia: pictured, 110
East Carolina University: news of, 47, 75, 102, 159-160
Eastern Office: of A&H established, 118
Echerd, Arthur Reeves, Jr.: joins faculty at Campbell University, 159
Edenton, N.C.: archaeological dig at, pictured, 152; harbor of, pictured, 123; harbor of, site of underwater field school, 122; restoration of, begun in 1940s, 107; site of archaeological dig, 153; site of showboat performances, 137; site of underwater archaeology field school, 36-37
Edenton Peanut Factory: pictured, 20
Edenton Symposium: focuses on nineteenth century, 66
Editors: procrastinate on documentaries, 168
Edmisten, Rufus L.: attends dedication at Bentonville, 67; speaks at symposium on preservation, 11
Edmondston, Catherine Ann Devereux (Kate): admits discontent with woman's role, 27; approves Mary Bayard Clarke's desire to be with husband, 26; black religious fervor on plantation of, 28-29; cautions against literary career, 25; diary of, cited, 24; retains possession of property, 27
Edmondston, Patrick M.: black religious fervor on plantation of, 28-29; describes first duty of woman, 27
Edmondston Diary: as thematic documentary, 167; published, 164
Edmunds, Langdon: as member of Speakers Bureau, 11
Edwards, William B.: resigns, 101
Eight-Hand Sets & Holy Steps: phonograph album of traditional black music, 35
Elder, William Voss, III: to discuss Maryland furniture, 44
Elizabethan culture: to be commemorated with 400th anniversary of Roanoke settlement, 113
Elizabeth City, N.C.: destination of showboat, 138; site of showboat's premiere, 137; winter berth of *James Adams Floating Theatre*, 135; winter berth of showboat, pictured, 141
Elizabeth River: communications across, severed by showboat accident, 138
Elk: tugboat for floating theater, 136-137
Eller, Ronald E.: discusses industrialization in mountains, 21
Ellerbe Springs Hotel: pictured, 131
England: archival and preservation programs of, discussed, 2
English: invent steam-powered carousels, 8
Ennett, Andy: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Ervin, Sam J., Jr.: comments on E. W. Phifer, Jr., 63; receives North Caroliniana Society Award, 162
Escott, Paul D.: offers reflections on his book, 3; pictured, 1; wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Eslinger, Mary W.: discusses teaching of history, 19
Evans, Charles D.: attends exhibit opening, 15
Everett, Mrs. Anne G.: plans Caswell County museum, 103

F

Faculty Avenue Houses: pictured, 49
Fairbanks, Charles H.: to speak at black material culture symposium, 120
Faircloth, Mrs. D. McLauchlin: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Farley, Jerry: pictured, 153
Farmer, Mary: pictured, 93
Fearing, Fred: lectures on history of Elizabeth City, 70
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: advisory committee of, meets, 36; announces first awards, 91; appoints Advisory Committee, 63; news of, 161
Fehon, Jacqueline R.: acting section chief, 92; edits workshop proceedings, 39
Ferber, Edna: hears story about miscegenation, 142; learns showboat lore from Charles Hunter, 140; learns of showboats, 135; novel of, proves popular, 142; travels to Washington, N.C., 135; visit to Bath, described, 138-140
Ferguson, Leland G.: to speak at black history symposium, 35, 145, 147
Field School in Underwater Archaeology and Maritime History: set for Edenton, 36-37
Filene, Peter G.: addresses Georgia College Symposium on Sexuality, 129
Fink, Carole: delivers paper on southern Jewry, 19; publishes article, 48; publishes translation, 103
First for Freedom: to open fifth season, 69
"First Ladies' Fashions": to open at museum, 155
First North Carolina Volunteers: pictured, 69
Fletcher, Inglis: papers of, available to researchers, 159-160
Fletcher, William Miles: comments on paper, 19; publishes article, 75
Flora, Joseph: coedits biographical dictionary, 75
Flowers, John B., III: addresses genealogists, 6; speaks to court officers on preservation, 11; to participate in field school, 93; transfers from Stagville to Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 45
Fly, Everett: to speak at black material culture symposium, 120
Fly, Mrs. Everett: to speak at black material culture symposium, 120
Fogarty, John P.: to study in Rome, 102
Ford automobile: appears in *Show Boat*, 142; trip in, by Edna Ferber, described, 135
Fore, George: to participate in field school, 93; to supervise preservation of Horton Grove, 72
Fort Defiance, Inc.: receives AASLH award, 3
Fort Raleigh: reconstructed during Depression, 107
Foss, Robert W.: coauthors archaeological report, 39
Foushee, Roger: addresses local historians, 7
Fowle, Daniel: and legend of his ghost, 91
Fowler, Leonard R.: joins House in the Horseshoe, 129
Fowler, William: edits book, 75
France: uses carousels to train noblemen, 8
Francis, Michelle: article by, 135-142
Franklin, Terry: compiles Avery County history, 21
Franklin County, 1779-1979: wins local history award, 7
Franks, Druscilla: attends archives conference, 93; coauthors article, 72
Freedmen: and movement to educate, 104; pictured hauling cotton, 145
Freeman, Mrs. Pat: types Davidson County index, 80
French noblemen: pictured with carousel, 9
Friends of Weymouth, Inc.: receives preservation award, 6
Fries, Adelaide L.: edits Moravian Records, 164
Fripp, Gayle: offers course on history of Guilford County, 161
From the Director's Desk, 2, 34, 62, 90, 118, 146
Fugelso, John N.: to participate in field school, 93
Fulghum, Neil: member of Planning Committee, 148
Fulton United Methodist Church: pictured, 50
Funk, Thomas C.: directs excavation of Montfort House, 42; directs field school at Stagville, 92; heads archaeological dig at Cool Spring, 130; speaks at Edenton Symposium, 66
Furniture: pictured, 152; Rococo Revival parlor suite, donated to Somerset Place, 153
Futrell, Mrs. Ashley B.: appointed to Bath commission, 105

G

Gale, Edmund: placeman on royal council, 157; wealth of, 158
Garren, Claude: participates in humanities project, 38; pictured, 37

Garrett, Wendell: addresses preservationists, 6
Garrow, Patrick H.: coauthors archaeological report, 39
Gaston County Historical Society: news of, 103
Gastonia, N.C., 84
Gates, Rosalie P.: publishes article, 18
Gatton, Frank D.: chairs archival session, 93
Gavins, Raymond: serves on documentary committee, 150; to speak at black history symposium, 35, 145
General Assembly: appropriates money for A&H, 118; biographical directory of, in preparation, 40; establishes black history program, 33, 34; funds A&H programs, 90; funds promotional schemes for historic Albemarle region, 112; members of 1963 state Senate, pictured, 41; orders new Great Seal during Revolution, 57
Gentry, J. Worth: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118
George II: accession of, necessitates new seals, 53; deputed North Carolina seal of, pictured, 54, 55; matrixes of seals of, defaced, 56
George III: accession of, necessitates new seal, 55; deputed North Carolina seal of, pictured, 56, 57
Georgia Association of Historians: cosponsors regional teaching conference, 38
Gibson, Blair: resigns to attend graduate school, 101
Gifford, James F.: publishes book on medical education, 47; to speak on medical education, 52
Gilchrist, John: associated with prominent Highland Scots, 50
Gilliam, Stan: illustrates children's book on computers, 92
Glass, Brent D.: member of Speakers Bureau, 11; presents prizes to THJH, 96; resigns as section chief, 92; serves as commentator at SHA, 10; speaks on preservation to court officers, 11
Glen, Martha Bynum: builds plantation house, 162
Glen, Tyre: builds plantation house, 162
Glendale Springs Inn: pictured, 23
Glenwood: pictured, 162
Gold: produced in North Carolina, 117, 119
Gold History Corporation: supports Reed Gold Mine, 113
Gold roller: pictured, 119
Goodwyn, Lawrence C.: addresses local historians, 7
Gospel Jubilators: perform at Culture Week, 3
Gowen, Robert Joseph: delivers paper, 19
Graffenried, Christoph Von: and founding of New Bern, 167
Graham, Frank Porter: honored by symposium, 160
Graham, Otis: named Distinguished University Professor at UNC-Chapel Hill, 129
Graham, William A.: papers of, being edited, 164
Granquist, Charles L.: addresses preservationists, 6
Granville Grant Papers, The: status of, 165
Grassroots Productions Limited of Greensboro: sponsors playwriting competition, 64
Gray, Rachel G.: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118
Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina: fate of, unknown after Revolution, 57; under George II, described, 53-55; under George III, described, 56-57
"Great Seals of North Carolina Deputed, The": article by Peter Walne, 53-57
Green, James C.: keynote speaker at Caswell-*Neuse* historic site, 124; speaks on anniversary of Capitol, 127
Green, John B., III: coauthors archaeology study, 39
Greenlaw, Ralph W.: elected president of European section of SHA, 18
Greensboro, N.C.: and civil rights struggle, 74; site of highway historical marker on sit-ins, 38,39
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 76, 132, 161
Greenville, N.C.: site of new Eastern Office, 118
Grubbs, Carolyn B.: receives sabbatical grant, 47; receives scholarship, 102
Guide to Private Manuscript Collections: to utilize scanner for typesetting, 170
Guide to Women's Records: as applied history project, 85
Guisti, Gino P.: appointed to Bath commission, 105
Gutman, Herbert: examines history of Stagville, 83

H

Haas, Frederick P.: raises money for film, 94
Halifax Resolves: to be commemorated at Historic Halifax, 41
Hall, Jacquelyn D.: receives promotion, 48

Hamilton, J. G. de Roulhac: edits early documentaries, 164; edits material on constitutional conventions, 167; pictured, 165
Hamilton Historic District: pictured, 132
Hammerstein, Oscar: writes score for *Show Boat*, 142
Hammill, David D.: joins measured drawing project, 73
Hammond, Michael: to introduce prehistory symposium, 36; to speak on concepts of time, 39
Hamrick, Cameron Street: purchases log house, 131
"Hand Tools": new exhibit at museum, 154
Haney, Carole: resigns, 45
Hanmer, Daniel: listed incorrectly, 157
Hannay, Roger: wins composer's cup, 4
Harbor Island: screw-pile lighthouse at, 89
Hardy, Ira, II: treasurer of Bath commission, 103
Harper, Arlene: intern, 73
Harrington, Mrs. Beverly W.: appointed to Bath commission, 105
Harris, William C.: publishes essay on Reconstruction, 75
Harrison, William B.: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Hart, Carroll: speaks at archival session, 93
Hartmann, Charles C.: designs fire station, 104; noted Greensboro architect, 79
Hartsell, Kenneth C.: coauthors archaeology study, 39
Hartsoe, Charles E.: publishes book on recreation, 45
Hartwig, Gerald: visits Sudan, 74
Harvey, Mrs. William S.: decorates Tryon Palace, 16; pictured, 17
Harwood, C. Ray: president of archaeological society, 19
Harwood, Mrs. Marguerite: secretary of archaeological society, 19
Hasell, James: dates of his service on council corrected, 157
Haslen-West House: excavation of, pictured, 65
Hatley, Flora: coordinates black history symposium, 145; pictured, 147
Hawkes, Andy: character in *Show Boat*, 141
Hawkes, Parthenia Ann: character in *Show Boat*, 141-142
Hawkins, Mrs. Carroll W.: decorates Tryon Palace, 16
Hayley, Nancy S.: purchases Warrenton house, 106
Haywood Hall: residence of John Haywood, 11
Head, Constance: publishes article, 160; speaks on John Wilkes Booth, 129
Headley, John: publishes article, 75
Helms, Jesse: attends ceremony at Tryon Palace, 17
Hemlock Bluff Cloggers: perform for music clubs, 4
Hendricks, J. Edwin: becomes president of Lit. and Hist., 121; elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; to present presidential address to Lit. and Hist., 148
Henry, Mr.: subject of story about miscegenation, 142
Hepburn, Marcus: discusses folklore of Harker's Island, 7
Herring, Bill: pictured, 14
Herring, Bonita: coordinates black history program, 33; coordinates black history symposium, 145
Hertford, N.C.: hosts performance by Beulah Adams, 138; site of showboat performances, 137
Hewitt, Mrs. H. Allen: decorates Tryon Palace, 16; pictured, 17
Higginbotham, Don: gives Society of the Cincinnati Lecture, 129; publishes article, 17; publishes essay, 75; utilizes article on royal councillors, 157
High, Bob: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
High Point Museum: archives exhibit at, pictured, 66
Highway historical marker: at Greensboro, pictured, 38
Highway historical marker program: commemorates Greensboro sit-ins, 39
Hill, Dina B.: member of field school staff, 37
Hillside: pictured, 79
Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented, 4
Historic Albemarle Tours: established to promote region, 112
Historic Bath Commission: news of, 103, 105
Historic Edenton, Inc.: cosponsors Edenton Symposium, 66
Historic Halifax Restoration Association: news of, 76
Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.: news of, 22
Historic preservation: as area of applied history, 83; federal legislation on, 62; in England, 2; philosophy of, applied to museums and historic sites, 114; promotes cumulative and collaborative historical work, 83
Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: meeting of, 6-7
Historic sites: and need to blend private and public support, 113-115; and role of

public sector, 109-111; as subject of applied history, 84-85; development of, 107-108; long-range problems of, 111
Historic Sites: news of, 13-15, 41-42, 67-69, 94-95, 124-126, 152-153; receives NEH grant for source books, 152-153
"Historic Sites and Satellite Museums: The Paradox of Proliferation and Proscription," 107-115
Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 50-51, 105, 132, 161
Historical Dictionary of Central Africa: to be translated, 160
Historical Publications: news of, 12-13, 40-41, 67, 93-94, 123-124, 150-151
"Historical Research and Its Importance to Archaeology": discussed by Jerry Cross, 122
Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 21-22, 76, 161
Historical Society of the North Carolina United Methodist Conference: news of, 22
History. *See* Public history
"History of Black Americans in North Carolina and the South, The": title of symposium, 145, 147
History Day: scheduled for North Carolina, 149
Hodgkins, Sara W.: attends exhibit opening, 15; attends film premiere, 94; pictured, 15, 153; represents department at unveiling of highway historical marker, 39; speaks at Spencer Shops, 124; speaks to THJH, 97; to offer welcoming remarks to prehistory symposium, 36
Hoffman, Paul P.: directs archives institute, 93
Hofmann, Charles: joins State Archives, 101
Hofmann, Margaret: speaks to archives institute, 93
Holden, Sherry: pictured, 42
Holden, William W.: addresses slaves, 106
Holland, Ms. Bobbie: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Holleman, Carl: president of Wake historical society, 134
Holloman, Charles R.: speaks to archives institute, 93
Honeycutt, A. L.: member of Speakers Bureau, 11
Hood, Davyd F.: addresses preservationists, 6; discusses Victorian era, 102; member of Speakers Bureau, 11
Horton Grove: subject of study, 83, 85
Howard, Victor B.: wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Howett, Catherine M.: to discuss plantation gardens, 79
Hoyt, W. Henry: edits Murphey Papers, 164
Huggins, Kay: member of AHENC council, 20
Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 3
Hughes, David: discusses Asa Biggs House, 76; president of Martin historical society, 132
Hunt, James B., Jr.: lights Christmas trees, 43, proclaims "Capitol Anniversary Days," 126-127; speaks at symposium on preservation, 11
Hunt, Mrs. James B., Jr.: lights Christmas trees, 43; writes letter of thanks, 72
Hunt, L. Ross: replaced as manager at Stagville, 73
Hunt, Richard Morris: works on Biltmore Village, 51
Hunter, Charles: bedroom of, appears in *Show Boat*, 141; lives aboard showboat, 136; meets Edna Ferber, 135-136; provides musical entertainment for Elks, 138; provides showboat lore for Edna Ferber, 140; said to have received money from Edna Ferber, 140; star lead on showboat, 138; tells Edna Ferber story about miscegenation, 142
Hunter, Ernest B.: presents historic properties certificates, 105
Huntington, William: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Hurry, Silas D.: coauthors archaeological report, 39
Hyatt, Aaron: receives preservation award, 6
Hyatt, Bass: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63

I

IBM Composer: typesetting machine, 170
IBM Selectric typewriter: as substitute for typesetting, 170
Indian Relations in Colonial New York: The Seventeenth Century: published, 67
Indians. *See* Cherokee Indians, Choctaw Indians
Indians in North Carolina: eighth printing of, 40
Inklings: receives honorable mention, 3
Inventory of Historic Architecture, Caswell County, North Carolina, An: published, 48
Irvin, James: builds log house, 131
Irvin-Hamrick Log House: pictured, 131
Italian crusaders: bring back Arabian game of horsemanship, 8

J

Jackson, Cathy: attends archives conference, 93; attends editorial workshop, 93; speaks to archives institute, 93
James, Vernon G.: attends exhibit opening, 15; pictured, 15
James Adams Floating Theatre: broadside of, pictured, 136, 137; description of, 136-137; docks at Bath, 138; pictured, 141; plies waters of Virginia and North Carolina, 135; reputedly sinks in Savannah River, 142; revival of, proposed, 163; similarities to fictional showboat, 141; threatened with structure damage, 138
"James Adams Floating Theatre: Edna Ferber's Showboat, The": article by Michelle Francis, 135-142
James Iredell Association: cosponsors Edenton Symposium, 66
Jane (free Negro): tends Clarke children, 26
Jaros, Oliver J.: researches at Public Record Office, 2; to continue research overseas, 13
Jeffries, Mable W.: joins Duke Homestead, 73
Jenkins, Helen: compiles Avery County history, 21
Jenkins, Leo: vice-chairman of Bath commission, 103
Jenoure, James: placeman on royal council, 157
Jesse A. Clement House: pictured, 104
John Gray Blount Papers, The: status of, 165
Johnson, Charles: early congressman, 134
Johnson, Guion Griffis: discusses southern history, 4; pictured, 4
Johnson, Lee Earl: joins Museum of the Albemarle, 129
Johnson, Samuel: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63
Johnston, Hugh Buckner: first recipient of McDaniel Lewis award, 78
Jolley, Harley: gives paper on Civilian Conservation Corps, 161
Jones, Elizabeth Devereux: and ideal of southern womanhood, 24; withdraws from world, 28
Jones, H. G.: announces AASLH awards, 3; delivers presidential address, 161; guides 400th anniversary committee, 9; president of North Carolina historical society, 76; publishes book on local government records, 51; reelected secretary of AASLH, 161
Jones, Roger: attends archives conference, 93
Jones, Ronnie: executes art work for index, 80
Jones, Mrs. Woodrow: attends dedication at Bentonville, 67
Jordan, Suzanne Britt: gives presidential address, 4; warns of declining membership, 1
Joseph Montfort House: foundation of, pictured, 42
Joseph Suttle House: pictured, 162
Joshua Beam House: pictured, 131
Josiah Crudup House: pictured, 21
Joslin, Bill: officer in Wake historical society, 134
"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866: goes into second printing, 169; published, 166; takes decade to complete, 146
Journal of Southern History: and article by E. W. Phifer, Jr., 63
Judy, C. Robert: member of field school staff, 37
Junior League of Charlotte: receives preservation award, 6

K

Kalck, Pierre: dictionary of, to be translated, 160
Kamendrowsky, Victor: joins history faculty at Wake Forest, 160
Karakowski, Brenda: prepares index to Davidson County history, 80
Kasson, John F.: speaks on technology and culture, 102
Katie and the Computer: general selection of book club, 92
Kay, Marvin L. Michael: to speak at black history symposium, 35, 147; utilizes article on royal councillors, 157
Keever, Homer M.: obituary of, 10
Kellenberger Historical Foundation: subsidizes Tryon Papers, 166. *See also* May Gordon Latham Kellenberger Historical Foundation
Kelly, James C.: writes booklet on King's Mountain, 130
Kendall, Katherine Kerr: publishes abstracts of Caswell County wills, 48
Kern, Jerome: writes score for *Show Boat*, 142
King, Doris E.: speaks to Victorian Society, 18
King, William E.: vice-president of North Carolina historical society, 76
Kin'lin: receives honorable mention, 3
Knapp, Richard F.: member of Planning Committe, 148; publishes book on recreation, 45; speaks to archives institute, 93; speaks to THJH, 96
Knight, Edward Colling, Jr.: builds Whalehead Club, 105

Knox, Dorothy: papers of, available to researchers, 159-160
Koch, W. Kenny: joins Fort Fisher, 73
Kornegay, Burt: writes chapter introductions on tobacco farmer, 92
Kunstling, Frances: explains book club, 1

L

Lafayette, Marquis de: stays with Branch family, 20
Landis, Ida: joins Stagville Preservation Center, 72
Lane, William G.: to discuss North Carolina fiction, 148
Lang, Mrs. Catherine: secretary of Bath commission, 103
Lanier, Ruby J.: promoted to professor, 102
Lankford, Jesse R.: chairs archival session, 93; speaks to archives institute, 93
Lanzius, John: receives preservation award, 6
Lawrence, Richard W.: member of field school staff, 37; speaks in archaeology series, 122
Lawson, Dennis R.: serves as panelist, 22
Leary, Helen: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63
Lee, Charles: speaks at archival session, 93
Lee, Robert E.: prohibits snowball fights, 65
Lee, W. Osborne, Jr.: chairs committee on facility needs for A&H, 62, 118; writes Tar Heel Forum, 73-74
Leinbach, Traugott: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Lemmon, Sarah M.: serves on documentary committee, 150; students of, study Oakwood, 83
Lenoir, William: home of, restored, 3
Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 102
Lennon, Donald R.: lectures on Revolution to 1835 in North Carolina, 43; promotes establishment of Eastern Office, 118; serves as panelist, 22; serves on documentary committee, 150
Lentz and Associates: films tobacco film, 94
Leonard, Jacob Calvin: writes Davidson County history, 80
Lesem, Mrs. Clara P.: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Letter to the Editor, 143
Leutze, James R.: receives promotion, 48
Levy, Suzanne S.: serves as book review editor, 162
Lewis, Blake, Jr.: chairman of Bath commission, 103
Lewis, Helena: on leave, 102
Lewis, James: collects Cherokee materials, 103; publishes article, 130
Lightship: life aboard, characterized, 89
Linn, Mrs. Stahle: pictured, 5
Little, John J.: named chief of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 122; pictured, 150
Little Lost Sister, The: performed on showboat, 138
Little-Stokes, Ruth: autograph party for, 48
Littleton, Tucker R.: addresses Brunswick historical society, 76; appointed to FNCHS committee, 63; member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134; pictured, 7; to try to revive floating theater, 163; vice-president of Swansboro association, 163; wins local history award, 7
Littleton College Memorial Association: news of, 105
Local Government Records: An Introduction to Their Management, Preservation, and Use: published, 51
Loftfield, Thomas C.: discusses archaeological excavation, 19
Lokken, Roy N.: publishes article, 159
Looking Glass plantation: subject of battle with creditors, 27
Lords Proprietors: surrender territories to British crown, 53
Lost Colony, The: cast of, pictured, 108; first successful outdoor drama, 107
Lotchin, Roger W.: receives promotion, 48
Loucks, Jill: to speak on excavations at the Ward site, 40
Love, Edgar, Jr.: receives preservation award, 6
Lovick, John: dates of his service on council corrected, 157
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 22, 105, 161
Lowery, Willie: pictured, 5; wins composer's cup, 4
Lyceum Theatre: previews Edna Ferber play, 135
Lynn, Catherine W.: to discuss wall hangings, 44
Lyons, Mrs. Helen: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134

Mc

McCain, Betty: becomes security guard, 18
McCormick, John S.: builds model of *Neuse*, 41
McCoy, W. James: receives promotion, 48
McCrea, William J.: joins Historic Sites, 101
McCulloch, Henry: placeman on royal council, 157
McCulloh, Alexander: wealth of, 158
McCulloh, Henry Eustace: leaves North Carolina during Revolution, 158
McDade, Katherine: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63
McDaniel, George: studies black community at Stagville, 83
McDaniel Lewis Historian of the Year Award: established, 78-79
McEachern, Mrs. Leora H. (Billie): discusses history of salt, 19; honored by Duplin historical society, 76
McGehee, Thomas: builds Burleigh, 106
McGlohon, Loonis: appointed to Bath commission, 105
McGrew, Ellen Z.: attends editorial workshop, 93; member of Planning Committee, 148; speaks to archives institute, 93
McGuire, Phillip: attends NEH seminar, 129; comments on Black History Week, 46-47; presents paper on gas industry, 18; receives travel grant, 75
McKee, Jane: corresponding secretary of Wake historical society, 134
McKinney, Gordon B.: directs Appalachian historical projects, 160; discusses mountain Republicanism, 21; receives NEH award, 103
McLaurin, Melton A.: serves as commentator, 48
McLean, David A.: to introduce session of prehistory symposium, 36
McLean, Torrey: speaks to archives institute, 93
McNeill, Charles R.: receives museums council award, 5
McPherson, James R.: raises money for film, 94
McVaugh, Michael R.: publishes article, 102

M

Maco light: legend of, 91
Magnolia Plantation: pictured, 106
Maher, Thomas: publishes article, 45; resigns, 129
Mahler, Henry: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Maier, Charles: receives fellowship, 159
Main, Jackson T.: conversion ratios of, 157
Major, Thomas: removed as seal engraver, 56
Malcolm Blue Historical Society: receives preservation award, 6
Mangum, Willie P.: papers of, being edited, 164
Manhattan Project: and contribution of black physicists, 47
Marc Bloch: Memoirs of War, 1914-1915: published, 103
Maritime Heritage Conference: held at Beaufort, 149-150
Marketing study: utilized to promote historic Albemarle region, 113
Marsh, Peter: edits book on Victorian state, 47
Marshall, Susan Ward: performs for music clubs, 4
Martin, Robert: delivers paper on southern churchmen, 18
Martin County Historical Society: news of, 76, 132
Mary Duke Biddle Foundation: supports British Records Program, 13
Mason, Becky: intern, 73
Masonic Temple Building: pictured, 20
Massachusetts Bay: has single-sided seal, 55
Massengill, Stephen: attends editorial workshop, 93
"Material Culture of Black History: Problems and Methods, The": title of symposium, 120
Mathews, Alice E.: criticizes article on royal councillors, 157; discusses mountain women, 129; responds to statements by William S. Price, Jr., 158-159
Mathis, Mark A.: compiles archaeological survey, 39; member of Speakers Bureau, 11; to speak on soapstone quarries, 40
Maupin, Armistead: announces NEH grant, 13
Mauskopf, Seymour: promoted to full professor, 159
May Gordon Latham Kellenberger Historical Foundation: contributes funds for publication of Tryon Papers, 123. *See also* Kellenberger Historical Foundation
Mayflower Cup: presented, 4
Mays, Benjamin: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160
Meadows, The: pictured, 163
Mears, Paul K.: heads Museum of the Albemarle, 15

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 105
Medical Education and the Elective System: published, 47
Medicine: history of, in North Carolina, subject of symposium, 52
"Medina-Campeny": on exhibit at art museum, 5
Meffert, John W.: speaks on historic preservation in Carolinas, 161
Melton, George E.: vice-president of AHENC, 20
"'Men of Good Estates': An Update": article by William S. Price, Jr., 157-158
Meredith College: news of, 18, 47, 75, 102, 160; students of, study Oakwood, 83
Merritt, Charles D.: builds house in Hot Springs, 134
"Methods of Underwater Archaeology": discussed by Richard Lawrence, 122
Microfiche: compared with letterpress publications, 169-170
Microfilm: compared with letterpress publications, 169-170
Mid-South Humanities Project: receives NEH funding, 148; to emphasize local cultural resources in teaching, 37-38
Mill Prong: pictured, 50
Miller, Frances Devereux: and ideal of southern womanhood, 24; berates sister for leaving children, 26; chastises sister's association with Union officers, 29; opens boardinghouse, 27
Minick: play by Edna Ferber, 135
Miscegenation: subject of scene in *Show Boat*, 141-142
Misenheimer, Lawrence G.: directs source-books project, 84, 153; implements new computer system, 125
Mississippi River: setting for *Show Boat*, 140; showboats of, 136
Missouri River: showboats of, 136
Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F.: article by, regarding documentary volumes, 164-171; conducts editorial workshop, 94; pictured, 125; praised for assessment of publications program, 146; serves as moderator at SHA, 10; serves on documentary committee, 150
Mitchell, Peggy R.: suggests tuition payments for underwater archaeology students, 150
Mitchell, Thornton W.: member of AHENC council, 20; publishes archives information circular, 122
Money: subject of two exhibits at museum, 117, 119
Money and Monetary Problems in Early North Carolina: pictured, 151; published, 119
Moore, Mrs. Daisy S.: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Moore, James H., Jr.: resigns, 45
Moore, Michael J.: promoted to professor, 102
Moore, Robert A.: resigns, 45
Moravian Records: published, 164; thematic documentary, 167
More than Magnolias: readings from, 7
Morgan, Keith N.: discusses Victorian era, 102; member of Speakers Bureau, 11; offers course at NCSU, 39; speaks to court officers on preservation, 11; takes leave-of-absence, 45
Morgan, Robert: attends ceremony at Tryon Palace, 17
Morgan's Mill: pictured, 163
Morris, C. Edward: attends archives conference, 93; delivers paper, 72; discusses nonrecord sources, 12; speaks to archives institute, 93
Morris, Mary: at Museum of the Albemarle, 15
Morse, Mrs. Hazel: chairs museum committee, 50
Moseley, Thomas V.: vice-president of AHENC, 20
Mount Shepherd Pottery site: pictured, 77
Mulatto. *See* Miscegenation
Mules and Memories: A Photo Documentary of the Tobacco Farmer: general selection of book club, 92
Murfreesboro, N.C.: site of showboat performances, 137
Murphey, Archibald D.: papers of, edited, 164
Murray, Elizabeth Reid: to teach history of Wake County, 15
Murray, James: becomes loyalist, 159; categorization as placeman, questioned, 158
Murray's Hill Historic District: pictured, 49
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 22
Museum of History: news of, 15-16, 42-43, 69-70, 95-100, 126, 154-155; opens carousel exhibit, 8-9; opens two exhibits on money, 117, 119
Museum of History Associates, Inc.: sponsors lecture series on North Carolina history, 43; sponsors series on history of Wake County, 15
Museums: and role of public sector, 109-111; development of, 107-108; long-range problems of, 111; need to blend private and public support, 113-115

N

Nathaniel Hawthorne: A Biography: published, 102
Nathans, Sydney: article by, 81-86; author for source-books project, 153; receives grant, 159; to participate in field school, 93
National Council on Public History: to hold third national conference in Raleigh, 90
National Endowment for the Humanities: offers matching grant to British Records Program, 13
National Historical Publications and Records Commission: finances documentaries, 171; shows interest in Iredell Papers, 165
National Park Service: promotes historic site development, 107
National Register of Historic Properties. *See* Additions to National Register
National Society of the Colonial Dames of America (Wilmington chapter): receives preservation award, 6
National Trust: as part of preservation movement in England, 2
Negro: and mandates of plantation etiquette, 26; defined by blood in Old South, 142; in Reconstruction politics, 26; proposed documentary on, 167; religious excitement of, 28-29. *See also* Blacks, Freedmen, Slaves, Slavery
Negro (driver): character in *Show Boat*, 142
Nelson, Sampson: becomes museum guard, 72
Neuse: model of, pictured, 68
Neville, John Davenport: delivers two papers on British and Irish history, 130; named secretary of 400th anniversary committee, 9
New Hampshire: deputed seal of, still used after Revolution, 57; has single-sided seal, 55
New Jersey: has single-sided seal, 55; seal of, lost at sea, 53
New Leaves: 24-31, 53-57, 81-86, 107-115, 135-142, 164-171
Newbold-White House: pictured, 68
Newby, Gordon D.: discusses history of religion, 18; speaks on Judaism, 75
News from Archives and History, 10-18, 39-45, 65-73, 92-101, 122-129, 149-156
Newton, Suzanne: wins AAUW award, 3
Nichols, Frederick D.: to discuss neo-classical architecture, 44
Nichols, William: subject of museum exhibit, 154
1981 Historical Calendar: published, 151
Nischan, Bodo: publishes article, 102
Noble, M. C. S.: edits materials on public education, 168
Nobles House: pictured, 134
Norburn Terrace: pictured, 78
Norfolk, Va.: cut off from outside communications by showboat accident, 138
Norris, Herbert E.: Victorian estate of, pictured, 78
North Carolina: and proliferation of historic sites, 110-111; as gold-producing state, 117, 119; historic sites of, developed, 109-110; seal of, commissioned out of turn, 53
North Carolina Archaeological Council: cosponsors symposium on prehistory, 36, 62
North Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 51, 78, 133
North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation: supports British Records Program, 13
North Carolina Book Club: fall selections of, 171; spring selections of, 58; summer selections of, 92; to boost membership in Lit. and Hist., 1, 3
North Carolina Capitol, The: documentary film available, 100
North Carolina Civil War Documentary: published, 160
North Carolina Collection: news of, 51, 161-162
"North Carolina Currency": new exhibit at museum, 117
North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 4
North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 7
North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 6
North Carolina Granite Corporation: pictured, 163
North Carolina Historical Commission: mandated to publish documentary volumes, 164; promotes professional standards, 90
North Carolina Historical Review: and articles by E. W. Phifer, Jr., 63; publishes articles on black history, 33; to accept pictorial articles, 12
North Carolina Legends: autograph party for, 125; published, 89, 91
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: appoints new president, 121; meeting of, 1, 3-4; to meet, 147-148
North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc.: purchases rare gold roller, 119
North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7
North Carolina Skin Diving Council: donates funds to division, 150

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 7; news of, 78
"North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame": exhibit in Elizabeth City, 155
North Carolina State Pharmaceutical Association: celebrates one-hundredth anniversary, 52
North Carolina State University: news of, 18, 48, 75; students of, study Stagville, 83
North Carolina State University School of Design: receives AASLH award, 3
North Carolina Statewide Archaeological Survey: An Introduction and Application to Three Highway Projects in Hertford, Wilkes, and Ashe Counties, The: published, 39
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: first three volumes go out of print, 170; sales of, 171
Northeastern North Carolina Historic Places Office: established to promote historic Albemarle region, 112
Nununyi Mound: pictured, 77

O

Oakwood (Raleigh): subject of study, 83
Obituaries: 10, 92, 121, 148-149
Odyssey in Gray: A Diary of Confederate Service: published, 75
Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 51, 79, 162
"Old Time Christmas": exhibit to open in Elizabeth City, 155
Olmstead, Frederick Law: works on Biltmore Village, 51
Olmsted, Margaret: replaced at Historic Sites, 101; secretarial student, 73
Olsen, Otto H.: edits book on Reconstruction, 75
100 Courthouses: honored by award, 3
Optical Character Reader: new typesetting method, 170
"Orientation to the Capital Area": slide/lecture available, 100
Ormond, Henry: owns boardinghouse, 139
O'Toole, Ann: translates dictionary on Africa, 160
O'Toole, Thomas: translates dictionary on Africa, 160
Otto Vossler's Jefferson and the American Revolutionary Ideal: published, 18
Owen, William: placeman on royal council, 157

P

Padgett, Thomas: speaks in archaeology series, 122
Palmer, Mrs. Margaret: epitaph of, used in Edna Ferber novel, 141
Palmer, Robert: wife of, interred in Bath church, 141
Palmer-Marsh House: pictured, 140; serves as boardinghouse, 138-139
Palo Alto Plantation: pictured, 21
Pamlico River: mentioned in *Show Boat*, 141
Papers of Charles Duncan McIver, The: status of, 166
Papers of David L. Swain, The: status of, 166
Papers of Governor Elias Carr, The: status of, 166
Papers of Henry T. Clark, The: status of, 166
Papers of James Iredell, The: status of, 165
Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis, The: status of, 165
Papers of William Alexander Graham, The: status of, 165
Papers of William Woods Holden, The: status of, 165
Papers of Willie Person Mangum, The: published, 166; sales of, 171
Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance, The: status of, 165
Pardue, Lloyd: speaks to THJH, 96
Parker, Helen L.: named THJH adviser of year, 100; pictured, 98
Parker, Mattie Erma: speaks to archives institute, 93; writes original pamphlet on money, 119
Parramore, Thomas C.: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63; author for source-books project, 153; presents papers on Indians, 75; publishes article, 160; speaks at Edenton Symposium, 66; to speak on medicine in colonial society, 52
Paschal, Herbert R., Jr.: lectures on colonial history, 43
Passingham, Mrs. Louise T.: secretary of Swansboro association, 163
Patterson, Camille: member of Planning Committee, 148
Peacock, Mrs. Mary Reynolds: conducts editorial workshop, 94; sees *North Carolina Legends* through press, 91; sees Tryon Papers through press, 123; speaks on silver, 23, 67
Pearce, Philbert H.: pictured, 7; wins local history award, 7
Pearce, Roy: pictured, 13
Pearsall, Thomas J.: presides at Roanoke Island association, 4

Pearson, Derek: pictured, 94

Peculiar Treasury, A: quoted, 135

Pegram, W. H.: house of, pictured, 49

Pender County Historical Society: news of, 23

Pennington, Theresa: joins Historic Sites, 101

Pepper, Claude: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160

Perdue, Theda: presents paper on Cherokees, 103; publishes article, 130; publishes oral history of Indians, 160

Perkins, Aldmico: appointed records clerk II, 156

Perkins, Linda M.: to speak at black history symposium, 147

Peterson, Curtiss E.: speaks in archaeology series, 122

Pettigrew family: papers of, being edited, 164

Pettigrew Papers, The: status of, 165

Pfaff, Richard W.: publishes book, 129

Phelps, David S.: coauthors archaeology study, 39; speaks to Roanoke Island association, 4; to discuss archaeology on Coastal Plain, 36

Phifer, Edward W., Jr.: death of, leaves vacancy in Lit. and Hist., 121; elected president of Lit. and Hist, 4; pictured, 61; remembered, 61, 63; replaced on Advisory Editorial Committee, 67

Phifer, Edward W., Sr., 61

Phifer, Susan Presnell, 61

Phipps, Mrs. Jean: speaks on historic site at Brunswick Town, 48

Photographs: as historical resources, 81-82

Pinkerton, Linda: resigns to attend graduate school, 155

Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: eighth printing of, 40

Pitt County: site of new Eastern Office, 118

Placemen: debate over their influence on royal council, 157-159

Planning Committee: for public history conference, organized, 148

Play for America: The National Recreation Association, 1906-1965: published, 45

Playwriting: sponsored in Greensboro, 64

Pleasants, James A.: member of field school staff, 37

Plumblee, M. Q.: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63; receives resolution of appreciation in Caswell, 130

Plymouth, N.C.: site of showboat performances, 137

Police of Paris, 1718-1789, The: published, 19

Porter, Edmund: placeman on royal council, 157

Poteat, William Louis: defends academic freedom, 21

Poteat House: pictured, 21

Pottery. *See* Mount Shepherd Pottery site

Powell, Thomas: on educational leave, 101

Powell, William S.: edits Tryon Papers, 123; guides 400th anniversary committee, 9; publishes *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, 75; speaks to Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, 105; utilizes article on royal councillors, 157

"Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium, The": cosponsored by A&H, 36, 62

Preliminary Guide to Records Relating to Blacks in the North Carolina State Archives: published, 122

Preservation Society of Asheville and Buncombe County: receives incentive grant, 7

"Preserving Value": discussed by Curtiss E. Peterson, 122

Pressley, Carroll: participates in humanities project, 38; pictured, 37

Preston, Richard A.: retires at Duke, 129

Price, Julian: residence of, pictured, 79

Price, William S., Jr.: adviser for source-books project, 153; comments on revolving fund for historic preservation publications, 36; coordinates black history symposium, 145; coordinates source-books project, 84; discusses FNCHS awards, 91; discusses royal councillors, 157-158; publishes article, 17; secretary/treasurer of FNCHS, 63; serves on documentary committee, 150; speaks at archival session, 93; speaks to archives institute, 93; supervises black history program, 33; to present award to historical society, 161

Priddy, Sumpter T., III: speaks at Edenton Symposium, 13, 66

Pridgeon, Andre: appointed records clerk IV, 156

Princeton, N.C.: site of archaeological survey, 10-11

Privy Council: approves seal for North Carolina, 53; approves Seaton's seals, 56

"Problem of Archaeology in Historic Preservation, The": discussed by Thomas Padgett, 122

Proceedings of the Compliance Workshop: published, 39

"Proud to be a Lumbee": wins music award, 4

Public history: dangers of, 86; development of, 90; subject of conference meeting in Raleigh, 120. *See also* Applied history

Public Library of Fort Wayne and Allen County, Ind.: to close temporarily, 52
Public Record Office: problems with, 2
"Publication of Documentary Volumes by the Division of Archives and History": article by Memory F. Mitchell, 164-171
Puckett, Sandy: participates in humanities project, 38; pictured, 37
Pullen Park (Raleigh): carousel of, featured in museum exhibit, 8, 9
Pulliam, Bruce R.: president of AHENC, 19
Purrington, Burt L.: to discuss archaeology in mountains, 36
Pyatte, Martha: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63; compiles Avery County history, 21

Q

Quilts: subject of Greensboro museum exhibit, 132
Quinn, David Beers: addresses quadricentennial committee, 130

R

R. D. W. Connor Award: presented, 3
Rabinowitz, Howard N.: to speak at black history symposium, 35, 147
Ragan, Fred: promotes establishment of Eastern Office, 118
Raleigh, N.C.: establishes carousel in 1891, 9
Raleigh City Council: designates Oakwood historic district, 83
Raleigh Garden Club: furnishes Christmas decorations for State Capitol, 43
Ramsay, Jo: resigns, 129
Ramsdell Award: made to E. W. Phifer, Jr., 63
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 80, 133-134
Randolph County, 1779-1979: published, 133
Ratcliff, Shirlyn: joins museum staff, 45
Ravenal, Gaylord: character in *Show Boat*, 141
Ravenal, Kim: character in *Show Boat*, 141-142
Ravenal, Magnolia: heroine of *Show Boat*, 140-142
Ravenal, Suzanne: character in *Show Boat*, 141
Reade, Edwin G.: justice on state supreme court, 30; pictured, 30
Readers' Queries, 23, 106
Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives, 44-45, 71-72, 128-129, 155-156
"Recent Acquisitions": on exhibit at art museum, 5
Reconstruction: and impact on women, 24; and political satire, 26
Reconstruction and Redemption in the South: published, 75
Records of the Moravians: published in eleven volumes, 164
Redding, John F.: named president of Randolph historical society, 80
Reddy, William: to study in Paris, 102
Regulators: subject of thematic documentary, 167
Regulators in North Carolina: A Documentary History, 1759-1776, The: published, 166
Reid, David S.: proposal to edit his papers, 166
Reid, John: receives preservation award, 6
Religion: among Negroes, 28-29
Republicans: in Reconstruction politics, 30
Reubella and the Old Focus Home: wins AAUW award, 3
Richards, John: promoted to full professor, 159
Rieke, Robert: directs North Carolina History Day, 149
Rieusset, John: as merchant, 158; placeman on royal council, 157
Ringer, Scharlene: at Museum of the Albemarle, 15; resigns, 101, 129
Rives, Ralph Hardee: addresses Methodist historians, 22
Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: presented, 3
Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 4
Robbins, Louise: to speak on early man in Africa, 39
Roberson, Elizabeth: pictured, 98; speaks to THJH, 96
Robert B. Glenn Papers, The: status of, 165
Robert L. Doughton House: pictured, 162
Robert Lee Humber House: to headquarter Eastern Office, 118
Roberts, B. W. C.: raises money for film, 94
Robinson, Martha: officer in Wake historical society, 134
Rocky Mount Central City Historic District: pictured, 131
Rocky Mount Mills: added to National Register, 77
Rollos, John: chief engraver of His Majesty's seals, 53; instructions to, 54-55

Roper, H. N.: denies receiving money from Edna Ferber, 140; escorts Edna Ferber around Bath, 139
Roper, John Herbert: presents paper, 19
Roper, Mrs. Nancy: relates money incident with Edna Ferber, 140
Ross, Carl A.: pictured, 7
Rothfeder, Herbert: speaks on Nazi era, 102
Rountree, Horton: helps with establishment of Eastern Office, 118
Rowan, Matthew: dates of his service on council corrected, 157
Royal councillors: subject of Tar Heel Forum, 157-159
Royal Forests of Medieval England, The: published, 18
Ruark, Miss Nancy E.: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Rubin, Louis D., Jr.: coedits biographical dictionary, 75; edits book on southern culture, 92
Rudd, Mrs. Nancy Mise: corresponding secretary and treasurer of Caswell association, 130; plans Caswell County museum, 103
Ruffin, Thomas: papers of, edited, 164
Ruffner, Mrs. Nina McCall: presides over Littleton alumnae, 105
Russell, Daniel L., Jr.: birthplace of, 21
Russian Decapod steam locomotive: pictured, 126
Rutherford County: site of gold mint, 117, 119
Rutherfurd, John: placeman on royal council, 158, 159

S

Sacchi, Richard: pictured, 95
Saint Augustine's College: pictured, 104
Saint Barnabas Episcopal Church: pictured, 22
Saint Thomas Episcopal Church: burial site of Mrs. Margaret Palmer, 141; visited by Edna Ferber, 139
Saloon district: pictured, 84
Salt, Teresa: pictured, 101
Sampson County Historical Society: receives FNCHS award, 91
Sandbeck, Peter: to conduct inventory of Craven County, 72
Sanders, David W.: owns Palo Alto, 21
Sanders, John L.: president of State Capitol Foundation, 16
Sanford, Terry: appoints E. W. Phifer, Jr., to board, 63
Satterfield, Mary McAden: recording secretary for Caswell association, 130
Saunders, Don: speaks to THJH, 96
Savannah River: reputed site of showboat's sinking, 142
Savitt, Todd L.: to speak at black history symposium, 35, 147
Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: hosts reception, 153; pictured, 72
Scalawags: befriended by Mary Bayard Clarke, 29
Scales, Alfred M.: proposal to edit his papers, 166
Scales, Randall Duke: founder of Madison, 133
Scheitlin, Thomas: directs salvage excavation, 65; member of Speakers Bureau, 12; publishes article, 45
Schenck, Mrs. Anne: speaks to Martin historical society, 132
Schneider, William: attends NEH seminar, 129
Schofield, John: reiterates Emancipation Proclamation, 106
Schueneman, Mrs. J. J.: coordinates decorating of State Capitol, 43
Schumann, Marguerite: appointed to FNCHS committee, 63
Scoggins, Carolyn A.: resigns, 129
Scott, Anne Firor: fellow at National Center for the Humanities, 159; new history chairman at Duke, 129
Scott, Donald: students of, study Stagville, 83
Scott, Jean: to direct undergraduate admissions, 159
Scott, Robert W.: reappoints E. W. Phifer, Jr., to board, 63
Seals. *See* Great Seal Deputed of North Carolina
Seapker, Janet K.: chairs plaque committee, 51; speaks to Pender County group, 23
Seashore Amusement Park (Carolina Beach): site of vintage carousel, 9
Seaton, Christopher: instructed to prepare new seals, 56
Seely, Fred L.: supervises Biltmore Industries, 80
Seiberling, John F.: chairs congressional committee, 62
Seventeenth-Century Printed Materials Relating to North Carolina: status of, 166
Shapiro, Martin: reviews entries in literary competitions, 3
Shaw, William B.: son of Civil War hero, 104

Shaw House: pictured, 104
Shetley, Mrs. Thomas: discusses history of Carrboro mill, 21
Shotwell, Randall: papers of, edited, 164
Show Boat: novel by Edna Ferber, described, 140-142
Showboats: floating theaters on southern rivers, 135
Silver: examples of, in Museum of History, 70
Silver, Betty: officer in Wake Historical Society, 134
Silver, Hal: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1850: revised by Mary Reynolds Peacock, 67
Simpson, Kenrick: becomes security officer, 45; joins State Archives, 101
Single Brothers Industrial Complex site: pictured, 78
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: presented, 4
Sirmans, M. Eugene: classifies royal councillors, 158
Sit-ins: subject of highway historical marker, 38, 39
Skinner, Joshua: builds Chowan County house, 134
Slavery: material culture of, at Stagville, 83
"Slavery in Microcosm: Burke County, North Carolina": wins Ramsdell Award, 63
Slavery Remembered: A Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives: wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Slaves: emancipation of, in North Carolina, 106; escape plantations during Civil War, 28; supported by family bonds, 85
Sledge, George R.: builds house in Warrenton, 106
Sledge-Hayley House: pictured, 106
Sloane, Joseph Curtis: speaks to art society, 5
Smith, Adelaide: builds Magnolia Plantation, 106
Smith, Archie: speaks on pottery experiments, 39; speaks to THJH, 96
Smith, D. Carlos: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Smith, James N.: builds Magnolia Plantation, 106
Smith, Leverett T., Jr.: speaks on William Faulkner, 105
Smith, Mrs. Mary W.: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Smith, Osmond, III: officer of Caswell association, 130
Smith, Richard Sharp: works on Biltmore Village, 51
Smith, Samuel: names house for Quebec battle, 50
Smith, Vickie: intern in preservation, 101
Smith, William: placeman on royal council, 157
Smithers, Virgil A.: produces tobacco film for Duke Homestead, 80, 94
Smithfield Community Appearance Commission: receives preservation award, 6
Smithwick Award: presented, 7
Snider, William D.: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160
So Big: novel by Edna Ferber, 138
Social Structure of Revolutionary America, The: as source of conversion ratios, 157
Society in Revolutionary North Carolina: discusses royal councillors, 157
Society of the Cincinnati: supports British Records Program, 13
Some Eighteenth Century Tracts Concerning North Carolina: published, 164
Somerset Place: to exhibit Rococo Revival furniture, 152
Sorrell, James: attends archives conference, 93; takes leave-of-absence, 101
South: conservative values of, toward women, 24; subject of applied history project, 83-84
South Carolina: deputed seal of, still survives, 57; has double-sided seal, 55
South Carolina Landmark Conference: to meet, 38
Southern, Kathleen Pepi: joins preservation staff, 45
Southern Experience in the American Revolution, The: goes into second printing, 13
Southern Exposure: publishes special issue on sports, 65
Southern Historical Association: to move business office, 10
Southern Writers: A Biographical Dictionary: published, 75
Spanish crusaders: bring back Arabian game of horsemanship, 8
Sparks, Doris: tours China, 19
Speakers Bureau: established by Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 11-12
Spearman, Walter: pictured, 94
Spears, C. E.: speaks at Spencer Shops, 124
Spears, Carol: member of Speakers Bureau, 12
Speight, Richard: placeman on royal council, 158, 159
Speight, William: promotes establishment of Eastern Office, 118
Spencer, E. Gehrig: pictured, 72
Spencer, John: addresses museums council, 5
"Sphinx": wins music award, 4
Spivey, Mrs. Ann: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Stack, Morehead: heads restoration committee in Cumberland, 130

Staff Activities: listed, 17-18, 72-73, 101, 129, 156
Stagville plantation: as subject of study, 85
Stagville Preservation Center: to provide educational programs in historic properties, their interpretation, and management, 113-114; utilized by students for projects, 83
Stallings, Robert L., Jr.: receives preservation award, 7
Stancil, Louis: resigns as museum guard, 18
State, County, and Local Groups, 19-23, 48-51, 76-80, 103, 105, 130-134, 161-163
State Capitol: decorations of, pictured, 43; 140th anniversary of, pictured, 127
State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: reelects officers, 16; supports State Capitol Building, 113
State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 16, 43, 100, 126-127
State Library: facility needs of, 73-74
State Library building: construction of, proposed, 118
Statehouse (ca. 1831): pictured, 154
Stedman, John C.: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Stedman Incentive Grant: presented, 7
Steelman, Joseph F.: comments on paper, 19; lectures on North Carolina in the twentieth century, 43
Steelman, Lala: undertakes editing of Carr Papers, 166
Stem, Thad: receives folklore award, 7
Stevenson, George: speaks to archives institute, 93
Stewart, Carl J., Jr.: speaks on anniversary of Capitol, 127
Stick, David: council member of North Carolina historical society, 76; lectures on prehistory and exploration of New World, 43; presents paper on Ocracoke Inlet, 76; writes on lighthouses, 89
Still, William: pioneering black historian, 46
Still, William N., Jr.: codirects underwater archaeology field school, 37; discusses role with underwater archaeologists, 47; edits Confederate diary, 75
Stimson, Henry L.: admits army's prejudice against blacks, 47
Stipe, Robert E.: departs from A&H, 90
Stirewalt, Maurice: pictured, 5; receives genealogy award, 6
Stoker, Elizabeth: treasurer of Wake historical society, 134
Stokes, Durward: treasurer of North Carolina historical society, 76
Stokes, Miss Maxine: promoted to microfilm unit supervisor, 156
Stone, David: home of, decorated, 22
Stone, Garry: to speak on archaeology of landscapes, 79
Story, Victor: joins State Archives, 101
Strawberry Hill (Chowan County): pictured, 134
Strawberry Hill (Halifax County): pictured, 78
Strawn, Keith: coauthors book on Bechtler coins, 119; lectures on evolution of firearms, 70
Strike at the Wind: portions of, presented, 4
Sunnybank: pictured, 134
Sunset Park (Rocky Mount): site of vintage carousel, 9
Suttlemyre, C. Greer, Jr.: member of Speakers Bureau, 12; resigns to attend Oxford University, 150
Swaim, Doug: becomes permanent employee, 129; joins restoration branch, 72
Swansboro Historical Association: news of, 163
Swansboro 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee: news of, 134, 163
Swift, Vance: officer in Wake historical society, 134
Swindell, Martha Rebecca: receives preservation award, 7
Sword of the Lord and Gideon: A Catalogue of Historical Objects Related to the Battle of King's Mountain, The: published, 130

T

Talley, Banks C.: honored at reception, 153
Tar Heel Forum, 46-47, 73-74, 157-159
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: awards day of, 95-100; programs of, 16
Tar Heel Junior Historian Manual: Adviser Handbook and Student Guide: published, 16
Tarlton, William S. (Sam): receives preservation award, 69
Taylor, Donald R.: comments on attendance at Tryon Palace, 70
Taylor, Donovan: pictured, 72; retires, 72
Taylor Vernon: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Taylor's Mill: pictured, 132
Teach, Edward (Blackbeard): home of, visited by Edna Ferber, 140

Thimble Shoals: tears up showboat, 138
Third Annual Conference on Public History: Planning Committee for, organized, 148; to meet in Raleigh, 120
Thomas, Mrs. Elaine: to speak at black material culture symposium, 120
Thomas Bragg Papers, The: status of, 166
Thompson, Cathy: writes guide to women's records, 85
Thompson, Edgar T.: to participate in field school, 93
Thompson, Michael: speaks to archives institute, 93
Thorpe, Earl E.: delivers address on black history, 35; writes pamphlet on black history, 124
Tindall, George B.: writes essay, 75
Tisdale, William: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Tise, Larry E.: article by, 107-115; coauthors article, 72; coedits *Southern Experience in the American Revolution*, 13; column of, 2, 34, 62, 90, 118, 146; elected secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 4; elected to council on public history, 90; pictured, 15; presents history quiz awards, 96; presents report to OAH, 10; serves on documentary committee, 150; to address prehistory symposium, 36; warns of declining membership, 1
Tison, Benjamin T., III: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16; member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118
Tobacco History Corporation: funds film, 94; news of, 80; supports Historic Duke Homestead, 113
Topkins, Robert M.: conducts editorial workshop, 94; sees historical calendar through press, 151
Townsend, Samuel P.: secretary-treasurer of State Capitol Foundation, 16
Traphill Historic District: pictured, 131
Trelease, Allen W.: joins Advisory Editorial Committee, 67
Trolley car 58: addition to Spencer Shops, pictured, 14
Trotter, Thomas: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Trouper: tugboat for floating theater, 136-137
Troxler, Carole W.: serves on documentary committee, 150
Troxler, George: secretary of North Carolina historical society, 76
Troxler, Mrs. W. F.: coordinates decorating of State Capitol, 43
Tryon, William: issues proclamation on boundary line, 124; royal governorship of, 123
Tryon Palace: news of, 16-17, 43-44, 70-71, 100, 127
Tryon Papers: to have prepublication price, 169
Tubman, Harriet: runs underground railroad, 46
Turberg, Edward F.: addresses preservationists, 6; speaks in Wilmington, 105
Turner, Arlin: publishes biography of Nathaniel Hawthorne, 102
Turner, Josiah: pictured, 28
Turner, Sophia Devereux: and ideal of southern womanhood, 24; breaks with sister, 26; pictured, 28; turns to morphine, 28
Tyler, John E.: speaks at Edenton Symposium, 66
Tyrrell, Anne: to begin preservation of flag collection, 72

U

Umberger, Randolph: presents drama from *Strike at the Wind*, 4
Underhill, Roy: demonstrates woodworking, 154
Union officers: befriended by Mary Bayard Clarke, 29
University Microfilms International: approached about reprinting Civil War Roster, 170
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 48, 75, 102, 129
University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 160
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 18-19, 48, 75, 103, 129
University of North Carolina Press: uses IBM Composer, 170
Unpainted Aristocracy": The Beach Cottages of Old Nags Head, The: second printing of, 40
Uses of Black History, The: pictured, 151; published, 124

V

Vagnone, Frank: prize-winning model by, pictured, 96
Van Noppen, Ina Faye Woestemeyer: obituary of, 92
Vance, Mary Lib: compiles Avery County history, 21
Vance, Zebulon B.: papers of, being edited, 164
Vance Papers: number of volumes of, printed, 169
Vanderbilt, George Washington: builds Biltmore Village, 51; establishes crafts industry, 80

Vanderbilt, Mrs. George: establishes crafts industry, 80
Vaux, Calvert: pattern book of, influential, 134
Venable, Francis: teaches chemistry at UNC, 50
Virginia: has double-sided seal, 55; seal of, broken, 53
Vlach, John: to speak at black material culture symposium, 120
von Rosenstiel, Helene: to discuss floor coverings, 44

W

Wake County Historical Society: news of, 23, 134
Wake Forest University: news of, 19, 103, 160
Wall, Bennett H.: to relocate SHA business office, 10
Wall, Silda: wins undergraduate award, 3
Walne, Peter: article by, 53-57
Walser, Richard: pictured, 125; presents presidential address, 21-22; presents undergraduate award, 3; to speak on North Carolina legends, 148; writes on legends, 91
Walton, Brian: publishes article, 130: to study in Rome, 103
Wannamaker, W. H.: house of, pictured, 49
Ward, H. Trawick: to speak on archaeology in Piedmont, 36
Ward, Marvin: member of committee on facility needs, 73, 118
Warren, J. Robert: chairs Historic Wilmington Committee, 51; pictured, 6
Warren Wilson College: news of, 19
Washington, Booker T.: saga of, 46
Washington, N.C.: destination of Edna Ferber, 135; drive to, described in *Show Boat*, 142; site where floating theater was built, 136
"Watercolor Society of North Carolina": on exhibit at art museum, 5
Waters, W. Davis: resigns, 72
Watson, Alan D.: lectures on social history of North Carolina, 43; publishes articles, 19, 48; reviews nonfiction entries for Mayflower Cup, 3; serves as panelist, 22; serves on documentary committee, 150; writes pamphlet on money, 119
Watson, Elgiva D.: named to Advisory Editorial Committee, 124
Watson, Harry L.: elected to membership in historical society, 22
Watson, Richard L., Jr.: serves as acting history chairman at Duke, 129
Watts Hospital: pictured, 104
Watts, Gordon P., Jr.: discusses *Monitor*, 76: member of field school staff, 37
Weatherford, Willis Duke: develops religious center, 23
Weaver, Amelia: participates in humanities project, 38; pictured, 37
Webb, Anita L.: secretarial student, 73
Webb, R. Beverly: appointed to State Capitol Foundation, 16
Wells, Harold W., III: chairs program committee, 51
Wendell, Mrs. Barbara: joins Historical Publications, 156
West, Clifton C.: decorates Tryon Palace, 17; pictured, 17
Western Carolina University: news of, 75, 103, 129-130, 160
Western Office: news of, 44, 71, 100-101, 128, 155
Westglow: pictured, 162
Whalehead Club: pictured, 105
Wheeler, H. Grady, Jr.: decorates Tryon Palace, 17; pictured, 17
"'Where Are the Founding Fathers?': Applied History and Academe": article by Sydney Nathans, 81-86
White Terror: The Ku Klux Klan Conspiracy and Southern Reconstruction: published, 67
Whitehurst, Billie O.: joins Museum of the Albemarle, 129
Whitehurst, Phyllis: receives ten-year service award, 101
Whitener, Roger: receives folklore award, 7
Whitsett, Gary A.: appointed records clerk III, 156
Wicker, Tom: discusses Frank Porter Graham, 160
Wiggins, Miss Marguerite: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 4
Wilcox, Alvan: North Carolina silversmith, 70
Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: member of field school staff, 37
Wiley, Calvin H.: proposal to edit his papers, 166
Wilkinson, Ray: produces telethon at State Capitol, 3
William Deaver House: pictured, 163
William E. Breese, Sr., House: pictured, 104
"William Nichols, Architect": new exhibit at museum, 154
Williams, Alan J.: publishes book on Paris police, 19; to research in Paris, 160
Williams, Cratis: elected to executive committee of Lit. and Hist., 4; presides over literary session, 3

Williams, Gene: attends archives conference, 93; speaks on court minutes, 12; speaks to archives institute, 93
Williams, George Washington: pioneering black historian, 46
Williams, Mary C.: discusses southern poetry, 3; pictured, 3
Williams, Raymond: defines "popular," 86
Williamson, Mrs. Sarah Denny: pictured, 6; receives Cannon Cup, 6
Willie Parker Peace Award: presented, 7
Wilmington Town Book, 1743-1778, The: on verge of going out of print, 40; published, 166; thematic documentary, 167
Wilson, Jane: speaks to THJH, 96
Wilson, Maureen M.: joins staff at Wolfe Memorial, 73
Wilson Historic Properties Commission: receives FNCHS award, 91
Wingate College: news of, 19
Winters, R. Oakley: to speak to FNCHS, 161
Winters, Robert E., Jr.: coedits museum catalog, 35
Winton, N.C.: site of showboat performances, 137
Wishy, Bernard: edits volume on Jefferson, 18; receives fellowship, 48
Withers, Miss Kim: to survey historic structures of Gaston County, 103
Witt, Ronald: promoted to full professor, 159
Wolfe, Thomas: his *Look Homeward, Angel* commemorated, 15
Womanhood: antebellum southern ideal of, 24
Woman's rights: characterized, 27
Woman's suffrage: unsympathetic attitudes toward, 26
Women: adjustments of, to Civil War, 24-31
Wood, Curtis: to study Scots-Irish settlement, 103
Wood, John, Jr.: member of Swansboro anniversary committee, 134
Wood, Peter H.: activities of, 18; to participate in field school, 93; to speak on impact of smallpox on Cherokees, 52
Woodard, John R.: discusses microfilming of Baptist records, 133
Woods, Robert: retires, 129
Woodson, Carter Goodwin: father of black history, 46
World War I: diaries of, proposed as documentary, 167
Worrell, Robert: analyzes artifacts from Wolfe Memorial, 153
WRAL-TV: receives AASLH award, 3
Wright, Orville: pictured, 110
Wright, Thomas H., Jr.: chairs Urban Restoration Committee, 51
Wright brothers: monument to, pictured, 110
Writing North Carolina History: published, 67

Y

Ye Countie of Albemarle in Carolina: thematic documentary, 167
Yearns, W. Buck: coedits Civil War documentary, 160
Yoder's Mill Historic District: pictured, 77
Young, Charles: publishes book, 18
Young, Mrs. Talmadge: coordinates decorating of State Capitol, 43
Young, Tommie: conducts workshop on black genealogy, 35; pictured, 33
Youngquist, Ron: chairs archival session, 93

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: supports British Records Program, 13
"Zapotec Settlement Patterns at Monte Alban": discussed by William Autry, 122

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index.

A&H	Division of Archives and History
AHENC	Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
NEH	National Endowment for the Humanities
SHA	Southern Historical Association
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historian

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate